JOCEAH

THE JOURNAL OF Organic Chemistry





NEW CHEMICALS WITH APPLICATIONS JAN.78 13960 N-Benzyl trifluoromethanesulfonamide purum MP 45-47 (N-Benzyl-triflamide) 5 g sFr. 32.- US\$ 16.00 C8H8F3NO2S MW 239.22 CF 3SO2NHC 2H7 Reagent for a new "Gabriel" synthesis of primary amines. 25 g sFr. 135.- US\$ 62.50 0=5=0 J.B. Hendrickson et al., Tetrahedron (1975) 31, 2517 NH CH-1) NaH, DMF K2CO3, acetone CH3(CH2)6 NH2 + CF3SO2H)-сно CH3(CH2)6B 2) HCL, H20 80% 1 lt = 1.61 kg 25 ml sFr. 18.- US\$ 9.00 17618 2-Bromomethyl-1, 3-dioxolane pract. BP12 65-67°; no 1.4798 MW 167.02 C.H.BrO, Useful synthen for the preparation of α,β -unsaturated aldehydes: T.M. Cresp, 100 ml sFr. 65.- US\$ 32.50 M.V. Sargent, P. Vogel, J.Chem.Soc.Perkin I (1974) 39; synthon, for the preparation of 1,4-dialdenyde monoacetals: J.F. Le Borgne, Th. Cuvigny, M. Larcheveque, H. Normant, Tetrahedron Lett. (1976) 1379 CHO, Nz LIOCH3, CH3OH, 25°, 1hr 55% 96º 36 hrs CHO . 1 g sFr. 65.- US\$ 32.50 29950 Cyclopropyldiphenylsulfonium tetrafluoroborate pract. MP 135-137° $CH_2CH_2CHS(C_6H_5)_2(BF_4)$ C15H15BF4S MW 314.15 Excellent reagent for the spiroannelation of carbonyl compounds. The ylice derived from this salt effects many different synthetic transformations: M.J. Bogdanowicz, B.M. Trost, Org.Synth. (1974) 54, 27; B.M. Trost, Pure and Appl.Chem. (1975) 43, 563-585; B.M. Trost in "Organic Sulphur Chemistry", ed. by D.J.M.Stirling, Butterworths, London (1975) 237-263; B.M. Trost, Acc. Chem. Res. (1974) 7, 85 KOH, DMSO 34640 N,N'-Di-tert-butylcarbodi imide purum >99% (GLC); BP₁₂ 48-50°; n_{D}^{20} 1.4298; 1 lt \approx 0.80 kg 5 ml sFr. 37 .-- US\$ 18.50 (CH₃) ₃C:N:C(CH₃) ₃ C₉H₁₈N MW 140.25 Synthon; dehydrating reagent; starting material for the preparation of N,N'di-tert-butyl-N-methylcarbodiimidium tetrafluoroborate, a potent agent to -CHa CH₂ effect molecular dehydrations: K. Hartke et al., Liebigs Ann. Chem. (1972) 762, 167; R.C. Schnur, E.E. van Tamelen, J.Am.Chem.Soc. (1975) 97, 464 (CH3)30 BF HO(CH2)40H BE 64 % CH 50 g sFr. 50.- US\$ 25.00 63538 Manganese (III) acetate pract. (Manganic acetate) MW 268.10 Mn (OCOCH₃) 3.2H₂O C₆H₉MnO₆.2H₂O Reagent for the oxidation of olefins and aromatic hydrocarbons: L. Fieser M. Fieser, "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", 2, 263, 4, 318, 6, 355; John Wiley and Sons, Inc.; J.R. Gilmore, J.M. Mellor, J.Chem.Soc. (C) (1971) 2355 KBr, AcOH, No Mn(OCOCH3)3 + 70°, 8 hrs Tridom Chemical Inc., 255 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York 11797, Telephone (516) 273-0110, Telex 96-7807 Exclusive North American Representative of Flux EG: (TELKA-SYOCKCE's are available from stock) Concerning prices outside of North America and Switzerland, please contact our local agent; for Germany Fluka Feinchemikalien GmbH, Lilientalstrasse 8, D=7910 Neu-Ulm- Telephone (073) 74088-89, Telex 712316 FLUKA AG , CH-9470 BUCHS , 391 FZEREAN 2 76 EE ERA CALE 2085) 60 275 , TELEX 74 282



Asymmetric Organic Reactions

James D. Morrison and Harry S. Mosher

Now available for the first time in paperback-this corrected reprint edition is designed as a complete course and guide to prior literature in the field concentrating on published research from 1933 through 1968

This valuable sourcebook includes introduction and background material plus specific treatments of narrow regions within the broad area of asymmetric organic reactions. Ten sections cover:

- · reactions of achiral reagents with chiral keto esters and w th chiral aldehydes and ketones
- various asymmetric addition reactions of carbonyl compounds; hydrogen transfer from chiral reducing agents to achiral substrates; asymmetric synthesis at hetero atoms
- asymmetric synthesis of amino acids; asymmetric rearrangements and elimination reactions; and asymmetric additions to alkenes

Modern developments in the field are based on the classical literature reviewed and analyzed in this volume-making it particularly useful as a graduate level text supplement or reference book for both the synthetic and organic chemist.

465 pages (1976) paperback \$10.00 Corrected reprint ed tion. First published by Prentice-Hall, Inc. (1971). Reprinted by arrangement with the authors ISBN 0-8412-0296-6 LC 75-21608

SIS/American Chemical Society 1155 16th St., N.W./Wash., D.C. 20036
Please send copies of Asymmetric Organic Reactions at \$10.00 per book.
□ Check enclosed for \$ □ Bill me. Postpaid in U.S. and Canada, plus 40 cents elsewhere.
Name
Address

City State Zip

USEFUL REAGENTS FOR SYNTHETIC ORGANIC CHEMISTS

TRIFLUORONITROSOMETHANE

CF₃NO reacts with primary, secondary and tertiary amines to yield corresponding trifluoromethylazo compounds, i.e. $R-N=N-CF_3$, which undergo photolysis in good yields to form trifluoromethyl derivatives. Reference

1. P. Gölitz & A. de Meijere, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 854, 16 (197?) No. 12.

Available from stock: 18640-3 Trifluoronitrosomethane

10g-\$50.00; 25g-\$100.00

TRIMETHYLSILYL KODIDE

A new reagent has recently appeared on the scene which promises to show wide application in organic chemistry. Trimethylsilyl iodide has already been shown to dealkylate esters¹ and ethers² under neutral conditions and to convert alcohols into iodides.³

Quantitative dealkylation occurs when alkyl esters are treated with trimethylsilyl iodide in an aprotic solvent. The free acid is easily obtained by hydrolysis of the trimethylsilyl ester.

Ethers are cleaved in high yields; alcohols give corresponding iodides in high yields. For details, check the references listed below.

References

M. E. Jung and M. A. Lyster, J. Am Chem. Soc., 99, 969 (1977).
 M. E. Jung and M. A. Lyster, J. Org. Chem. 42, 3761 (1977).
 M. E. Jung and P. L. Ornstein, Tet. Letters, 2659 (1977).

Available from stock

11957-8 Trimethylsilyl iodide 10g-\$15.00; 50g-\$60.00

34020-8 Hexamethyldisilazane (highest ourity) 100g-\$12.00; 500g-\$25.00

EPOXYSILANES

a-Chloroethyltrimethylsilane¹ and Chloromethyltrimethylsilane² yield carbanions when treated with s-BuLi in THF at -78°. The carbanion reacts with a carbonyl compound to yield an α,β -epoxysilane which, when hydrolyzed, gives the corresponding ketone in good yields.

The references report a wide variety of carbonyl compounds which undergo these reactions including aliphatic, aromatic and steroidal substrates.

The a, β -epoxysilanes, besides being precursors to homologous carbonyl compounds are convenient intermediates in the syntheses of stereospecific olefins via β -hydroxysilanes,³ vinyl ethers, bromides and enamides.⁴ The simplest a,β -epoxysilane, epoxyethyltrimethylsilane, can be prepared from vinyltrimethylsilane by reaction with perphthalic acid.5

a-Chloroethyltrimethylsilane (1) and chloromethyltrimethylsilane (3), precursors to the epoxysilane intermediates are both available from PCR.

References

1. F. Cooke & P. Magnus, J. C. S. Chem. Comm., 513 (1977).

- 2. C. Burford, F. Cooke, E. Ehlinger, & P. Magnus, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99 4536 (1977)
- 3. P. F. Hudrlik, D. Peterson & R. J. Rona, J. Org. Chem., 40 2264 (1975)
- 4. P. F. Hudrlik, A. M. Hudrlik, R. J. Rona, R. N. Misra & G. P. Withers. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99 1993 (1977).
- 5. V. Bazart & V. Matousak, Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm., 24 3758 (1959).

Available from PCR

11965-1 a-Chloroethyltrimethylsilane 29070-0 Chloromethyltrimethylsilane 29270-6 Vinyltrimethylsilane

25g-\$32.50; 100g-\$115.00 25g-\$28.00; 100g-\$97.00 25g-\$35.00; 100g-\$110.00



PCR RESEARCH CHEMICALS, INC. P.O. BOX 1778 GAINESVILLE, FLORIDA 32602 (904) 376-7522

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF: FREDERICK D. GREENE

Department of Chemistry, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139

SENIOR EDITORS

Werner Herz

Florida State University Tallahassee, Florida

James A. Moore University of Delaware Newark, Delaware

Martin A. Schwartz Florida State University Tallahassee, Florida

ASSISTANT EDITOR: Theodora W. Greene

ADVISORY BOARD

Eugene C. Ashby	David A. Evans	Carl R. Johnson	Marvin L. Poutsma	William J. Sheppard
Robert A. Benkeser	Janos H. Fendle:	William M. Jones	William A. Pryor	Nicholas J. Turrc
John I. Brauman	Neville Finch	Jay K. Kochi	Henry Rapoport	Milan R. Uskokovic
Robert M. Coates	Paul G. Gassman	Albert I. Meyers	William H. Saunders, Jr.	Earle Van Heyningen
Samuel Dapishofsky	Daneld M. Jaring	John G. Moffott	Martin F. Sammalhaak	George W. Whiterider
Samuel Danishefsky	Donald M. Jerina	John G. Moffatt	Martin F. Semmelhack	George W. Whitesides

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS: George H. Coleman, Sanibel Island, Florida

Peter A. Beak, University of Illinois (Secretary of the Division of Organic Chemistry of the American Chemical Society)

Published by the AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY

BOOKS AND JOURNALS DIVISION

D. H. Michael Bowen, Director; Marjorie Laflin. Assistant to the Director

- Editorial Department: Charles R. Bertsch, Head: Marianne C. Brogan, Associate Head; Robert J. Palangio and Kenneth E. Phillips, Editorial Assistants; Mark Hackworth, Staff Editor
- Magazine and Production Department: Bac.l Guiley, Head
- Research and Development Department: Seldon W. Terrant, Head

Advertising Office: Centcom, Ltd., 25 Silvan Road South, Westport, Conn. 06880.

© Ccpyright, 1978, by the American Chemical Society. Permission of the American Chemical Society is granted for libraries and other users to make reprographic copies for use beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law, provided that, for all articles bearing an article code, the copying organization pay the stated per-copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. For further information write to Office of the Director, Books and Journals Division at the ACS Washington address.

Published biweekly by the American Chemical Society at 20th and Northampton Sts., Easton, Pa. 18042. Second class postage paid at Washington, D.C., and at additional mailing offices.

Editorial Information

Instructions for authors are printed in the first issue of each volume. Please conform to these instructions when submitting manuscripts.

> American Chemical Society 1155 16th St., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036 (202) 872-4600

Manuscripts for publication should be submitted to the Editor, Frederick D. Greene. at his Cambridge, Mass., address.

Correspondence regarding accepted papers and proofs should be directed to the Editorial Department at the address below.

Page charges of \$70.00 per page may be paid for papers published in this journal. Payment does not affect acceptance or scheduling of papers.

Bulk reprints or photocopies of individual articles are available. For information write to Business Operations, Books and Journals Division, at the ACS Washington address.

The American Chemical Society and its Editors assume no responsibility for the statements and opinions advanced by contributors.

Subscription and Business Information

1978 subscription prices, printed or microfiche, including postage. Microfiche by air mail; printed by surface mail. Printed edition air mail or air freight rates available from Membership & Subscription Services at the address below.

	U.S.	Foreign
Member	\$26.00	\$36.00
Nonmember	104.00	114.00
Supplementary	20.00	38.00
material		
(available in		
microfiche only)		

New and renewal subscriptions should be sent with payment to the Office of the Controller at the ACS Washington address.

Changes of address must include both cld and new addresses with ZIP code and a recent mailing label. Send all address changes to the Membership & Subscription Services. Please allow 6 weeks for change to become effective.

Editorial Department American Chemical Society P.O. Box 3330 Columbus, Ohio 43210 (614) 421-6940, Ext. 3171

Claims for missing numbers will not be allowed if loss was due to failure of notice of change of address to be received in the time specified; if claim is dated, (a) North America: more than 90 days beyond issue date, (b) all other foreign: more than one year beyond issue date; or if the reason given is "missing from files". Hard copy claims are handled by Membership & Subscription Services.

Microfiche editions of all ACS primary publications, by single volume or entire back issue collection, are available. For additional microfilm (and microfiche) information, contact Microforms Program at the ACS Washington address or call (202) 872-4554.

To order single issues or back volumes, printed or microfiche, contact Special Issue Sales at the ACS Washington address, or call (202) 872-4365. Current year single issue \$5.00. Prior year single issue \$5.00. Back volume \$115.00. Foreign postage additional.

Supplementary material mentioned in the journal appears in the microfilm edition. Papers containing supplementary material are noted in the Table of Contents with a . See Supplementary Material notice at end of article for number of pages. Orders over 20 pages are available only on 24× microfiche. Orders must state photocopy or microfiche. Full bibliographic citation including names of all authors and prepayment are required. Prices are subject to change.

	U.S .	Foreign
Microfiche	\$3.00	\$4.00
Photocopy		
1-8	\$5.50	\$7.00
9-20	6.50	8.00

Single microfiche or paper copies of Supplementary Material may be ordered from Business Operations, Books and Journals Division at the ACS Washington address, or call (202) 872-4559.

Membership & Subscription Services American Chemical Society P.O. Box 3337 Columbus, Ohio 43210 (614) 421-7230

Notice to Authors last printed in the issue of January 6, 1978

JOCEAH 43(7) 1287–1472 (1978) ISSN 0022–3263

THE JOURNAL OF Organic Chemistry

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 7

MARCH 31, 1978

Leo A. Paquette,* Donald R. James, and Gerhard Klein	1287	Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 1. Convenient Syntheses of Hypostrophene and Its Susceptibility to Rearrangement under Electrophilic Conditions
Gerhard Klein and Leo A. Paquette*	1293	Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 2. Solvolytic Studies of Hypostrophene Derivatives
Leo A. Paquette* and Michael J. Carmody	1299	Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 3. Solvolysis of syn- and anti-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0 ^{2,5}]octa-3,5-diene Derivatives
Herman O. Krabbenhoft	1305 ■	Substituent Effects on the Preparations and Thermal Decarboxylations of β -Lactones Derived from the Cycloaddition of Dichloroketene with Monosubstituted Benzaldehydes
K. Saboda Quaal, Sungchul Ji, Young M. Kim, W. D. Closson,* and Jon A. Zubieta	1311	Substituent Effects on Reductive Cleavage of N-Methylarenesulfonanilides. Cleavage by Sodium Anthracene and Electrochemically at the Vitreous Carbon Electrode
Dale F. Shellhamer* and Melanie L. Oakes	1316	Addition of Halogens to Cyclopropylacetylene
J. F. Harris, Jr.	1319 ■	Free-Radical Reactions of Pentafluorobenzenesulfenyl Chloride with Alkanes and Alkylbenzenes
Jack K. Crandall* and Woodrow W. Conover II	1323	Peracid Oxidations of Cyclopropenes and Cyclopropenones
Roger L. Clough and John D. Roberts*	1328	Internal Rotation in <i>peri</i> -Phenylnaphthalenes
S. B. Brown and M. J. S. Dewar*	1331 ■	Centrosymmetric 1,5-Naphthyridine Derivatives: Synthesis, Tautomerism, and Thermal Rearrangements
Seemon H. Pines,* Robert M. Purick, Robert A. Reamer, and George Gal	1337	New Aspects of Intramolecular Hydrogen Transfer in Some Ortho-Substituted Aryl Radicals
Jack E. Baldwin,* Stephen R. Herchen, Jon C. Clardy, K. Hirotsu, and T. S. Chou	1342 ■	Preparation of 6β -Imidopenicillinate $1(S)$ -Oxides
Marcus K. Meilahn,* David K. Olsen, William J. Brittain, and Ralph T. Anders	1346	Haloaziridines. 2. Synthesis and Pyrolysis of Some <i>gem</i> -Dichloraziridines
Philip Tarburton, Charles A. Kingsbury, Alan E. Sopchik, and Norman H. Cromwell*	1350	Carbon-13 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Study of Representative trans- and cis-1-Alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines
Vesna Čaplar, Adriana Lisini, Franjo Kajfež, Dragutin Kolblah, and Vitomir Šunjić*	1355	Synthesis of the 2,3-Dihydro- $6H$ -1,4-oxazin-2-ones Chiral at C(3) and Asymmetric Induction in Hydrogenation of the Azomethine Bond
Tsuruji Goka, Haruo Shizuka,* and Kohji Matsui	1361	Photolyses of 2-Azido-4-methoxy-6-(1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines: Reactions of Singlet and Triplet 1,3,5-Triazinylnitrenes with Solvents





Peter Beak,* Jae-keun Lee, and B. Gary McKinnie	1367	Methylation of Protomeric Ambident Nucleophiles with Methyl Fluorosulfonate: A Regiospecific Reaction
A. I. Meyers,* Richard Gabel, and Edward D. Mihelich	1372	Nucleophilic Aromatic Substitution on o-(Methoxy)aryloxazolines. A Convenient Synthesis of o-Alkyl-, o-Alkylidene, and o-Arylbenzoic Acids
P. A. Zoretic,* P. Soja, and N. D. Sinha	1379	Sulfenylation and Sulfinylation of Lactams and Imino Ethers
Daniel J. Pasto,* Richard H. Shults, Joseph A. McGrath, and Andrew Waterhouse	1382	Clarification of the Mechanism of the Reaction of Terminal Propargylic Chlorides with Alkyl Grignard Reagents
Daniel J. Pasto,* Shine-King Chou, Andrew Waterhouse, Richard H. Shults, and George F. Hennion	1385	Transition Metal Catalysis in Allene Formation from Grignard Reagents and Propargyl Chlorides
Daniel J. Pasto,* Shine-King Chou, Edward Fritzen, Richard H. Shults, Andrew Waterhouse, and George F. Hennion	1389	Allene Formation in Reactions of Propargyl Chlorides with Dialkylcuprates and Alkylallenylcuprates
Nathan Kornblum,* Stephen C. Carlson, Jörg Widmer, Michael J. Fifolt, Barry N. Newton, and Ronald G. Smith	1394	Synthesis of Highly Branched, β -Arylated Nitroparaffins
C. Battistini, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, F. Macchia,* and C. H. DePuy	1400	Nucleophilic Step of Ring-Opening Reactions of Cyclopropanes with Electrophiles. Electronic Substituent Effects on Stereoselectivity of Reactions of Some 1-Arylbicyclo[4.1.0]heptanes with Mercuric Salts
Kenneth J. Kolonko and Robert H. Shapiro*	1404	Elimination of Tertiary α Hydrogens from Tosylhydrazones with Lithium Diisopropylamide: Preparation of Trisubstituted Alkenes
Michael F. Lipton and Robert H. Shapiro*	1409	$Regiospecific \ Synthesis \ of \ Homoallylic \ Alcohols \ from \ Tosylhydrazones$
Masashi Tashiro,* Takehiko Yamoto, and Gouki Fukata	1413	Studies on Selective Preparation of Aromatic Compounds. 15. The Lewis Acid Catalyzed Transalkylation of Some <i>tert</i> -Butyldiphenylmethanes and -ethanes in Aromatic Solvents
William J. Bailey* and Frank Cesare	1421	Pyrolysis of Unsaturated Compounds. 2. Pyrolysis of Ketones
Louis D. Quin* and Shin Ok Lee	1424	Stereochemical Consequences of C-Methylation of 1-Methylphosphorinane and Its Sulfide and Oxide: A Carbon-13 and Phosphorus-31 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Study
K. F. Koch, K. E. Merkel, S. C. O'Connor, John L. Occolowitz, Jonathan W. Paschal, and Douglas E. Dorman*	1430	Structures of Some of the Minor Aminoglycoside Factors of the Nebramycin Fermentation
Jean-Louis Grandmaison and Paul Brassard*	1435	Reactions of Ketene Acetals. 10. Total Syntheses of the Anthraquinones Rubrocomatulin Pentamethyl Ether, 2-Acetylemodin, 2-Acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin Tetramethyl Ether, and Xanthorin
Karsten Schröder and Heinz G. Floss*	1438	Biosynthesis of α -Naphthocyclinone
D. J. Vanderah and Carl Djerassi*	1442	Marine Natural Products. Synthesis of Four Naturally Occurring 20β -H Cholanic Acid Derivatives
Stephen P. Singer and K. Barry Sharpless*	1448	Synthesis of dl -Gabaculine Utilizing Direct Allylic Amination as the Key Step
		NOTES
Tetsuo Hori, Stephen P. Singer, and K. Barry Sharpless*	1456	Allylic Deuteration and Tritiation of Olefins with <i>N</i> -Sulfinylsulfonamides
K. Grant Taylor* and J. Brandon Simons	1459	Aliphatic Azoxy Compounds. 7. Unsymmetrical (Dialkoxymethyl)phenyldiazenes: Deoxygenation of an Azoxy Function
James A. Kloek* and Kindrick L. Leschinsky	1460	An Improved Method for the Synthesis of Stabilized Primary Enamines and Imines
Ikuo Iijima, Jun-ichi Minamikawa, Arthur E. Jacobson, Arnold Brossi, and Kenner C. Rice*	1462	Studies in the (+)-Morphinan Series. 4. A Markedly Improved Synthesis of (+)-Morphine

Howard Haubenstock* and
N.-L. Yang1463Cleavage of Tetrahydrofuran by Lithium
Bis(2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxy)aluminum Hydride

COMMUNICATIONS

Waldemar Adam,* Omar Cueto, Luis N. Guedes, and Luis O. Rodriguez	1466	Solvent Effects and Secondary Isotope Effects for Probing Diradical Character in the Thermal Decarboxylation of β -Peroxy Lactones
Frank E. Scully, Jr.,* and Richard C. Davis	1467	Superoxide in Organic Synthesis: A New Mild Method for the Oxidation of Amines to Carbonyls via N -Chloramines
Richard C. Larock* and Bernhard Riefling	1468	Mercury in Organic Chemistry. 15. A Novel Stereospecific Synthesis of 1,3-Dienes via "Head-to-Tail" Dimerization of Alkynes
M. Mark Midland* and Alfonso Tramontano	1470	$B\-Alkyl-9\-borabicyclo[3.3.1]$ nonanes as Mild, Chemoselective Reducing Agents for Aldehydes
Hiyoshizo Kotsuki,* Sacho Kitagawa, Hitoshi Nishizawa, and Takashi Tokoroyama	1471	Diels-Alder Reaction of Thiophene with Maleic Anhydride at Very High Pressure

Supplementary material for this paper is available separately (consult the masthead page for ordering information); it will also appear following the paper in the microfilm edition of this journal.

> * In papers with more than one author, the asterisk indicates the name of the author to whom inquiries about the paper should be addressed.

AUTHOR INDEX

Adam, W., 1466 Anders, R. T., 1346

Bailey, W. J., 1421 Baldwin, J. E., 1342 Battistini, C., 1400 Beak, P., 1367 Brassard, P., 1435 Brittain, W. J., 1346 Brossi, A., 1462 Brown, S. B., 1331

Čaplar, V., 1355 Carlson, S. C., 1394 Carmody, M. J., 1299 Cesare, F., 1421 Chou, S.-K., 1385, 1389 Chou, T. S., 1342 Clardy, J. C., 1342 Closson, W. D., 1311 Clough, R. L., 1328 Conover, W. W., II, 1323 Crandall, J. K., 1323 Cromwell, N. H., 1350 Crotti, P., 1400 Cueto, O., 1466

Davis, R. C., 1467 DePuy, C. H., 1400 Dewar, M. J. S., 1331 Djerassi, C., 1442 Dorman, D. E., 1430

Fifolt, M. J., 1394 Floss, H. G., 1438 Fritzen, E., 1389 Gabel, R., 1372 Gal, G., 1337 Goka, T., 1361 Grandmaison, J.-L., 1435 Guedes, L. N., 1466

Fukata, G., 1413

Harris, J. F., Jr., 1319 Haubenstock, H., 1463 Hennion, G. F., 1385, 1389 Herchen, S. R., 1342 Hirotsu, K., 1342 Hori, T, 1456

Iijima, I., 1462

Jacobson, A. E., 1462 James, D. R., 1287 Ji, S., 1311

Kajfež, F., 1355 Kim, Y. M., 1311 Kingsbury, C. A., 1350 Kitagawa, S., 1471 Klein, G., 1287, 1293 Kloek, J. A., 1460 Koch, K. F., 1430 Kolbah, D., 1355 Kolonko, K. J., 1404 Kornblum, N., 1394 Kotsuki, H., 1471 Krabbenhoft, H. O., 1305

Larock, R. C., 1468 Lee, J. 1367 Lee, S. O., 1424 Leschinsky, K. L., 1460 Lipton, M. F., 1409 Lisini, A., 1355

Macchia, B., 1400 Macchia, F., 1400 Matsui, K., 1361 McGrath, J. A., 1382 McKinnie, B. G., 1367 Meilahn, M. K., 1346 Merkel, K. E., 1430 Meyers, A. I., 1372 Midland, M. M., 1470 Mihelich, E. D., 1372 Minamikawa, J., 1462

Newton, B. N., 1394 Nishizawa, H., 1471

Oakes, M. L., 1316 Occolowitz, J. L., 1430 O'Connor, S. C., 1430 Olsen, D. K., 1346

Paquette, L. A., 1287, 1293, 1299 Paschal, J. W., 1430 Pasto, D. J., 1382, 1385, 1389 Pines, S. H., 1337 Purick, R. M., 1337

Quaal, K. S., 1311 Quin, L. D., 1424

Reamer, R. A., 1337 Rice, K. C., 1462 Riefling, B., 1468 Roberts, J. D., 1328 Rodriguez, L. O., 1466

Schröder, K., 1438 Scully, F. E., Jr., 1467 Shapiro, R. H., 1404, 1409 Sharpless, K. B., 1448, 1456 Shellhamer, D. F., 1316 Shizuka, H., 1361 Shults, R. H., 1382, 1385, 1389 Simons, J. B., 1459 Singer, S. P., 1448, 1456 Sinha, N. D., 1379 Smith, R. G., 1394 Soja, P., 1379 Sopchik, A. E., 1350 Šunjić, V., 1355

Tarburton, P., 1350 Tashiro, M., 1413 Taylor, K. G., 1459 Tokoroyama, T., 1471 Tramontano, A., 1470

Vanderah, D. J., 1442

Waterhouse, A., 1382, 1385, 1389 Widmer, J., 1394

Yamoto, T., 1413 Yang, N.-L., 1463

Zoretic, P. A., 1379 Zubieta, J. A., 1311

THE JOURNAL OF Organic Chemistry

VOLUME 43, NUMBER 7

© Copyright 1978 by the American Chemical Society

MARCH 31, 1978

Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 1. Convenient Syntheses of Hypostrophene and Its Susceptibility to Rearrangement under Electrophilic Conditions

Leo A. Paquette,* Donald R. James,¹ and Gerhard Klein

Evans Chemical Laboratories, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210

Received September 15, 1977

Two practical syntheses of hypostrophene (6) beginning with cyclopentadiene (14.6% overall) and cyclopentanone (21.6%) are reported. Both routes converge at the stage of keto ketal 8, which is subsequently photocyclized and transformed to diiodide 14. Exposure of 14 to sodium-potassium alloy delivers the title diene. When 6 was treated with elemental bromine or N-bromosuccinimide in aqueous dimethyl sulfoxide, extensive structural rearrangement occurred with formaticn of the end_2 -dicyclopentadiene derivatives 17 and 23, respectively. Under acidic conditions, epoxide 26 was similarly isomerized to diol 30, the skeletal rearrangement again involving eight of the ten carbon atoms contained in the hypostrophene framework. A possible correlation between the high-lying σ orbitals present in 6, its marked preference for through-bond instead of through-space interaction, and strain relief is presented in rationalization of this proclivity for deep-seated structural change.

In molecules such as cubane (1) and pentaprismane (4), two identical alicyclic rings are brought together in face-toface proximity within a rigid prismatic molecular framework. At least in the case of 1 (4 remains unknown), such a bonding arrangement engenders sizable strain energy² with resultant high chemical reactivity.³ The state of hybridization demanded by the novel geometry of 1^{4e} is reflected in the high acidity of its protons,^{4b} its very low (8.74 eV) first ionization potential,⁵ and its behavior on electron impact.⁶ Progression through the series 1–3 and 4–6 results in substantial strain



amelioration. The pair of internal hydrogens in secocubane (2) are known to cause outward puckering of the upper and lower cyclobutene rings.⁷ A comparable steric situation likely prevails in 5.

The removal of two contiguous lateral bonds in 1 and 4 leads to 3⁸ and 6,⁹ respectively, having pairs of nonconjugated cisoid π orbitals whose inner lobes are tightly compressed. Despite their obvious proximity, however, the double bonds in syntricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]octa-3,7-diene¹⁰ and hypostrophene¹¹ experience vastly more effective through-bond interaction than through-space coupling. This results because of the continued presence of exceptionally high-lying σ orbitals which serve to reverse the normal ordering, wherein the out-of-phase linear combination of the two π orbitals is located at higher energy than the in-phase combination.¹² Since few known organic molecules possess structural and stereoelectronic features capable of effectively overriding customary through-space interaction, the reactivities of **3**, **6**, and suitable derivatives thereof merit serious experimental investigation.

Although these interesting molecules hold promise as possible sources of new theoretical and mechanistic understanding, they have been subjected to very limited scrutiny, apparently due to their relative inaccessibility. It is currently recognized that neither diene is capable of $(\pi 2_s + \pi 2_s)$ photochemical cyclization, since through-bond coupling destroys the usual symmetry allowedness of this closure. In contrast, the capability of both molecules for sequential degenerate Cope rearrangement of low temperatures is not inhibited.^{9,13} Therefore, these substances can endlessly interchange two sets of carbon atoms with regeneration of the original structures. At somewhat more elevated temperatures, **3** is transformed into cyclooctatetraene¹⁴ and **6** gives rise to an isomeric (CH)₁₀ hydrocarbon.⁹

In this and the two accompanying reports, 15,16 we have attempted to relieve this imbalance through development of practical synthetic routes to **6**, analysis of its response to electrophilic reagents, and investigation of the solvolytic behavior of appropriately functionalized derivatives of **3** and **6**.

Results

Synthetic Considerations. Pettit's original synthesis of hypostrophene provides the hydrocarbon in 0.7% yield from cyclooctatetraene and is not only costly but also tedious. Therefore, the development of rather less expensive and more flexible routes to 6 was initially investigated. Two series of interconversions were developed to gain access to the pivotal intermediate 8 (Scheme I). The first of these began with cy-



clopentadiene,¹⁷ nitrosation of which provided dioxime 7.¹⁸ Through sequential transoximation with levulinic acid¹⁹ and selective ketalization with ethylene glycol in benzene containing p-toluenesulfonic acid,²⁰ this dioxime was efficiently converted to 8. Although this sequence is quite satisfactory for either small- or large-scale preparations of 8, there remain undesirable economic and technical problems in the handling of bulk quantities of levulinic acid. These drawbacks were totally eliminated through use of cyclopentanone as starting material. Conversion to its ethylene ketal²¹ followed by dibromination with elemental bromine in dioxane^{20b} gave 9. To achieve maximum yields in the latter step, 9 should be isolated immediately without unnecessary heating during solvent removal and used directly. When left at room temperature for any length of time, the dibromo ketal is transformed to a dense black oil. Dehydrobromination of 9 and in situ dimerization were achieved through the use of refluxing sodium methoxide in methanol,^{20b} or preferably sodium or potassium tert-butoxide in tert-butyl alcohol. Partial hydrolysis of 10 to 8 could be reproducibly achieved in 95% yield by stirring with hydrochloric acid in tetrahydrofuran at room temperature for 2 h. Extension of the reaction time to 4-5 h invariably caused drastic reductions in yield.

Upon irradiation of 8 in ether through Pyrex with a Hanovia 450-W lamp, photoclosure to 11 was routinely realized in 95% yield. Although the subsequent hydrolysis of 11 to 12 is somewhat capricious and requires careful attention to detail, this approach to 12 is vastly superior to that involving direct photocyclization of dicyclopentadienone,²² since no photochemical side reactions compete. Lithium aluminum hydride reduction of 12, treatment of diol mixture 13a with sulfene,²³ and S_N2 displacement with sodium iodide in anhydrous hexamethylphosphoramide afforded the nicely crystalline 14 as a mixture of epimers (Scheme II).

Initially, the conversion of diiodide 14 to hypostrophene was effected with sodium-potassium alloy in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran at room temperature (54% yield). To remove the last traces of solvent and some polymerization product, the impure 6 was generally sublimed. But contamination with a saturated hydrocarbon byproduct of comparable volatility persisted. These complications do nct arise if ether is originally employed as solvent. Under these conditions, chromatography on silica gel (unfeasible ear.ier) suffices to provide pure hypostrophene (61%). Other methods such as those involving sodium naphthalenide or sodium phenanthrenide suffer from the problem of ultimate separation of volatile 6 from aromatic compounds and are substantially less desirable.

These procedures therefore permit the ready production of hypostrophene in 14.6% overall yield from cyclopentadiene or, more impressively, in 21.6% yield from cyclopentanone.



Chemical Consequences of Through-Bond Interaction. To assess in reasonably systematic fashion the degree of control that high-lying σ orbitals can exert upon chemical reactivity, comparisons with one or more compounds lacking through-bond interaction are warranted. For the present purposes, homohypostrophene (15) is considered particularly attractive because of its close structural similarities to 6. Although photoelectron spectroscopic analysis of 15 has yet to be reported, this diene lacks laterally fused cyclobutane rings and probably is endowed with normal orbital ordering. That through-space interaction does dominate in 15 is suggested by its closure to homopentaprismane (16a) upon ultraviolet



irradiation in the presence of xanthone or acetone.²⁴ A further chemical test in support of this conclusion is found in the bromination of 15, which proceeds straightforwardly by 1,4 addition to give exclusively $16b.^{25,26}$

Reaction of 6 at 0 °C in carbon tetrachloride with 1 equiv of bromine gave a single oily dibromide (17) in excellent yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of 17 displays four olefinic protons, thereby ruling out the operation of simple transannular chemistry as exhibited by 15. Because reduction of 17 with lithium aluminum hydride afforded an isomerically pure monobromide, it became immediately apparent that its halogens are situated in differing chemical environments. The finding that further dehalogenation with sodium in liquid ammonia furnished *endo*-dicyclopentadiene (19) implicated the prior formation of 17 and 18 (Scheme III). The syn stereochemical assignment to the 8-bromo substituent in these



Synthesis and Rearrangement of Hypostrophene

molecules is founded upon the selective reactivity of 18 toward dihalocarbenes generated under phase-transfer conditions²⁸ and upon mechanistic reasoning (vide infra).²⁹ The steric shielding which arises with this substitution plan causes 18 to be subject only to monoaddition with formation of **20a** and **20b** under conditions where parent hydrocarbon 19 undergoes reaction at both olefinic sites to give **22**. Upon reductive dehalogenation, **20a** and **20b** were transformed to the known hydrocarbon **21**.³⁰

When hypostrophene was treated with N-bromosuccinimide in wet dimethyl sulfoxide, a reagent known to lead regioand stereospecifically to bromohydrins³¹ with skeletal rearrangement occurring only infrequently,³¹ there was isolated only the extensively isomerized bromo alcohol 23. The identity of 23 is based upon its formation by hydrolysis of 17 and the spectral properties of its more stable acetate derivative 24 (see



Experimental Section). These results are taken as an indication that hypostrophene possesses a powerful latent drive for rearrangment that is accompanied by strain release and made possible by its electron-rich lateral bonds.

Nonetheless, reagents such as 9-borabicyclononane (9-BBN),³² m-chloroperbenzoic acid, dibromocarbene, and iodomethylzinc iodide engage 6 in chemical reaction (exo attack only) without inducing skeletal isomerization. With 9-BBN, the multiplicity of addition could be controlled to give alcohol 25 in >70% isolated yield. We have directed efforts toward the maximization of monoaddition in all instances, but the 70+% limit has been repeatedly realized under individually tailored experimental circumstances. For example, m-chloroperbenzoic acid in chloroform at 0 °C provided monoepoxide 26 (73%) and diepoxide 27 (15%). With potassium *tert*-butoxide and bromoform in pentane at -30 °C, there was isolated 77% of 28a and 15% of 29a. Simmons-Smith cyclopropanation



similarly gave a mixture of **28b** and **29b**, and the need for preparative VPC separation substantially lowered the isolated yields in this case. Reductive debromination³³ of **28a** is the preferred route to **28b**.

No rearrangement products are formed in the above reactions due to the absence of mechanistic requirements that cationic intermediates intervene. When this is purposefully undertaken as, for example, when 26 is dissolved in 10% aqueous perchloric acid at room temperature, rapid conversion to the known 1-exo-8-syn-diol 30 does occur.



Discussion

An intriguing feature of the conversion of hypostrophene to 17 and 23 is the involvement of eight of this hydrocarbon's ten constituent carbon atoms in the skeletal rearrangement. We believe that electrophilic attack begins with exo approach to generate 31. This intermediate subsequently experiences transannular bonding with the normal kinetic preference for 5-ring closure (Scheme IV) to deliver 32. Two sequential cyclobutane bond cleavages follow. The first phase leading to 33 is guite likely facilitated by the electron-rich nature of the lateral bond and controlled by strain release since the new cationic center does not appear to be particularly stabilized relative to that in 32. The energetic value of the second phase which gives rise to 34 probably lies chiefly in the development of allylic resonance, although a further diminution in strain also obtains. As a direct consequence of the prevailing symmetry in 34, nucleophilic capture can take place with equal probability at either allylic terminus.

The behavior of epoxide 26 in acidic solution is entirely comparable. Here, electrophilic ring opening leads to 31 (X = OH) which then proceeds to 30 in the predescribed manner.

We have been singularly unsuccessful in our attempts to intercept such hypostrophene rearrangements even with most reactive uniparticulate electrophiles³⁴ such as TCNE and CSI. Due to the geometric limits imposed upon intramolecular charge annihilation when uniparticulate reagents are involved, only the capture of 31 and 33 becomes feasible under such circumstances. However, tarry polymeric substances which defied characterization were produced with CSI under the various conditions examined. TCNE proved unreactive. It is, therefore, perhaps more reasonable to view the conversion of 31 to 34 as a concerted electronic reorganization, al-hough we recognize that this hypothesis is based upon negative rather than positive evidence. In this interpretation, the synchronous flow of electron density which undulates between the two "wafered" cyclopentane rings such that 80% of the carbon atoms experience rehybridization can be viewed as the result of the extensive $\sigma\pi$ orbital mixing which prevails. Certainly, if any barriers to bond making and bond breaking do exist on this energy profile, their magnitudes have been greatly reduced as compared to the situation in 15 and other structurally related molecules.



Experimental Section

Melting points are uncorrected. Proton magnetic resonance spectra were obtained on Varian T-60A and HA-100 spectrometers; apparent splittings are given in all cases. Infrared spectra were obtained with Perkin-Elmer Model 137 and 467 spectrometers, whereas mass spectra were measured with an AEI-MS9 spectrometer at an ionization potential of 70 eV. Elemental analyses were performed by the Scandinavian Microanalytical Laboratory, Herlev, Denmark.

endo-Dicyclopentadienone. A substantial quantity of bisoxime 7 was prepared in 77% yield by the method of Doering and DePuy.¹⁸ The crude solid obtained by Soxhlet extraction of the reaction mixture was used without further purification. Its infrared spectrum was identical with that reported.

A mixture of 20 g (105 mmol) of bisoxime 7 in 480 mL of freshly distilled levulinic acid and 54 mL of hydrochloric acid was stirred at room temperature for 3 h during which time the solids dissolved. The orange solution was heated on a steam bath for 3 h, cooled, diluted with 1000 mL of water, and extracted with four portions of methylene chloride totalling 2000 mL. The combined organic layers were carefully neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, followed by washing with 100 mL of 20% sodium hydroxide solution and finally with water until color was no longer extracted. The dried solution was filtered and evaporated to leave a yellow solid which was purified by column chromatography on neutral alumina (benzene elution). There was isolated 13.13 g (78%) of dicyclopentadier.one as off-white crystals whose spectral properties proved identical with the reported data.¹⁸

endo-Dicyclopentadienone 8-Ethylene Ketal (8). A. Selective Ketalization of endo-Dicyclopentadienone. A solution of 5.10 g (31.8 mmol) of endo-dicyclopentadienone, 3.95 g (63.7 mmol) of ethylene glycol. and 100 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid in 50 mL of benzene was heated under reflux while water was azeotropically removed in a Dean-Stark trap. After 22 h the mixture was cooled, extracted with equal volumes of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and water, and dried. Elution of the filtrate through 10 g of neutral alumina and evaporation of solvent gave 5.15 g (81%) of 8 as a white solid. This material could be recrystallized from carbon tetrachloride to a melting point of 94–95 °C (lit.^{20a} mp 94–95 °C), or used without further purification.

B. Partial Hydrolysis of 10. Cyclopentanone ethylene ketal (87% yield) and 2,5-dibromocyclopentanone ethylene ketal (96% yield) were prepared according to literature procedures.^{20b,21}

To 2000 mL of dry *tert*-butyl alcohol was added 141 g (3.6 g-atom) of potassium metal portionwise during 1 h under a nitrogen atmosphere with mechanical stirring. The mixture was gently refluxed to achieve reaction of the last amounts of potassium. To this potassium *tert*-butoxide solution was added 281.28 g (0.98 mol) of 9 dropwise under nitrogen. The resultant black mixture was heated gently for 12 h and diluted with 2000 mL of water. The *tert*-butyl alcohol was removed under reduced pressure and the black aqueous mixture was diluted to 5000 mL and extracted continuously with diethyl ether to give 104 g (86%) of 10 as light yellow crystals. Recrystallization from ether gave colorless crystals: mp 91–92 °C (lit.^{20b} mp 92 °C); NMR 6.10–6.33 δ_{MeqSi} (CDCl₃) (m, 1), 5.5–5.97 (m, 3), 3.82–4.07 (m, 8), 3.33–3.62 (m, 1), and 2.58–3.05 (m, 3).

A solution of 60.8 g (0.245 mol) of 10 in a mixture of 96 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 960 mL of tetrahydrofuran was allowed to stand at room temperature for 2 h and no longer. Water (1 L) was added and the aqueous mixture was neutralized carefully with sodium carbonate. The tetrahydrofuran was removed on a rotary evaporator and the aqueous layer was diluted to 1000 mL, extracted exhaustively with diethyl ether, and dried. Filtration and evaporation gave 49.36 g (100%) of 8 as colorless crystals, mp 94–95 °C.

Pentacyclo[5.3.0.0^{2.5}.0^{3.9}.0^{4.8}]decane-6,10-dione 6-Ethylene Ketal (11).²⁰ A solution of 28.6 g (0.14 mol) of 8 in 1500 mL of dry benzene was placed in a large Pyrex vessel and irradiated with a 450-W Hanovia lamp contained in a quartz immersion well equipped with a Pyrex filter for 36 h. Filtration of the resultant yellow solution through 10 g of Florisil removed colored impurities and led to the isolation of 27.0 g (94%) of 11 as a colorless oil. If desired, crystallization could be achieved at -60 °C from diethyl ether.

Pentacyclo[5.3.0.0.^{2,5}.0^{3,9}.0^{4,8}]**decane-6**,10-**dione** (12). A hetergeneous mixture of 2.39 g (11.7 mmol) of 11, 110 mL of 10% aqueous sulfuric acid, and 20 mL of tetrahydrofuran was heated at 80–90 °C for 3 h with stirring. After cooling, the mixture was poured onto 100 g of ice and carefully neutralized with solid sodium bicarbonate. The contents of the flask was diluted to 700 mL with water and extracted continuously with methylene chloride. Evaporation of the organic phase gave 1.71 g of orange oil, chromatography of which on silica gel (elution with benzene/ethyl acetate, 4:1) gave 12 as colorless crystals (1.42 g, 76%). The physical and spectral properties of 12 coincided with those described in the literature.²²

This diketone, on standing open to the air, gradually forms a hydrate which appears as a white powder.

Pentacyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,5}.0^{3,9}.0^{4,9}]decane-6,10-diol (13a). To a stirred suspension of 9.9 g (0.26 mol) of lithium aluminum hydride in 300 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen was added dropwise a solution of 20.7 g (0.13 mol) of 12 in 400 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran. The resultant mixture was heated under reflux for 24 h, cooled, and treated carefully with 10 mL of water, 10 mL of 15% sodium hydroxide solution, and 30 mL of water. The mixture was suction filtered and the solids were leached repeatedly with diethyl ether. The combined or ganic filtrates were evaporated under reduced pressure to give 19 g (90%) of a pale yellow oil. Recrystallization from benzene gave 6.84 g of colorless crystals: mp 185-197 °C (mixture of epimers); NMR δ_{MeqSi} (CDCl₃) 2.10 (br s, 2), 2.68 (m, 4), 2.88 (m, 4), and singlets at 3.98, 4.20, and 4.36 (total 2 H) (the three methine signals appeared in the ratio 5:16:4); IR ν_{max} (neat) 3320 cm⁻¹.

6,10-Bis(methanesulfonyloxy)pentacyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,5}.0^{3,9}.0^{4,8}]decane (13b). To a solution of 1.61 g (9.8 mmol) of 13a in 200 mL of methylene chloride at 0 °C was added 2.52 g (22 mmol) of triethylamine under nitrogen. Methanesulfonyl chloride (3.0 g, 29.7 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min at 0 °C and the resultant clear solution was maintained at 0 °C for an additional 20 min before being poured into 200 mL of ice water. The aqueous phase was extracted with 100 mL of methylene chloride and the combined organic layers were washed consecutively with cold 5 N hydrochloric acid (200 mL) and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, prior to drying and evaporation. There was obtained 2.68 g (85%) of a white crystalline solid, recrystallization of which from ethyl acetate gave colorless blades: mp 151.5–153 °C; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 2.8 (m, 4), 3.02 (s, 6), 3.2 (m, 4), and singlets at 4.74, 4.90, and 5.04 (total 2 H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}O_6S_2$: C, 44.99: H, 5.03; S, 20.02. Found: C, 44.93; H, 5.06; S, 19.81.

6,10-Diiodopentacyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,5}.0^{3,9}.0^{4,8}]**decane** (14). A mixture of 200 mg (0.6 mmol) of dimesylate 13b and 1.88 g (12.5 mmol) of sodium iodide in 4 mL of anhydrous hexamethylphosphoramide was heated to 130–140 °C under nitrogen for 2 days. The resultant black solid mixture was cooled and treated with 50 mL of water. The suspension was extracted with diethyl ether followed by washing of the combined organic phases with 6 N hydrochloric acid, water, and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. Drying, filtration, and evaporation left 230 mg of orange oil which solidified on standing. The diiodide was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (pentane elution). The colorless crystals so obtained (216 mg, 90%) were recrystallized from petroleum ether: mp 171–173 °C; NMR δ_{MeeSi} (CDCl₃) 2.44–3.60 (br m, 8) together with singlets at 3.76, 3.88, and 4.02 (total 2 H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{10}I_2$: C, 31.28; H, 2.63. Found: C, 31.56; H, 2.77.

Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]deca-4,8-diene (6). Method A. A dry 250-mL three-neck, round-bottom flask was charged with 2 g (87 mg-atom) of sodium and 2 g (51 mg-atom) of potassium under nitrogen. The flask was evacuated to 0.1 mm and the metals were fused by heating with a Bunsen burner. The flask was permitted to cool and the vacuum was carefully released under nitrogen. The sodiumpotassium alloy was treated with 50 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran followed by the drop wise addition of 4.95 g (12.9 mmol) of 14 in 100 mL of the same solvent. The resultant gray suspension was stirred for 12 h and allowed to settle. The supernatant solution was removed by syringe and the flask was rinsed with 25 mL of pentane which was again removed by syringe. The combined organic layers were suction filtered through a pad of Celite to remove inorganic solids and the filtrate was carefully concentrated under reduced pressure (80 mm) at 10 °C to a volume of 25 mL. The dark solution was diluted to 250 mL with water and extracted with three 100-mL portions of pentane. The combined organic extracts were washed several times with water and brine prior to drying. After filtration, the volume of solution was reduced to 10 mL as before and the solution was placed ir. a sublimator where the remainder of the solvent was removed under vacuum. Sublimation of hypostrophene from the resultant orange oil was achieved at 25 °C and 0.1 mm with the use of a dry ice cooled cold finger to give 890 mg (54%) of 6 as pungent colorless plates. The spectra of this hydrocarbon were identical with those described earlier.9

Method B. A dry 1-L round-bottom flask was charged with 8.0 g of sodium and 8.0 g of potassium. After evacuation, the alloy was prepared as described above. After cooling, anhydrous ether (200 mL) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was

stirred magnetically. A solution of 14 (20 g) in 400 mL of ether was added dropwise, and stirring was maintained at room temperature for 15 h. Workup in the predescribed manner (except washing with ether) followed by careful removal of solvent left 5.2 g of a low melting solid which was chromatographed on silica gel (pentane elution). The amount of hypostrophene recovered was 4.1 g (61%).

Bromination of Hypostrophene. To an ice-cold solution of **6** (0.5 g) in 20 mL of carbon tetrachloride was slowly added 0.62 g of bromine with a syringe. Stirring was continued for 30 min prior to washing with water and drying. Removal of the solvent left 1.12 g (95%) of 17 as a pale yellow oil which turned dark green after several hours at room temperature: NMR δ_{MeqSi} (CDCl₃) 5.92 (m, 2), 5.72 (m, 2), 3.92 (m, 1), and 3.70–3.0 (m, 4); *m/e* calcd 287.9150, found 287.9156.

syn-3-Bromo-endo-dicyclopentadiene (18). A solution of 17 (1.0 g) in 5 mL of anhydrous ether was added dropwise to a stirred suspensior. of lithium aluminum hydride (0.3 g) at 20 °C, cooled to 0 °C, and treated sequentially with 0.3 mL of water, 0.3 mL of 5% sodium hydroxide solution, and 0.9 mL of water. The precipitated salts were removed by filtration and rinsed well with ether. The filtrate was washed with brine, dried, and evaporated to give 0.57 g (80%) of 18: NMR δ_{MeaSI} (CDCl₃) 5.93 (m, 2), 5.48 (m, 2), 3.92 (m, 1), 3.42–2.40 (m, 5), and 2.27–1.98 (m, 1); m/e calcd 210.0045, found 210.0048.

endo-Dicyclopentadiene (19). To a stirred solution of 0.40 g of sodium in 40 mL of liquid ammonia maintained at -78 °C was added dropwise 900 mg of 18 dissolved in 10 mL of ether. After 30 min, solid ammonium chloride was added to discharge the blue color, the ammonia was allowed to evaporate, water (25 mL) was added, and the product was extracted into ether (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried and evaporated to give 510 mg (92%) of hydrocarbon 19, the spectral properties of which were identical with those of an authentic sample.

Dibromocarbene Addition to 18. To a solution containing 250 mg of 18, 50 mg of triethylbenzylammonium bromide, 7.6 g of bromoform, and 3 mL of benzene was added 1.6 mL of 50% sodium hydroxide solution and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h. Water (10 mL) was added and a small amount of tarry solid was removed by filtration. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with chloroform (3 × 25 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with brine, dried, and evaporated. There was obtained 0.4 g of an oil which solidified on overnight storage in a refrigerator. Two recrystallizations from ethanol afforded 250 mg (55%) of pure **20a**: mp 105–106 °C; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.17 (m, 2), 3.90 (m, 1), 3.30–3.10 (m, 1), 3.10–2.28 (m, 3), and 2.25–1.57 (m, 4).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{11}H_{11}Br_3$: C, 34.50; H, 2.90. Found: C, 34.84; H, 3.05.

Dichlorocarbene Addition to 18. The identical procedure was followed, except for substitution of bromoform by chloroform. There was obtained a 71% yield of **20b**, mp 78–79 °C, after two recrystallizations from ethanol. The ¹H NMR spectrum of **20b** was similar in many respects to that of **20a**.

Reduction of 20a. A solution of **20a** (200 mg) in 3 mL of ether was added dropwise to a solution of sodium metal (300 mg) in liquid ammonia (50 mL) maintained at -70 °C. After 30 min, the excess sodium was destroyed by addition of solid ammonium chloride. The ammonia was allowed to evaporate, water was carefully added, and the aqueous mixture was extracted with ether (3 × 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried and carefully evaporated to leave 70 mg (70%) of 21: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.15 (m, 2), 3.0–2.15 (m, 4), 1.84–0.71 (m, 6), 0.61–0.31 (m, 1), and 0.19 to -0.42 (m, 1).²⁹

Dichlorocarbene Addition to 19. A mixture of *endo*-dicyclopentadiene (0.70 g), triethylbenzylammonium bromide (50 mg), and chloroform (5 mL) was treated with 3.5 mL of 50% sodium hydroxide solution and stirred at room temperature for 60 h. Workup in the predescribed fashion furnished 1.0 g of 22: NMR δ_{MeqSi} (CDCl₃) 6.04 (m, 1), 4.42 (m, 1), and 3.05–1.40 (m, 10); *m/e* calcd 295.9693, found 295.9696.

syn-8-Bromo-exo-1-hydroxy-endo-dicyclopentadiene (23). A. By Rearrangement of Hypostrophene. An ice-cold solution of hypostrcphene (100 mg) in 1 mL of dimethyl sulfoxide was treated with 0.2 mL of water and 140 mg of N-bromosuccinimide and stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (20 mL) was added, the mixture was extracted with ether (3 × 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried. Evaporation of solvent left 130 mg (74%) of 23 as a colorless oil: NMR δ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 5.90 (m, 2), 5.70 (m, 2), 4.09 (m, 1), 3.95 (m, 1), 3.55–3.20 (m, 2), 3.20–2.95 (m, 1), 2.68–2.45 (m, 1), and 2.40 (br s, 1).

The bromo alcohol was converted to its crystalline acetate 24, mp 90–91 °C (from pentane–ether, 9:1), for further characterization: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.20–5.55 (m, 4), 4.95 (m, 1), 3.98 (m, 1), 3.60–3.25 (m, 2), 3.25–3.0 (m, 1), 2.60–2.45 (m, 1), and 2.02 (s, 3).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}BrO_2$: C, 53.55; H, 4.87. Found: C, 53.61; H, 5.03.

B. Hydrolysis of 17. A mixture of 17 (500 mg), water (6 mL), acetone (12 mL), and calcium carbonate (500 mg) was stirred at 20 °C for 24 h. The acetone was removed under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with water and extracted with ether (3×25 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried. After solvent removal, there remained 350 mg (80%) of 23 which also was directly converted to its acetate, mp 90–91 °C.

exo-Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]dec-4-en-8-ol (25). A solution of 2.6 g (20 mmol) of 6 in 40 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was cooled to 0 °C under nitrogen and 9-borabicyclononane in tetrahydrofuran solution (0.5 M, 40 mL, 20 mmol) was added dropwise during 2 h. The resultant mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature during 1.5 h and cooled again to 0 °C. Sodium hydroxide solution (15%, 10 mL) was added, followed by 8 mL of 30% hydrogen peroxide. This mixture was stirred for 8 h pricr to saturation with potassium carbonate and separation of the layers. The aqueous phase was extracted with 100 mL of ether and the combined organic phases were dried. Filtration and solvent evaporation gave a large quantity of yellow oil which was chromatographed on Florisil (elution with ligroin-ether). Recovered hypostrophone amounted to 0.72 g while later fractions yielded 1.58 g (73%) of exo alcohol 25 as a low-melting, semicrystalline material. Purification could be achieved by gas chromatography on a 6 ft SE-30 column at 110 °C: NMR δ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.31 (m, 2), 4.20 $(dd, J_{syn} = 7 Hz, 1), 3.32 (m, 5), 2.92 (m, 1), 2.15 (dd, J_{gem} = 15, J_{syn})$ = 7 Hz, 1), 1.89 (s, 1), and 1.56 (m, 1).

The 3,5-dinitrobenzoate of **25**, prepared by the customary procedure and recrystallized from ether, was obtained as off-white crystals, mp 136-137 °C.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₁₄N₂O₆: C, 59.65; H, 4.12; N, 8.19. Found: C, 59.76; H, 4.20; N, 8.03.

Epoxidation of Hypostrophene. A solution of 890 mg (6.85 mmol) of 6 in 25 mL of chloroform was cooled to 0 °C under nitrogen and a solution of 1.18 g (6.85 mmol) of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in 10 mL of chloroform was added dropwise during 30 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring for 12 h prior to washing with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and drying. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the resultant yellow oil was taken up in pentane and deposited on a Florisil column. Chromatography (elution with pentane) provided 78 mg of recovered hypostrophene, 667 mg of monoepoxide 26, and 170 mg of bisepoxide 27. The yield of monoepoxide based on recovered 6 was 73%, while that of 27 was 15%.

The monoepoxide was recrystallized from pentane and obtained as colorless crystals: mp 170 °C dec; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.14 (s, 2), 2.84–3.44 (br m, 5), 3.36 (s, 2), and 2.64–2.80 (m, 1).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{10}O$: C, 82.16; H, 6.90. Found: C, 82.02; H, 6.99.

The bisepoxide when recrystallized from ether was isolated as colorless needles which sublimed slowly above 150 °C and decomposed above 200 °C; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 3.51 (s, 4), 3.08 (m, 4), and 2.56 (m, 2).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$: C, 74.05; H, 6.22. Found: C, 73.80; H, 6.25.

9,9-Dibromopentacyclo[5.4.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,11}.0^{8,10}]undec-4-ene (28a). A solution of 170 mg (1.31 mmol) of 6 in 5 mL of pentane was cooled to -30 °C and 291 mg (2.6 mmol) of potassium tert-butoxide (sublimed) was added in one portion. The resultant slurry was treated slowly while magnetically stirred with 329 mg (1.30 mmol) of bromoform in 2 mL of pentane. The ten colored suspension was stirred under nitrogen for 12 h at room temperature prior to addition of 25 mL of pentane and 50 mL of water. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was further extracted with 10 mL of pentane. The combined pentane extracts were washed once with water and dried. Distillation of the pentane at 60 °C through a short Vigreux column left a colorless solution (5 mL) which deposited colorless crystals upon standing in a freezer overnight. The crystalline precipitate was filtered to give 35.5 mg (15%) of bisadduct 29a. Recrystallization from hexane gave off-white plates which decomposed between 175 and 205 °C: NMR oMe4Si (CDCl3) 3.18 (dd, 4), 2.78 (m, 2), and 2.35 (s. 4)

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₀Br₄: C, 30.41; H, 2.13. Found: C, 30.52; H, 2.20.

The mother liquors were evaporated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil from which was sublimed 100 mg of hypostrophene [50–60 °C (20 mm)] and finally 126 mg (77%) of **25a** [60 °C (0.05 mm)] as white crystals which turned yellow on standing. Recrystallization from pentane provided large, colorless crystals: mp 79–80 °C; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.23 (s, 2), 3.10–3.48 (br m, 4), 3.01 (m, 1), 2.76 (m, 1), and 2.03 (s, 2).

Anal. Calcd for C11H10Br2: C, 43.74; H, 3.34. Found: C, 43.84; H, 3.37.

Pentacyclo[5.4.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,11}.0^{8,10}]undec-4-ene (28b). A. Simmons-Smith Reaction of Hypostrophene. A zinc-silver couple was prepared as follows: a mixture of 2 mg of silver acetate in 1 mL of glacial acetic acid was heated to boiling and 144 mg (2.2 mg-atom) of 30 mesh granulated zinc was added in one portion with stirring under nitrogen. After 30 s, the acetic acid solution was pipetted from the mixture and the couple was washed with 1 mL of fresh acetic acid followed by five 1-mL portions of anhydrous diethyl ether. Finally, 1.5 mL of dry diethyl ether was added as the reaction solvent.

The ether suspension of the gray-brown couple was treated with 100 mg (0.77 mmol) of 6. While under nitrogen, a solution of 295 mg (1.1 mmol) of diiodomethane in 1.5 mL of ether was added dropwise during 10 min. The mixture was refluxed while the progress of the reaction was followed by gas chromatography. After 88 h, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C and pyridine was added dropwise to precipitate zinc salts. After suction filtration, the clear filtrates were again treated with pyridine until no more precipitate formed. The mixture was filtered and reduced in volume to 1 mL. Pregarative gas chromatography on a 2 ft SE-30 column at 65 °C gave three components: 10 mg of recovered hypostrophene, 17 mg (17% yield) of 28b, and 15 mg (14%) of 29b. For 28b: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) -0.24 (dd, 1), 0.25 (dt, 1), 1.19 (dd, 2), 2.48-3.46 (br m, 6), and 6.28 (br s, 2).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₂: C, 91.08; H, 8.92. Found: C, 91.48; H, 9.07.

For 29b: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) -0.33 (dd, 2), 0.36 (dt, 2), 1.42 (dd, 4), 2.36-2.64 (m. 4).

Anal. Calcd for C12H14: C, 91.61; H, 8.39. Found: C, 91.26; H, 8.77

B. Reductive Debromination of 28a. A solution of 50 mg (0.165 mmol) of 28a in 1 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was treated with 50 mg of lithium wire and 0.5 mL of dry tert-butyl alcohol portionwise over 30 min. After 1 h, a cloudy precipitate had formed and the lithium was visibly reacting. After an additional 3 h, the mixture was decanted to remove lithium pieces and the solution was diluted with 25 mL of water. The aqueous mixture was extracted with two 25-mL portions of diethyl ether followed by washing of the combined organic layers with water and drying. The mixture was filtered and concentrated by distillation through a short Vigreux column (60 °C bath) to a volume of 1 mL. Preparative gas chromatography on a 2 ft SE-30 column at 65 °C gave 18 mg (76%) of a colorless oil whose ¹H NMR spectrum was identical with that of 28b prepared in part A.

exo-1,syn-8-Dihydroxy-endo-dicyclopentadiene (30). Epoxide 26 (60 mg) was added to 5.0 mL of 10% perchloric acid. The flask was stoppered and the mixture shaken at room temperature for 3 h. Neutralization was effected with sodium bicarbonate solution. After dilution with brine (150 mL), the solution was continuously extracted with methylene chloride for 2 days. The extract was dried and concentrated to leave 50 mg (76%) of 30 which was directly acetylated (90%) to facilitate handling: NMR oMeaSi (CDCl3) 6.12-5.92 (m, 1), 5.92-5.73 (m, 2), 5.73-5.57 (m, 1), 4.98 (m, 1), 4.58 (m, 1), 3.57-3.18 (m, 2), 3.12–2.95 (m, 1), 2.65–2.47 (m, 1), 2.03 (s, 3), and 1.98 (s, 3). These compounds exhibited spectra identical with those of authentic samples.²⁸

Acknowledgment. This investigation was supported by the National Science Foundation. The authors owe thanks also to Dr. R. F. Davis for the development of certain preliminary experimental procedures.

Registry No.-6, 34324-40-8; 7, 26527-01-5; 8, 4576-44-7; 9, 25834-57-5; 10, 4576-45-8; 11, 4514-82-3; 12, 14725-77-0; 13a, 54211-08-4; 13b, 54211-09-5; 14, 54296-38-7; 17, 65071-65-0; 18, 65071-66-1; 19, 1755-01-7; 20a, 61173-77-1; 20b, 61173-78-2; 21, 1777-42-0; 22, 65165-48-2; 23, 61173-80-6; 24, 61173-79-3; 25,

65071-67-2; 25 3.5-dinitrobenzoate, 65071-68-3; 26, 61173-76-0; 27, 65071-69-4; 28a, 65071-70-7; 28b, 65071-71-8; 29a, 65071-72-9; 29b, 65071-73-0; 30, 61217-40-1; endo-dicyclopentadienone, 65071-59-2; ethylene glycol, 107-21-1; methanesulfonyl chloride. 124-53-0; bromoform, 75-25-2; chloroform, 67-66-3.

References and Notes

- (1) Goodyear Tire and Rubber Company Fellow, 1973-1974.
- (2) P. v. A. Schleyer, c. E. Williams, and K. R. Blanchard, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 2377 (1970); N. L. Allinger, M. T. Tribble, M. A. Miller, and D. Wertz, ibid., 93, 1637 (1971); E. M. Engler, J. D. Andose, and P. v. R. Schleyer, ibid., 95, 8005 (1973).
- (3) For a recent collection of references, consult J. T. Edward, P. G. Farrell, and G. E. Langford, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 3075 (1976). (4) (a) P. E. Eaton and T. W. Cole, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 962 (1964); (b)
- -Y. Luh and L. M. Stock, ibid., 96, 3712 (1974).
- (5) N. Bodor, M. J. S. Dewar, and S. D. Worley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 19 (1970)
- (6) B. D. Kybett, S. Carroll, P. Natalis, D. W. Bonnell, J. L. Margrave, and J. L. Franklin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 88, 626 (1966).
- (7) W. G. Dauben and L. N. Reitman, J. Org. Chem., 40, 835 (1975).
- (8) (a) M. Avram, I. G. Dinulescu, E. Marica, G. Mateescu, E. Sliam, and C. D. Nenitzescu, Chem Ber., 97, 382 (1964); (b) L. A. Paquette and M. J. Carmody, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 8175 (1976).
 (9) J. S. McKennis, L. Brener, J. S. Ward, and R. Pettit, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93,
- 4957 (1971).
- (10) R. Gleiter, E. Heilbronner, M. Hekman, and H.-D. Martin, Chem. Ber., 106, 28 (1973)
- (11) W. Schmidt and B. T. Wilkins, Tetrahedron, 28, 5649 (1972). (12) The electronic properties of norbornadiene are illustrative: F. Hoffmann,
- Acc. Chem. Res., 4, 1 (1971).
- (13) M. J. Carmody, unpublished observations.
 (14) H. M. Frey, H.-D. Martin, and M. Hekman, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 204 (1975).
- (15) G. Klein and L. A. Paquette, J. Org. Chem., companion paper in this issue
- (16) L. A. Paquette anc M. J. Carmody, J. Org. Chem., companion paper in this issue (17) For a preliminary report on this approach, see L. A. Paquette R. F. Davis,
- and D. R. James, Tetrahedron Lett., 1615 (1974).
- (18) W. v. E. Doering and C. H. DePuy, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 75, 5955 (1953). (19) C. H. DePuy and B. W. Ponder, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 81, 4629 (1959).
- (20) (a) E. Vogel and E.-G. Wyes, Chem. Ber., 98, 3680 (1965); (b) see also N B. Chapman, J. M. Key, and K. J. Toyne, J. Org. Cherr., 35, 3860
- (1970). (21) P. E. Eaton and R. A. Hudson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 2769 (1965). (22) E. Baggiolini, E. G. Herzog, S. Iwasaki, R. Schorta, and K. Schaffner, Helv. Chim. Acta, 50, 297 (1965).
- (23) R. K. Crossland and K. L. Servis, J. Org. Chem., 35, 3195 (1970).
- (24) P. E. Eaton, L. Cassar, R. A. Hudson, and D. R. Hwang, J. Org. Chem., 41,
- 1445 (1976).
- (25) G. R. Underwood and B. Ramamoorthly, Tetrahedron Lett., 4125 (1970).
- (26) Other chemistry of homohypostrophenyl systems has recently been reported: E. C. Smith and J. C. Barborak, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1433 (1976); A. P. Marchand, T -C. Chou, J. D. Ekstrand, and D. van der Helm, ibid., 41, 1438 (1976)
- (27) A preliminary report describing these findings has appeared G. Klein and . A. Paquette, Tetrahedron Lett., 2419 (1976).
- (28) M. Makosza and W. Wawrzyniewicz, Tetrahedron Lett., 4059 (1969); C. M. Starks, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 195 (1971). (29) Stereochemical assignments in norbornyl systems of this sort have pre-
- viously been made on the basis of long-range coupling between the nor bornenyl olefinic protons and the hydrogen in the bridge position: E. I. Snyder and B. Franzus, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 1166 (1964)
- (30) L. Ghosez, P. Laroche, and L. Bastens, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3745 (1964).
 (31) (a) D. R. Dalton, V. P. Dutta, and D. C. Jones, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 90, 5498 (1968); D. R. Dalton and V. P. Dutta, J. Chem. Soc. B, 85 (1971); (b) D. R.

- (1966), D. R. Dalton and V. F. Dalta, J. Chem. 39, 53 (1977);
 Dalton, R. K. Rodebaugh, and C. W. Jefford, J. Org. Chem., 37, 362 (1972);
 see also L. H. Zalkow and A. C. Oehlschlager, *ibid.*, 29, 1625 (1964).
 (32) E. F. Knights and H. C. Brown, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 5281 (1968).
 (33) L. F. Fieser and D. H. Sachs, J. Org. Chem., 29, 1113 (1964); M. Z. Nazer, ibid., 30, 1737 (1965)
- (34) L. A. Pacuette, G. R. Allen, Jr., and M. J. Broadhurst, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4503 (1971); L. A. Paquette, M. J. Broadhurst, L. K. Read, and J. Clardy, ibid., 95, 4639 (1973); L. A. Paquette, M. J. Broadhurst, C. Lee, and J. Clardy, ibid., 95. 4647 (1973).
- (35) R. B. Wcodward and T. J. Katz, Tetrahedron. 5, 70 (1959).

Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 2. Solvolytic Studies of Hypostrophene Derivatives¹

Gerhard Klein and Leo A. Paquette*

Evans Chemical Laboratories, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210

Received September 15, 1977

Acetolysis of exo- and *er.do*- tetracyclo[$5.3.0.0^{2.6}.0^{3.10}$]decan-4-yl tosylates (**6b** and **8b**) in buffered HOAc at 71 °C produced **16b** (together with 2% of **6c** in the endo case), but at rates estimated to differ by a factor of 170 (with **6b** faster). Comparable solvolysis of the unsaturated exo tosylate **3b** (at 25.9 °C) led rapidly to **18b** (50%), **19a** (5%), and **19b** (45%), a product distribution quite unlike that obtained from its endo epimer **5b** (**18b** accompanied by some polymer formation). These findings demonstrate that the frequently observed ability of a proximate double bond to engage in transannular participation has been overridden by lateral σ -bond participation. The kinetic and product data suggest that the first cation emanating from **5b** is classical, while that from **3b** is generated with an-chimeric assistance and characterized by σ delocalization. Whereas acetolysis (71 °C) of *exo*-cyclopropyl derivative **10b** returned only **20a**, its endo counterpart **15b** gave a complex acetate product mixture at a rate approximately 440 times slower. The involvement of neighboring-group participation could again be implicated for **10b**, since interaction of the cationic center with the cyclopropane ring is effectively repressed. The rate constants and product distributions provide convincing demonstration of the effectiveness with which such anchimeric assistance can accelerate and control the ultimate outcome of cationic rearrangements.

Interest in hypostrophene (tetracyclo[5.3.0.0.^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]deca-4,8-diene (1))¹⁻³ derives chiefly from its structural features, including its C_{2v} symmetry, the overriding by through-bond coupling of direct through-space π - π interaction,⁴ and its obvious strain energy. The primary determinants of the observed level ordering in 1 are its exceptionally high-



lying lateral σ orbitals and their geometric relationship to the π bonds. Such symmetry-enforced indirect interaction between the double bonds should have significant consequences on chemical reactivity. This conclusion has received qualitative support from the response of 1 to attack by electrophilic reagents.^{1,5}

Hoffmann, Mollère, and Heilbronner have previously presented arguments supporting the notion that the exceptional unreactivity of 7-norbornyl cation precursors (2) is due not to the change in angle strain accompanying their ionization,⁶ but to destabilization brought on by the inability of proper ribbon orbitals to interact suitably with the carbonium ion center.⁷ This lack of interaction causes 2 to be less stable and more difficult to generate than it should otherwise be. At issue is whether similar phenomena would be observed in carbonium ions derived from 1 and allied structures.

The recent availability of efficient routes to 1 and the knowledge that carbocations are particularly sensitive to prevailing orbital interactions prompted a detailed kinetic study of the solvolytic behavior of a number of hypostrophene derivatives. In particular, a series of *exo-* and *endo-p-*to-luenesulfonate esters have been prepared in which the transannular units positioned in close proximity to the leaving group vary from saturated ethano through etheno to edge cyclopropano. Their acetolysis forms the subject of this report.

Results

Synthesis. Oxidation of exo-alcohol 3a, the monohydroboration product of hypostrophene,¹ gave ketone 4 which was reduced stereospecifically to 5a with lithium aluminum hydride (Scheme I). Careful catalytic hydrogenation of 3a led



to 6a and subsequently to 8a without complication. Diimide reduction of 5a likewise provided 8a.

Although the available 9^1 could be cleanly converted to 10a with 9-BBN, the somewhat limited accessibility of this hydrocarbon led us to develop a preferred route beginning with acetate 11. Dichlorocarbene addition to 11 was conveniently achieved under phase-transfer conditions. The resulting adduct 12 was reduced sequentially with lithium aluminum hydride and sodium in liquid ammonia in good overall yield (Scheme II). Inversion of hydroxyl stereochemistry to provide 15a was again achieved via an oxidation-reduction sequence.

Solvolysis Kinetics. Acetolyses of the endo-tosylates 5b, 8b, and 15b were examined kinetically in buffered acetic acid (0.03 M in NaOAc) through use of the standard ampule technique and classical titrimetry. The method previously described by Wiberg and Hess⁸ was utilized with exc-tosylates 6b and 10b. We highly recommend this technique in those situations where solvolysis is quite rapid or when the ionization process is complicated by substantial levels of early internal return. Its chief disadvantage, however, is the rather larger amounts of tosylate (~200 mg) required for a single run. As described in the Experimental Section, a procedural modification has been developed in the course of our study of 3b which has proven reliable at the 20-mg level.

Due to formation of extensive amounts of less reactive isomeric tosylates arising from internal recapture of p-toluenesulfonate anion, reliable instantaneous rate constants

				,		
Compd	Registry no.	<i>T</i> , °C	<i>k</i> , s ⁻¹	ΔH [‡] , kcal/mol	$\Delta S^{\pm},$ eu	k _{rel} (25.9 °C)
3Ь	65071-87-6	25.9	4.19×10^{-4}			1000
5b	65137-10-2	55.2	2.12×10^{-4}	21.2 ± 1.0	-11 ± 3	20
		51.1	1.46×10^{-4}			
		44.6	7.02×10^{-5}			
		25.9ª	8.2×10^{-6}			
6 b	65071-88-7	25.9	1.06×10^{-5}			25
8 b	65137-11-3	83.6	1.42×10^{-4}	20.7 ± 0.9	-8.5 ± 2.5	1
		77.1	8.47×10^{-5}			
		71.0	4.62×10^{-5}			
		25.9^{a}	4.3×10^{-7}			
10b	65071-89-8	25.9	1.71×10^{-5}			41
15b	65137-12-4	83.6	2.33×10^{-4}	23.8 ± 0.5	-8.7 ± 1.3	0.6
		77.1	1.19×10^{-4}			
		71.0	6.52×10^{-5}			
		25.9^{a}	2.7×10^{-7}			

^a Extrapolated values based on the activation parameters.



for **6b** and **10b** could be obtained only through the first 5- of reaction. For **3b**, the usable range was extendable to 20% conversion to products. Under the conditions employed, the internal return products were determined to be relatively inert. The rate constants given in Table I for these tosylates are therefore the k's for acetate formation only. In particular, they are believed to exclude any significant contributions from secondary acetolysis. The remaining three substrates underwent solvolysis according to simple first-order kinetics.

The kinetic data, together with relative rate factors and derived activation parameters (where assessable), are summarized in Table I.

Product Analysis. Upon preparative scale acetolysis at 71 °C, endp-tetracyclo[$5.3.0.0^{2.6}.0^{3.10}$]decan-4-yl tosylate (8b) was converted to a mixture of 16b (98%) and 6c (2%). Comparable treatment of the corresponding exo isomer (6b) led exclusively to 16b. Upon lowering the reaction temperature for 6b to 25.9 °C, the liberation of p-toluenesulfonate anion stopped after 15% acetolysis. The product mixture consisted of rearranged tosylate 16c (85%) and the structurally related

acetate 16b. The structural assignment to 16b and 16c is based upon their rather characteristic ¹H NMR spectra (e.g., $J_{1,10} = J_{7,10} = 1.5$ Hz), lithium aluminum hydride reduction of 16b to alcohol 16a, and Eu(fod)₃ induced shifting of the latter. As expected of the *anti*-hydroxyl stereochemistry, the H₁, H₇, *exo*-H₈, H₉, and H₁₀ protons in 16a experienced the greatest



downfield shifting. Also clearly revealed was the geminal coupling of $exo-H_{\epsilon}$ with $endo-H_8$, as well as its vicinal coupling to H_7 and H_9 in accordance with dihedral angle estimates gained from molecular models. Additionally, Collins oxidation of **16a** gave ketone 17 whose intense paired carbonyl absorptions at 1780 and 1765 cm⁻¹ compare closely to those of 7-norbornanone (1778 and 1740 cm⁻¹).⁹

The acetolysis of **5b** at 44.5 °C gave 18b along with 30% polymer. The solvolytic reaction of unsaturated exo isomer **3b** (conducted at 25.9 °C) also led to 18b (50%), but produced significant amounts of 19a (5%) and 19b (45%) as well. That



18b has the designated doubly unsaturated tricyclic structure is based upon its spectral parameters and independent synthesis by acetylation of the known alcohol 18a.¹⁰ One key feature of the ¹H NMR spectra of 19a and 19b is the clean narrow triplet (J = 1.5 Hz) which arises from the proton on carbon bonded to oxygen. That this multiplicity is again characteristic of a 7-norbornyl type proton was established by catalytic hydrogenation of 19b to 16c. Also, heating of 19b in buffered acetic acid at 70 °C for 41 h returned exclusively 19a.

Whereas the acetolysis (71 °C) of 10b occurred with clean conversion to 20a, its endo counterpart 15b gave a more complex distribution of products under identical conditions. Thus, 10c (8%) and three unsaturated acetates of still unes-

Solvolytic Studies of Hypostrophene Derivatives

tablished structure (27, 20, and 5%) were isolated in addition to **20a** (40%). The great similarity of the downfield sector of the ¹H NMR spectrum of **20a** to those of **16b** and **19a** was taken as evidence that a comparable skeletal rearrangement had taken place.

Discussion

Evidence has been accumulated in the foregoing experiments that the various exo-substituted hypostrophene derivatives are characterized by enhanced solvolytic reactivity. Direct comparison of the apparent acetolysis rate constants given in Table I provides the following exo/endo rate ratios: unsaturated 3b/5b = 51; saturated 6b/8b = 25; and cyclopropanated 10b/15b = 63 (all at 25.9 °C). Suitable control experiments conducted on 6b and 10b revealed internal return to be an important feature of their solvolytic chemistry. In contrast, their endo counterparts were not seen to rearrange to isomeric tosylates. In view of the typical product distributions which show 16c and 20b to be formed at least six times faster than the acetate products, the true rates of ionization for **6b** and **10b** $(k_{ion} = k_{solv} + k_{int ret})$ must in reality be some seven times larger than determined experimentally or 74 \times 10^{-6} and 120×10^{-6} , respectively. If internal return to the starting tosylates is neglected, as it must be under the present circumstances, these exo-sulfonate esters are seen to exhibit substantial kinetic enhancement to ionization (170 and 440) relative to the endo-saturated and cyclopropanated derivatives.

The behavior of **3b** in buffered acetic acid is such that internal return with skeletal rearrangement was again prominent, as reflected in the isolation of **19b** (45%) at 25.9 °C. But this tosylate is also the most reactive of the entire series and the true magnitude of $k_{\rm ion}$ was more difficult to establish conclusively in this instance. Notwithstanding, it is clear that acetolysis of the exo isomers is greatly accelerated by neighboring-group participation, or the endo isomers are unexpectedly slow. The former explanation seems the more reasonable to us, and the ensuing discussion makes clearer our reasons for this choice.

Observations made in earlier work¹ suggest that should **3b** or **5b** experience simple S_N ¹ ionization to cation 21, there can



be expected to follow a rapid energy-releasing cascade to the substantially less strained *endo*-dicyclopentadienyl framework 22 and eventual nucleophilic capture of the latter to give 18. Convincing evidence that the endo substitution plan in 5b is conducive to transient generation of 21, as expected, is found in its isomerization to 18b. Although the very reactive 3b experiences partial conversion to 18b as well, there is also formed significant amounts of 19a (5%) and 19b (45%) at 25.9 °C. Consequently, the customarily overwhelming capability of the proximate double bond in 3b to enter into transannular bonding¹ has been overridden by an alternative electronic realignment involving apparent 1,2-shift of a lateral edge bond. The competitive isomerization to 23 is considered to be





the combined result of an ideal antiplanar stereoelectronic arrangement and the effectiveness with which the electronrich lateral cyclobutane bond can dissipate positive charge. It is particularly remarkable that the proximate double bond in **3b** does not find it possible to control the ionization in its entirety since one $p\pi$ orbital is tightly compressed to the anterior of the departing group. However, the isolation of **19a** and **19b** argues against such domination and provides indication that electronic factors within this hypostrophene derivative differ from that customarily found in such unsaturated molecules as the *anti*-7-norbornenyl (**24**),¹¹ 7-norbornadienyl (**25**),¹² and octahydrodimethanonaphthyl brosylates (**26**)¹³ where through-space interaction is fully operative.

One may now question why the lateral σ bond in 3b does not enter into electronic reorganization as illustrated in 27 to provide access to the assumedly more thermodynamically stable allylic cation 28 (Scheme III). The reader will undoubtedly be aware of the fact that demonstration of a rate enhancement in solvolysis is good evidence for participation in the transition state, but tells nothing about the structure of the intermediate cation formed. In the present instance, the available data does allow for the possibility that 3b ionizes with total σ anchimeric assistance to produce the nonclassical or rapidly equilibrating ion 29 much in the manner characteristic of 2-norbornyl and related systems. Although bottom-side nucleophilic capture of 29 will lead to 19, it is not inconceivable that allylic cation 28 can be formed from 29 after the rate determining step and experience subsequent electronic reorganization via 30 and 22 to give products of type 18 (Scheme III). Unfortunately, no labeling scheme will distinguish whether 18 arises from 21 or 29. The results make it clear, however, that if 29 is the exclusive intermediate of kinetic control its partitioning between direct conversion to 19 and further rearrangement in the $28 \rightarrow 30 \rightarrow 22 \rightarrow 18$ manifold is approximately equal.

With the exception of 2% inversion of configuration in 8b, the epimeric saturated tosylates 6b and 8b are converted to the same product (16b), although at widely differing rates. The formation of 16 further reveals the proclivity of hypo-



strophene derivatives for 1,2-migration of an edge cyclobutane bond. If, on the one hand, the position is taken that exo derivative **6b** undergoes acetolysis with anchimeric assistance and conversion to **31**, the rate difference can be attributed in large part to σ -electron delocalization. Alternatively, if it is accepted that the behavior of **6b** is normal and characterized by initial conversion to **33**, the slower rate of ionization ex-



hibited by 8b must be attributed to steric inhibition of ionization. This analysis would require 6b to differ phenomenologically from its unsaturated and cyclopropanated analogues (vide infra), a seemingly unwarranted distinction. More importantly, steric factors cannot be chiefly responsible for the slow rate of ionization of 8b. Molecular models reveal that the pair of endo transannular hydrogens present in 8b and 15b and the attendant congestion in the inner sphere of the hypostrophene framework are not greatly different from that found in the endo unsaturated derivative 5b, due principally to a reduction in conformational flexibility in the latter. Yet, the individual rates exhibited by this trio of endo-tosylates differ by only 33-fold, despite the presence of a π bond and cyclopropane ring in close proximity to the ionizing centers in 5b and 15b and the well-established capabilities of such groups to inhibit through induction the generation of nearby positive charge.¹⁴ Consideration of the following ratios of acetolysis rate constants $(k_{3b}/k_{6b} = 40; k_{3b}/k_{10b} = 25; k_{5b}/k_{8b}$ = 20; k_{5b}/k_{15b} = 33; k_{8b}/k_{15b} = 1.7; k_{6b}/k_{10b} = 0.6) reveals that both the exo-unsaturated and endo-unsaturated tosylates experience ionization some 20-40 times more rapidly than their saturated or cyclopropanated counterparts. In contrast, comparison of the saturated and cyclopropanated compounds lacking unsaturation generates ratios close to unity. Internal return aside, it therefore appears that the cations derived from 3b and 5b are stabilized. For the endo example, we attribute this to through-bond stabilization of classical cation 21. The behavior of the exo system is adequately understood in terms of 29

With the exo-cyclopropyl derivative 10b, efficient conversion to 20a was noted. This behavior necessarily implicates 34 (or its rapidly equilibrating equivalent) since endo isomer 15b gives a rather different product profile. The formation of several unsaturated acetates, for example, appears to be related to lateral bond cleavage within classical cation 35 to deliver 36 and/or 37 (this point remains to be unequivocally established). Evidently, the anchimeric assistance in 34 succeeds in repressing this rearrangement with its attendant greater release of strain energy.



The incursion of extensive σ -bond participation during ionization of the *exo*-hypostrophenyl derivatives affords the simplest explanation for both the high reactivities and stereospecific rearrangements described above. Rate-determining involvement of a lateral cyclobutane bond is appropriately in accord with highly effective through-bond coupling known to prevail in this ring system^{4,16} and with partial strain relief. Before generalizations can be drawn concerning the extent to which through-bond interaction can be effective in the stabilization of cationic centers, there is a need to consider a variety of other structural types whose electronic structures are reasonably well characterized. The ensuing paper¹⁷ constitutes a step in this direction.

Experimental Section

Melting points are uncorrected. Proton magnetic resonance spectra were obtained on Varian T-60, A-60A, and HA-100 spectrometers; apparent splittings are given in all cases. Infrared spectra were obtained with Perkin-Elmer Model 137 and 467 spectrometers, while mass spectra were measured with an AEI-MS9 spectrometer at an ionization potential of 70 eV. Elemental analyses were performed by the Scandinavian Microanalytical Laboratory, Herlev, Denmark.

exo-Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]dec-4-en-8-ol Tosylate (3b). General Procedure for Tosylate Formation. A mixture of the alcohol (3.4 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.7 g, 3.6 mmol) in 7 mL of dry pyridine was stored in a refrigerator for 24 (exo derivatives) or 72 h (endo derivatives). Ice water (50 mL) was added and after 10 min (certain of the tosylates crystallized within this time) the product was extracted into ether $(3 \times 50 \text{ mL})$. The combined organic layers were washed with cold 10% hydrochloric acid (3×75 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine prior to drying and solvent evaporation at 0 °C. The residue (oil or crystals) was dissolved in a minimum amount of hexane and stirred with charcoal for 30 min at 20 °C. After filtration and cooling to 0 °C, the tosylates were obtained crystalline and recrystallized to purity from hexane. In the case of 3b, the white crystalline solid melted at 54-55 °C with decomposition. The individual 'H NMR spectra showed all tosylates to be unrearranged relative to their alcohol precursors.

endo-Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]dec-4-en-8-ol (5a). Dry chromium trioxide (600 mg, 6 mmol) was added to a magnetically stirred solution containing 949 mg (12 mmol) of anhydrous pyridine in 15 mL of freshly distilled methylene chloride. The flask was capped with a Drierite drying tube and the deep burgundy solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. A solution of 149 mg (1 mmol) of 3a in a few milliliters of dry methylene chloride was added in one portion and a tarry black residue immediately formed. After 30 min, the solution was decanted into 10 mL of 5% sodium hydroxide solution and the residue was rinsed with ether. The combined organic layers were washed with two 10-mL portions of 5% sodium hydroxide solution, two 10-mL portions of 5% aqueous hydrochloric acid, 10 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate, and 10 mL of brine. Drying of the solution, followed by filtration and evaporation of solvent, left 144 mg (97%) of ketone 4 as a pale yellow oil: IR ν_{max} (neat) 1730, 1392, 1343, 1259, 1075, 878, 803, and 739 cm⁻¹; m/e calcd 146.0732, found 146.0734.

The ketone was directly dissolved in 10 mL of anhydrous ether and treated with 38 mg (1 mmol) of lithium aluminum hydride followed by gentle refluxing under nitrogen for 1 h. The usual workup¹ provided 160 mg of white crystals which were purified by sublimation [45 °C (0.03 mm)] to give 77 mg (51%) of pure **5a**: IR ν_{max} (KBr) 3370, 1345, 1260, 1110, 1054, 1010, 815, 790, 755, and 733 cm⁻¹; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.65 (dd, 1), 6.23 (dd, 1), 4.34 (m, 1), 3.60–2.80 (br m, 6), 2.52–2.00 (br m, 1), 2.02 (br s, 1), and 1.56 (dd, 1); *m/e* calcd 148.0888, found 148.0891.

The 3,5-dinitrobenzoate was prepared by the customary procedure and isolated as off-white crystals, mp 155–156 °C (from ether), in quantitative yield.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₁₄N₂O₆: C, 59.65; H, 4.12; N, 8.18 Found: C, 59.68; H, 4.33; N, 8.12.

To sylate 5b was isolated as a colorless crystalline solid, mp 77–77.5 °C.

exo-Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]decan-4-ol (6a). A solution of 3a (1.40 g) in 75 mL of purified hexane containing 100 mg of 5% palladium on charcoal was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure (vigorous magnetic stirring) for 40 min. The catalyst was removed by filtration, the solvent was evaporated, and the residue was directly sublimed [55 °C (10 mm)] to give 1.25 g (89%) of 6a as a waxy colorless solid; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.50 (dd, 1), 3.29–2.68 (br m, 6), 2.47 (dd, 1), and 2.00–1.20 (br m, 6); m/e calcd 150.1045, found 150.1047.

The 3,5-dinitrobenzoate was obtained in quantitative yield as off-white crystals, mp 135.5–136 °C (from ether).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₁₆N₂O₆: C, 59.30: H, 4.68; N, 8.14. Found: C, 59.11; H, 4.80; N, 7.98.

Tosylate **6b** was isolated as a colorless crystalline solid, mp 72.5-73 °C.

endo-Tetracyclo[5.3.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,10}]decan-4-ol (8a). A. Diimide Reduction of 5a. A solution of 5a (1.8 g, 12.2 mmol) in 150 mL of methanol containing 23.6 g (122 mmol) of potassium azodicarboxylate was cooled to 0 °C and treated dropwise with 20.6 ml of acetic acid during 1 h. Stirring was maintained at 0 °C until the yellow color faded. Then 100 mL of water was added, most of the methanol was evaporated, to give 1.7 g (94%) of 8a: IR r_{max} (KBr) 3320, 1110, 1062, 1020, 927, 908. and 890 cm⁻¹; NMR ξ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.52 (m, 1), 3.20-2.48 (br m, 7), and 2.28-1.48 (br m, 6); m/e calcd 150.1045, found, 150.1047.

The 3,5-dinitrobenzoate was obtained as off-white plates, mp 148-149 °C (from ether).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{16}N_2O_6$: C, 59.30; H, 4.68; N, 8.14. Found: C, 59.17; H, 4.79; N, 8.27.

The tosylate 8b was obtained as a colorless crystalline solid, mp 44.5-45 °C.

B. Oxidation-Reduction of 6a. An 800-mg (5.3 mmol) sample of **6a** was oxidized with 3.2 g (32 mmol) of anhydrous chromium trioxide and 4.96 g of pyridine in 80 mL of methylene chloride as described above. The resulting ketone (0.71 g) was reduced with 0.18 g of lithium aluminum hydride in 15 mL of anhydrous ether and the semicrystalline product was sublimed to give 420 mg of a waxy colorless solid, the spectral features of which proved identical with those of **8a** as detailed above.

exo-Pentacyclo[5.4.0.0^{2,6}.0^{3,11}.0^{8,10}]**undecan-4-ol** (10a). A solution of 100 mg of 9¹ in 10 mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was cooled to 0 °C under nitrogen and excess 9-borabicyclononane in tetrahydrofuran solution (10 mL of 0.5 M) was added dropwise during 30 min. Oxidative hydrolysis of this reaction mixture as before¹ gave **10a** in 60% yield. The alcohol was purified by preparative VPC on a 30% SE-30 column at 105 °C: IR ν_{max} (neat) 3380, 1055, 1009, and 900 cm⁻¹; NMR δ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.69 (dd. 1), 3.24–2.36 (br m. 7), 1.72–1.20 (br m, 4), 0.30 (dt. 1), and -0.25 (dt. 1).

The 3,5-dinitrobenzoate was obtained as off-white clusters, mp 148-149 °C (from ether).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₆N₂O₆: C, 60.67; H, 4.53; N, 7.86. Found: C, 60.43; H, 4.64; N, 7.79.

Tosylate 10b was isolated as colorless crystals, mp 90-92 °C.

9,9-Dichloro-exo-pentacyclo[5.4.0.0^{2,6},0^{3,11},0^{8,16}]**undecan-4-yl Acetate** (12). A solution of **3a** (0.50 g) and acetic anhydride (0.65 mL) in 6 mL of pyridine was stirred at room temperature in a stoppered flask for 24 h, poured onto ice, and extracted with pentane (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold dilute hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine prior to drying. Removal of solvent left 0.6 g of 11 whose key ¹H NMR signals were seen [δ 6.25 (m, 2), 4.96 (dd, J = 7 and 2 Hz, 1), and 1.96 (s, 3)] in CDCl₃ solution.

To a solution of 11 (0.6 g) in chloroform was added 50 mg of benzyltriethylammonium bromide and 1.5 mL of 50% sodium hydroxide and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 h. Dilution with water was followed by extraction with chloroform (3×15 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with hrine, dried, and evaporated to give 750 mg (81.5% overall) of 12: mp 98–99 °C (from cyclohexane); NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 5.50 (dd, 1), 3.45–2.5 (br m, 6), 2.4–2.02 (m, 2), 1.92 (s, 3), and 1.84–1.4 (m, 2).

This material was used directly without purification.

9,9-Dichloro-exo-pentacyclo[5.4.0.0^{2.6},0^{3.11}.0^{8,10}] **undecan-4-ol** (13). To a stirred suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (120 mg) in 10 mL of anhydrous ether was added dropwise a solution of 12 (700 mg) in 10 mL of the same solvent. Stirring was maintained at room temperature for 1 h before sequential introduction of water (C.12 mL), 15% sodium hydroxide solution (0.12 mL). and water (0.36 mL). The precipitated solids were filtered and rinsed well with ether. The combined filtrates were washed twice with brine, dried, and evaporated. There was isolated 560 mg (94%) of 13; NMR δ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.65 (dd, 1), 3.12–2.4 (br m, 6), 2.16–1.95 (m, 2), 1.85 (br s. 1), and 1.78–1.35 (m, 4).

This material was likewise utilized without further purification. **Reductive Dehalogenation of 13.** To a solution of sodium metal (0.45 g) in 40 mL of liquid ammonia cooled to -75 °C under nitrogen was added 0.60 g of 13 dissolved in 5 mL of ether. Stirring was maintained for 30 min at this temperature before addition of solid ammonium chloride to discharge the blue color. The ammonia was allowed to evaporate, the residue was partitioned between water and ether, and the aqueous phase was twice reextracted with ether. The combined organic layers were dried and evaporated to afford 0.30 g (74%) of alcohol 10a, which proved identical with the material prepared earlier.

endo-Pentacyclo [5.4.0.0^{2.6}.0^{3,11}.0^{8,10}] undecan-4-ol (15a). Alcohol 10a (322 mg) was oxidized with chromium trioxide-pyridine in the predescribed manner to give 78 mg of ketone 14; IR ν_{max} (neat) 1730 cm⁻¹. Its direct reduction with sodium borohydride (100 mg) was carried out in 3 mL of absolute methanol at 0 °C for 10 min. After stirring at room temperature for 1 h, the mixture was processed in the customary fashion to give 57 mg of oil which crystallized on standing. Preparative gas chromatography on a 6 ft 5% SE-30 column at 110 °C gave 31 mg (39%) of 15a as colorless crystals; IR ν_{max} (neat) 3340, 1447, 1347, 1330, 1312, 1298, 1110, 1062, 1035, 1010, 910, 827, and 804 cm⁻¹: NMR δ_{MesSi} (CDCl₃) 4.40 (m, 1). 2.90 (m, 6), 2.52 (m, 2). 2.20 (m, 1). 1.81 (m, 1), 1.29 (m, 1), 0.42 (dt, 1), and -0.18 (dt, 1).

The dinitrobenzoate was prepared in the usual manner and obtained in 93% yield as off-white blades, mp 184.5–185.5 °C (from ether).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{16}N_2O_6$: C, 60.67; H, 4.53; N, 7.86. Found: C, 60.46; H, 4.50; N, 7.85.

Tosylate 15b did not crystallize and was utilized in the form of a colorless viscous oil.

Kinetic Measurements for endo-Tosylates. In the case of 5b, 8b, and 15b, the usual ampule technique was used. Approximately 40 mg of tosylate was dissolved in 10 mL of buffered acetic acid (0.03 M in NaOAc) and transferred in 1.25-mL portions into eight ampules. These were sealed and placed simultaneously into a constant temperature bath. After 15 min, the first ampule was removed and inserted immediately into an ice bath. After 2 min, the ampule was transferred to a room temperature water bath where it was maintained for 3 min. Exactly 1.0 mL of this solution was titrated with 0.0075 M perchloric acid in acetic acid to give V_0 , V_{∞} was taken after 10 half-lives. Additional ampules were removed at appropriate time intervals and handled comparably. The rate constants were obtained by least-squares analysis of ln $(V_{\infty} - V_0/V_{\infty} - V)$ vs. time with the aid of a Wang computer program.

Kinetic Measurements for exo-Tosylates. The method described by Wiberg⁸ was utilized to obtain the solvolysis rates of **6b** and **10b**. The tosylate (~200 mg) was dissolved in 1 mL of dry carbon tetrachloride. Independently, increasing amounts of accurately weighed anhydrous sodium acetate were placed into ten test tubes. The final volume in each was adjusted to 8 mL through addition of anhydrous acetic acid. After 2 drops of a 1% bromophenol blue solution in acetic acid was introduced to each tube, they were stoppered and placed in a constant temperature bath for 15 min. Then a 0.095-mL portion of the tosylate solution was added to the first test tube via syringe and the time for complete indicator change was noted (zero time was taken subsequent to addition). The process was repeated for each test tube, covering a range of 5% reaction. The rate constants were then obtained from a least-squares analysis of ln $[ROTs]_{\ell}$ vs. t.

The following modification was employed for **3b**. Approximately 20 mg of the tosylate was weighed into a vial and 0.1 mL of carbon tetrachloride was added. The vial was placed in a constant temperature together with a second vial containing 8 mL of acetic acid and 2 drops of 1% bromophenol blue in acetic acid. After 15 min, the acetic acid was rapidly transferred to the tosylate solution. A timer was started, 0.100 mL of a standard NaOAc/HOAc solution (viz., 0.9812 $\times 10^{-3}$ mmol of NaOAc) was added and the time necessary for complete decolorization was noted. A second 0.100 mL of the NaOAc solution was added and the procedure was repeated. This cycle was extended to cover 20% of reaction and data analysis was achieved as above.

Acetolysis of 8b. A solution containing 0.40 g of 8b ard 0.10 g of sodium carbonate in 10 mL of glacial acetic acid was heated at 71 °C for 40 h. After cooling, neutralization was effected with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The products were extracted into ether $(3 \times 50 \text{ mL})$ and the combined organic extracts were washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and brine before drying and evaporation. Analysis of the residue (0.20 g) on a 6 ft × 0.25 in. 10% SE-30 column (150 °C) showed the oil to consist of 16b (96%) and 6c (2%). Preparative scale isolation gave the pure components.

For 16b: NMR δ_{MeaSi} (CDCl₃) 4.82 (br s, 1), 2.8–2.05 (br m, 5), 2.00 (s, 3), and 1.9–1.2 (m, 7); *m/e* calcd 192.1154, found 192.1150.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}O_2$: C, 74.96; H, 8.39. Found: C, 74.95; H, 8.48.

For 6c: NMR &MedSi (CDCl3) 4.83 (m, 1), 3.0-2.05 (br m, 8), 2.00 (s,

3), and 1.95-1.4 (m, 4). This oil proved identical with that obtained from direct acetylation of 6a.

Acetolysis of 6b. A solution of 6b (0.10 g) in 6 mL of glacial acetic acid was kept at 71 °C for 25 min. The solvent was removed at 25 °C and 0.1 mm to leave a dark residue (0.085 g) which was dissolved in warm hexane, filtered to remove p-toluenes ulfonic acid, and cooled to -20 °C. The precipitated solid was recrystallized twice more from hexane to give 0.04 g of pure 16c: mp 80-80.5 °C; NMR δ_{MesSi} (CDCl₃) 7.78 (d, J = 5 Hz, 2), 7.31 (d, J = 5 Hz, 2), 4.59 (t, J = 1.5 Hz, 1), 2.75-2.5 (m, 2), 2.45 (s, 3), 2.38 (br m, 3), and 1.8-1.4 (m, 7); m/e calcd 304.1133, found 304.1139.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{20}O_3S$: C, 67.07; H, 6.62. Found: C, 67.16; H, 6.68

In a second experiment, a mixture of 6b (0.10 g), anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.05 g), and glacial acetic acid was maintained at 71 °C for 96 h. After the usual workup, there was isolated 0.06 g of 16b as the only product.

Sequential Reduction-Oxidation of 16b. A solution of 16b (0.14 g) in 5 mL of anhydrous ether was added dropwise to a stirred slurry of lithium aluminum hydride (0.055 g) in the same solvent (10 mL). After 2 h at room temperature, there followed the usual workup and isolation of 0.08 g of 16a. The ¹H NMR spectrum of this alcohol was extensively decoupled prior and subsequent to incremental amounts of Eu(fod)₃.

Alcohol 16a (0.03 g) was added to a solution of chromium trioxide (0.12 g) and pyridine (0.19 mL) in 4 mL of methylene chloride and stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solution was decanted, the residue was rinsed twice with ether, and the combined organic phases were washed with 5% sodium hydrox.de solution $(3 \times 20 \text{ mL})$, 5% hydrochloric acid $(3 \times 20 \text{ mL})$, and brine Drying and evaporation afforded 0.025 g of 17: IR ν_{max} (Nujol) 1780 and 1765 cm⁻¹

Acetolysis of 5b. A mixture comprised of 5b (0.40 g), anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.20 g), and glacial acetic acid (10 mL) was kept at 36 °C for 96 h. After the usual workup, 0.23 g of an oil was obtained, VPC analysis of which indicated it to consist of 18b (70%) and polymeric material (30%). For 18b: NMR o_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.1-5.8 (m, 2), 5.6-5.45 (m, 2), 4.96 (m, 1), 3.4-2.5 (m, 5), 2.17 (s, 3), and 1.7-1.2 (m, 1)

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₄O₂: C, 75.76; H, 7.42. Found: C, 75.70; H, 7.36

Acetolysis of 3b. A solution comprised of 3b (0.20 g), anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.06 g), and glacial acetic acid (10 mL) was kept at 25.9 °C for 1.5 h. After neutralization with sodium bicarbonate solution, the products were extracted into ether $(3 \times 40 \text{ mL})$. The combined organic layers were processed in the usual manner to leave a mixture of 18b (50%), 19a (5%), and 19b (45%) (combined ¹H NMR and VPC analysis). The volatile acetates were removed under vacuum [25 °C (C.1 mm)] overnight.

One half of the residue (0.06 g) consisting of 19b was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on charcoal in hexane during 3 h. Filtration and evaporation of solvent left 0.025 g of crystalline 16c.

The other half of the residue was dissolved in 5 mL of acetic acid containing 0.03 g of sodium carbonate and heated at 70 °C for 41 h. After the usual workup, 0.035 g of an oil was obtained whose only volatile component was 19a; NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.11 (dd, 1), 5.76 (dd, 1), 4.83 (br s, 1), 2.95-2.80 (m, 4), 2.7-2.0 (br m, 1), 2.02 (s, 3), and 1.95–1.3 (m, 2)

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₄O₂: C, 75.76; H, 7.42. Found: C, 75.68; H, 7.69

Acetolysis of 10b. Subsequent to heating 0.2 g of 10b, 0.1 g of sodium carbonate, and 7 mL of acetic acid at 71 °C for 72 h and processing the reaction mixture in the usual manner, there was isolated 0.1 g of 20a: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.73 (br s, 1), 2.7–1.95 (m, 8), 2.00 (s, 3), 1.90–0.85 (m, 4), and 0.35 to -0.14 (m, 2); m/e calcd 134.1095, found 134.1097.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₆O₂: C, 74.19; H, 9.34. Found: C, 73.94; H, 9.18

In a second experiment, a 0.05-g sample of 10b was dissolved in 5 mL of acetic acid and kept at 71 $^{\circ}C$ for 30 min. After cooling and evaporation of solvent at 20 °C (0.1 mm), there was obtained 0.035 g of a dark oil which was dissolved in warm hexane and filtered to remove p-toluenesulfonic acid. On cooling at -20 °C, there was precipitated 0.03 g of 20b: mp 76.5-77 °C (from hexane); NMR δ_{MetSi} (CDCl₃) 8.1 (d, 2), 7.5 (d, 2), 4.50 (s, 1), 2.65–1.5 (m, 6), 2.46 (s, 3), 1.3-0.90 (m, 4), and 0.3 to -0.15 (m, 2); m/e calcd 316.1133, found 316.1137.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀O₃S: C, 68.32; H, 6.37. Found C, 68.04; H, 6.45

Acetolysis of 15b. A solution of 15b (0.25 g) and anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.1 g) in acetic acid (8 mL) was heated at 71 °C for 30 h. After the usual workup, 0.15 g of an oil was isolated which contained five components in the ratio of 8:40:27:20:5 (6 ft $\times 0.25$ in. 10% SE-30, 160 °C). The individual components were isolated and the most rapidly eluted acetate was shown to be 10c by spectral comparison. The major constituent was 20a. The more slowly eluted trio of acetates were unsaturated compounds, the structures of which remain to be ascertained.

Acknowledgment. The authors acknowledge with gratitude the financial support of the National Science Foundation and the early synthetic achievements of Dr. D. R. James which led to this investigation.

Registry No.-3a, 65071-67-2; 4, 65071-90-1; 5a, 65137-13-5; 5b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65137-14-6; 6a, 65071-91-2; 6b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65071-92-3; 6c, 65071-86-5; 8a, 65137-15-7; 8b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65137-16-8; 9, 65071-71-8; 10a, 65071-74-1; 10b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65071-75-2; 11, 65085-84-9; 12, 65071-76-3; 13, 65071-77-4; 14, 65071-78-5; 15a, 65137-08-8; 15b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65137-09-9; 16a, 65071-79-6; 16b, 65071-80-9; 16c, 65071-81-0; 17, 65071-82-1; 18b, 65071-83-2; 19a, 65071-84-3; 19b, 65071-85-4; 20a, 65102-59-2; 20b, 65102-60-5; p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, 98-59-9.

References and Notes

- (1) Part 1. L. A. Paquette, D. R. James, and G. Klein, J. Org. Chem., preceding paper in this issue
- (2) J. S. McKennis, L. Brener, J. S. Ward, and R. Pettit, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4957 (1971).
- (3) L. A. Paquette, R. F. Davis, and D. R. James, Tetrahedron Lett., 1615 (1974). (4) W. Schmidt and B. T. Wilkins, *Tetrahedron*, **28**, 5469 (1972).
- (5) G. Klein and L. A. Paquette, Tetrahedron Lett., 2419 (1976).
- (6) P. v. R. Schleyer and R. C. Nicholas, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, 182 (1961); P. v. R. Schleyer, ibid., 86, 1854 (1964); C. S. Foote, ibid., 86, 1853 (1964)
- (7) R. Hoffmann, P. D. Mollère, and E. Heilbronner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 4860 (1973).
- (8) K. B. Wibert and B. A. Hess, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 3015 (1967).
- (9) P. G. Pape, M. S. Thesis, The Ohio State University, 1962, p 36.
 (10) (a) R. B. Woodward and T. J. Katz, *Tetrahedron*, 5, 70 (1959); (b) L. A. Paquette and J. S. Ward, J. Org. Chem., 37, 3569 (1972).
- (11) S. Winstein and M. Shatavsky, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 78, 592 (1956); S. Winstein, A. K. Lewin, and K. C. Pande, *ibid.*, 85, 2324 (1963); H. Tanida
- Winstein, A. K. Lewin, and K. C. Pande, *Iol.*, 85, 2324 (1963); H. Tanida and T. Tsushima, *ibid.*, 92, 3397 (1970).
 (12) S. Winstein and C. Ordronneau, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 82, 2084 (1960); P. R. Story and M. Saunders, *ibid.*, 84, 4876 (1962).
 (13) S. Winstein and R. L. Hansen, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, No. 25, 4 (1960).
 (14) J. C. Martin and B. R. Ree, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 1660 (1970); V. Buss, P. Cleitzr and B. y. P. Soblavar. *ibid.* 92, 3297 (1971).
- R. Gleiter and P. v. R. Schleyer, ibid., 93, 3927 (1971).
- (15) See, for example: A. Streitwieser, "Solvolytic Displacement Reactions" Ster, for example: A. Stellwieser, "Solidoytic Displacement Reactions", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1962, p 92; P. D. Bartlett and M. Stilles, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 77, 2806 (1955); P. D. Bartlett and T. T. Tidwell, *ibid.*, 90, 4421 (1968); J. Slutsky, R. C. Bingham, P. v. R. Schleyer, W. C. Dickson, and H. C. Brown, *ibid.*, 96, 1969 (1974); W. G. Dauben and L. N. Reitman. J. Org. Chem., 40, 835 (1975).
- (16) Collaborative research with Professor R. Gleiter.
- (17) L. A. Paquette and M. J. Carmody, J. Org. Chem., following paper in this issue

Impact of High-Lying σ Orbitals and Extensive Through-Bond Interaction on Chemical Reactivity. 3. Solvolysis of *syn*- and *anti*-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]octa-3,5-diene Derivatives¹

Leo A. Paquette* and Michael J. Carmody

Evans Chemical Laboratories, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210

Received September 15, 1977

syn- and anti-Tricyclo[$4.2.0.0^{2.5}$]oct-7-en-exo-3-ol (5a and 9a) were synthesized by selective hydroboration (9-BBN) of the appropriate cyclobutadiene dimer and converted through diimide reduction to their dihydro derivatives 6a and 10a. Kinetic analysis and product determinations for the acetolyses of the respective p-toluenesulfonates were carried out. All four compounds ionize some 50 times more slowly than cyclobutyl tosylate and at closely comparable rates. In 5b, no through-space interaction between the π bond and the developing cationic center is seen to develop, as predictable from photoelectron spectroscopy data which reveal through-bond coupling to dominate. Somewhat unexpectedly, long range electronic transmission through the various σ frameworks, if present, does not demonstrate itself in enhanced solvolytic behavior. The possible product-determining steps are discussed. Finally, comparison of the present data with that available from other cyclobutane-containing sulfonate esters allows conclusions to be made concerning the geometric requirements for effective bicyclobutonium ion intervention.

The transmission of electronic effects within molecules can take place "through bonds" or "through space". The level of these interactions is dictated chiefly by structure, geometry, and the types of orbitals involved. The extent and consequences of through-space interaction have received considerable attention and are now reasonably well understood in certain cases, but not others.² One classic example is the neutral norbornadiene molecule where the exceptionally favorable interaction of two degenerate π orbitals³ leads to lowering of the ionization potential relative to norbornene⁴ and facilitation of the photocyclization to quadricyclane.⁵ A similar through-space orbital mixing can occur in certain carbocations such as the two-electron 7-norbornenyl system³ where the net stabilization is reflected in an extremely large solvolytic rate enhancement relative to the comparable 7norbornyl derivative.⁶ That the interacting filled orbital need only be rich in p character is evidenced by the solvolytic reactivity of the endo-cyclopropyl congener.⁷



In contrast, through-bond coupling is operational in 1,4diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (Dabco).^{8,9} Its relationship to 4bromoquinuclidine has provided a useful basis for analysis of the accelerated solvolytic behavior of the bromide relative to a bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl model and its conversion to products via a σ -bond (Grob) fragmentation.¹⁰



Unlike norbornadiene, the double bonds in hypostrophene^{11,12} do not interact through space, but are instead effectively coupled through high-lying orbitals within the lateral σ bonds.¹³ As a consequence, photoclosure to pentaprismane does not operate¹¹ and electrophilic additions to this diene proceed with extensive skeletal rearrangement.¹⁴ Also, structurally derived *exo*-tosylates undergo acetolysis at significantly enhanced rates.¹



There are also molecules such as Dewar benzene where through-bond and through-space interactions are closely competitive.¹⁵ Thus, extrusion of the CH₂ bridge in norbornadiene results in widening of the dihedral angle on the molecular underside and attenuation of direct π - π interaction such that transmission through the σ framework now gains considerable importance.

Of particular interest at the present time are the syn- and anti-tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]octa-3,7-dienes (1 and 2)¹⁶ which



combine fascinating orbital topologies with widely divergent geometries. The electronic structures of these cyclobutadiene dimers have been of substantial theoretical interest and continue to be the subject of controversy.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ Current interpretations of their photoelectron spectral features do not at all agree on precise orbital assignments. The analysis given by Gleiter, Heilbronner, and co-workers assumes a throughspace interaction of 0.4 eV for the syn isomer.¹⁷ But this conclusion has been challenged by Bodor et al.¹⁹ Seemingly, conventional photoelectron spectroscopy may not be capable of resolving this dilemma and a different attack on this problem must be awaited.

Development of the chemistry of 1 and 2 has not kept pace with their theoretical scrutiny. The inability to convert a derivative of 1 photochemically to cubane was cited by Criegee in 1962.²⁰ At a later date, Nenitzescu and co-workers demonstrated that bromination of 2 proceeded without skeletal rearrangement to give a mixture of 3 and $4.^{21}$ Only by heating





these tetrabromides with hydrogen bromide in dioxane or acetic acid could isomerization be induced.²¹ Finally, when 1 and 2 are thermolyzed, both experience cleavage of the pair of central σ bonds to provide cyclooctatetraene.²²⁻²⁴

In the following, we present a detailed investigation into the solvolytic reactivity of four exo-tosylates derived from 1, 2, and their dihydro derivatives and the course of the ensuing cationic rearrangements. It was anticipated that these derivatives might serve as chemical probes into the nature of those interactions operational in the vicinity of a cationic center and possibly their magnitude.

Results

The stereochemically pure alcohols 5a and 9a were prepared by selective hydroboration of 1 and 2 with 9-BBN in tetrahydrofuran²⁵ (Scheme I). Expectedly,²⁶ lithium aluminum hydride reduction of the derived exo-monoepoxides^{23b} did not result in simple C-O bond cleavage. The assignment of exo stereochemistry follows from steric considerations and ¹H NMR data. Thus, the >CHOH protons appear as broadened triplets due to coupling to the adjacent methylene hydrogens and minimal interaction with the bridgenead proton ($\theta \approx 90^{\circ}$). For verification purposes, 5a was converted to labile ketone 7 by oxidation with N-chlorosuccinimide and dimethyl sulfide.²⁷ Its direct hydride reduction afforded endo-alcohol 8 whose α -hydroxyl proton was seen as a broadened multiplet because of added coupling to the bridgehead hydrogen. Additionally, that olefinic proton in 5a which constitutes the finely spaced triplet at δ 6.50 is now downfield shifted (δ 6.62) as the result of deshielding by the nonbonded electrons on oxygen.

Saturated alcohols **6a** and **9a** could by obtained from their monounsaturated precursors by reduction with excess diimide generated in situ from dipotassium azodicarboxylate.²⁸ The corresponding tosylates²⁹ and 3,5-dinitrobenzoates³⁰ were prepared in classical fashion.

The solvolytic rate constants for these tosylates, as determined in sodium acetate buffered acetic acid, are given in Table I. The values are seen to fall within an exceptionally narrow range. In each case, slightly less than the theoretical amount of acid was liberated. The rate constants were determined using the "infinity titer" observed after 10 half-lives and represent the average of two independent runs. The solvolyses were followed through 1.5–2 half-lives and good first-order plots were obtained in each instance.

The acetolysis of **5b** proceeded efficiently (95% yield) to give acetates **11** (85%) and **12** (6%) and two unknown compounds (3 and 6%) which could not be adequately separated from **11**

Table I. Rates of Acetolysis in Acetic Acid 0.0510 M in Sodium Acetate

Registryno.	Compd	<u>Т,</u> °С	$k(\times 10^5), s^{-1}$	∆H [‡] , kcal/ mol	∆S‡, eu	k _{rel} (85.2 °C)
65085-72-5	5b	68.2	0.91 ± 0.02	27.2	-2	3.6ª
		79.0	3.75 ± 0.10			
		90.0	10.75 ± 0.27			
65085-73-6	6b	79.0	0.95 ± 0.04	26.1	-7	1ª
		90.0	3.05 ± 0.14			
		100.6	8.97 ± 0.23			
65137-66-8	9b	68.2	0.47 ± 0.02	26.2	-6	1.6
		85.2	3.04 ± 0.09			
		100.6	14.82 ± 0.47			
65137 - 67 - 9	10b	85.2	3.23 ± 0.30			1.7

^a Interpolated values.

to permit identification. The major component has previously been obtained as the product of acid-catalyzed HOAc addition to semibullvalene and shown to be stable to the solvolysis conditions employed.³¹ The ¹H NMR spectra of the two samples were identical. The structural assignment to 12 is based solely upon its proton magnetic resonance spectrum and particularly direct comparison with that of 14 formed by sequential sodium borohydride reduction and acetylation of bicyclo[4.2.0]octa-4,7-dien-2-one (13).³² The endo-acetate



exhibits a spectrum very similar to that of 12 except for the signal attributable to >CHOAc. The dihedral angle relationships in 14 provides for a high level of spin interaction with proximate hydrogens such that a doublet of triplets (J = 10 and 7 Hz) is clearly visible. In 12, this signal occurs as a narrow multiplet.

Comparable buffered acetolysis of **6b** gave rise to a fivecomponent mixture consisting of 15 (21%), 16 (11%), 17 (11%), 18 (5%), and 19 (52%) (Scheme II). Subsequent reexposure of each acetate to the reaction conditions resulted in no further structural change. The four less dominant components had been previously prepared in these laboratories³³ and were individually identified by their VPC retention times and ¹H



NMR spectra. The spectral features obtained for major product 19 corresponded closely to those reported by Haywood-Farmer and Pincock for the indicated structure.³⁴ Additional confirmatory evidence of its identity was obtained by reduction to the alcohol followed by oxidation to ketone 20, which displayed the appropriate carbonyl frequency (1740 cm^{-1}) as well.³⁴

Product studies carried out on unsaturated anti isomer **9b** showed it to be converted chiefly to the acetate of retained structure (**21**, 33%) and 7-acetoxy-1,3,5-cyclooctatriene (**22**,



52%). Two more rapidly eluted components were also detected (3 and 12%) but were not characterized due to limited accessibility and serious peak overlap on attempted preparative VPC separation. Both Kröner³⁵ and Huisgen³⁶ have previously established that 22 is in equilibrium with bicyclic tautomer 22' (53% at 60 °C). As with the authentic material, our sample of this acetate likewise exhibited two methyl singlets (~1:1) in the ¹H NMR spectrum. The reduction of cyclooctatrienone with 9-BBN and subsequent acetylation proved to be a serviceable route to 22, although the vield was quite low (5%). Resubmission of 21 to the original reaction conditions also gave 22. At the same temperature (90 °C), syn-acetate 5c was converted somewhat more sluggishly to 22 as well. These ring openings may be simple thermal rearrangements, since the temperature involved is sufficiently elevated to promote such transformations. The saturated acetates 6c and 10c were inert to such treatment.

The product mixture formed upon acetolysis of **10b** consisted of **17** (66%) and **18** (34%), both of which had been previously identified.

Discussion

It is seen (Table I) that all four tosylates undergo acetolysis at closely comparable rates, the difference between the fastest and slowest at 85 °C being merely a factor of 3.6. One might advance the argument that the similarities in the kinetic behavior of the saturated and unsaturated compounds within a given stereoisomeric subset may arise because of compensatory inductive factors operative principally in the latter. However, such rationalization appears unsatisfactory for several reasons. In unsaturated norbornyl systems such as 23^{37} and 24,38 where through-space interaction between the olefinic center and reaction site appears to be unimportant, the adverse inductive contribution of the π system leads to rate retardations on the order of 5-20. The introduction of another intervening carbon atom expectedly ameliorates this effect still more. Thus, Bly found that the acetolysis rates of brosylates 25-27 also fall within a very narrow range, the major product in each case being the acetate of retained structure.39

If a destabilizing mechanism of comparable magnitude were operative in the 7-tricyclo[$4.2.0.0^{2,5}$]octenyl ring systems, then the through-bond and/or through-space contributions to enhancement of the rate constants do not exceed a maximum of 2 to 3.5-fold. Clearly, such effects are too small to gain significance.



Furthermore, the product studies reveal that no obvious interaction occurs between the proximate π bond in 5b or the peripheral cyclobutane bonds in 9b and 10b with the developing electron-deficient reaction center. Formation of the bicyclo[4.2.0]octyl acetates 12, 17, and 18 in three of the examples can be attributed to disrotatory opening of the adjoining internal bond⁴⁴ after ionization to attain maximum overlap with the vacant p orbital just produced. The resulting homoallylic cation (29) is trapped by acetate principally from

$$5, b, 6, b, 10, b \rightarrow$$

the exo direction as a consequence of prevailing steric conditions, solvent-separated ion pairing, and the like.

The origin of the bicyclo[3.3.0]octane ring system raises an interesting mechanistic question. Since this process occurs only when syn geometry is present, it is tempting to relate this product-forming step to the suitable orientation of the cyclobutane Walsh orbitals in the second distal internal bond such that its rupture occurs concomitantly with the first (cf. **30**). Subsequent transannular cyclization within **31** would give rise to **32**.



The acetolysis of 6b leads principally to acetate 19. As with exo-bicyclo[2.2.0]hex-2-yl tosylate,⁴¹ ionization appears to be accompanied by lateral carbon-carbon bond migration to give initially 33 (Scheme III). In accord with the established solvolytic behavior of 38,⁴⁵ delocalization of the proximal cyclobutane σ electrons can now be anticipated. Cation 34 is not a likely minimum on this potential surface and can be expected to experience "bridge flipping" ⁴⁶ to arrive at trishomocyclopropenyl cation 35 or conversion to square-pyramidal ion 37. The latter species has been generated by ionization of 36-C1 and 39 and directly observed by NMR



spectroscopy.⁴⁷ In any event, ions 35 and 37 are known to trap acetic acid to give 19 as the exclusive product.

The ionization of 9b leads to appreciable amounts of unrearranged acetate 21, an observation which could be construed as a reflection of through-bond stabilization. If one were to consider the first-formed secondary carbocation as adequately stabilized by such an electronic mechanism, then capture of solvent with retention of configuration and without structural rearrangement might be expected. But this is not the only interpretation demanded by the experimental findings. Thermal ring opening of 21, a process shown independently to occur under the reaction conditions, could account for the formation of 22. While this is certainly a source of the triene, our observation that the ratio of 21 to 22 does not change significantly with time during the initial phases of the acetolysis of 9b (VPC analysis) suggests that some 22 probably also comes directly from the tosylate.

The relatively low solvolytic reactivity of 6b, 10b, and exo-bicyclo[2.2.0]hex-2-yl tosylate compared to cyclobutyl tosylate (Table II) very likely has its origins in conformational factors. In the simple cyclobutyl example, ionization proceeds from the puckered conformation with anchimeric assistance provided by the $\beta, \gamma \sigma$ bond, the orbital of which attains maximum overlap with the developing empty p orbital and gives rise to a stabilized bicyclobutonium intermediate.⁴⁸ In the bi- and tricyclic homologues, conformational flexibility is greatly reduced and disrotatory opening of the central bond concurrent with ionization is prohibited for steric and geometric reasons. However, when the leaving group is endo oriented, these restraints are not in force, bicyclobutonium ions can new intervene, and much of the added steric strain should be reflected in the rate constant. The large rate difference separating the endo- and exo-bicyclo[2.2.0]hex-2-yl derivatives (Table II) conforms nicely to this interpretation. The somewhat enhanced solvolytic behavior of the secocubyl mesylate has been attributed to steric strain release which develops upon ionization.48

The rather unreactive nature of the tosylates examined in the present study would appear to exclude the likelihood that through-bond interactions can be kinetically demonstrated as in the case of hypostrophene derivatives.¹ Neither can the absence of through-space interaction in **5b** be attributed to dissymmetric orientation of the π bond with the developing cationic center. Winstein earlier found that trifluoroacetate **40** is ten times more reactive than the *anti-7*-norbornenyl derivative in spite of such dissymmetry.⁴⁹ In addition, the resulting product (**41**) arises from π participation. The miti-





gating factor in the cation derived from **5b** is more likely the distance between the π bond and the empty p orbital MINDO calculations for hydrocarbon 1 denote the transannular distance between the two closest nonbonded olefinic carbons to be 2.93 Å.¹⁸ Bly has previously considered 2.8 Å to be beyond the range for possible π anchimeric assistance.³⁹

The inefficiency of through-bond coupling in a structural framework within which photoelectron spectroscopy suggests facile σ -bond relay of electronic effects has been observed on one previous occasion. Thus, Haselbach⁵⁰ and Martin⁵¹ have determined that *anti*-tricyclo[4.2.1.0^{2,5}]nona-3,7-diene (42) exhibits through-bond coupling in a manner somewhat comparable to 1. A chemical consequence of this effect is the ready photolytic cleavage of the C₁-C₂ bond to give the bisallyl



radical 43.⁵⁰ Notwithstanding, the 9-tosyloxy derivative 44 solvolyses eight times more slowly than syn-7-norbornenyl tosylate, indicating no accelerating effect due to coupling of the reaction center to the cyclobutenyl double bond via C_1-C_2 and C_5-C_6 .⁵²

The present results indicate that through-bond effects which are clearly evident upon photoelectron spectral analysis of a hydrocarbon system need not necessarily become apparent during solvolysis of a suitably functionalized derivative. Primary detractants from our more lucid understanding of bond assistance effects are steric factors and strain relief, which operate along a given reaction pathway. Understandably, these can sometimes mask those orbital interaction effects being sought and seriously cloud the mechanistic picture. However, a second, more serious complication is inherent to the present treatment. In all circumstances, neutral molecules have been employed as electronic models for the structurally related cations. But the former do not possess the added vacant p orbital which characterizes the latter. Since this p orbital is truly the focus of our interest, the parent systems do not qualify as true models. This conclusion implies that each individual cation should be analyzed by computational methods in its own right, without necessary regard for the electronic properties of its hydrocarbon congener. Under these circumstances, a more direct correlation with solvolytic behavicr might be seen.

Experimental Section

The ¹H NMR spectra were obtained with Varian T-60, Varian A-60A, and Bruker 90 (FT) spectrometers and apparent splittings are given in all cases. The Bruker 90 spectrometer was also employed for the recording of ¹³C spectra. Mass spectral measurements were made on an AEI-MS9 spectrometer at an ionizing potential of 70 eV. Preparative VPC work was done on a Varian Aerograph A90-P3 instrument equipped with a thermal conductivity detector. A 6 ft × ^{1/4} in. column packed with 10% OV-11 on 60/80 mesh Chromosorb G at 115 °C was used unless otherwise stated. Microanalyses were performed by the Scandinavian Microanalytical Laboratory, Herlev, Denmark.

syn-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]oct-7-en-exo-3-ol (5a). To a magnetically stirred solution of 1 (2.08 g, 20 mmol) in 50 mL of tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen at 0 °C was added dropwise 45 mL of 0.5 N 9-borabicyclononane in tetrahydrofuran. Stirring was continued for 2 h, where pon 15 mL of 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution followed by 15 mL of 30% aqueous hydrogen peroxide were added dropwise and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature. The tetrahydrofuran was evaporated and the aqueous residue was extracted with ether (3 × 50 mL). The combined ether layers were washed with water (75 mL) and brine (75 mL), dried, and concentrated to leave a yellow oil. Chromatography on silica gel (elution with 15% etherpentane) yielded a solid which was recrystallized from pentane to give 0.67 g (27%) of 5a as white needles: mp 52–55 °C; NMR $\delta_{MetSi}(CDCl_3)$ 6.50 (m, 2), 4.18 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1), 3.40 (m, 2), 2.75 (m, 2), 2.39 (br s, 1), and 2.40–2.00 (m, 2); calcd for m/e 122.0732, found 122.0733.

To sylate 5b was prepared in the usual way, mp 61–62 °C, as was the 3,5-dinitrobenzoate derivative, mp 127.5–128.5 °C.

Anal. Calcd for $\rm C_{15}H_{12}N_{2}O_{6}\!\!:C,$ 56.96; H, 3.83; N, 8.86. Found: C, 57.10; H, 4.07; N, 8.64.

anti-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]oct-7-en-exo-3-ol (9a). To a magnetically stirred solution of 2 (2.08 g, 20 mmol) in 40 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran at 0 °C under nitrogen was added dropwise 40 mL (20 mmol) of 0.5 N 9-borabicyclononane in tetrahydrofuran over 1 h. Workup in the predescribed manner yielded 500 mg (25%) of 9a as a clear oil: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 6.32 (nm, 2), 4.21 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1), 3.13 (nm, 2), 2.40 (s, 1), and 2.36 (m, 4); calcd for m/e 122.0732, found 122.0733.

Tosylate 9b was prepared in the usual way, mp 62-63 °C, as was the 3,5-dinitrobenzoate derivative, mp 151.5-153 °C.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₂N₂O₆: C, 56.96; H, 3.2; N, 8.86. Found: C, 57.00; H, 3.90; N, 8.88.

syn-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]octan-exo-3-ol (6a). To a magnetically stirred solution of 1.8 g (14.8 mmol) of 5a in 150 mL of methanol under nitrogen at 0 °C was added 19 g (100 mmol) of dipotassium azodicarboxylate in one portion. To the stirred slurry was added 15 mL of acetic acid via syringe and stirring was continued until the yellow color of the potassium salt was discharged. The methanol was evaporated, the product was taken up in ether (3×50 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2×100 mL), water (100 mL), and brine (100 mL) before drying and evaporation. There was obtained 1.35 g (85%) of 6a as a clear oil: NMR δ_{Me_4Si} (CDCl₃) 4.98 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1), 2.93 (m, 4), 2.66 (s, 1), and 2.36 (m, 6); calcd for C₃H₁₂O, m/e 124.0888, found 124.0890.

Tosylate **6b** was prepared in the usual way, mp 44–45 °C, as was the 3,5-dinitrobenzoate derivative, mp 144.0–144.5 °C.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₄N₂O₆: C, 56.60; H, 4.43; N, 8.86. Found: C, 56.57; H, 4.50; N, 8.71.

anti-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2.5}]octan-exo-3-ol (10a). To a magnetically stirred solution of 1.1 g (9.0 mmol) of 9a in 100 mL of methanol at 0 °C under nitrogen was added 13.9 g (72 mmol) of dipotassium az-idocarboxylate in one portion. Subsequently, 9.7 mL of acetic acid was added slowly over 1 h and stirring was continued until the yellow color was discharged. Through workup as described above, there was isolated 590 mg (53%) of 10a as a clear oil. NMR δ_{MeqSi} (CDCl₃) 4.26 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1), 2.88–1.83 (m, 4), 2.65 (m, 6), and 2.01 (s, 1); calcd for m/e 124.0888, found 124.0890.

The tosylate (10b) was prepared in the usual way and used directly as a clear oil.

syn-Tricyclo[4.2.0.0^{2,5}]oct-7-en-endo-3-ol (8). To a magnetically stirred solution containing 218 mg (1.64 mmol) of N-chlorosuccini-

mide in 10 mL of methylene chloride cooled to 0 °C under nitrogen was added 102 mg (1.68 mmol) of dimethyl sulfide via syringe. A white precipitate formed and the mixture was cooled to -23 °C. Alcohol 5a (100 mg, 0.82 mmol) in 3 mL of methylene chloride was added in one portion and stirring was continued for 2 h, whereupon 84 mg (0.84 mmol) of triethylamine was introduced. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and poured into ether (15 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous phase was separated and the organic layer was washed with water (2×25 mL), dried, concentrated, and transferred to a 25-mL round-bottom flask. Lithium aluminum hydride (50 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Saturated sodium sulfate solution was added dropwise until the supernatant liquid became clear and the precipitated aluminum salts were filtered and washed amply with ether. The filtrate was dried and concentrated to leave 30 mg (30%) of 8 as a clear oil: NMR δ_{Me4Si}(CDCl₃) 6.62 (nm, 1), 6.40 (nm, 1), 4.16 (m, 1), 3.52 (br d, 2), 2.56 (m, 2), and 2.17 (m, 2).

Kinetics Procedure. A ~0.02 M solution of tosylate (accurately weighed) in 0.0510 N sodium acetate in acetic acid was prepared in a 20-mL volumetric flask. Aliquots of this solution were removed and sealed in glass ampules which had been washed sequentially with 10% hydrochloric acid, 10% ammonium hydroxide, and water, and dried at 70 °C overnight. The ampules were simultaneously placed in a constant temperature bath and after 10 min the first ampule was removed and quenched in ice water. At this point an accurate timer was started. The ampule then was allowed to warm to room temperature for \sim 5 min and exactly 1.985 mL of solution was removed via an automatic pipet and titrated with standard perchloric acid in acetic acid. Three drops of bromphenol blue was used as indicator and the end point was considered to be reached when the yellow solution turned clear. The remaining ampules were removed at appropriately timed intervals and treated as above. Points were taken through 1-2 halflives and an infinity titer was taken after 10 half-lives.

Preparative Scale Solvolysis of 5b. A magnetically stirred solution of 1.0 g (3.63 mmol) of **5b** and 530 mg (5.0 mmol) of sodium carbonate in 25 mL of acetic acid was heated at 90 °C for 18 h (10 half-lives). The solution was cooled, poured into 100 mL of water, and extracted with ether (3 \times 30 mL). The combined ether layers were washed with 50-mL portions of 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 \times), water, and saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution before decolorization with charcoal, filtration through C=lite, drying, and evaporation. There remained 560 mg (95%) of a clear oil, analysis of which by VPC showed four components to be present, two of which could be preparatively separated.

The first compound to be eluted was identified as 12 (3.5%): NMR $\delta_{Me_4Si}(CDCl_3)$ 6.34 (nm, 1), 6.14 (nm, 1), 6.03 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 2), 5.55 (nm, 1), 3.00 (AA'BB', 2), 2.38 (t with fine splitting, J = 8.9 Hz, 1), and 2.06 (s, 3).

The third component was 11 (85%) as shown by comparison of its ¹H NMR features to those published:³¹ NMR $\delta_{Me_4S_1}(CDCl_3)$ 6.05 (dd, J = 2.0 and 5.5 Hz, 1), 5.80–5.50 (m, 3), 5.40 (m, 1), 3.65 (m, 1), 3.30 (m, 1), and 2.00 (s, 3); calcd for $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, *m/e* 164.0837, found 164.0839.

Two other components (3 and 6%) could not be separated in a pure state due to coincidental elution with 11.

Preparative Scale Acetolysis of 6b. A solution of 1.25 g (4.5 mmol) of **6b** and 500 mg (4.7 mmol) of sodium carbonate in 25 mL of acetic acid under argon was heated at 90 °C for 63 h (10 half-lives). The usual workup yielded 500 mg (68%) of a clear oil which exhibited five peaks upon VPC analysis. These were preparatively separated. The first two compounds to elute were collected together and shown to be 15 (21%) and 16 (11%). The third and fourth components were likewise collected together and identified as 17 (11%) and 18 (5%).

The final acetate proved to be 19 (52%): NMR $\delta_{Me_4Si}(CDCl_3)$ 4.97 (d of t, J = 6.46 and 9.00 Hz, 1), 2.67–1.12 (series of m, 10), and 2.00 (s, 3); ¹³C NMR (CDCl_3) 170.36, 79.82, 44.23, 31.29, 27.07, 26.69, 26.17, 23.71, 21.06, and 19.31 ppm.

Preparative-Scale Acetolysis of 9b. A magnetically stirred solution of 600 mg (2.18 mmol) of 9b and 500 mg (4.73 mmol) of sodium carbonate in 25 mL of acetic acid was stirred at 90 °C under argon for 26 h (10 half-lives). The usual workup yielded 250 mg (69%) of a clear oil containing four components (VPC analysis). The two major compounds could be separated. The first was identified as 21 (23%) by comparison of ¹H NMR and VPC retention times with those of an authentic sample. The second component was shown to be 22 (65%) by comparison of is ¹H NMR data with those of an authentic sample: 36 NMR δ_{Me4Si} (CDCl₃) 5.95 (m, 2), 5.80 (m, 3), 5.15 (m, 1), 3.15–3.00 (m, 1), and 2.50 (m, 2); calcd for C₁₀H₁₂O₂, *m*/e 164.0837, found 164.0839.

The two remaining components (5 and 7%) eluted almost simul-

taneously and could not be obtained in a state pure enough for identification.

Preparative-Scale Acetolysis of 10b. To a solution of 1.1 g (4.0 mmol) of 10b in 10 mL of acetic acid under argon was added 424 mg (4.0 mmol) of sodium carbonate and the solut.on was stirred at 90 °C for 30 h (10 half-lives). The reaction mixture was processed as before to leave 500 mg (58%) of a clear oil which was purified by preparative VPC. There was isolated a mixture of 17 (66%) and 18 (34%)

endo-2-Acetoxybicyclo[4.2.0]octa-4,7-diene (14). To a solution of 200 mg (1.64 mmol) of bicyclo [4.2.0] octa-4.7-dien-2-one (13) in 25 mL of methanol at -20 °C under argon was added 248 mg (6.5 mmol) of sodium borohydride in two 124-mg portions at a 10-min interval. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 5 h, and poured into 150 mL of water. The aqueous solution was extracted with ether $(3 \times 50 \text{ mL})$ and the combined ether layers were washed with water $(2 \times 75 \text{ mL})$ and saturated sodium chloride solution (75 mL) before drying and evaporation. The resulting yellow oil was dissolved in 5 mL of pyridine, 1.4 g (13.8 mmol) of acetic anhydride was introduced, and stirring at room temperature was maintained for 24 h. The solution was poured into 50 mL of water and the water layer was extracted with ether $(3 \times 30 \text{ mL})$. The combined organic layers were washed with 50-mL portions of water, 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid $(2\times)$, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution prior to decolorization with charcoal, filtration through Celite, drying, and concentration. There remained 238 mg (85%) of the acetate as a clear oil: NMR δ_{Me_sSi} (CDCl₃) 6.23 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1) 5.70 (m, 2), 4.86 (d of t, J = 7.0 and 10.0 Hz, 1), 3.58 (m, 2), 2.82 (m, 2), and 2.07 (s, 3); calcd for C₁₀H₁₂O₂, m/e 164.0837, found 164.0839

Control Experiments Concerned with the Stability of Acetates 15-18. A 50-mg (0.09 mmol) sample containing 66% of 15 and 34% of 16 was dissolved in 2 mL of acetic acid and heated at 90 °C under nitrogen for 48 h. The solution was poured intc 25 mL of water and extracted with ether $(3 \times 10 \text{ mL})$. The combined ether layers were washed with 15-mL portions of 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution $(2\times)$, water, and brine. Drying and evaporation left 30 mg (66%) of a mixture of 5 and 16, the ¹H NMR spectrum of which was identical with that of the starting sample.

The identical treatment of 30 mg (0.18 mmol) of a mixture of 17 and 18 (66:34) yielded after workup 25 mg (83%) of the unchanged starting mixture.

Control Experiments Concerned with the Stability of Acetates 5c and 21. To a solution of 82 mg (0.2 mmol) of 5c in 2 mL of acetic acid under argon was added 2.2 mg (0.2 mmol) of sodium carbonate. This solution was stirred at 90 °C for 18 h (10 half-lives). The usual workup afforded 80 mg (98%) of a mixture of starting acetate (55%) and 22 (45%) by integration of the olefinic signals in the ¹H NMR.

Identical treatment of 21 (100 mg, 0.55 mmol) yielded 70 mg (70%) of 22

Control Experiments Concerned with the Stability of Acetates 6c and 10c. To 100 mg (0.6 mmol) of 6c in 5 mL of acetic acid was added 63.6 mg (0.6 mmol) of sodium carbonate and this solution was heated for 48 h at 90 °C under argon. Upon workup, 85 mg (85%) of starting acetate was obtained. Identical treatment of 10c (200 mg, 1.2 mmol) yielded 160 mg (80%) of unchanged acetate.

Reductive Cleavage and Oxidation of 19. A solution of 19 (30 mg) in anhydrous ether (2 mL) cooled to 0 °C was treated with 19 mg of lithium aluminum hydride and stirred at room temperature for 20 h. Saturated sodium sulfate solution was added dropwise, the precipitate was separated by filtration, and washed thoroughly with ether. The combined filtrates were evaporated to leave the alcohol, which was taken up in dichloromethane (2 mL) and added to a mixture of chromium trioxide (100 mg) and pyridine (158 mg) at 0 °C. After 45 min, the reaction mixture was poured into 10% sodium hydroxide solution and the salts were washed with ether. After further ether extraction, the combined organic phases were washed with 10% hydrochloric acid, water, and sodium bicarbonate solution before drying and evaporation. The resulting pale yellow ketone 20 exhibited a carbonyl stretching frequency at 1740 cm $^{-1.34}$

Acknowledgment. This research was supported by a grant from the National Science Foundation.

Registry No.-1, 20380-30-7; 2, 20380-31-8; 5a, 65085-74-7; 5b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65085-75-8; 6a, 65085-76-9; 6b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65085-77-0; 8, 65137-68-0; 9a, 65137-69-1; 9b 3,5-DNP derivative, 65137-70-4; 10a, 65137-71-5; 11, 36257-89-3; 12, 65085-78-1; 13, 65085-79-2; 14, 65165-51-7; 19, 24221-98-5; 22, 16326-82-2.

References and Notes

- (1) Part 2. G. Klein anc L. A. Paquette, J. Org. Chem., previous paper in this issue
- (2) L. A. Paquette and I. R. Dunkin, J. Am. Chem. Chem. Soc., 96, 1220 (1974); 97, 2243 (1975).
- (3) R. Hoffmann, Acc. Chem. Res., 4, 1 (1971).
- (4) P. Bischof, J. A. Hashmall. E. Heilbronner, and V. Hornung, Helv. Chim. Acta, 52. 1745 (1969)

- (5) S. J. Cristol and R. L. Snell, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 76, 5000 (1954).
 (6) S. Winstein, O. Rev., Chem. Soc., 23, 141 (1969).
 (7) H. Tanida, T. Tsuji, and T. Irie, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 1953 (1967); M. A. Battiste, C. L. Deyrup, R. E. Pincock, and J. Haywood-Farmer, ibid., 89, 1954 (1967).
- (8) R. Hoffmann, A. Imamura, and W. J. Hehre, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 1499 (1968).
- (9) P. Bischof, J. A. Hashmall, E. Heilbronner, and V. Hornung, Tetrahedron Lett., 4025 (1969)
- (10) P. Brenneisen, C. A. Grob, R. A. Jackson, and M. Ohta, Helv. Chim. Acta, 48, 146 (1965). (11) J. S. McKennis, L. Brener, J. S. Ward, and R. Pettit, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 93,
- 4957 (1971).
- (12) L. A. Paquette, R. F. Davis, and D. R. James, Tetrahedron Lett., 1615 (1974).
- (13) W. Schmidt and B. T. Wilkins, *Tetrahedron*, 28, 5649 (1972).
 (14) G. Klein and L. A. Paquette, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2419 (1976); L. A. Paquette, D. R. James, and G. Klein, J. Org. Chem., companion papers in this
- (15) G. Bieri, E. Heilbronner, T. Kobayashi, A. Schmelzer, M. J. Goldstein, R. S. Leight, and M. S. Lipton, Helv. Chim. Acta, 59, 2657 (1976)
- (16) M. Avram, I. G. Dinulescu, E. Marica, G. D. Mateescu, E. Sliam, and C. D. Nenitzescu, Chem. Ber., 97, 382 (1964).
- (17) R. Gleiter, E. Heilbronner, M. Hekman, and H.-D. Martin, Chem. Ber., 106, 28 (1973)
- (18) H. Iwamura, H. Kihara, K. Morio, and T. L. Kunii, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 46, 3248 (1973).
- (19) N. Bodor, B. H. Chen, and S. D. Worley, J. Electron Spectrosc. Relat. Phenom., 4, 65 (1974). (20) R. Criegee, Angew. Chem., 74, 703 (1962). (21) M. Avram, G. D. Mateescu, I. G. Dinulescu, and C. D. Nenitzescu, Chem.
- Ber., 102, 4008 (1969).
- (22) M. Avram, G. D. Mateescu, I. G. Dinulescu, E. Marcia, and C. D. Nenitzescu, Tetrahedron Lett., 21 (1961). (23) (a) J. M. Frey, H.-D. Martin, and M. Hekman, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Com-
- mun., 204 (1975); (b) see also L. A. Paquette and M. J. Carmody, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, £175 (1976).
- (24) R. S. Case, M. J. S. Dewar, S. Kirschner, R. Pettit, and W. Slegir, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 7581 (1974).
- (25) E. F. Knights and H. C. Brown, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 5280 (1968) (26) L. A. Paquette, A. A. Youssef, and M. L. Wise, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 5246
- (1967)
- (27) E. J. Corey and C. U. Kim, J. Org. Chem., 38, 1233 (1973). (28) E. E. van Tamelen, R. S. Dewey, and R. J. Timmons, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, 3725 (1961).
- (29) L. F. Fieser and M. Fieser, "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", Vol. 1, Wiley,
- New York, N.Y., 1967, p 118.
 (30) D. J. Pasto and C. R. Johnson, "Organic Structure Determination", Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1969. p 361.
- (31) R. M. Moriarty and C.-L. Yeh, Tetrahedron Lett., 385 (1972)
- (32) G. Büchi and E. M. Burgess, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 84, 3104 (1962)
- (33) L. A. Paquette, O.Cox, M. Oku, and R. P. Henzel, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 4892 (1974).
- (34) J. S. Haywood-Farmer and R. E. Pincock, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 3020 (1969).
- (35) M. Kröner, Chem Ber., 100, 3172 (1967).
- (36) R. Huisgen, G. Boche, A. Dahmen, and W. Hechtle, Tetrahedron Lett., 5215 (1968) We thank Professor Huisgen for kindly supplying a copy of the ¹H NMR spectrum of authentic 22.
- (37) C. F. Wilcox, Jr., and H. D. Banks, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 8231 (1972).
 (38) E. N. Peters and H. C. Brown, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 5899 (1972).

- (39) R. K. Bly and R. S. Bly, J. Org. Chem. 31, 1577 (1966).
 (40) H. C. Brown and G. Ham, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 78, 2735 (1956).
- (41) R. N. McDonald and C. E. Reinecke, J. Org. Chem., 32, 1878 (1967)
- (42) R. N. McDonald and G. E. Davis, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 5078 (1972).
 (43) W. G. Dauben and L. N. Reitman, J. Org. Chem., 40, 835 (1975).
- (44) Only a disrotatory opening is electronically allowed; see K. B. Wiberg an G. Szeimies, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 571 (1970). Geometric and steric factors preclude its operation concomitant with departure of tosylate anion
- (45) M. Sakai, A. Diaz, and S. Winstein, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 52 (1970). Tosylate 38 solvolyzes 1043 times more rapidly than 7-norbornyl tosylate
- (46) S. Masamune, M. Sakai, A. V. Kemp-Jones, H. Ona, A. Venot, and T. Nakashima, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 12, 769 (1973).
- (47) S. Masamune, M. Sakai, and A. V. Kemp-Jones, Can. J. Chem., 52, 858 (1974)
- (48) K. B. Wiberg and J. G. Pfeiffer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 553 (1970); I. Lillien and L. Handloser. ibid., 93, 1682 (1971); and earlier references cited in these papers
- (49) P. Bruck, D. Trompson, and S. Winstein, Chem. Ind. (London), 590 (1960).
- (50) E. Haselbach and W. Eberbach, Helv. Chim. Acta, 56, 1944 (1973).
- (51) H.-D. Martin, S. Kagabu and R. Schweisinger, Chem. Ber., 107, 3130 (1975)
- (52) R. M. Coates and K. Yano, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 2203 (1973).

Substituent Effects on the Preparations and Thermal Decarboxylations of β-Lactones Derived from the Cycloaddition of Dichloroketene with Monosubstituted Benzaldehydes¹

Herman O. Krabbenhoft

Organic & Polymer Chemistry Branch, General Electric Corporate Research and Development Center, Schenectady, New York 12301

Received September 1, 1977

Cycloaddition reactions of dichloroketene and monosubstituted benzaldehydes gave 3,3-dichloro-4-aryloxetan-2-ones in isolated yields of approximately 20-80%. Benzaldehydes substituted with electron-withdrawing groups led to higher yields than benzaldehydes bearing electron-donating substituents. Thermolysis of these β -lactones gave the corresponding β , β -dichlorostyrenes in good yields. Electron-donating groups enhance the rate of decarboxylation. The kinetics of the process were determined for the parent phenyl system and its three monochloro derivatives; the elimination of carbon dioxide is a first-order reaction, probably proceeds in a concerted fashion, and involves a highly polarized transition state.

Part A

There is ample documentation that the reactions of diphenylketene with alkenes to produce cyclobutanone derivatives take place in a concerted fashion.² Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that diphenylketene behaves in an electrophilic manner [i.e., that it reacts from its lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO)].^{2b} Similar conclusions have been invoked for cycloadditions involving dichloroketene and olefins.^{2c,3} Another cycloaddition process characteristic of ketenes is the formation of 2-oxetanones (β -lactones) from reaction with aldehydes or ketones.^{4,5} In connection with other investigations it was necessary to examine what effects, if any, substituents attached to the phenyl ring of benzaldehydes would have on the yields of the β -lactones produced in reactions with dichloroketene. In this report the interesting results of a study on the cycloadditions of dichloroketene with monosubstituted benzaldehydes (eq 1) are discussed.



A priori, the substituent on the phenyl ring could influence the cycloaddition process in two ways, as illustrated in Schemes I and II.⁶ In the former case (Scheme I), dichloroketene is electrophilic, and electron-donating groups (such as $X = OCH_3$) would be expected to lead to increased rates of cycloaddition compared to electron-with trawing substituents (such as $X = NO_2$). In the latter case (Scheme II), dichloroketene is nucleophilic and electron-with trawing groups should enhance the reactivity of cycloaddition. Of course, it is also possible that both types of effects could be operative, depending on the nature of the substituent or even that the substituents could have virtually no effect on the cycloaddi-





tion process. Interestingly, it has been reported that dichloroketene cycloadds readily to electron-poor aldehydes (such as chloral);^{5a,b} yet, it does not react with electron-deficient alkenes (such as acrylonitrile) even though it undergoes cycloaddition very efficiently with electron-rich olefins (such as ethyl vinyl ether).^{3a,d}

In Table I are assembled the identities and locations of the substituents attached to the phenyl ring, the important experimental parameters, and the yields of the β -lactones produced. The yields listed in Table I are isolated yields of crude materials. Because of the thermal lability of many of the β lactones, some of the products were contaminated with small amounts of the corresponding β_{β} -dichlorostyrenes. Similarly, in some cases it was not possible to remove all of the unreacted starting aldehyde by the standard procedure of extraction with aqueous sodium bisulfite solution (probably because of unfavorable electronic effects impeding the formation of the aldehyde/bisulfite addition compound⁷). Fortunately, by integrating the peak areas associated with the NMR signals for the aldehyde formyl proton, the β , β -dichlorostyrene vinyl proton, and the β -lactone ring proton, the relative amounts of these components could be estimated and appropriate adjustments could be made to correct the yields of cycloaddition products. The β -lactones (all of which are oils at room temperature except for the nitrophenyl derivatives 8a-10a, nitrile 11a, and acetate 16a) thus obtained were usually light yellow to golden orange in color (even after treatment with activated carbon). Attempts to purify the liquid cycloadducts by column chromatography using silica gel or by distillation at reduced pressure led to substantial amounts of contamination of the β -lactone by the corresponding β , β -dichlorostyrene as a result of concomitant decarboxylation. Therefore, the β -lactones were characterized by their spectral properties.⁸ The infrared spectra showed strong signals at approximately 1860 cm⁻¹, which reflect a 25-cm⁻¹ shift to higher frequency (because of the field effects of the adjacent

0022-3263/78/1943-1305\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. Experimental Conditions and Results for the Preparation of β -Lactones from Monosubstituted Benzaldehydes
and Dichloroketene ^{a}

		Registry			Temp,		ZnCl ₂ .	Yield. ^d
Entry	Compd	no.	Х	Solvent ^{b}	°C	B/A ^c	equiv	%
1	19	22391-10-2	н	ਸ ਸ	3	1	0	20
2	19	22001-10-2	н	E	บ ว	1	05	30
3	la la		н	F	ວ ຈ	1	0.0	20
4	19		и И	л Т	3	1	1	25
5	10		и Ц	E F	_79e	1	1	25
6	14		и И	E F	- 18-	1	0	30 4-
7	19		и И	л Т	24	2	1	4.
8	10		11 U	E F	24	2	1	40
9	20	65086 06 8	27 CH.	E F	24	2	1	10
10	2a 2a	00000-00-0	2-0113 2' CH.	F	3	1	1	19
10	2a 20		2-CH ₃ 2' CH ₂	F	24	1	0.25	22
19	2a 20		2-CH3 2' CH-	M	24	2	0.25	15
12	2a 3a	65086 07 9	2-CH3 3' CH-	F	24	2	0.20	1.5
13	ાત	00000-07-9	3-CH3 27 CH	E F	3	1	1	24
14	ુવ કુવ		3-CH3 2/ CH.	E F	ა ექ	1	1 0.25	20 52
16	3a		3-CH3	D	24	2	0.23	J3 24
10	Ja	65086 08 0		L L	24	2	0.20	04 06
19	4a 4a	00000-00-0		E F	ა ექ	1	1 0.95	20
10	4a 4a			E D	24	2	0.25	44
19	4a 5a	65096 00 1	4 -CH3 9/ Cl	D F	24	2	0.25	33 59
20	5a	00000-09-1	2-CI 2/ Cl	E F	24	1	1	00 51
21	Ja	65102 21 1	2 -CI	E	പ	1	1	51
22	6a	00100-21-1	3-CI	E F	24	1	1	59 50
23	6a 7a	99901 11 9	3-CI	E F	ა ექ	1	1	59
24	7a 7a	22391-11-3	4 -Cl	E F	24	1	1	50
20	/a 8-	CE09C 00 9	4 -CI 9/ NO	E E/M	24	1	1	09 69
20	oa 8-	65086-00-2	$2 - NO_2$		3	1	0	
21	oa Po		$2 - NO_2$		ა ი	1	05	50
20	oa		$2 - NO_2$		ა ი	1	0.0	10
29	୍ଷ		2 - NO ₂		ა ი	1	1	10
30	oa	CE09C 01 2	2 - NO2 2/ NO		ა ი	1	2	40
20	5a 9a	00000-01-0	3 - NO ₂ 2' NO-	E/M	3	1	05	65
32 22	5a 0o		3-NO2 2' NO-	E/M	3	1	0.0	64
24	5a 0o		$3 - 100_2$ $3' > 10_2$	E/M	3	1	1	~1
04 25	5a 9a		3 - NO2 2' NO-	E/M	ບ ຊ	1	9	59
30	5a 10o	65086 02 4	3 - NO ₂	E/M	ວ ຊ	1	0.5	65
30	lla	65086 02 5	$4 - 1 VO_2$	E/M	24	1	0.5	82
37	112	65086 04 6	4-CN 9/ OCH-	F	24	1	0.0	0
30	12a 12a	00000-04-0	2-00H3 2/ 00H	F	3	1	1	0
<u>40</u>	12a 13a		2-00H3 3'-0CH-	Ē	3	1	Ô	38
++0 /_1	130	65086-05-7	3'-0CH	Ē	3	1	0.5	32
41	13a 14b/	00000-00-1	4'-0CH	E	24	1	1	23
42	140 ⁷		4'-0CH	Ē	24	18	18	17
40 11	15a	65085-87-9	3'-0C0CH2	Ē	3	1	0	36
44	150	00000-01-2	3'-0C0CH2	E	3	ĩ	0.5	44
40	160	65085-88-3	4'-0C0CH2	Ē	3	1	0	29
40	100	00000-00-0	4-0000113		0	-	0	50

^a See eq 1 for reaction. ^b E, ether; M, methylene chloride; P, pentane; B, benzene. ^c Molar ratio of dichloroketene precursor (dichloroacetyl chloride) to monosubstituted benzaldehyde. ^d Isolated yields of crude materials; adjusted to correct for the presence of small amounts of β , β -dichlorostyrenes and unreacted aldehydes; see text. ^e In this experiment the dichloroketene was generated at -78 °C in the absence of benzaldehyde, then filtered into a solution of benzaldehyde at -78 °C, and allowed to gradually warm to room temperature. ^f Only the β , β -dichlorostyrene was isolated; see eq 2. ^g In this experiment the dichloroketene was generated by the dechlorination of trichloroacetyl chloride with activated Zn.

dichloromethylene unit⁹) of the characteristic β -lactone carbonyl absorption frequency of about 1835 cm^{-1.4b} The ¹H NMR spectra displayed singlet absorption signals for the 2-oxetanone ring hydrogen attached to carbon 4 at 5.68–6.53 ppm, reflecting its benzylic nature and the effects of the adjacent oxy and dichloromethylene groups. The ¹³C NMR spectra were also in accord with the β -lactone structures. The mass spectra showed relatively small signals for the molecular ions; the base peaks generally occurred at the isotopic cluster m/e 110, 112, 114 corresponding to the molecular ion of dichloroketene.¹⁰ In addition to their spectral properties, β lactones 8a–11a and 16a could be purified by recrystallization and, accordingly, were further characterized by consistent elemental analyses. Finally, each of the β -lactones was decarboxylated to provide the corresponding β , β -dichlorostyrenes (see eq 2) which were fully characterized.

Inspection of the data in Table I clearly reveals that substituent effects are important. For the cycloadditions involving benzaldehyde it is seen that the yields of β -lactone ranged from 29 to 35% and that the presence of freshly fused zinc chloride had virtually no effect on the yield of the product (entries 1–5); the yield was increased somewhat by employing 2 equiv of the dichloroketene precursor (entries 6–8). Introduction of an electron-donating methyl group on the aromatic ring led to slightly reduced yields (19–26%) of the corresponding β -lactones relative to those obtained from benzaldehyde under comparable reaction conditions (entries 9, 10, 13, 14, and 17); egain doubling the amount dichl-oloketene resulted in higher yields of cycloadduct. Also, in the case of the tolualdehydes, it was found that ether is a better solvent than methylene chloride, pentane, or benzene (compare entires 11, 15, and 18 with 12, 16, and 19, respectively). With the electron-rich *p*-anisaldehyde the yield of the cycloaddition product (only the decarboxylated β , β -dichlorostyrene could be isolated; see Part B) was about 20% (entries 42 and 43). On the other hand, with *m*-anisaldehyde (which according to Hammett σ substituent constants should be slightly electron deficient relative to benzaldehyde¹¹) the yield of β -lactone formation was 32-38% (entries 40 and 41). Results analogous to those obtained for the methoxybenzaldehydes were realized with the acetoxybenzaldehydes (entries 44-46). For the moderately electron-withdrawing chlorine substituents (entries 20–25) the yields of the corresponding isomeric β lactones were significantly higher (51-59%) than those obtained with benzaldehyde. Yields of β -lactone products were further increased (64-85%) by the use of the strongly electron-withdrawing nitro or cyano functionalities (entries 26-37). In these cases it was necessary to utilize a mixed solvent system (ether/methylene chloride) in order to circumvent solubility problems encountered with ether alone. Again, it was observed that the presence of zinc chloride had little effect on the yields of β -lactones (except when 2 equiv were employed).

Clearly, the most striking feature of the data collected in Table I is the unmistakable trend that the more electron withdrawing the substituent on the benzaldehyde is, the higher the yield is for β -lactone formation. The observed reactivity trend is similar to that established for nucleophilic additions to carbonyl groups,¹² and suggests that the dichloroketene is behaving in a nucleophilic manner [i.e., the reaction takes place via the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) of the dichloroketene and the lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO) of the monosubstituted benzaldehyde¹³]. Accordingly, the effects of the aryl substituents on the cycloaddition process are represented better by Scheme II than by Scheme I.⁶

A possible explanation for the interesting results obtained for the cycloaddition reactions tabulated in Table I is that dichloroketene is *not* the reactive species but rather that the chloroacetyldichloro carbanion initiates the cycloaddition process by nucleophilically attacking the aldehyde carbonyl group; subsequent or perhaps simultaneous displacement of the acyl chloride by the aldehyde oxygen would provide the β -lactone structure (Scheme III).¹⁴ In order to test this interpretation, dichloroketene was generated at -78 °C *in the absence of benzaldehyde* by the addition of an ether solution of triethylamine to an ether solution of dichloroacetyl chloride, which resulted in the immediate precipitation of triethylamine hydrochloride; the dichloroketene solution was then filtered into a solution of benzaldehyde at -78 °C and the reaction mixture allowed to warm to room temperature. The 35% yield

Scheme III





of β -lactone 1a from this experiment (Table I, entry 5) was essentially the same as the 32% yield (Table I, entry 1) of 1a obtained when the reaction was carried out according to the general procedure (see the Experimental Section). Significantly, a nearly quantitative yield of the triethylamine hydrochloride by-product was isolated as the filtration residue. Therefore, it appears that dichloroketene is, in fact, the reactive intermediate in the cycloaddition process.

From the information presently available, it is not possible to ascertain whether the cycloadditions involving monosubstituted benzaldehydes and dichloroketene proceed in concerted or stepwise fashions. There is, of course, compelling evidence which indicates that the reactions between ketenes and double-bond-containing compounds to give four-membered cycloadducts take place in a concerted manner.^{2,3,15} Of the two orbital symmetry-allowed processes (the $_{x}2_{s} + _{x}2_{a}$ process¹⁵ and the $_{\pi}2_{s} + _{\pi}2_{s} + _{\pi}2_{s}$ process^{2b}) currently relied upon to rationalize the results of ketene cycloadditions, the six-electron $\pi 2_s + \pi 2_s + \pi 2_s$ mechanism is particularly well suited to rationalize the remarkably sensitive substituent effects discovered in the present investigation. In this pictorial representation of the transition state (Scheme IV), an orbital containing a pair of nonbonding electrons from the ketene carbonyl oxygen overlaps with the py orbital of the central carbon of the ketene and imparts enhanced electron density to the terminal (chlorine-bearing) carbon of the ketene (thus providing the resonance hybrid C); overlap of the electron-rich



py orbital of the terminal carbon of the ketene with the py orbital of the carbonyl carbon of the substituted benzaldehyde, followed immediately (or simultaneously if the process is absolutely concerted) by overlap of the py orbital of the carbonyl oxygen of the aldehyde with the pz orbital of the central carbon of the ketene, leads to the β -lactone cycloadduct. The alternative $x_2 + x_2$ concerted mechanism¹⁵ cannot be ruled out; however, it would not appear to be able to account for the observed substituent effects in as satisfying a manner as the $x_2 + x_2 + x_2$ mechanism does.

Part B

The thermally induced decarboxylation of a β -lactone is a very convenient and efficient synthetic method for the stereospecific introduction of a double bond in an organic molecule.¹⁶ Previous studies have shown for 2-oxetanone itself that the thermal decomposition in the gas phase is a first-order reaction and produces *only* ethylene and carbon dioxide; in addition, the presence of nitric oxide has no effect on the reaction, implicating a nonradical pathway from reactant to

Table II. Experimental Conditions and Results for the Preparation of β , β -Dichlorostyrenes by the Decarboxylation of β -Lactones^a

0	Registry		Temp,	Yield, ^b	Bp,	Mp,
Compd	<u>no.</u>	X	۰C	%	°C (Torr)	<u>°C</u>
1 b	698-88-4	Н	117	71	53-54 (0.25) ^c	
2b	65085-89-4	2'-CH3	110	73	103-105 (2)	
3b	65085-90-7	3'-CH3	95	78	117-125 (2)	
4b	4714-37-8	4'-CH3	110	70	$110-127(2)^{d}$	35-37°
5b	56772-79-3	2'-Cl	165	69	63-64 (0.29)	
6b	65085-92-9	3'-Cl	168	66	69-70 (0.32)	
7b	5263-17-2	4'-Cl	165	78	71-72 (0.38)/	
8 b	51991-50-5	$2'-NO_2$	120 ^g	21		45-46
9b	65085-93-0	3'-NO2	175 ^h	73		53-55
10 b	5281-22-1	4'-NO2	175 ^h	70		90-92 ⁱ
11b	65085-94-1	4'-CN	175 ^h	86		75-76
13b	65085-95-2	3'-OCH3	87	74	156–158 (3)	
14b	41448-64-0	4'-OCH3	24 ^j	23	$85-86 (0.50)^k$	27 - 29
15b	65085-97-4	3'-OCOCH3	87	57		
16 b	65085-91-8	4'-OCOCH ₃	95	63		33-35

^a See eq 2 for reaction. ^b Isolated yield (not optimized) of purified material. ^c Lit. ("Dictionary of Organic Compounds", 4th ed, Vol. 2, Oxford University Press, New York, N.Y., 1965, p 1000) 103–104 °C (15 Torr). ^d Lit.^{20g} 110 °C (15 Torr). ^e Lit.^{20a} 40–41 °C. ^f Lit.^{20d} 138 °C (5 Torr). ^g In refluxing tetrachloroethylene. ^h In perchlorobuta-1,3-diene. ⁱ Lit.²⁰ⁱ 93–94 °C. ^j Product isolated directly from the cycloaddition reaction (eq 1); see text. ^k Lit.²⁰ⁱ 100 °C (12 Torr).

products.¹⁷ Furthermore, for substrates wherein the stereochemistry of the reaction could be examined, it was found that the decarboxylations are stereospecific cis eliminations.¹⁸ Finally, a few years ago, it was reported that halogenated 2oxetanones are less susceptible toward decarboxylation than other 2-oxetanones.¹⁹ In the present investigation it has been found that the nature and position of a substituent on the aromatic ring of a 3,3-dichloro-4-phenyloxetan-2-one exert substantial influence on the rate of decarboxylation (eq 2).



As indicated in Part A, for the reaction involving p-methoxybenzaldehyde and dichloroketene, only the β , β -dichlorostyrene 14b was isolated, demonstrating that the intermediate β -lactone 14a is extremely susceptible toward decarboxylation, even at room temperature. On the other hand, it was found that for the *p*-nitrophenyl-substituted β -lactone 10a, prolonged heating at 175-180 °C was necessary to carry out to completion the decarboxylative conversion to the desired β , β -dichlorostyrene 10b. Clearly, substituent effects are very important for the reactions of eq 2. The other aryl-substituted β -lactones available in this study responded to thermal activation with decarboxylation performances within the limits mentioned above for 10a and 14a (Table II). In all cases (except for the o-nitrophenyl β -lactone 8a) the decarboxylations proceeded smoothly and provided the β , β -dichlorostyrenes in good yields. The β , β -dichlorostyrenes were easily purified by distillation and/or chromatography, and their structures were established by a combination of spectral properties.8,20

Qualitatively, the following relative orders of susceptibility toward decarboxylation for the various families of isomeric substituents were found: p-OCH₃ \gg m-OCH₃; p-CH₃ \gg m-CH₃, o-CH₃; p-Cl \gg m-Cl, o-Cl; p-NO₂ < m-NO₂ < o-NO₂. Furthermore, it was qualitatively observed that p-OCH₃ \gg p-CH₃ > p-H > p-Cl $\gg p$ -NO₂.

In order to gain some quantitative insight on the nature of the substituent effects, the kinetics of the decarboxylation of the parent phenyl-substituted β -lactone 1a and its three monochlorophenyl derivatives, 5a-7a, were examined in detail. The rates of decarboxylation of these materials are of such magnitudes that they can be determined conveniently with NMR spectroscopy by measuring the disappearance of the singlet associated with the proton attached to carbon 4 of the β -lactone ring and the appearance of the singlet for the vinyl proton of the β , β -dichlorostyrene product. Fortunately, for 1a,b and 5a,b-7a.b the critical ¹H NMR signals were each easily recognizable and well separated from one another as well as from the signals for the aromatic protons. By employing this technique it was not necessary to employ an internal standard; furthermore, the small amounts of impurities present in the β -lactone starting materials did not interfere with the kinetic analyses. The experimental procedure utilized for the rate studies was adapted from the literature.^{2b} The neat 3-lactone, in an NMR tube, was placed in a constant temperature bath, heated for a definite period of time, placed in an ice water bath to quench the decarboxylation reaction, analyzed by recording the NMR spectrum and obtaining multiple integrations of the signals for the critical protons, and then returned to the constant temperature bath for further reaction.

The results of the kinetics experiments are presented in Table III. The first-order rate constants were obtained from least-squares plots of the data. The thermodynamic properties (Table IV) of the decarboxylation reactions were calculated from the Arrhenius equation plots. A plot of the logarithms of the rate constants vs. σ^+ substituent constants²¹ gave a least-squares line (r = 0.998) with a slope (ρ value) of $-3.07.^{22}$ The sign and magnitude of ρ indicate the accumulation of considerable positive character at the benzylic carbon in the transition state of the decarboxylation reaction; the fact that a linear correlation of the rate was obtained with σ^+ constants indicates that substituents can interact via resonance with the reactive site. These considerations are suggestive of a mechanistic interpretation like that shown in Scheme V (illustrated with the *p*-methoxyphenyl system). That the dipolar species 14c is the transition state for the decarboxylation reaction is indicated by ΔS^{\pm} values (Table IV) which are virtually zero, consistent with a concerted unimolecular elimination process.²³ Furthermore, attempts to intercept the dipolar species 7c with either electron-rich or electron-deficient olefins (n-

Table III. Rate Constants for the Decarboxylation of 3,3-Dichloro-4-phenyloxetan-2-one and Its Three Monochlorophenyl Derivatives at Various Temperatures^{a,b}

Compd	X	Temp, °C	$10^{5} k, s^{-1}$	r ^c
la	Н	76	1.92	0.998
la	Н	82	3.06	0.998
la	Н	85	3.69	0.998
5a	2'-Cl	104	0.294 ^d	0.997
5a	2'-Cl	130	2.81	0.997
5a	2'-Cl	144	7.61 ^e	0.994
6a	3'-Cl	86	0.222^{f}	0.991
6a	3'-Cl	104	1.03	0.997
6a	3'-Cl	130	7.61	1.000
7a	4'-Cl	72	1.29	0.999
7a	4'-Cl	86	2.52	0.997
7a	4′-Cl	88	2.74	1.000
7a	4'-Cl	98	6.00 ^g	0.989

^a See eq 2 for reaction. ^b The estimated precision for the rate constants is $\pm 4\%$ or better except as noted. ^c Correlation coefficient for least-squares plots of rate data. ^d The estimated precision is $\pm 11\%$. ^e The estimated precision is $\pm 6\%$. ^f The estimated precision is $\pm 14\%$. ^g The estimated precision is $\pm 9\%$.



butyl vinyl ether or methyl acrylate, respectively) and produce the substituted valerolactones 17 were unsuccessful; only the



 β , β -dichlorostyrene **7b** was produced in each experiment.^{24,25}

In line with the facile decarboxylation of the *p*-methoxyphenyl β -lactone 14a are the results for the cycloaddition reactions of dichloroketene with furfural or thiophene 2-carboxaldehyde. In each case only the decarboxylated materials 18b and 19b were isolated from the reaction mixtures, re-



flecting the electron-donating abilities via resonance of the heteroatoms. The low yields (9% for 18b and 17% for 19b) are also in accord with the electronic effects discussed previously in Part A.

The low relative rate of decarboxylation found for the ochlorophenyl β -lactone is interesting. In order for the aromatic system to interact via resonance with the electron-deficient benzylic carbon and thus to facilitate the decarboxylation, the conformation of the β -lactone must approach that shown in Newman projection I (or its rotational isomer II). For the



meta- and para-substituted substrates, X in formulas I and II is hydrogen; but for the ortho-substituted derivative, X is the substituent, and accordingly additional steric strain is imparted to the system. Apparently, this enhanced steric hindrance [between the substituent and either the dichloromethylene unit (I) or the β -lactone hydrogen (II)] is sufficiently great so as to drastically diminish any resonance stabilization of the transition state; only the electron-withdrawing inductive effect of the chlorine remains operative, and therefore the rates of decarboxylation of the o- and m-chlorophenyl-substituted β -lactones are quite similar. In contrast to the isomeric chlorophenyl-substituted β -lactones are the decarboxylations of the isomeric nitrophenyl derivatives. Both the m- and p-nitro systems 9a and 10a were totally unreactive when heated for several hours in refluxing tetrachloroethylene (bp 120 °C); on the other hand, the o-nitrophenyl compound 8a underwent decarboxylation under these conditions. However, the decarboxylation of 8a was not very clean and only a 21% yield of the β , β -dichlorostyrene 8b was obtained; this result may be compared to the decarboxylations of 9a and 10a which took place smoothly in hexachlorobutadiene at 175-180 °C to give the β , β -dichlorostyrenes **9b** and **10b** in yields of 73 and 70%, respectively. It should also be noted that β -lactone 8a decomposes to an intractable material merely upon standing (even in a freezer), while 9a and 10a are indefinitely stable at room temperature. Perhaps the proximity of the o-nitro group to the β -lactone is responsible for both its relatively facile decarboxylation to the β , β -dichlorostyrene

Table IV. Absolute and Relative Rates and Thermodynamic Values for the Decarboxylation of 3,3-Dichloro-4-phenyloxetan-2-one and Its Three Monochlorophenyl Derivatives at 100 °C^{a,b}

Compd	X	$\frac{10^5 k}{s^{-1}}$	k rel	$\Delta H,^{\pm}$ kcal/mol	$\Delta S,^{\pm}$ cal/(mol K)	r ^c
la	Н	10.4	50	17.4	5.07×10^{-4}	0.999
5a	2'-Cl	0.208	1	24.7	1.91×10^{-1}	0.999
6a	3'-Cl	0.647	3	17.1	3.09×10^{-2}	1.000
7a	4'-Cl	5.92	28	13.9	2.59×10^{-6}	0.982

^a See eq 2 for reaction. ^b Values for the rate constants were extrapolated from the data presented in Table III. ^c Correlation coefficient for least-squares plots of the Arrhenius equation.



(Scheme VI) and its spontaneous decomposition to uncharacterized materials.

Experimental Section

Materials. Benzaldehyde, o-, m-, and p-chlorobenzaldehyde, o-, m-, and p-tolualdehyde, and o-, m-, and p-anisaldehyde were commercially available and were distilled before use; o_{-} , m_{-} , and p_{-} nitrobenzaldehyde and p-cyanobenzaldehyde were commercially available and were used without prior treatment; m- and p-acetoxybenzaldehyde were prepared and purified according to literature methods.²⁶ Dichloroacetyl chloride was commercially available and used as received.

General Comments. Melting points, obtained with a Thomas-Hoover capillary melting point apparatus, and boiling points are uncorrected. ¹H NMR spectra were obtained with a Varian Associates T-60 instrument employing deuteriochloroform solutions with internal tetramethylsilane (Me_4Si) as reference. $^{13}\mathrm{C}\,NMR$ spectra were obtained with a Varian CFT-20 spectrometer utilizing ¹H decoupling at 80 MHz and simultaneous ¹³C observation at 20 MHz; in all cases the solvent was deuteriochloroform with internal Me₄Si. Infrared spectra were recorded with a Perkin-Elmer 457 spectrophotometer; liquid samples were measured as neat films, while solid materials were measured as approximately 10% solutions in chloroform. Mass spectra were obtained with a Du Pont CEC 21104 mass spectrometer operated at 70 eV and ambient source temperatures. Ultraviolet spectra were recorded on a Carv 14 spectrophotometer. High-pressure liquid chromatography was performed with (1) a Waters Associates ALC-201 HPLC fitted with a 4 ft \times $\frac{3}{8}$ in. stainless steel column packed with Porasil-A using CH₂Cl₂ as solvent or (2) a Waters Associates Prep 500 system equipped with a PrepPak-500/silica column with 2:1 hexane/methylene chloride as the solvent system. Gas chromatographic analyses and collections were carried out with a Varian Aerograph 1520 instrument equipped with a 5 ft \times 0.25 in. aluminum column packed with 20% SE-30 on Chromosorb W.

General Procedure for β -Lactone Preparation. To a 500-mL three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with an addition funnel charged with 15.0 mL (10.89 g, 0.108 mol) of anhydrous triethylamine diluted to 50 mL with anhydrous diethyl ether, a mechanical stirrer, and a Claisen adapter fitted with a thermometer and an Allihn condenser whose efflux end was connected to a nitrogen bubbler was added 0.100 mol of aldehyde, 100 mL of anhydrous ether, a specified amount of fused ZnCl₂,²⁷ 100 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether, 10.0 mL (15.32 g, 0.104 mol) of dichloroacetyl chloride, and 20 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether. The temperature of the reaction mixture was maintained at 22-24 °C with a room temperature water bath or at 3-5 °C with an ice water bath. With vigorous stirring under a nitrogen atmosphere the triethylamine solution was discharged dropwise over an approximately 1-h period of time. When addition was complete, the mixture was stirred for an additional 1 h, after which time the reaction was processed by vacuum filtration, the residue was washed with diethyl ether, and the combined filtrate and washings were washed with water $(1 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to provide the crude product (contaminated with dichloroketene polymeric materials, unreacted aldehyde, and other minor unidentified impurities) which was treated with a total of 200 mL of pentane to remove polymeric materials. The resulting pentane solution was then washed with $\mathrm{H}_{2}\mathrm{O}$ $(1 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite solution $(4 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, H_2O (1 × 50 mL), and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution $(2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, stirred with activated carbon, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to provide the desired β -lactone.

For the nitrophenyl and cyanophenyl systems the reaction solvent was 100 mL of methylene chloride and 175 mL of ether in order to circumvent the insolubility of the starting aldehyde in ether alone. In addition, in the processing of the β -lactones 8a-11a, 15a, and 16a, ether rather than pentane was used because of solubility considerations

General Procedure for Decarboxylation of β -Lactones. In a round-bottomed flask equipped with a condenser and a magnetic stirring bar was placed an amount of a β -lactone. The flask was placed in a heated oil bath until NMR/IR spectra revealed that the reaction was complete. The β_{μ} -dichlorostyrene was then isolated and purified by distillation or chromatography.

For the nitrophenyl and cyanophenyl systems the decarboxylations were carried out in chlorocarbon solvents (tetrachloroethylene for 8a and perchlorc butadiene for 9a-11a) since attempts to effect the reaction with the pure materials led only to intractable products.

Registry No.-18b, 65085-98-5; 19b, 65085-96-3; benzaldehyde, 100-52-7; o-chlorobenzaldehyde, 89-98-5; m-chlorobenzaldehyde, 587-04-2; p-chlorobenzaldehyde, 104-88-1; o-tolualdehyde, 529-20-4; m-tolualdehyde, 620-23-5; p-tolualdehyde, 104-87-0; o-anisaldehyde. 135-02-4; m-anisaldehyde, 591-31-1; p-anisaldehyde, 123-11-5; onitrobenzaldehyde, 552-89-6; m-nitrobenzaldehyde, 99-61-6; p-nitrobenzaldehyde, 555-16-8; p-cyanobenzaldehyde, 105-07-7; m-acetoxybenzaldehyde, 34231-78-2; p-acetoxybenzaldehyde, 878-00-2; dichloroketene, 4591-28-0.

Supplementary Material Available: Spectral and analytical data for the β -lactones 1a-16a and β , β -dichlorostyrenes 1b-16b (12 pages). Ordering information is given on any current masthead page.

References and Notes

- (1) The results described in this report were presented at the International Symposium on the Chemistry of Strained Rings, Binghamton, N.Y., May 27-29, 1977
- (a) W. T. Brady and H. R. O'Neal, J. Org. Chem., 32, 612, 2704 (1967); (b)
- (a) W. T. Brady and D. A. Kapecki, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 4868, 4874 (1970);
 (c) A. Hassner, R. M. Cory, and N. Sartoris, *ibid.*, 98, 7698 (1976).
 (3) (a) W. T. Brady and O. H. Waters, J. Org. Chem., 32, 3703 (1967); (b) W. T. Brady and R. Roe, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 4618 (1970); (c) W. T. Brady and R. Roe, Jr., J. Org. Chem., 35, 3733 (1970); (d) L. Ghosez,
 R. Mottiano, A. Zaursel, H. Vagliard, and P. Mallet, Tatrabada 37 R. Montaigne, A. Roussel, H. Vanlierde, and P. Mollet, Tetrahedron, 27, 615 (1971).
- (4) (a) H. E. Zaugg, Org. React., 8, 314 (1954); (b) Y. Etienne and N. Fischer, Heterocyclic Compounds with Three- and Four-membered Rings Weissberger, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1964, Chapter 6; (c) H. Ulrich, "Cycloaddition Reactions of Heterocumulenes", Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1967, pp 64–74; (d) L. L. Muller and J. Hamer, "*,2-Cycload-dition Reactions" Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1967, pp 139–168.
- For reports dealing with β-lactones prepared from haloketenes, see (a) D. Borrmann and R. Wegler, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 1245 (1966); **100**, 1575 (1967); **102**, 64 (1969); (b) W. T. Brady and L. Smith, *Tetrahedrcn Lett.*, 2963 (1970); *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1637 (1971); (c) W. T. Brady and A. D. Patel, I. Heterocycl. Chem., 8, 739 (1971); Synthesis, 565 (1972)
- (6) The intent of Schemes I and II is not to suggest that the cycloaddition reactions proceed in the stepwise manner shown but rather to merely point out the two contrasting directions of substituent effects.
- T. H. Lowry and K. S. Richardson, "Mechanism and Theory in Organic Chemistry", Harper and Row, New York, N.Y., 1976, pp 417–419.
 Complete ¹H and ¹³C nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared, ultraviolet, and mass spectral data appear in the Supplementary Material section. For a complete discussion of the interesting ¹³C NMR data, see H. O. Krab-basher (Chemistry) appears in the supplementary Material section. For benhoft, J. Org. Chem., in press. R. M. Silverstein and G. C. Bassler, "Spectrometric Identification of Organic
- Compounds', 2nJ ed, Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1967, pp 88, 90, 92. O. L. Chapman and W. R. Adams, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 2333 (1968)
- (11) E. S. Gould, "Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry", Holt, Riehart, and Winston, New York, N.Y., 1959, p 221
- C. K. Ingold, "Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry" (12)2nd ed Cornell University Press, Ithaca, N.Y., 1969, pp 994–1015; W. S. Ide and J. S. Buck, Org. React., 4, 269 (1948).
- (13) I. Fleming, "Frontier Orbitals and Organic Chemical Reactions", Wiley,
- (13) I. Fleming, "Fortier Orbitals and Organic Chemical Reactions", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1976, pp 141–143.
 (14) (a) R. Giger, M. Rey, and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **51**, 1466 (1968);
 (b) J. M. Lavanish. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 6003 (1968); (c) W. T. Brady and R. Roe, Jr., *ibid.*, 1577 (1968); (d) W. T. Brady, R. Roe, Jr., E. F. Holf, and F. H. Parry III, J. An. Chem. Soc., **92**, 146 (1970); (e) W. T. Brady, F. H. Parry III, R. Roe, Jr., E. F. Hoff, and L. Smith, J. Org. Chem., **35**, 1515 (1970); (f) W. T. Brady and G. A. Scherubel, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **95**, 7447 (1973); (g) J. Ora, Chem. **39**, 3790 (1974). . Org. Chem., 39, 3790 (1974).
- (15) R. B. Wocdward and R. Hoffmann, "The Conservation of Orbital Symmetry",

- (15) H. B. Wocdward and R. Hoffmann, "The Conservation of Orbital Symmetry", Verlag Chemie, CmbH, Weinheim/Bergstr, 1970, p 68.
 (16) W. Adam, J. Baeza, and J.-C. Liu, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 2000 (1972).
 (17) T. L. James and C. A. Wellington, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, "743 (1969).
 (18) D. S. Noyce and E. H. Banitt, J. Org. Chem., 31, 4043 (1966).
 (19) W. T. Brady and A. D. Petal, J. Org. Chem., 37, 3536 (1972).
 (20) Alternative methods for the preparation of β,β-dichlorostyrenes include those reported by (a) T. Zincke and F. Schwabe, Chem. Ber., 41, 897 (1909). (1908); (b) W. Ried and H. Appel, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 679, 51
 (1964); (c) L. A. Errede and J. P. Cassidy, J. Org. Chem., 28, 1059 (1963);
 (d) V. M. Naiden and A. V. Dombrovskii, J. Gen. Chem. USSR, 32, 1256
 (1962); J. Org. Chem. USSR, 1, 2037 (1965); (e) E. Kielhmann, R. J. Bianchi, and W. Reeve, Can. J. Chem., 47, 1521 (1969); (f) D. Seyferth, H. D. Simmons, Jr., a 1d G. Singh, J. Organomet. Chem., 3, 337 (1965); (g) I. Moritani, Y. Fujiwara, and S. Danno, *ibid.*, 27, 279 (1971); (h) J. Villieras, C. Bacquet, and J. F. Normant, ibid., 97, 355 (1975); (i) A. J. Speziale and

K. W. Ratts, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 84, 854 (1962); (j) R. Rabincwitz and R. Marcus, ibid., 84, 1312 (1962); (k) R. Brown, Ph.D. Thesis, University of

- Marcus, Jold., 94, 1512 (1902), (k) N. Brown, PHD. Thesis, Ohlversity of Maryland, 1968 [*Diss. Abstr. B*, 29, 3670 (1969)]; (l) A. Merz, *Angew Chem.*, *Int. Ed. Engl.*, 16, 57 (1977).
 (21) C. D. Ritchie and W. F. Sager, "Progress in Physical Organic Chemistry", Vol. 2, S. G. Cohen, A. Streitwieser, Jr., and R. W. Taft, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1964, pp 334-337.
- (22) L. P. Hammett, "Physical Organic Chemistry", 2nd ed, McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1970; J. Hine, "Structural Effects on Equilibria in Organic Chemistry", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1975.
 (23) J. M. Harris and C. C. Wamser, "Fundamentals of Organic Reaction

Mechanisms", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1976, pp 106-110.

- (24) Perhaps a superior trapping agent would be hexafluoroacetone [R. Wheland and P. D. Bartlett, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 6357 (1970)]; unfortunately, we were unable to procure any of the reagent.
- (25) For an alternative picture of the transition state for the thermal decarboxylation of a 3-lactone, see S. Mageswaran and M U. S. Sultanbawa, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 884 (1976). (26) F. D. Chattaway, J. Chem. Soc., 2495 (1931); A. Williams and R. A. Naylor,
- J. Chem. Soc. B, 1967 (1971).
- (27) H. O. House, D. S. Crumrine, A. Y. Teranishi, and H. D. Olmstead, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 3310 (1973).

Substituent Effects on Reductive Cleavage of N-Methylarenesulfonanilides. Cleavage by Sodium Anthracene and Electrochemically at the Vitreous **Carbon Electrode**

K. Saboda Quaal,^{1a} Sungchul Ji,^{1a} Young M. Kim,^{1b} W. D. Closson,^{*1a} and Jon A. Zubieta^{1a}

Departments of Chemistry and Physics, State University of New York at Albany, Albany, New York 12222

Received August 25, 1977

The relative rates of cleavage of ten para-substituted N-methylbenzenesulfonanilides by sodium anthracene in tetrahydrofuran at 25 °C were determined. The rates of those with less electronegative substituents (p-dimethylamino through p-fluoro) give a moderately good correlation with σ constants, $\rho = 1.91$ (r = 0.987). More strongly electron-withdrawing substituents, however, result in a cleavage rate much slower than expected due to reduction of the substituent rather than of the sulfonyl group. Electrochemical reduction in acetonitrile solution at a vitreous carbon electrode proceeds via an irreversible two-electron process. The peak potentials of all the sulfonamides give an excellent correlation with σ^n constants, $\rho = 1.07$ V (r = 0.995). Whether this is an eec or ecc process is discussed, as well as possible causes for the large differences between homogeneous and electrochemical reduction. A suggested value of σ^n for the *p*-methanesulfinyl group is +0.54.

Arenesulfonamides of secondary amines have been investigated in considerable detail with respect to their reductive cleavage reactions.²⁻⁶ Manousek, Exner, and Zuman showed that 4-cyanobenzenesulfonamide undergces electrochemical cleavage in aqueous solution at the carbon-sulfur bond (eq 1),⁵ while Cottrell and Mann observed only S-N cleavage in

ArSO₂NH₂ + 2e + H⁺
$$\rightarrow$$
 ArH + $^{-}$ SO₂NH₂
 $\xrightarrow{H_2O}$ HSO₃⁻ + NH₃ (1)

electrochemical reduction of several arenesulfonamides in acetonitrile.⁴ They proposed an irreversible, two-electron reduction followed by rapid cleavage to two anions (eq 2).

$$\operatorname{ArSO}_{2}\operatorname{NR}_{2} \xrightarrow{2e} \operatorname{ArSO}_{2}\operatorname{NR}_{2}^{2-} \to \operatorname{ArSO}_{2}^{-} + {}^{-}\operatorname{NR}_{2} \quad (2)$$

Asirvatham and Hawley noted that Cottrell and Mann's results could also be explained by either the ece mechanism shown in eq 3, where the nitrogen- or oxygen-centered radical

$$ArSO_2NR_2 \stackrel{e}{\longrightarrow} (ArSO_2NR_2)^{-*} \stackrel{\longrightarrow}{\longrightarrow} ArSO_2^{-} + \cdot NR_2$$

or $ArSO_2^{-} + \cdot NR_2$ (3)
 $\stackrel{e}{\downarrow}$
 $ArSO_2^{-} + \cdot NR_2$

would be rapidly reduced at a potential less cathodic than that of the initial reduction, or by a rate-determining disproportionation process (eq 4).⁵ Either of these processes would

$$2(\operatorname{ArSO}_2 \operatorname{NR}_2)^{-1} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{slow}} \operatorname{ArSO}_2 \operatorname{NR}_2^{2-} + \operatorname{ArSO}_2 \operatorname{NR}_2$$

$$fast \downarrow \qquad (4)$$

$$\operatorname{ArSO}_2^{-} + \operatorname{NR}_2$$

account for the products and n values reported.⁴ The only arenesulfonamide of a secondary amine (N,N-dimethylnitrobenzenesulfonamide) examined by Asirvatham and Hawley, however, underwent reversible, stepwise reduction, yielding the corresponding dianion.⁵ Cleavage to amine was not reported.⁵

Kovacs and Ghatak reported that sodium-liquid ammonia reduction of tosylamides leads primarily to C-S cleavage, similar to the results of Manousek et al.,⁵ but with a minor pathway involving S-N cleavage.² From their data it was not possible to ascertain more information on the mechanism of cleavage. One might expect that reduction of arenesulfonamides with arene anion radicals in ether solvents might proceed in a fashion similar to that in liquid ammonia, but our earlier work using sodium biphenyl, naphthalene, and anthracene in tetrahydrofuran (THF) and dimethoxyethane (DME) showed only the occurrence of S-N cleavage.³ In addition though we found that the selectivity of cleavage of arenesulfonamides in competition experiments was quite different for sodium anthracene vs. sodium naphthalene.³ This observation rules out a disproportionation mechanism similar to eq 4 and would be best explained by a mechanism similar to eq 3, where the initial electron transfer is rate determining. Further study of the relative reactivities of different sulfonamides toward sodium anthracene, which would have been useful in refining the cleavage mechanism, was hampered by poor reproducibility.

In this work we wish to present a study of the relative rates of cleavage of a series of N-methylarenesulfonanilides by sodium anthracene in THF, a cyclic voltammetric study of the redox behavior of the same series of sulfonamides using the vitreous carbon electrode in acetonitrile, and a discussion of the similarities and differences of these two types of reduction.

0022-3263/78/1943-1311\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. Relative Rates of Aniline Formation in Sodium Anthracene Cleavage, and Peak Potentials for S-N Reduction of N-Methylarenesulfonanilides

Sulfon- anilide ^a	Registry no.	Relative rate ^b	E vs. SCE (V) ^c	
1 (H)	90-10-8	1.0	-2 45	
$2(CH_3S)$	64999-90-2	1.04	-2.33	
3 (CH ₃)	599-62-2	0.54	-2.59	
4 (F)	360-09-8	0.92	-2.43	
5 (Cl)	16358-34-2	1.2ď	-2.24	
6 (Br)	64999-91-3	d	-2.26	
7 (CH ₃ O)	16358-36-4	0.19	-2.63	
$B[(CH_3)_2N]$	53973-86-7	0.024	-2.71	
$9 (CH_3SO)$	64999-92-4	0.63	-2.04 e	
10 (CN)	64999-93-5	0.60	-1.76/	
11 (NO ₂)	64999-94-6	0.078	-1.68^{g}	
$12 (CH_3)^{g}$		0.45 ^h		

^a The para substituent is given in parentheses. ^b Reproducibility was $\pm 5\%$. ^c Peak potential was measured in the cyclic voltammetric scans on $10^{-3}-5 \times 10^{-3}$ M solutions of sulfonamide in 10^{-1} M TBAPF₆ in acetonitrile at a scan rate of 200 mV/s. ^d Dehalogenation occurred in competition with S-N cleavage. ^e Exhibited irreversible peak at -2.73 V as well. [/] Exhibited reversible peak at -2.37 V in addition. ^g Also exhibited reversible peak at -0.86 V. ^h Relative rate for N-ethyl-p-toluenesulfonanilide was used as a reference compound.

Results

Cleavage with Sodium Anthracene. Originally we had tried to determine the relative rates of cleavage of different sulfonamides by straightforward competition techniques,⁷ which worked well in a similar study of the reductive cleavage of aryl alkanesulfonates.⁸ This technique, adding a small amount of anion radical solution to a solution containing an excess of two or more sulfonamides and determining the amount of reaction of each by measuring the yields of the different amines, easily showed the great differences in selectivity between sodium naphthalene, sodium pyrene, and sodium anthracene.³ Attempts to obtain reproducible relative rate data with sodium anthracene, however, were unsuccessful until it was discovered that the selectivity was very sensitive to sodium ion concentration.8 It was found that adding a quantity of sodium salt (sodium perchlorate) about equal to the total concentration of sulfonamides (ca. 0.2 M) in the competition mixture allowed quite reproducible results to be obtained. Without this sodium ion buffer not only was reproducibility quite poor, but selectivity between different sulfonamides also appeared to be much lower. The poor reproducibility in the absence of sodium buffer is probably a result of rapidly changing reaction rates as the sodium ion concentration changes from 0 to ca. 0.04 M during the competition experiment.

The cause of this effect is almost certainly related to the state of ion pairing of the anthracene anion radical in THF. Both ESR and conductimetry data have shown that sodium anthracene is largely ion paired in THF,^{10,11} and it is to be expected that ion-paired species should be less reactive (and therefore more selective) toward electron-transfer reactions than free ions.¹² An attractive explanation for our results would be that free anthracene anion radical is present at very low sodium anthracene concentrations and cleaves sulfonamides in a much less discriminating fashion than do ionpaired species; buffering with sodium perchlorate merely keeps the equilibrium shifted toward ion-paired species throughout the competition experiment. On the other hand, Bank and Bockrath, through a kinetic analysis of the effect of sodium tetraphenylboron on the rate of reaction of sodium anthracene with water in THF, ruled out the presence of sig-



Figure 1. Plot of lcg of relative rates of sulfonamide cleavage by sodium anthracene vs. σ constants. Least-squares slope for the first portion, 1.91; correlation coefficient, 0.987.

nificant amounts of free anthracene ions in concentrations as low as 5×10^{-5} M.¹³ Obviously, further work is necessary to define the role of sodium ion in these reactions.

Arenesulfonanilides 1-12 were prepared by standard



techniques, and their relative rates of reaction with sodium anthracene at 25 °C in THF in the presence of 0.04 M sodium perchlorate were determined by competition techniques. The relative rate data for all but 6 are presented in Table I.

From the data in Table I it can be seen that neither strong electron-donating nor electron-withdrawing substituents accelerate the rate of cleavage. Indeed, the two least reactive compounds (toward cleavage) are those with dimethylamino and nitro substituents. For the electron-donating substituents (including fluorine), a Hammett plot may be obtained using σ constants, with a ρ value of +1.91 (r = 0.987). Use of either σ^n or σ^0 gave definitely poorer fits (r = 0.713 and 0.957, respectively). No good correlation of the rates of the sulfonamides with electron-withdrawing substituents could be obtained with any of these substituent parameters (see Figure 1).

The value of o is lower than that observed for either of the two steps in S-O cleavage of aryl methanesulfonates (13) with sodium anthracene (ca. +6 for the initial electron-transfer step and +3.0 for the product-forming step).⁸ The initial electron-transfer step in the cleavage of 13 is closest in nature to



the rate-controlling step in sulfonamide cleavage, and the large difference in reaction constant is striking. In 13 the substituent is also insulated from the sulfonyl group by an additional oxygen atom, which might be expected to attenuate the substituent effect. Probably the best explanation for the large difference in ρ is that the methanesylfonyl group is inherently less easily reducible than an arenesulfonyl group (alkyl methanesulfonates are not reduced by sodium anthracene but alkyl arenesulfonates are;¹⁴ likewise, anthracene anion radical readily cleaves arenesulfonanilides,³ but methanesulfonanilides react slowly via a proton-abstraction process¹⁵), and thus the transition state occurs earlier on the reaction coordinate for the sulfonanilide reaction.

In the case of the p-chlorosulfonamide 5 it was shown that dehalogenated, uncleaved sulfonamide 1 was present in the reaction mixture after the competition experiment was performed. This competition between C-Cl and S-N cleavage is similar to that observed between C-X and S-O cleavage in the reaction of halogenated versions of 13 with arene anion radicals⁸ and certainly causes the measured reactivity to be less than expected. The bromine-substituted sulfonamide 6 would be expected to be more prone to this side reaction and was not examined. Pertinent to this is the fact that titration plots (yield of amine vs. amount of anion radical added) of 5 and 6 with sodium anthracene in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (DME) solution gave slopes of 0.42 and 0.24, respectively, rather than the value 0.5 expected for 1:2 stoichiometry.³ This would imply that 5 undergoes some dechlorination prior to S-N cleavage, but that the *p*-chlorobenzenesulfinate ion is fairly stable toward further reaction under these conditions. In the case of 6 the data are probably best interpreted as indicating almost equal reactivity of the C-Br and S-N bonds, with the reactivity of the C-Br bond in p-bromobenzenesulfinate ion being considerably less reactive. (The titration plots were measured only to about 30% of the total theoretical yield of amine. At higher extents of reaction one would expect complications due to the buildup of halogenated sulfinate ion and increasing amounts of reaction of this with the electron donor.)

The other sulfonamides with electronegative substituents (9, 10, and 11) are also almost certainly undergoing reduction of the substituent in competition with the cleavage reaction at the sulfonyl center. The cleavage that is observed may be occurring by either or both of the mechanisms outlined in eq 5 and 6. In eq 5, amine anion is produced in competition with reduction of the substituent in the initial electron transfer; in eq 6, amine anion is generated in a second reduction of the substrate which now bears a negatively charged substituent. This latter sort of electron transfer would be expected to be rather slow since the substituent should now be electron releasing. (It has been reported that the σ^0 constant of a *m*-nitro group changes from +0.70 to about -0.1ϵ upon one-electron polarographic reduction.¹⁶). A third possibility, use of the electron already in the substituent for a subsequent cleavage reaction at the sulfonyl center (eq 7), might also be considered. In order for this to result in a lesser yield of amine than expected, the cleavage step would either have to have a rate as slow as the time scale of the experiment (a few minutes) or be in competition with other reactions of the reduced substituent.

Some preliminary experiments carried out on sulfonamide 11 with the more potent electron donor sodium naphthalene are pertinent to the question of the cleavage step of 11. Titration of 11 with sodium naphthalene in DME at 25 °C required ca. 4.7 mmol of anion radical to produce 0.8 mmol of N-methylaniline from 1.0 mmol of sulfonamide. Further addition of sodium naphthalene did not increase the yield. A plot of yield of amine vs. amount of anion radical added gives a rather scattered set of points, but some amine is clearly formed after addition of quite small amounts of electron donor. This early production of amine would seem to favor the mechanism given in eq 5. The continued production of amine and the abnormal stoichiometry (the slope of the plot is about 0.2 rather than the expected value of 0.5^3) would better fit the



mechanism given in eq 6. (Much anion radical is probably also used up on a variety of other reduction processes typical of aryl nitro groups.¹⁷) About all that can be concluded is that the pathway of eq 6 almost certainly occurs, but some reaction may be occurring via that of eq 5. The process shown in eq 7 appears very unlikely.

The deep red solution resulting from reaction of 11 with about 2 equiv of sodium naphthalene in DME at 25 °C was examined by ESR and found to give a rather poorly resolved nine-line spectrum. This could be interpreted in terms of hyperfine splittings due to one nitrogen $(a_N \sim 9.6 \text{ G})$ and a pair of equivalent hydrogens $(a_H \sim 3.2 \text{ G})$. The poor resolution and broadness of some of the peaks suggest the presence of two or more structurally similar paramagnetic species. Asirvatham and Hawley reported that the hyperfine coupling constants for the ion radicals 14 and 15 were $a_N = 9.41 \text{ G}, a_{o-H}$



= 3.33 G, and a_{m-H} = 1.06 G, and a_N = 10.02 G, a_{c-H} = 3.33 G, and a_{m-H} = 1.07 G, respectively.⁵ It would seem reasonable that our ESR signal might well be the result of a mixture of 15 and 16.

Cleavage via Electrochemical Reduction. The same series of sulfonamides was examined by cyclic voltammetry, using a vitreous carbon electrode in acetonitrile and tetra*n*-butylammonium hexafluorophosphate (TBAPF₆) as the supporting electrolyte. Several other electrode-solvent systems were examined, but this combination seemed superior, exhibiting an electrochemical window of +1 to -3.0 V vs. SCE.

Most of the sulfonamides showed no electrochemical ac-



Figure 2. Cyclic voltammogram of N-methylbenzenesulfonanalide in acetonitrile with $BTAPF_6$ (0.2 M) as the supporting electrolyte. Scan rate, 200 mV/s; scan direction, negative; initial potential, +1.00 V; final potential, -2.90 V; range, 1 MA.



Figure 3. Plot of sulfonamide peak potentials vs. σ^n constants. Least-squares slope, 1.07 V; correlation coefficient, 0.995.

tivity until a single irreversible reduction wave was observed in the vicinity of -2.0 V vs. SCE. On reversal of the scan, oxidation peaks could be observed. Through comparison with known samples, these peaks could be identified as being due to N-methylaniline and arenesulfinate ions, the expected cleavage products. A sample scan for 1 is shown in Figure 2. Sulfonamides 5, 6, 9, and 10 exhibited somewhat different behavior. The scans of 5 and 6 were rather similar to that of 1 except that the areas and shapes of the reduction peaks were inconsistent with a two-electron process as judged by comparison with known two-electron reductions.¹⁸ Reductive dehalogenation was suspected and proved by showing that *p*-bromobenzenesulfinate ion undergoes an irreversible reduction at a potential very close to that of 6. Therefore, this increase in peak area is probably due to overlapping of the S-N and C-X reduction waves. The methanesulfinyl- and cyano-substituted sulfonamides 9 and 10 also exhibited irregularities. The scan of 9 exhibited two irreversible waves at -2.04 and -2.73 V. Reversal after the first peak showed the usual oxidation waves due to methylaniline and sulfinate salt, so this one can be assigned to reductive cleavage of the sulfonamide group; the peak at the more negative potential is probably due to reduction of the methanesulfinyl moiety. The cyano compound 10 showed an irreversible peak at -1.76 V due to S-N cleavage, followed by a reversible wave at -2.37V. This is similar to the electrochemical behavior of several p-cyanobenzenesulfonamides reported by Cottrell and Mann,⁴ and we attribute the second wave to reversible reduction of *p*-cyanobenzenesulfinate ion as did these authors. The cyclic voltammogram of the nitro-substituted compound



Figure 4. Cyclic voltammogram of N-methyl-p-nitrobenzenesulfonamide in acetonitrile with $TBAPF_6$ (0.2 M) as the supporting electrolyte; initial potential, 0.0 V; final potential, -2.0 V; scar. rate, etc., as in Figure 2. Peak A, reduction of nitro group; peak B, reductive cleavage of S-N bond; and peak C, oxidation of nitrobenzenesulfinate dianion radical. Dashed curve is the cyclic voltammogram in presence of 0.18 M water.

11 also showed unusual features, but this will be discussed later.

The peak potentials for S-N cleavage of the sulfcnanilides are given in Table I. In all cases except for those of 5 and 6 this peak was shown by means of dc pulse polarographic tech $niques^{19}$ and controlled potential electrolysis to have a current density corresponding to n = 2. In Figure 3 the peak potentials are plotted vs. σ^n . This yields a "reaction constant" of " ρ " = 1.07 V, with an excellent correlation coefficient of 0.995. (Although plotted in Figure 3, the value for the nitro compound 11 was not used in determining " ρ ", for reasons to be discussed later.) Correlation of peak potentials with σ and σ^0 gave somewhat poorer fits (r = 0.939 and 0.973, respectively). At the time of printing, no literature value for the σ^n constant for the p-CH₃SO group could be found. From our data a value of 0.54 can be postulated. This is a reasonable value considering that the methanesulfinyl group is less electronegative than is the methanesulfonyl group,²⁰ for which a σ^n_p value of 0.686 has been established.²¹

The nitro-substituted compound 11 undergoes a one-electron reversible reduction at -0.86 V vs. SCE, followed by a two-electron irreversible wave at -1.68 V. The magnitude of the oxidation peaks at -1.1 and -0.45 V are dependent on the scan rate and the final potential of the scan. A typical cyclic voltammogram of 11 is shown in Figure 4. Addition of water (0.18 M) to the system alters the scan by causing oxidation peak C to disappear and the position of peak B to shift to a less negative potential. When alumina is added peak C reappears and B reverts to its original position. Peak C has been attributed to oxidation of the anion radical of p-nitrobenzenesulfinate ion (15).⁵ In the presence of water, protonation of the reduced nitro group would seem feasible, and the resulting species (17) would not be expected to be oxidized at the same potential. Scheme I is proposed to account for the behavior of 11 in the presence of a proton donor.

If step 9 is fast and equilibrium lies far to the right, the potential necessary for cleavage of the N–S bond should occur at a less negative value. In the absence of a proton donor we postulate the sequence of steps shown in Scheme II. The second irreversible reduction wave was shown to involve the transfer of two electrons. Since reduction of p-nitrobenzenesulfinate has been reported to occur at -1.10 V (in DMF), it would probably be reduced as rapidly as formed and give rise to the observed consumption of two electrons (step 13) and the appearance of oxidation peak C on reversal of polarity.

The above argument would indicate an eec (e) process for electrochemical cleavage of 11, and the question arises as to whether this is general for this class of sulfonanilides. It has
Scheme I

$$e = 11^{-1}$$

 -0.86 V

17

(8)

$$11^{-+} + H_2O \implies HO_2N \longrightarrow O_2N \xrightarrow{CH_2} Ph$$
 (9)

17
$$\xrightarrow{2e}$$
 HO₂N $\xrightarrow{(\cdot)}$ SO₂ $\xrightarrow{(\cdot)}$ - CH₃N⁻Pt. (10)

 $CH_3N^-Ph + CH_3CN(or H_2O)$

$$\rightarrow$$
 CH₃NHPh + ⁻CH₂CN (or OH⁻) (11)

Scheme II

$$11 \xrightarrow{e} 11^{-1}$$

$$11 \xrightarrow{e} 0_2 N \longrightarrow SO_2^{-1} + CH_3 N^- Ph \quad (12)$$

$$O_2N \longrightarrow SO_2^- \xrightarrow{e} O_2N \longrightarrow SO_2^-$$
 (13)

been argued that a distinction cannot be made between an eec and an ece mechanism for this sort of reaction,⁵ but the evidence seems fairly good for our interpretation of the electrochemistry of 11. Two possibilities seem to exist. One is that the other sulfonamides are reacting by ece processes, and it is fortuitous that the σ^n_p constant of NO₂^{-.} is very close to that of NO₂. This seems rather unlikely. The other is that all are undergoing eec reactions, but in the process of introducing the second electron into 11⁻⁻, the first electron is somehow "moved" from its low energy position in the nitro group into the vicinity of the sulfonamide group, and the full inductive effect of the nitro group comes into play. This sounds even more tortured. If nothing else, our results should serve as a warning toward making general conclusions from electrochemical data obtained from compounds in which nitro groups are present.

Comparison of Homogeneous and Electrochemical Reduction. In general, the data obtained from the sodium anthracene reactions support the originally proposed mechanism, and the correlation of reactivities with Hammett σ constants appears to be typical of these sorts of reactions. Of practical significance, there is no benefit in ease of cleavage derived from introducing substituents more electronegative than hydrogen. Introduction of such substituents merely diverts a portion of the reaction into reduction of the substituent itself, which usually results in making S–N cleavage more difficult. In contrast, the vitreous carbon electrode appears to be much more selective for reduction of the sulfonamide function. In practical terms, even its curious behavior with respect to 11 does not impair its usefulness for regenerating amine from sulfonamide.

An even more striking difference is the correlation of the electrochemical peak potentials with σ^n rather than σ . Particularly noticeable are the data for the *p*-dimethylamino group, which fall extremely close to the correlation line in both Hammett plots; yet, the difference between its σ and σ^n constants is 0.66 units. We thus feel that there is an important difference in reaction mechanism between the two processes. One attractive explanation is that while sodium anthracene reacts with a normal moderately solvated sulfonamide, where the effect of a para substituent will be the usual mix of resonance and inductive interactions, the electrochemical results are probably attributable to heterogeneous surface phenom-

Table II. Properties of Para-Substituted N-Methylbenzenesulfonanilides

Substituent	Mp, °C	Lit. mp, °C
H (1)	79-79.5	79 <i>ª</i>
$CH_{3}S(2)$	80-81	ь
CH_3 (3)	92.5-93.5	94 <i>ª</i>
F (4)	65.7-66	67°
Cl (5)	95-95.4	b
Br (6)	93-94.5	92 ^d
CH ₃ O (7)	109-110.3	109–110 ^e
$(CH_3)_2N(8)$	132 - 133	132–133 <i>f</i>
$CH_3SO(9)$	101.5 - 102.5	b
CN (10)	113 - 114	b
$NO_{2}(11)$	131-132	b
$CH_{3}^{-}(12)^{g}$	84.5 - 85	87 <i>ª</i>

^a Z. Rappoport, "Handbook of Tables for Organic Compound Identification", 3rd ed, Chemical Rubber Publishing Co., Cleveland, Ohio, 1967, Table XVIII. ^b Satisfactory analytical data (±0.4% for C, H) were reported for these new compounds. ^c R. Nodzu, T. Osaka, H. Kitano, and K. Fukui, Nippon Kagaku Zasshi, **76**, 775 (1955); Chem. Abstr., **51**, 17793 (1957). ^d C. S. Marvel and F. E. Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **45**, 2696 (1923). ^e S. Ji, L. B. Gortler, A. Waring, A. Battisti, S. Bank, W. D. Closson, and P. Wriede, *ibid.*, **89**, 5311 (1967). ^f S. J. Shafer and W. D. Closson, J. Org. Chem., **40**, 889 (1975). ^g N-Ethyl derivative.

ena at the graphite electrode. If the main site of interaction is the aromatic ring, as might seem reasonable for a vitreous carbon electrode, this may disrupt resonance interactions between substituent and sulfonyl group, while still allowing modest inductive effects.

Experimental Section

Materials and Equipment. Tetrahydrofuran (THF) was reagent grade and was dried by distillation from lithium aluminum hydride and stored under nitrogen. Acetonitrile was spectroscopic grade and was dried either with molecular sieves or alumina before use. Gas chromatographic (GC) analyses were performed on a Hewlett-Packard Model 5750 instrument equipped with flame ionization detectors, using a 6 ft \times 0.125 in, 10% silicone rubber (UC-W98) on Chromosorb W column. Triangular wave stationary electrode cyclic voltammetry was performed on a Princeton Applied Research Model 170 electrochemical system using a three-electrode system fitted with a grid to keep the electrodes in the same juxtaposition to maximize the reproducibility of the results. A vitreous carbon or a 2-mm diameter platinum sphere was used as the working electrode. An aqueous saturated calomel electrode was used throughout as the reference. A scan rate of 200 mV/s was employed in obtaining the cyclic voltammograms. The ESR spectra were obtained using a Varian V-4502 PER instrument.

Arene anion radical solutions were prepared and handled as described previously.³ Their molarity was determined by quenching with water and measuring the amount of dihydroarene produced by GC.²²

Sulfonamides were prepared by standard techniques from commercially available sulfonyl chlorides and amines, except in the cases noted below. Their properties are described in Table II.

N-Methyl-*p***-methanesulfinylbenzenesulfonanilide (9)** was prepared from the corresponding *p*-methylthio compound 2 as follows. To 0.60 g (2.04 mmol) of 2 dissolved in 5 mL of dichloromethane under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 0.49 g (2.16 mmol) of 85% technical grade *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid dissolved in 5 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred at 22 °C for 40 min, and then 2 mL of 10% aqueous sodium sulfite was added. The mixture was washed with 5% sodium bicarbonate solution until the aqueous extracts remained basic. The organic layer was then dried, the solvent removed under reduced pressure, and the residual solid recrystallized from ethanol, yielding 0.40 g (1.29 mmol, 64%) of white crystals, mp 101.5-102.5 °C.

N-Methyl-p-cyanobenzenesulfonanilide (12) was prepared from the corresponding bromo compound 6 after the manner of Friedman and Shechter.²³ A mixture of 8 g of 6 (0.024 mol) and 2.45 g (0.027 mol) of cuprous cyanide was reflexed for 5 h in 20 mL of dimethylformamide. The mixture was then poured into a solution of

Table III. Titration of N-Methyl-p-chlorobenzenesulfonanilide with Sodium Anthracene in DME at 25 °C

Sodium anthracene, mmol	Yield of N-methylaniline, ^a mmol	Amine/electron- donor ratio	
0.308	0.129	0.419	
0.532	0.222	0.417	
0.720	0.331	0.460	
0.910	0.364	0.400	
		$(0.42 \pm 0.01)^{b}$	

^a Each sample contained 1.23 mmol of sulfonamide in 10 mL of DME. ^b Average value of ratio.

0.6 g of ferric chloride in 17 mL of 1.7 M hydrochloric acid. Extraction with benzene, drying, and concentration yielded a brown material which was purified by liquid chromatography on silica gel (dichloromethane eluent). Recrystallization from ethanol yielded 3.3 g (0.012 mol, 50%) of tan crystals, mp 113-114 °C.

Sodium p-bromobenzenesulfinate was prepared from p-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride after the manner of Whitmore and Hamilton.²⁴ A 62% yield of white crystals, mp 370 °C dec, was obtained by crystallization from water.

Tetra-n-butylammonium hexafluorophosphate (TBAPF₆) was prepared by a modification of the procedure reported by Ferguson.²⁵ To a stirred solution of 100 g of tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide in 700 mL of acetone was slowly added a solution of 50 g of ammonium hexafluorophosphate in 175 mL of acetone. The resulting solution was filtered to remove some of the precipitated ammonium iodide, and then ca. 1 L of water was slowly added to precipitate the $TBAPF_6$. The resulting salt was collected on a filter funnel and washed several times with water. It was then redissolved in 250 mL of acetone along with 5 g of ammonium hexafluorophosphate and reprecipitated by the slow addition of ca. 150 mL of water. The material was collected by filtration and then recrystallized from ethanol-water. The white solid was dried under vacuum (0.5 mm) at 100 °C, affording 75 g (72%) of product, which was used without further treatment.

Competition experiments were carried out by dissolving a total of 0.4 mmol of an N-methylsulfonamide and the reference compound 12 in 2 mL of dry THF, which also contained 0.4 mmol of dry sodium perchlorate and ca. 0.02 mmol of n-decane, used as an internal standard. The reaction vial was then sealed with a septum and deoxygenated by alternately evacuating and filling with nitrogen. To the stirred solution, at 25 °C, was added slowly ca. 0.44 mL of 0.18 M sodium anthracene solution. After several minutes a few drops of water were added, and the mixture was analyzed by GC. All results are the average of two or more determinations; reproducibility was at least ±5%

Titrations of sulfonamides with anion radical solutions were carried out in the manner described previously.³ The data for a typical titration plot are given in Table III.

Electrochemical experiments were carried out as follows. A solution of 0.2 M TEAPF₆ in acetonitrile was prepared immediately before use. Using this solution, an amount of sulfonamide was added to give a concentration of 4×10^{-3} M. All measurements were carried out under a nitrogen atmosphere and are the average of three or more determinations. A reference voltammogram of anthracene was run at the start and finish of each series of measurements to ensure against any drift in potential. A scan rate of 200 mV/s was employed.

References and Notes

- (1) (a) Department of Chemistry; (b) Department of Physics.
- (2)
- J. Kovacs and U. R. Ghatak, J. Org. Chem., 31, 119 (1966). W. D. Closson, S. Ji, and S. Schulenberg, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 650 (1970).
- (4) P. T. Cottrell and C. K. Mann, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 3579 (1971).
 (5) M. R. Asirvatham and M. D. Hawley, J. Electroanal. Chem., 53, 293 (1974).
- O. Manousek, O. Exner, and P. Zuman, Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun., (6)
- (7) O. Malouse, O. Lenter, and P. Zuman, *Conect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 33, 4000 (1968).
 (7) A. W. Francis, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 49, 655 (1926); G. A. Russell, *Tech. Org. Chem.*, 8, Part 1, Chapter 8 (1961).
 (8) J. C. Carnahan, Jr., W. D. Closson, J. R. Ganson, D. A. Juckett, and K. S.
- Quaal, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 2526 (1976).
- (9) J. C. Carnahan, Jr., unpublished work from these laboratories.
 (10) N. Hirota, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 3603 (1968); A. H. Crowley, N. Hirota, and R. Kreilick, J. Chem. Phys., 46, 4815 (1967).
- (11) P. Chang, R. V. Slates, and M. Szwarc, J. Phys. Chem., 70, 3180 (1966)-
- (12) M. Szwarc and J. Jagur-Grodzinski, Ions Ion Pairs in Org. React. 1972-1974, 2. Chapter 1 (1974).
- (13) S. Bank and B. Bockrath, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 6076 (1972); see also R. V. Slates and M. Szwarc, J. Phys. Chem., 69, 4124 (1965).
- W. D. Closson, P. Wriede, and S. Bank, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 88, 1581 (1966);
 J. R. Ganson, S. Schulenberg, and W. D. Closson, Tetrahedron Lett., 4397 (1970).
- (15) S. J.
 (15) S. J.
 Shaefer, Ph.D. Thesis, State U. of New York, 1976.
 (16) Z. V. Todres, A. A. Pozdeeva, V. A. Chernova, and S. I. Zhdanov, Tetra-(10) Z. V. 100163, P. A. Pacacera, V. A. Orenova, and C. J. Zazilov, P. hedron Lett., 3835 (1972).
 (17) V. Kalyanaraman and M. V. George, J. Org. Chem., 38, 507 (1973).
- (18) R. N. Adams, "Electrochemistry at Solid Electrodes", Marcel Dekker, New York, N.Y., 1969, p 321ff. (19) P. Zuman, "Substituent Effects in Organic Polarography", Plenum Press,
- New York, N.Y., 1967, pp 1–20. (20) C. C. Price and S. Oae, "Sulfur Bonding", Ronald Press, New York, N.Y.,
- 1962, pp 137-139.
- (21) H. van Bekkurn, P. E. Verkade, and B. M. Wepster, *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas*, **78**, 815 (1959).
- (22) S. Bank and W. D. Closson, Tetrahedron Lett., 1349 (1965)
- L. Friedman and H. Shechter, J. Org. Chem., 26, 2522 (1961).
 F. C. Whitmore and F. H. Hamilton, "Organic Syntheses", Collect. Vol. I, H. Silman and A. H. Blatt, Ed., 2nd ed, Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1941, p 492
- (25) J. A. Ferguson, Interface, 6, #2 (1970).

Addition of Halogens to Cyclopropylacetylene

Dale F. Shellhamer* and Melanie L. Oakes

Department of Chemistry, Point Loma College, San Diego, California 92106

Received July 26, 1977

The halogenation of cyclopropylacetylene (1) with chlorine, bromine, trichloramine (NCl₃), and iodobenzene dichloride (IBD) is reported. Chlorine reacts with 1 primarily by an ionic pathway, while bromine can react by either an ionic or radical methanism. IBD and NCl₃ were found to react only by a radical process. The reactivity of 1 with these halogenating reagents is used to make some statements about the relative energy of the transition states in these reactions.

Chlorine (Cl₂),^{1a,c} bromine (Br₂),^{1b,c} trichloramine (NCl_2) ,^{1d,2} and iodobenzene dichloride $(C_6H_5ICl_2)$ (IBD)^{1e,2} are known to react with olefins and dienes by an ionic or radical process under the appropriate reaction conditions. The reactions of these halogenating reagents with acetylenes has not been studied extensively. Bromine reacts with acetylenes by an ionic mechanism in acetic acid as solvent.⁴ Nazarov and Bergel'son examined the stereochemistry of the radical addition of bromine to a variety of substituted acetylenes.⁵ They found that the cis isomers were favored due to the preference of a trans relationship of the bulky substituents in the intermediate 3a.⁶ Poutsma reported that chlorine reacts only by

				Halo-	F	Percent com	position, ^d	6
		Mol fraction	Reaction	genating	5a or	6a or	7 a or	8a or
Entry	Solvent	of 1 ^a	conditions ^b	reagent ^c	5b	6b	7b	8b
1	CCl4	0.02	O2, dark	Br_2	65	10	4	21
2	CCl	0.02	Inhibitor, ^e dark	Br_2	64	12	3	21
3	CH ₂ Cl ₂	0.02	O2, dark	Br_2	43	19	4	34
4	CCl₄	0.50	N_2, UV	Br_2	44	43	10	3
5	CCl₄	0.05	N_2 , UV	Br_2	61	32	7	0
6	•	Neat	N_2 , UV	Cl_2	50	36	6	8
7	CCl₄	0.05	N_2 , UV	Cl_2	42	43	3	12
8	CCL	0.005	N_2 , UV	Cl_2	41	44	5	10
9	$c - C_6 H_{12}$	0.10	N_2 , dark	Cl_2^{f}	39	48	1	12
10	$c - C_6 H_{12}$	0.02	N ₂ , dark	Cl_2^{f}	35	51	3	11
11	CCL	0.02	O ₂ , dark	Cl_2	37	40	8	15
12	CCl₄	0.05	N ₂ , UV	IBD	91	2	1	6
13	CCl₄	0.005	N_2 , UV	IBD	85	2	3	10
14	CCl₄	0.05	Inhibitor, ^e dark	IBD	g	g	g	g
15	•	Neat	N_2 , UV	NCl_3	72	14	5	9
16	CCl₄	0.05	N_2 , UV	NCl ₃	73	14	4	9
17	CCl₄	0.005	N_2 , UV	NCl ₃	69	19	8	4
18	CCl_4	0.05	Inhibitor, ^e dark	NCl ₃	g	g	g	g

 Table I. Halogenation of Cyclopropylacetylene (1)

^a Mole fraction of 1 in solvent before the addition of halogenating reagent. ^b The temperature of the reaction mixture was -10 to -5 °C, except for IBD, which was done at 25 °C. The UV light was from a 275-W General Electric sunlamp. ^c Bromine was added neat; chlorine and NCl₃ were added in a CCl₄ or CH₂Cl₂ solutions of known molarity; IBD was added as a solid. ^d Product compositions were determined by VPC analysis on at least two separate runs. ^e The organic inhibitor was 1.0 M 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylphenol. ^f Yields of 9.0 and 0.5% of chlorocyclohexane were obtained at 0.10 and 0.02 mol fractions, respectively. Control experiments showed that chlorocyclohexane was not formed by direct chlorination of the solvent. ^g Did not react.

a radical mechanism with 1-butyne to give *trans*-1,2-dichloro-1-butene as the major product³ (85–90%). pylacetylene. Also, we were unable to find a report in the literature of a vinyl radical α to a cyclopropane ring (3b).

In a recent study of ours² on the reaction of various halogenating reagents with vinylcyclopropar.es, we reported that 2-cyclopropylpropene reacts with chlcrine, bromine, and trichloramine only by an ionic process, whereas IBD reacts primarily by a radical process. Apparently these reagents prefer to react by an ionic process because a very stable cyclopropylcarbinyl cation intermediate can be formed. The



radical process was indicated by an increase in the ring-opened products when the concentration of the radical addend was decreased. This dilution effect was observed because the equilibrium between the classical cyclopropylcarbinyl (2a)and homoallyl (2b) intermediates was competitive with the chain-transfer step.

Ionic additions to cyclopropylacetylene (1) would give a vinylcyclopropylcarbinyl cation intermediate (4). This ion should be nonclassical since a nonclassical vinylcyclopropylcarbinyl cation has been reported in solvolysis reactions of 1-cyclopropyl-1-iodoethylene^{7a} and similar substrates.^{7b} As far as we can determine, the cation intermediate (4) has not been formed by the addition of electrophiles to cyclopro-



In this paper we investigated the halogenation of cyclopropylacetylene (1) with Cl_2 , Br_2 , NCl_3 , and IBC.⁸ Our purpose was to (1) identify the products obtained from the addition of electrophiles to 1, and (2) to determine whether these reagents react by an ionic and/or a radical process. We felt that a comparison of these data with that reported earlier for vinylcyclopropanes² might allow us to make a statement about the relative energy of the transition states derived from vinylcyclopropanes and cyclopropylacetylene with these reagents.

Results and Discussion

Bromination of I under ionic conditions gives 1,2 addition (5a and 6a) and ring-opened products (7a and 8a). The data in Table I show that the 1,2 products are favored by ca. 60–75% (entries 1–3).⁹ Addition of bromine to 1 under radical conditions (entries 4 and 5) gives less ring-opened products than bromination under ionic conditions.¹⁰ The increase in *cis*dibromide 6a relative to *trans*-dibromide 5a is typical of radical brominations of acetylenes⁵ and is evidence for a radical intermediate in this reaction (compare entries 4 and 5 with 1–3). Molecular chlorine appears to react with 1 predominately by an ionic process since oxygen¹¹ does not inhibit the reaction or change the product composition significantly (compare entry 11 to 7 and 8).^{9,12}

We propose that the chlorinations of 1 with IBD (entries





Figure 1. ΔG vs. reaction coordinates for the formation of a cyclopropylcarbinyl radical and cation. $\Delta \Delta G^{\pm_1}$ is the energy difference.

12-14) and NCl₃ (entries 15-18) occur by a radical pathway since there is no reaction when an inhibitor is added to the reaction mixture.¹³ The smaller amount of *cis*-dichloride **6b** with NCl₃ and IBD compared to *cis*-dibromide **6a** under radical conditions (compare entires 12-18 with 4 and 5) is probably due to a larger steric effect in **10b** than **11b** when these intermediates react in the chain-transfer step.¹⁴

There is no significant dilution effect when Br_2 , NCl_3 , or IBD is added to cyclopropylacetylene (1) like that observed for the addition of radical halogenating reagents to vinylcyclopropanes.² Possibly equilibration of the radical intermediates derived from 1 is faster than the chain-transfer step. Thus, product ratios from these radical reactions are a function of the reactivity of each intermediate (**9a,b-12a,b**) and



5a,b + 6a,b + 7a,b + 8a,b + X

a, X = Br; b, X = Cl

not the equilibrium concentration as we observed for the intermediates from vinylcyclopropanes.²

Trichloramine and iodobenzene dichloride readily react by a radical pathway with 1, while molecular bromine can react by an ionic or radical mechanism under the appropriate reaction conditions. Our previous work showed that only IBD could be forced to react with a vinylcyclopropane by a radical process.² This comparison shows that the energy difference between the formation of a vinylcyclopropylcarbinyl radical and cation ($\Delta\Delta G^{\pm}_{2}$, see Figure 2) is not as large as the energy difference between the formation of a cyclopropylcarbinyl radical and cation ($\Delta\Delta G^{\pm}_{1}$, see Figure 1). Conceivably, $\Delta\Delta G^{\pm}_{1}$ is greater than $\Delta\Delta G^{\pm}_{2}$ due to the unusual stability of a nonclassical cyclopropylcarbinyl cation intermediate.

Experimental Section

General. Cyclopropylacetylene (1) was prepared from the dibromide of vinylcyclopropane as reported by Slobodin.¹⁵ Vinylcyclopropane was prepared from the tosylhydrazone of methylcyclopropyl ketone.¹⁶ Trichloroamine¹⁷ and iodobenzene dichloride¹⁸ were prepared as described in the literature. All other reagents and solvents were obtained commercially. Ionic conditions were low mole fractions of olefin, the absence of light, and added inhibitor.¹¹ Radical conditions were high mole fractions of olefin, the removal of oxygen by nitrogen gas, and ultraviolet light. The light was from a 275-W General Electric lamp. When the reaction was complete, the mixture was



Figure 2. ΔG vs. reaction coordinates for the formation of a vinylcyclopropylcarbinyl radical and cation. $\Delta \Delta G^{\ddagger}_2$ is the energy difference.

concentrated to about 0.3 mL at 25 °C on a rotary evaporator. The crude product mixture was transferred to an NMR tube, and 20–30 μ L of a 1.0 M solution of benzene in carbon tetrachloride was added as a standard. Reaction yields were determined by NMR integration. Product ratios were determined by VPC analysis with a Hewlett-Packard 5730 flame ionization chromatograph on a 10 ft \times 0.25 in stainless steel column of 5% SE-30 on 80–100 Chromosorb W.¹⁹ Collection of products by VPC was accomplished with a Varian aerograph on a similar column =xcept 12 ft \times 0.25 in. NMR spectra were obtained on a Varian T-60A spectrometer.

Reaction of Bromine with 1. To 66 mg (1.0 mmol) of 1 in a weighted amount of solvent so as to obtain the mole fraction listed in Table I at -10 to -5 °C was added 100 mg of neat bromine. The yield by NMR analysis was ca. 50 and 80% under radical and ionic conditions, respectively. Product ratios by VPC are reported in Table I. The products were collected by preparative VPC and had the following retention times on the analytical column: $t_R^{76°C} = 16, 21, 24$, and 35 min for 5a, 6a, 7a, and 8a, respectively. The products had the following NMR spectra: 5a (CCl₄), $\delta 0.92$ (m, 4 H), 2.05 (m, 1 H), 6.43 (s, 1 H); 6a (CCl₄), $\delta 2.37-3.07$ (m, 4 H), 2.63 (m, 1 H), 6.08 (m, 1 H); 8a (CCl₄), $\delta 2.72$ (m with apparent q of d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H), 5.37 (apparent q, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.95 (m, 1 H).

Reaction of Chlorine with 1. To 66 mg (1.0 mmol) of 1 in a weighed amount of solvent (Table I) at -10 to -5 °C was added a 1.8-mL solution of 0.39 M chlorine in carbon tetrachloride. The yields determined by NMR analysis varied from 50 to 80%. Product ratios were determined by VPC on the analytical column with the following retention times: $t_R 52^{\circ}C} = 8.5, 11.5, 12, and 18 min for 5b, 6b, 7b, and 8b, respectively. The products gave the following NMR spectra: 5b (CCl₄), <math>\delta 0.92$ (m, 4 H), 2.55 (m, 1 H), 6.18 (s, 1 H); 6b (CCl₄), $\delta 0.80$ (m, 4 H), 2.2–2.8 (m, 1 H), 6.17 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1 H); 7b (CCl₄), $\delta 2.1-2.9$ (m, 4 H), 4.8 (m, 1 H), 6.20 (m, 1 H); 8b, $\delta 2.62$ (m with apparent q of d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H), 3.60 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H), 5.70 (apparent q, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H), 6.10 (m, 1 H).

Small amounts of chlorocyclohexane (0.5 and 9.0% at 0.02 and 0.10 mol fractions, respectively) were obtained when the chlorination was carried out in cyclohexane as solvent. Control experiments showed that molecular chlorine does not chlorinate cyclohexane under the conditions of this reaction (under nitrogen and the absence of light).

Reaction of Trichloramine with 1. The reaction was carried out as described above for the chlorination of 1. Trichloramine¹⁷ was added as a 0.60-M solution in carbon tetrachloride. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min at -10 to -5 °C and then concentrated and analyzed as described above. Analysis by NMR showed yields of about 60%. The product ratios are listed in Table I.

Reaction of Iodobenzene Dichloride with 1. To 66 mg (1.0 mmol) of 1 in a weighed amount of carbon tetrachloride (Table I) at 25 °C with stirring was added 190 mg (0.69 mmol) of IBD. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min and then concentrated and analyzed as described above. Product ratios are listed in Table I.

Acknowledgment. Support for this work was provided by Research Associates of Point Loma College.

Registry No.—1, 6746-94-7; 5a, 64871-18-7; 5b, 64871-19-8; 6a, 64871-20-1; 6b, 64871-21-2; 7a, 64871-22-3; 7b, 64371-23-4; 8a,

64871-24-5; 8b, 64871-25-6; Br₂, 7726-95-6; Cl₂, 7782-50-5; IBD, 932-72-9; NCl₃, 10025-85-1.

References and Notes

- (1) (a) M. L. Poutsma, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 2161, 2171 (1965); J. Org. Chem., 31, 4167 (1966); (b) V. L. Heasley and S. K. Taylor, *ibid.*, 34, 2779 (1969); V. L. Heasley, G. E. Heasley, S. K. Taylor, and C. L. Frye, *ibid.*, 35, 2967 (1970); (c) D. F. Shellhamer, V. L. Heasley, G. E. Heasley, J. E. Foster, and J. K. Luttrull, *ibid.*, 42, 2141 (1977); (d) K. W. Field and P. Kovicic, *ibid.*, 36, 3566 (1971), and references cited therein; V. L. Heasley and G. E. Heasley, unpublished results; (e) D. Tanner and G. Gidley, J. Org. Chem., 33, 38 (1968); V. L. Heasley, G. E. Heasley, K. D. Rold, and D. B. McKee, *ibid.*, 41, 1287 (1976).
- (2) D. F. Shellhamer, D. B. McKee, and C. T. Leach, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1972 (1976).
- (3) M. L. Poutsma and J. L. Kartch, Tetrahedron, 22, 2167 (1966).
- (4) J. A. Pincock and K. Yates, Can. J. Chem., 48, 3332 (1970); R. C. Fahey, Top. Stereochem., 3, 237 (1968).
- (5) I. N. Nazarov and L. D. Bergel'son, *Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser Khim.*, 887, 896 (1960); Zh. Obshch. Khim., **37**, 1540 (1967).
- (6) The radical addition of trichlorosilane, cnloroform, and thioacetic acid to terminal acetylenes gives predominantly the cis product. For thioacetic acid, see J. A. Kampmeir and G. Chen, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 2608 (1965); for chloroform, see R. M. Kochik and J. A. Kampmeir, *ibid.*, 90, 6733 (1968); for trichlorosilane, see R. A. Benkeser, M. L. Burrous, L. E. Nelson, and J. V. Sivisher, *ibid.*, 83, 4385 (1961), and F. A. Benkeser and R. A. Kichner, *ibid.*, 80, 5298 (1958).
- (7) (a) S. A. Sherrod and R. G. Bergman, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 1925 (1971);
 (b) L. R. Subramanian and M. Hanack, J. Org. Chem., 42, 174 (1977); J. Chem. Educ., 52, 80 (1975), and references cited therein.
- (8) Our investigation of the halogenation of vinylcyclopropane (ref 2) included a study of methyl hypochlorite. We were unable to isolate any addition products or a propargyl chloride product when cyclopropylacetylene was treated with methyl hypochlorite in a nonpolar solvent.
- (9) Cyclobutyl and allenic products are also formed in the solvolysis of 1cyclopropyl-1-iodoethylene in acetic acid at 25 °C. Cyclopropyl products are also the major components (97%) of the solvolysis reaction (see ref 7a).

- (10) Products derived from 11a,b are interesting since the saturated intermediates (2a,b) do not rearrange to the the cyclobutyl intermediate (see ref 2).
- (11) Oxygen is known to be a very effective inhibitor of the radical reaction with molecular chlorine (see re² 1a).
- (12) There is a minor radical component participating in this reaction since small amounts of chlorocyclohexane were obtained when cyclohexane was used as the solvent under reaction conditions which do not chlorinate cyclohexane (see the Experimental Section)
- (13) The observation that 2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol inhibits the reaction of trichloramine with 1 is curious since Kovacic^{1d} was unable to inhibit the radical reaction of trichloramine with alkenes. It appears that the chaintransfer step is slower with alkynes than with alkenes. The discussion above on the dilution study also gives support for a slow chain-transfer step with
- (14) A similar steric effect for IBD and NCI₃ was observed when cyclopentadiene was treated with these radical halogenating reagents: see V. L. Heasley, G. E. Heasley, K. D. Rold, and D. B. McKee, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1287 (1976).
- (15) Ya. M. Slobodin and I. Z. Egenburg, Zh. Org. Khim., 5, 1315 (1969).
- (16) W. Kirmse, B. G. Bulow, and H. Schepp, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 641, 41 (1966).
- (17) P. Kovacic and S. S. Chudary, "Organic Syntheses", Collect. Vol. 5, Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1973, p 35.
- (18) H. J. Lucas and E. R. Kennedy, "Organic Syntheses", Collect. Vol. 3, Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1973, p 482.
- (19) Control experiments were performed to show that rearrangement of the products did not occur. Pure compounds were reinjected into the VPC instrument and found to be stable under our analysis conditions. The appearance of the baseline between well-separated peaks of the isomers on our analytical column also ruled out on-column rearrangement. The area/weight response factors for our isomers were similar on the hydrogen flame chromatograph.²⁰ The value of the cyclobutyl product differed slightly because we could only obtain a small amount of this minor isomer.
- (20) Previous work from these laboratories has shown that flame ionization detector response values are similar from structural isomers if their retention times do not differ greatly: see G. E. Heasley, V. L. Heasley, S. L. Manatt, H. A. Day, R. V. Hodges, P. A. Kroon, D. A. Redfield, T. L. Rold, and D. E. Williamson, J. Org. Chern.. 38, 4109 (1973).

Free-Radical Reactions of Pentafluorobenzenesulfenyl Chloride with Alkanes and Alkylbenzenes

J. F. Harris, Jr.

Central Research and Development Department,¹ Experimental Station, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company Wilmington, Delaware 19898

Received November 18, 1976

Light-induced, free-radical reactions of pentafluorobenzenesulfenyl chloride with methylbenzenes give very high yields of pentafluorophenyl benzyl sulfides. With other alkylbenzenes which contain benzylic hydrogens, high yields of benzylic sulfides are also obtained along with small quantities of nonbenzylic pentafluorophenyl aralkyl sulfides. In all of these reactions, minor amounts of chloroalkylbenzenes and bis(pentafluorophenyl) disulfide are also obtained. In reactions with several alkanes, the major products are usually pentafluorophenyl alkyl sulfides, but substantial yields of chloroalkanes and bis(pentafluorophenyl) disulfide are also obtained.

In the past few years, sporadic reports of free-radical reactions of sulfenyl halides with hydrocarbons have been published. The studies to date, which primarily involve reactions of highly halogenated alkanesulfenyl chlorides^{2,3} and pentachlorobenzenesulfenyl chloride,^{4,5} show that the course of these reactions is highly sensitive to the nature of the organic group of the sulfenyl chloride. For example, the reactions of CF₃SCl² and Cl₃CSCl³ with alkanes contrast sharply: only chloroalkanes are derived from the alkane in the Cl₃CSCl reactions, while in the CF₃SCl reactions trifluoromethyl alkyl sulfides are often the major products. In the few reactions of pentachlorobenzenesulfenyl chloride examined, sulfides were also major products.^{4,5} This paper summarizes a study of the free-radical substitution reactions of pentafluorobenzenesulfenyl chloride (1) with alkylbenzenes and alkanes.

Results

The results of the experiments are summarized below and are tabulated in Table I. Authentic samples of several of the

sulfide products were prepared by the UV-initiated addition of pentafluorobenzenethiol to appropriate olefins (Table II). Characterization of new compounds is given in Tables IV and $V.^6$

Alkylbenzenes. The light-induced reactions of 1 with excess methylbenzenes, e.g., toluene, o-xylene, p-chlorotoluene, and mesitylene, are long chain free-radical reactions which give very high yields of pentafluorophenyl benzyl sulfides (2-5, Table I) and HCl, along with very low yields of bis(pentafluorophenyl) disulfide (6) and α -chlorotoluenes. For example, the reaction with toluene gave pentafluorophenyl benzyl sulfide (2) in over 95% yield (eq 1).

					-	Table I. Ph	otoreactions of C ₆	F ₅ SCI (1) with	h Hydrocarbons			
Hydroc	arbon	Registry no.	C ₆ F ₅ SCl, g, (mol)	Hydro- car- bon/ C ₆ F ₅ SCI	Irradia- tion time, min	Yield of (C ₆ F ₅) ₂ S ₂ ,	Sulfide (S) (yield)	Registry no.	Chloride (Cl) (yield)	S/CI	Other products	Remarks
C ₆ H ₅ CH ₃	75 mL 65 g 0.705	108-88-3	10.08 (0.0429)	16.4	30	7	C ₆ F ₅ SCH ₂ C ₆ H ₅ 2 (>95%)	33288-16-3	C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ Cl (trace)	>100:1	2 unknown traces	
CH ₃	100 mL 90 g 0.845 mol	95-47-6	16.31 (0.0695)	12.1	25	3^{-5}	$C_{0}F_{3}SCH_{2}$	65015-48-7	CH ₃ CH ₃ CH ₄ Cl	100:1	2 unknown traces	Yield of distilled sulfide 3 = 82%
Ĕ	60 rnL 64 g 0.507 mol	106-43-4	4.0 (0.0171)	29.7	73	<10	C₄F₅SCH₂C 4(>90%)	д 65015-49-8	CI-CH_CI (few %)		2 unknown traces	
	60 mL 52 g 0.431 mol	108-67-8	4.54 (0.0193)	22.3	30	<10	C ₆ F ₅ SCH ₂ CH ₃	65015-50-1	cuch ₂ CH ₃		Unknown trace	Sulfide 5 crystallized after excess mesitylene was distilled
C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ - CH ₃	67 mL 58.1 g 0.547 mol	100-41-4	9.70 (0.0413)	13.2	15	2-4	5(20%) C ₆ F ₅ SCH(CH ₃)- C ₆ H ₅ 7 (94-95%) C ₆ H ₅ C ₆ H ₅	65015-51-2 65015-52-3	(few %) C ₆ H ₅ CHClCH ₃ (1-2%) C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ CH (trace)	50-100:	1 Unknown trace	Yield of distilled sulfides 7 and 8 > 80%
C ₆ H ₆ CH- (CH ₃) ₂	50 mL 43.2 g 0.359 mol	98-82-8	7.00 (0.0298)	12.0	17	1-2	8 (~3%) C ₆ F ₅ SC(CH ₃)2- C ₆ H ₅ 9 (91%) C ₆ F ₅ SCH ₂ CH- (CH ₃)C ₆ H ₅ 10 (8%)	65015-53-4 65015-54-5	C ₆ H ₅ C(CH ₃) ₂ - Cl C ₆ H ₅ CH(CH ₃)- C ₆ H ₅ Cl (1-2%)	~ 50.1	Traces of <i>a</i> - methylstyrene + several unknowns	Sulfide 9 crystallized after excess cumene was distilled
C ₆ H ₅ C- (CH ₃) ₃	60 mL 52.0 g 0.388 mol	98-06-6	10.00 (0.0426)	9.1	83	24	C ₆ F ₅ SCH ₂ C- (CH ₃) ₂ C ₆ H ₅ 11 (76%)	65036-37-5	C ₆ H ₅ C(CH ₃) ₂ - CH ₂ Cl (8%)	9.5	Traces of CeF ₆ Cl + several unknowns	Distillation yielded fraction boiling at 85–88 °C (0.5 mm) which solidified; recrystallization from CH ₃ OH gave 11 as
(C ₆ H ₅)2- CH ₂	97 mL 97.1 g 0.577 mol	101-81-5	10.00 (0.0426)	13.5	161	10-20	C ₆ F ₆ SCH- (C ₆ H ₆) ₂ 12 (~70%)	65015-55-6	CICH(C ₆ H ₅) ₂ (10-20%)			The suffice 12, which crystallized after the excess diphenylmethane was distilled, was
c-C ₆ H ₁₂	75 mL 58.4 g 0.694 mol	110-82-7	9.96 (0.0425)	16.3	40	32.4	c-C ₆ H ₁₁ SC ₆ F ₅ 13 (67.6%)	56717-64-7	c-C ₆ H ₁₁ Cl (15.2%)	4.45		Distillation through a small spinning band still did not cleanly separate 13 from disulfide

Harris

				Remarks				shromatogram showed sence of much unreached	ol :hromatogram showed iversion was about 20%			
Traces of CeFsCl and two penta- fluorophenyl chloro- butyl	sundes Isobutylene and small quantity of a phenyl chlorobutyl	C ₆ F ₅ Cl (trace), detected by MS-GC	н					Gas c pre	thu fide/disulfide Gas c io 3:1			
5.63 2H ₅ 7.92	47.05	.Н. 2.27	CeFsSCC	(pp	5H5	H ₃)C ₆ H ₅	(m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m)	H ₂ CH ₃	H ₂ CH ₃ sulf	H ₃)2	5–7%) H3)CH(CH3)2 6F5SSC6F5	
n-C,H9Cl (2.8%) CH3CHClC, (5.8%)	CICH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂ (0.4%) CIC(CH ₃) ₃ (6.1%)	(CH ₃) ₂ CCIC (CH ₃) ₂ (CH ₃) ₂ (20%)	⁶ F ₅ SH + C=C	Products (yie	6F5SCH2CH2C6 8 (80%)	6F ₅ SCH ₂ CH(C) 10 (80%)	C ₆ H ₁₁ SC ₆ F ₅ 13 (60%) +	6F5SCH2CH2CH2CI	+ C ₆ F ₅ SSC ₆ F ₅ 6F ₅ SCH(CH ₃)C 16	+ Cer 533Cer 5 6F5SCH2CH(CI 17 (85–90%) +	C ₆ F ₅ SSC ₆ F ₅ (5 6F ₅ SCH ₂ CH(Cl 20 (>90%) + C (few %)	
33288-22-1 65015-56-7	65015-57-8 65015-58-9	65015-59-0 65015-60-3	la to Olefins: C	Irradiation time, min	195 C	230 C	390 c-	320 C	825 C	293 C	127 C	
n-C4H9SC6F5 15 (15.9%) C6F5SCH(CH3)- C2H5 16 (45.8%)	C ₆ F ₆ SCH ₂ CH- (CH ₃)2 17 (20.2%) C ₆ F ₆ SC(CH ₃)3 18 (39.3%)	C ₀ F ₅ SC(CH ₃) ₂ - CH(CH ₃) ₂ 19 (45.4%) C ₆ F ₅ SCH ₂ CH- (CH ₃)CH- (CH ₃) ₂ 20 (trace)	ditions of C ₆ F ₅ SH	Olefin/ C ₆ F ₅ SH	2.1	2.32	8.6	8,6	1.7	8.8	3.2	
38.6	40.4	54.5	e-Radical Ad	C ₆ F ₅ SH, g (mol)	0.00 (0.050)	0.00 (0.050)	00(0.040)	0.00 (0.050)	0.00 (0.050)	00 (0.04)	0.00 (0.05)	
1 400	1. 10	7 75	le II. Free		10	91 0	8.	9 10	10	1 8.	0 10	
2) 12	46)	26) 11.	Tab	Registry no.	100-42-	98-83-6	110-83-{	106-98-	590-18-	115-11-	563-78-(
8 20.00 (0.085)	1.00 mL 1.68 (0.0071	10.0 (0.04	918-31-6.		, <u>60</u>				lo u	ЮШ ,	nol	-0.
106-97-5	75-28-5	79-29-8	J (I), 27		12 mI 10.91	15 mL 13 7 g	35 mI 28.4 g	30 mI 24 g	0.428 25 mI 20 g	0.30/ 30 mL 19.8 g	0.353 20 mL 13.6 g 0.16 n	I, 771-62
75 mL 60 g 1.03 mol	24 mL 19.2 g 0.33 mol mol	65 mL 2 43 g 0.50 moi	y no.: C ₆ F ₅ SC		CH ₂	3)=CH2		3H₂CH₃	3HCH ₃	H ₃) ₂	H ₃)CH(CH ₃) ₂	y no.: C6F5SH
n-C4H10	(CH ₃) ₃ CH	(CH ₃) ₂ CH- CH(CH ₃)	^a Registr	Olefin	C ₆ H ₅ CH=	C ₆ H ₅ C(CH	\bigcirc	CH ₂ =CHC	CH ₃ CH=C (cis)	CH2=C(CI	CH ₂ =C(CI	a Registr

Table III. Ratio of Pentafluorophenyl Cyclohexyl Sulfide (S) and Chlorocyclohexane (Cl) Formed at Various Conversions in the Photoreaction of 1 with Cyclohexane: Analysis by Gas Chromatography

Sample no.	Time,ª min	Conversion, ^b %	S/Clc	S/Cl ^d
2	2	31	6.68	5.84
3	5	52	7.08	5.94
4	7.75	83	6.45	5.93
5	11	>95	6.83	6.62
6	16	100	6.97	6.44

^a Time elapsed after light was turned on. ^b Conversion was estimated from the area of the peak for the product (14) of the dark reaction of excess 1 and p-methylacetophenone. ^c These ratios were determined from peak areas calculated from the product of the peak heights and the widths at half-height. ^d These ratios were determined by weighing the cut-out peaks traced onto thick, translucent paper.

With alkylbenzenes containing hydrogens on carbons both α and β to the benzene ring, both possible sulfides were obtained, with that derived by substitution on the α -carbon predominating. Thus, from ethylbenzene, 7 and 8 in a ratio of 30:1 were the major products. With cumene, again the major products were sulfides 9 and 10 in a ratio of 10:1. Low yields of 6, α - and β -chlorocumene, and α -methylstyrene were also obtained.⁷ Both of these were long chain reactions.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_{6}F_{5}SCH(CH_{3})C_{6}H_{5} & C_{6}F_{5}SCH_{2}CH_{2}C_{6}H_{5} \\ \hline 7 & 8 \\ C_{6}F_{5}SC(CH_{3})_{2}C_{6}H_{5} & C_{6}F_{5}SCH_{2}CH(CH_{3})C_{6}H_{5} \\ \hline 9 & 10 \end{array}$$

The reactions with tert-butylbenzene, the only case examined of an alkylbenzene with no benzylic hydrogens, and diphenylmethane appeared to be slower than the reactions just discussed. The respective sulfides (11 and 12) were the major products, but much higher yields of **6** and the chlorides were obtained than were seen in the reactions discussed above.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_{6}F_{5}SCH_{2}C(CH_{3})_{2}C_{6}H_{5} & (C_{6}H_{5})_{2}CHSC_{6}F_{5} \\ 11 & 12 \end{array}$$

Alkanes. Light-induced reactions of 1 with excess cyclohexane, *n*-butane, isobutane, and 2,3-dimethylbutane did not appear to be as rapid as the reactions with methylbenzenes. In all cases but one, the highest yield products were pentafluorophenyl alkyl sulfides, but the yields of **6** and chlorohydrocarbons were much higher than in the methylbenzene reactions (Table I). The distributions of products in the cyclohexane, *n*-butane, and isobutane reactions were similar to those reported previously for the analogous reactions of pentachlorobenzenesulfenyl chloride,⁵ except that in the reactions of 1 with *n*-butane and isobutane, chlorobutyl sulfides were also obtained, and in the isobutane reaction, isobutylene¹⁰ was formed, all in very small yields.

In one experiment, a cyclohexane reaction (eq 2) was sampled periodically to detect any variation in the relative

$$c - C_6 H_{12} + C_6 F_5 SCl \xrightarrow{h\nu} c - C_6 H_{11} SC_6 F_5 + c - C_6 H_{11} Cl 1 + (C_6 F_5)_2 S_2 + HCl (2)$$

amounts of the sulfide 13 and chlorocyclohexane during the course of the reaction. Each withdrawn aliquot was treated with excess p-methylacetophenone in order to convert unreacted 1 to a material (14) which gave a reproducible gas chromatography (GC) peak (eq 3). The GC analysis showed a small increase in the ratio of 13 to chlorocyclohexane be-



tween 30 and 100% conversion of 1 (Table III). In another cyclohexane experiment in which a 1:1 molar mixture of 1 and 6 in an excess of cyclohexane was irradiated until 1 was consumed, the GC ratio of 13 to chlorocyclohexane at the end of the experiment was 7.38, compared to 6.31 for an analogous experiment with no added 6.

From the reaction with 2,3-dimethylbutane, the main products were pentafluorophenyl 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl sulfide (19), 2-chloro-2,3-dimethylbutane, and **6.** A trace amount of the other possible sulfide (20) was also obtained, but none of the corresponding chloroalkane, i.e., 1-chloro-2,3-dimethylbutane, was detected.

$\begin{array}{c} C_6F_5SC(CH_3)_2CH(CH_3)_2 & C_6F_5SCH_2CH(CH_3)CH(CH_3)_2 \\ 19 & \textbf{20} \end{array}$

Discussion

In free-radical reactions of S–Cl compounds with hydrocarbons studied to date, the fate of the chain-carrying alkyl radicals has varied from exclusive C–S bond formation, e.g., in the reaction of SCl₂ with cyclohexane,¹² to exclusive C–Cl bond formation in the trichloromethanesulfenyl chloride reactions referred to above.³ All other cases so far studied, including the reactions of 1, fall between these two extremes, giving both chloride and sulfide from the alkyl radical.

The steps in Scheme I have been proposed as the principal sources of the major products of sulfenyl halide-hydrocarbon free-radical reactions.^{2,4,5} There is agreement that step e is the primary source of chlorohydrocarbon, but both steps f and g have been proposed to account for sulfide formation. If step f was the sole pathway for forming sulfide, then the ratio of sulfide to chlorohydrocarbon should remain constant throughout the reaction since both products would derive from a single substrate. It is apparent in the cyclohexane reaction examined in this study that some sulfide is being formed by a process other than step f (presumably step g) since the sulfide/chloride ratio increases somewhat as the reaction goes on (Table III). But since the increase is small, it is concluded that step g does not contribute importantly to sulfide formation. The same conclusion is drawr. from the cyclohexane experiment done in the presence of a molar equivalent of 6; the moderately higher sulfide/chloride ratio observed at the end of the reaction suggests relatively small involvement of step g.

Results of a previous study of free-radical reactions of

Sahama I

	Scheme	1		
RSCI	hı -	RS· + Cl∙	(a)
Cl· + R′H		R' + <u>HCl</u>	(b)
RS· + R′H		$\mathbf{R}' \cdot \mathbf{+} \mathbf{RSH}$	(c)
RSCI + RSH	}	RSSR + HCl	(d)
	~	$\underline{R'Cl} + RS$	(e)
R + RSCI		<u>RSR′</u> + Cl·	(f)
$\mathbf{R}' \cdot + \mathbf{RSSR}$		RSR' + RS·	(g)

CF₃SCl with a group of alkanes show that the preference of attack by various alkyl radicals on sulfur vs. chlorine is best ordered on a steric basis, assuming that alkyl radicals intrinsically prefer to attack sulfur, but increasingly settle for attack on the more accessible chlorine as they become more bulky.² The same trend is evident in the reactions of 1 with alkyl radicals (Table I), but the shift to preference for chlorine by the more bulky radicals appears to be less pronounced than in the CF₃SCl reactions. The extremely high preference for attack on sulfur by benzylic radicals suggests that factors other than steric, e.g., reactivity of the radical, can be important in determining the pattern of attack by hydrocarbon radicals upon sulfenyl chlorides.

Experimental Section

I. Free-Radical Reactions of 1 with Hydrocarbons. A stirred solution of 1 dissolved in excess hydrocarbon contained in a quartz tube (7 \times 1.5 in.) was irradiated under nitrogen with a sunlamp until the characteristic color of 1 was gone and the evolution of gas ceased. The reaction mixture was analyzed quantitatively by gas chromatography, and the principal products were identified by (1) comparison of retention times with materials of known structure, (2) mass spectroscopic examination of peaks in the gas chromatogram, or (3) isolation by distillation followed by elemental and proton NMR analyses. Details of the experiment are tabulated in Table I. Characterization of all new compounds is given in Tables IV and V.6

II. Free-Radical Reactions of Pentafluorobenzenethiol with Olefins. A stirred solution of the thiol and olefin contained in a quartz tube $(7 \times 1.5 \text{ in})$ fitted with a dry ice condenser and a magnetic stirrer was irradiated under nitrogen with a spiral-shaped, low-pressure mercury resonance lamp fitted around the reactor. The adducts were isolated by distillation, and structures were established by ¹H NMR spectroscopy. The details of these reactions are tabulated in Table Π

III. Determination of the Ratio of Pentafluorophenyl Cyclohexyl Sulfide (13) to Chlorocyclohexane at Various Conversions in the Photoreaction of 1 with Cyclohexane. A solution of 2.0 mL of 1 and 30 mL of cyclohexane (both freshly distilled) was placed in a small Pyrex flask fitted with a magnetic stirrer, a reflux condenser, and a syringe adapter. The mixture was irradiated with a sunlamp placed 5-6 in from the reactor. Samples (0.5 mL) were withdrawn periodically via syringe. Each sample was placed in a test tube containing 0.2 mL of p-methylacetophenone and shaken until colorless. A 5- μ L sample was then examined by GC. The results of the measurements are given in Table III.

IV. Reaction of 1 with p-Methylacetophenone. A 5-mL amount of 1 was added in small portions to 80 mL of freshly distilled pmethylacetophenone with stirring. The color of 1 faded quickly after each addition. GC analysis showed the presence of one product. Distillation through a small Vigreux still gave 8.40 g (70%) of pentafluorophenyl p-methylphenacyl sulfide (14), distilling at 116-122 °C (0.20 mm). Elemental analysis and a ¹H nmr spectrum data are given in Tables IV and V.6

V. Reaction of 1 with Cyclohexane in the Presence of 6. A mixture of 0.2 mL (0.31 g, 0.00132 mol) of 1, 0.53 g (0.00133 mol) of 6, and 3 mL of cyclohexane was irradiated as described above for 21 min. The color of the reaction mixture remained pale yellow during the last 5 min of the irradiation period. The mixture was analyzed by GC, and the ratio of the peak areas corresponding to 13 and chlorocyclohexane was found to be 7.38 (average of two determinations).

For comparison, a mixture of 0.2 mL of 1 and 3 mL of cyclohexane was similarly irradiated for 13 min, after which the mixture was essentially colorless. The peak area ratio of 13 to chlorocyclohexane was found to be 6.31.

VI. Preparation of 1. Compound 1 was prepared by the chlorination of pentafluorobenzenethiol (Peninsular Chem. Research) in carbon tetrachloride as described by Sheppard and Foster.¹³

VII. Gas Chromatography. The GC analyses were done primarily with a 6 ft \times 0.25 in column packed with 20% SE-30 on 60-80 mesh WAWDMCS. Temperatures varied from 50 to 200 °C. The helium flow rate was about 100 mL/min.

VIII. Mass Spectroscopy/Gas Chromatography. A Du Pont Model 21-490 mass spectrometer interfaced to a Varian Model 1440 gas chromatograph and a VG 2040 data system was used.

Registry No.-14, 65015-61-4; p-methylacetophenone, 122-00-9

Supplementary Material Available: Tables IV and V of elemental analyses and ¹H NMR spectral data for the new pentafluorophenyl alkyl and aralkyl sulfides (8 pages). Ordering information is given on any current masthead page.

References and Notes

- (1) Contribution No. 2451.

- J. F. Harris, Jr., J. Org. Chem., 31, 931 (1966).
 H. Kloosterziel, Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas, 82, 497, 508 (1963).
 N. Kharasch and Z. S. Ariyan. Chem. Ind. (London), 929 (1964).
- (5) D. D. Tanner, N. Wada, and B. G. Brownlee, Can. J. Chem., 51, 1870 (1973)
- (6) See paragraph at the end of paper about supplementary material. The α -methylstyrene detected probably arose from the thermally induced (7) loss of HCI from α -chlorocumene during the GC analysis.^{8,9}
- (8) M. S. Kharasch and H. C. Brown, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 61, 2142 (1939).
 (9) E. Rothstein and R. W. Saville, J. Chem. Soc., 1949 (1946).
- (10) The isobutylene no doubt arose from disproportionation of the tert-butyl radical.11
- S. W. Benson, Advan. Photochem., 2, 1 (1964).
- (12)E. Müller and E. W. Schmidt, Chem. Ber., 96, 3050 (1963)
- (13) W. A. Sheppard and S. S. Foster, J. Fluorine Chem., 2, 53 (1972).

Peracid Oxidations of Cyclopropenes and Cyclopropenones¹⁸

Jack K. Crandall* and Woodrow W. Conover II^{1b}

Contribution No. 3045 from the Department of Chemistry, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana 47401

Received August 2, 1977

The reactions of cyclopropenes la-c with peracid yield isomeric conjugated ketones 2a-c and 3a,b. These conversions are interpreted in terms of an oxabicyclobutane intermediate. The peracid oxidation of cyclopropenones 11 and 21 were shown to initially produce CO_2 and an acetylene. The latter is converted to other products under the reaction conditions.

Considerable recent effort has been directed toward the synthesis and chemical characterization of novel small-ring heterocyclic systems. 2-Oxabicyclo[1.1.0]butane is the parent of one such class of highly strained heterocycles. Although no authentic example of this elusive structure has yet been described in the literature, species of this type have been considered as reactive intermediates in photochemical isomer-

izations of conjugated carbonyl compounds² and from peracid oxidations of cyclopropenes.³⁻⁸ In this report, we detail our results concerning potential approaches to oxabicyclobutanes

Concurrently with published studies, we too have explored the peracid oxidation of cyclopropenes. Thus, oxidation of 1,2-diethyl-3-carbethoxycyclopropene (1a) with an excess of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (MCPBA) in CH_2Cl_2 solution resulted in an 85:15 mixture of isomeric conjugated enones 2a and 3a. The use of methanol as solvent gave a 91:9 ratio of 2a/3a, whereas a 90:10 mixture was obtained in cyclohexane. However, neither peracetic acid nor peroxybenzimidic acid⁹ promoted appreciable conversion of 1a. The structures of the enones follow from their spectral characteristics which are detailed in the Experimental Section. The NMR data permit assignments of double-bond configurations, since the olefinic proton should be at lower field for the *E* isomer relative to the *Z* form.¹⁰ The isomeric relationship of 2a and 3a was readily confirmed by photochemical equilibration. However, these enones did not interconvert under the reaction conditions, indicating that the observed ratios reflect kinetic product distributions.

The reaction of 1b (in which a hydroxymethyl group is present at C-3) with MCPBA in CH_2Cl_2 produced a 65:35 mixture of 2b and 3b. In methanol the product ratio was 70:30 and in cyclohexane it was 60:40. Product stereochemistry is again assigned by NMR. Photoequilibration experiments interrelated the two enones, which were stable to interconversion under the reaction conditions.

Sterically hindered cyclopropene 1c was examined with the idea that its bulky substituents might permit the isolation of an unstable intermediate. This strategy has been successfully employed in a number of similar situations. However, in the case of 1c only conjugated ketone 2c was produced by MCPBA oxidation, even when the reaction product was examined at 0 °C. Since certain hindered olefins are epoxidized by ozone,¹² the ozonolysis of 1,2,3-tri-*tert*-butylcyclopropene (1d) was studied at low temperatures in the absence of protic materials. Unfortunately, diketone 4, derived from normal ozone double-bond cleavage, was the only important product.



Although concrete evidence has still not been obtained for the intermediacy of oxabicyclobutanes 5 in the peracid oxidation of cyclopropenes, the production of conjugated carbonyl compounds is most readily rationalized in terms of the formation and spontaneous rearrangement of such species.^{3–8} The latter transformation is formally analogous to the bicyclobutane-butadiene isomerization, which has received considerable attention.¹² If similar concerted mechanisms obtain in these structurally related systems, the proposed oxabicyclobutanes must be much more susceptible to thermal rearrangement than their hydrocarbon analogues. In fact, the isomerization of the parent oxabicyclobutane to acrolein is predicted^{2,13} to be ca. 20 kcal/mol more exothermic than the bicyclobutane to butadiene conversion when equivalent strain energies are assumed for the two strained-ring systems.¹⁴ Nonetheless, estimates of the expected kinetic behavior of oxabicyclobutane suggest that it might be an observable species.¹³

The heterocyclic system is more likely to react by acidcatalyzed mechanisms, but kinetic⁸ and product studies⁷ have been used to argue persuasively against intermediates of type 6 anywhere in the overall conversion of cyclopropenes to conjugated carbonyl compounds. However, protonation of oxabicyclobutanes could well hasten *concerted* decomposition to protonated enones.⁴

Friedrich has calculated that the parent oxabicyclobutane should display a preference for "disrotatory" over "conrotatory" ring opening.⁴ He has also inferred from product studies on 1e and 1f that the disrotatory mode leading initially to a *transoid* enone conformer (path a) is preferred over the alternate disrotatory process which gives the *cisoid* enone (path b). ⁵These transformations result in geometrical isomers of the enone product when $R_2 \neq R_3$ in oxabicyclobutane 5. The above hypothesis does not appear to satisfactorily accommodate our results.



In order to follow the stereochemistry of the oxabicyclobutane ring opening, a knowledge of the structure of this reactive intermediate is required. In the case of 1a this can be predicted to be predominately the exo isomer 5_X with some confidence. This conclusion is based on the known stereochemistry of attack of other sterically demanding reagents on cyclopropenes¹⁵ and the usual propensity for peracid to approach a cyclic olefin bearing a proximate ester function from the side of the molecule away from this polar group.¹⁶ The rules given above predict **3a** as the major enone product from 5_X , whereas experimentally **2a** is observed to predominate. Note also that the **2a/3a** product ratio is not significantly different in the three solvents utilized (cyclohexane, CH₂Cl₂, and methanol).

The stereochemistry of the intermediate from 1b is less certain, although there is ample precedence for expecting peracid attack cis to the hydroxymethyl group owing to association by hydrogen bonding prior to reaction.¹⁶ This line of reasoning predicts preferential formation of the *endo*oxabicyclobutane 5_N in inert solvents. Rearrangement of 5_N is predicted to yield 2b as the major enone product in agreement with the experimental results. However, hydrogen bonding between peracid and 1b will not be important in methanol and the exo intermediate 5_X should predominate in this solvent. Accordingly, a reversal in the enone stereochemistry would be anticipated. In fact, the 2b/3b product distribution is not greatly affected by the nature of the solvent. Thus, either the neighboring hydroxy group is not functioning as anticipated or the product ratio is not dependent on the stereochemistry of the oxabicyclobutane intermediate. In any event, the predominance of the E enone for both 1a and 1b contrasts markedly with the results for the pair 1e and 1f which give major enones of opposite stereochemistry (Z and E, respectively).

We conclude that the currently available data do not present a consistent pattern for the 2/3 ratios which can be rationalized in terms of a preferred decomposition mode for the intermediate oxabicyclobutanes. Rather, if such species are indeed formed, their product ratios are probably determined by subtle substituent interactions. In fact, typical product distributions correspond to rather similar energies for the competitive kinetic pathways to isomeric enone products; i.e., the reactions are not very stereoselective.

The possibility of photochemically isomerizing conjugated enones to oxabicyclobutanes has been considered. However, ketone 7 does not so react, preferring transformation to the isomeric oxetene 8 instead,² probably from a cisoid conformation of the starting enone. Consequently, the photochemistry of 9, an enone which cannot readily achieve a planar cisoid conformation, was examined with the hope that the alternate cycloaddition mode to an oxabicyclobutane might be favored by this conformational distortion. No reaction was observed upon prolonged irradiation of 9 through Pyrex, but a facile photoconversion occurred upon irradiation through quartz. Disappointingly the photoisomer thus obtained was shown to be cyclobutanol 10. Such photochemical transformations are, of course, amply precedented.¹⁷



Peracid oxidations were also performed on several cyclopropenones, a rather special class of cyclopropenes.^{15,18} Thus, di-tert-butylcyclopropenone (11) reacted slowly with an excess of MCPBA to yield di-tert-butylacetylene and ketones 12, 13, 14, and 15 in a 1:2:5:90:2 ratio. One equivalent of CO_2 was also produced. The carbonyl products suggest the intermediacy of oxirene 16, a highly reactive, antiaromatic species which is expected to yield stable products via the isomeric ketocarbene 17.¹⁹ A pathway to oxirene 16 proceeding by way of the oxabicyclobutanone 18 was considered prior to the identification of di-tert-butylacetylene as a minor product from 11. However, the reaction of this acetylene with peracid is known to yield ketones 12-15 in a process postulated to involve the oxirene intermediate 16.19 Repeating the oxidation of the acetylene under the reaction conditions used for the cyclopropenone gave ketones 12, 13, 14, and 15 in a 3:5:90:2 ratio. The identity of the product distributions in the two oxidation reactions establishes with virtual certainty that the acetylene is a key intermediate in the cyclopropenone reaction. Furthermore, this description is more in accord with the characteristic behavior of cyclopropenones, which are likely to suffer nucleophilic attack at the carbonyl group.¹⁶ Adduct 19. formed by addition of peracid to cyclopropenone 11, can fragment to CO₂ and di-tert-butylacetylene either concertedly or by first rearranging to lactone 20. Cyclopropancnes are reputed to undergo a related conversion to olefin and CO_2 .²⁰ Acetylenes are also produced as side products during the peracid oxidation of certain highly hindered cyclopropenes by a process which appears to involve an intermediate cyclopropenyl cation.⁷ (Interestingly cyclopropenone 11 did not react with ozone, an electrophilic reagent.)

The MCPBA oxidation of diphenylcyclopropenone (21) resulted in a 40:10:50 mixture of diphenylacetylene, benzophenone. and benzil. Identical treatment of the acetylene resulted in partial conversion to the two ketones in a 1:5 ratio, essentially as described in the literature.²¹ An intermediate oxirene is again postulated as the key intermediate.



The absence of benzyl phenyl ketone in the product mixture from 21 and MCPBA was puzzling in view of a report that the oxidation of 21 with basic hydrogen peroxide gave this ketone as the major product.²² In fact, duplication of this experiment led to a 30:10:40:20 mixture of diphenylacetylene, benzophenone, benzil, and benzyl phenyl ketone more in agreement with the MCPBA results. Submitting cyclopropanone 19 to the basic reaction conditions in the absence of hydrogen peroxide gave cis-1,2-diphenylacrylic acid 22 as anticipated.²³



Acid 22 was readily converted to benzyl phenyl ketone in high yield by basic hydrogen peroxide. These results account for the experimental discrepancies and demonstrate part of the route to this ketone. The salt of acid 22 is undoubtedly epoxidized to give the glycidic acid salt 23 which decarboxylates to benzyl phenyl ketone.

Finally, cycloheptenocyclopropenone (24) was transformed by excess MCPBA to a complex mixture containing a 51% yield of chlorobenzene and 6% of cycloheptanone as the major components. These unanticipated results were not further investigated, but the observed products can be rationalized in terms of initial acetylene formation. In this instance, the very unstable cycloheptyne is postulated to nucleophilically add peracid to give the vinyl perester 25 which can proceed to the observed products by plausible free-radical processes.



Experimental Section

General. NMR spectra were recorded for CCl₄ solutions on a Varian HR-220 spectrometer; infrared spectra were obtained on a Perkin-Elmer IR-7 prism spectrophotometer. Commercial *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid was recrystallized from CH_2Cl_2 after which it analyzed as >98% peracid.²⁴ Sodium sulfate was used as a drying agent. Analyses were performed by Spang Microanalytical Laboratory.

1,2-Diethyl-3-carbethoxycyclopropene (1a). To a mixture of 10 g of 3-hexyne and 0.1 g of electrolytic Cu at reflux temperature was added 50 g of ethyl diazoacetate over a 12-h period. After gas evolution ceased, the mixture was distilled to give 7.5 g (55%) of 1,2-diethyl-3-carbethoxycyclopropene of >95% purity by GLPC: bp 90–95 °C (30 mm); IR 5.28, 5.81, 7.35, 8.10, and 8.48 μ m; NMR δ 1.14 (t, 6, J = 7 Hz), 1.19 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 1.96 (s, 1), 2.42 (q, 4, J = 7 Hz), and 4.01 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$: C, 71.39; H, 9.59. Found: C, 71.2; H, 9.5.

Peracid Oxidation of 1a. A mixture of 0.5 g of 1a and 2g (4 equiv) of MCPBA in 25 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was stirrec at 0 °C for 3 h, washed successively with solutions of NaHCO₃, NaHSO₅, NaHCO₃, and dried. Solvent removal under vacuum at 0 °C gave 2.1 g (96%) of a mixture of two products in a 85:15 ratio by GLPC. Inspection of the crude reaction mixture by NMR indicated that the GLPC isolated products were the only components. The major component was ethyl (*E*)-3-ethyl-4-keto-2-hexenoate (2a): IR 5.80, 5.92 6.11, and 8.28 μ m; NMR δ 0.98 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 1.09 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 1.29 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 2.75 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 4.17 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), and 6.33 (s, 1).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{16}O_3$: C, 65.19; H, 8.75. Found: C, 65.3; H, 8.9.

The minor component was ethyl (Z)-3-ethyl-4-keto-2-hexenoate (**3a**); IR 5.82 (br), 6.08, 8.3, and 8.8 μ m; NMR δ 1.10 (br t, 6, J = 7 Hz), 1.25 (t, 3. J = 7 Hz), 2.51 (br q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 2.57 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 4.11 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), and 5.56 (t, 1, J = 2 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{16}O_3$: C, 65.19; H, 8.75. Found: C, 65.3; H, 8.7. Reaction of 1a with peracetic acid at 0 °C for 24 h resulted in recovery of starting material, as did reaction with peroxybenzimidic acid.⁹

Peracid Oxidation of 1a in Methanol. A mixture of 0.5 g of 1a and 2 g (4 equiv) of MCPBA in 25 mL of methanol was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h. Addition of 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and workup as described above gave 2a (91%) and 3a (9%).

Peracid Oxidation of 1a in Cyclohexane. A mixture of 0.5 g of

1a and 2 g (4 equiv) of MCPBA in 25 mL of cyclohexane was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h. After workup as described above the solvent was removed under vacuum to give a 90:10 ratio of **2a/3a**.

Photoequilibration of 2a and 3a. Pure samples of **2a** and **3a** were independently irradiated in a Rayonet reactor with 3100-Å bulbs until an identical ratio of 91:9 of **2a/3a** was obtained (6 h).

Acid Stability of 2a and 3a. Pure samples of 2a and 3a were stirred with a mixture of 0.5 g of *m*-chlorobenzoic acid and 0.5 g of MCPBA in 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C for 24 h. Workup as described above followed by GLPC analysis indicated no interconversion of isomers under these reaction conditions.

1,2-Diethyl-3-hydroxymethylcyclopropene (1b). To a slurry of 1 g of LAH in 100 mL of ether in an ice bath was added 1 g of 1a in ether at a rate to maintain the temperature below 5 °C. Immediately after the addition of 1a, 2 mL of saturated Na₂SO₄ solution was added slowly. Filtration and removal of solvent gave 0.5 g (66%) of 1b which was 96% pure by GLPC: IR 3.05, 5.40, 6.9, and 9.9 μ m; NMR δ 1.14 (t, 6, J = 7 Hz), 1.15 (t, 1, J = 7 Hz), 2.43 (q, 4, J = 7 Hz), 3.41 (d, 2, J = 7 Hz), and 4.20 (s, 1).

Anal. Calcd for $C_8H_{14}O$: C, 76.14; H, 11.18. Found: C, 76.0; H, 11.2.

Peracid Oxidation of 1b. A mixture of 1 g of 1b and 2 g of MCPBA (1.5 equiv) in 20 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was stirred for 6 h in an ice bath. After workup the solvent was removed under vacuum at 0 °C to give 1.1 g (96%) of a mixture of two compounds in a 65:35 ratio. The major component was (E)-4-ethyl-6-hydroxy-4-hexen-3-one (2b): IR 2.98, 5.88, 6.10, and 8.05 μ m; NMR δ 1.08 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 1.18 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 2.18 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 2.68 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 3.51 (d, 2, J = 6 Hz), 4.50 (s, 1), and 6.72 (t, 1, J = 6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_8H_{14}O_2$: C, 67.57; H, 9.92. Found: C, 67.3; H, 10.0.

The minor component was (Z)-4-ethyl-6-hydroxy-4-hexen-3-one (**3b**): IR 2.98, 5.89, 6.11, and 8.15 μ m; NMR δ 1.03 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 1.20 (t, 3, J = 7 Hz), 2.20 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 2.70 (q, 2, J = 7 Hz), 4.31 (d, 2, J = 6 Hz), 4.73 (s, 1), and 5.65 (t, 1, J = 6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $\mathbb{C}_8H_{14}O_2\!\!:$ C, 67.57; H, 9.92. Found: $\mathbb{C},$ 67.6; H, 9.8.

Oxidation using peracetic acid in an ice bath for 24 h resulted in recovery of starting material, as did oxidation with peroxybenzimidic acid.

Peracid Oxidation of 1b in Methanol. A mixture of 0.5 g of 1b and 1 g of MCPBA (1.5 equiv) in 25 mL of methanol was stirred in an ice bath for 6 h. Addition of 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and processing as described above gave a 2b-3b mixture in a 70:30 ratio (93%).

Peracid Oxidation of 1b in Cyclohexane. A mixture of 0.5 g of **1b** and 1 g (1.5 equiv) of MCPBA in 25 mL of cyclohexane was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h. After workup as described above the solvent was removed under vacuum to give a 60:40 ratio of **2b/3b**.

Photoequilibration of 2b and 3b. Pure samples of **2b** and **3b** were independently irraciated in a Rayonet reactor with 3100-Å bulbs until an identical cis-trans ratio of 27:73 was observed (3 h).

Acid Stability of 2b and 3b. Samples of pure 2b and 3b were stirred with 0.5 g of *m*-chlorobenzoic acid and 0.5 g of MCPBA in 25 mL of CH₂Cl₂ for 24 h in an ice bath. Workup and analysis as described above indicated no interconversion of isomers under these reaction conditions.

1,2-Di-tert-butyl-3,3-dimethylcyclopropene (1c). To 1 g of di-tert-butylcyclopropenone²⁵ in 50 mL of ether was added 10.4 mL of a 1.15 M MeLi solution. After stirring 2 h, 1 mL of water was added and stirring was continued for an additional 2 h. The solution was dried and 1 mL of 10% HClO₄ in acetic anhydride was added dropwise at 0°C. The solid thus formed was removed by filtration and washed with ether. To this material suspended in 100 mL of ether was added 10.4 mL of 1.15 M MeLi solution. After stirring 3 h, 1 mL of water was added, the ether solution was dried, and the solvent was removed to give 1,2-di-tert-butyl-3,3-dimethylcyclopropene (1c): IR 5.50, 7.19, 9.58, and 10.0 μ m; NMR δ 0.98 (s, 6) and 1.21 (s, 18).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{24}$: C, 86.59; H, 13.41. Found: C, 86.3; H, 13.7.

Peracid Oxidation of 1c. A mixture of 300 mg of 1c and 600 mg (2 equiv) of MCPBA in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The mixture was worked up in the usual fashion and the solvent was removed under vacuum at 0 °C to give 295 mg (90%) of 2,5,5-trimethyl-3-*tert*-butyl-2-hexen-4-one (2c), pure by GLPC: IR 5.91, 6.13, 7.18, 7.32, 9.56, and 10.0 μ m; NMR δ 1.15 (s, 9), 1.21 (s, 9), 1.96 (s, 3), and 2.16 (s, 3).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₂₄O: C, 79.53; H, 12.32. Found: C, 79.4; H, 12.4.

Reaction of 1,2,3-Tri-*tert*-butylcyclopropene²⁵ (1d) with Ozone. Into a solution of 172 mg of 1d in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 at -78 °C

1327

was bubbled 1 equiv of ozone from a Welsbach ozone generator. After bubbling nitrogen through the solution for 30 min, it was allowed to warm to room temperature. Removal of the solvent under vacuum gave a mixture of two compounds in a 90:10 ratio. The major compound isolatec by GLPC (160 mg, 80%) was assigned as 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-4-tert-butyl-3,5-heptadione, (4): IR 5.80, 10.0 µm; NMR δ 0.97 (s, 9), 1.14 (s, 18), and 4.55 (s, 1); mass spectrum m/e 57 (100), 85 (60), 128 (13), 141 (7), 156 (2), 169 (3), 183 (7), 184 (7), and 240 (2)

Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₂₈O₂: C, 74.95; H, 11.74. Found: C, 74.6; H, 11.7.

Inspection of the reaction mixture by NMR at -78 °C indicated that 4 was already formed and no change was observed upon warming. A reaction under identical conditions in methanol solvent gave similar results.

4-tert-Butyl-2,2-dimethyl-4-penten-3-one (9). A 3-g sample of 2,2,5,5-tetramethyl-3,4-hexadione was treated with 12 mL of a 1.7 M methyllithium solution in 300 mL of ether at room temperature and stirred for 2 h. A 5-mL sample of acetyl chloride was added and stirring was continued for an additional 3 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 10 mL of water. The mixture was washed with water and a solution of NaHCO3, and dried. The ether was removed by vacuum and the crude material passed through a flow system pyrolysis tube at 450 °C. The collected 4-tert-butyl-2,2-dimethyl-4-penten-3-one (9) was purified by GLPC and gave: IR 5.95, 6.17, 7.22, 7.38, 7.80, 8.31, 9.61, 10.0, 11.0, and 11.4 μm; NMR δ 1.13 (s, 9), 1.19 (s, 9, 5.02 (s, 1), and 5.25 (s, 1).

Photolysis cf 9. A 50-mg sample of 9 was dissolved in 125 mL of pentane and irradiated through Pyrex at -78 °C with a Hanovia medium-pressure Hg arc. After 12 h the pentane was removed. The NMR of the residue indicated only starting material. Irradiation through quartz under the same conditions for 30 min gave three products by GLPC in a 96:2:2 ratio. Collection of the major product by GLPC and spectral analysis indicated 1-tert-butyl-3,3-dimethyl-2-methylenecyclobutanol (10): IR 2.80, 2.93, 6.05, 7.24, 7.32, 8.87, 10.4, 11.2, and 11.6 μ m; NMR δ 0.92 (s, 9), 1.07 (s, 3), 1.24 (s, 3), 1.88 (AB, 2, $\Delta \nu = 0.4$ ppm, J = 13 Hz), 1.75 (s, 1), 4.91 (s, 1), and 5.05 (s, 1).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₂₀O: C, 78.51; H, 11.98. Found: C, 78.6; H, 12.0.

Peracid Oxidation of 11. A mixture of 1 g of 11 and 5.2 g of MCPBA (4.5 equiv) in 25 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was refluxed for 8 h. The usual workup gave 1.3 g of a mixture of 5 products in a 1:2:5:90:2 ratio by GLPC. The first product was identified as di-tert-butylacetylene by spectral comparison with an authentic sample.²⁶ The second product was identified as 2,3,5,5-tetramethyl-2-hexen-4-one (12) by GLPC retention time and mass spectral comparison with an authentic sample: ¹⁹ mass spectrum m/e 154 (9), 139 (8), 97 (87), 83 (45), 69 (22), and 57 (100). The third product was identified as 1,2,2-trimethylcyclopropyl tert-tutyl ketone (13) by spectral comparison with an authentic sample.²⁷ The fourth product was identified as 2,3,5,5-tetramethyl-2,3-epozy-4-hexanone (14) by spectral comparison with an authentic samp e:¹⁹ IR 5.91, 7.25, 7.31, 8.0, 11.4, and 12.0 µm; NMR δ 1.36 (s, 3), 1.25 (s, 3), 1.16 (s, 9), and 1.14 (s, 3); mass spectrum m/e170 (19), 155 (4(), 138 (1.5), 113 (15), 86 (62), 85 (46), 71 (57), and 57 (100). The fifth product was identified as 2,2,5,5-tetramethyl-3,4hexadione (15) by spectral comparison with an authentic sample.

An identical experiment was conducted in which a slow stream of nitrogen was passed through the reaction mixture. The exiting gases were passed through CaSO4 and a weighed drying tube containing Ascarite. The Ascarite gained 28.0 mg in weight which corresponds to a 97% yield of CO_2 .

Peracid Oxidation of Di-tert-butylacetylene. A solution of 1 g of di-tert-butylacetylene was oxidized under the conditions described for di-te-t-butylcyclopropenone to give 12, 13, 14, and 15 in a 3:5:90:2 ratio by GLPC (94% total yield).

Reaction of 1 with Ozone. A solution of 1 g of 11 in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 at -78 ^cC was saturated with ozone from a generator until a blue color persisted. The color remained for 24 h, after which excess ozone was removed by passing through a nitrogen stream. Warming the reaction mixture to room temperature and removal of the solvent gave only recovered 19.

Peracid Oxidation of Diphenylcyclopropenone (21). A mixture of 1 g of 2123 and 4.2 g (5 equiv) of MCPBA in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was refluxed for 8 h. Usual workup gave 1.3 g of 40:10:50 mixture of diphenylacetylene, benzophenone, and benzil.

Hydrogen Peroxide Oxidation of 21. A mixture of 1 g of 21, 0.5 g of NaOH, 2 mL of water, and 5 mL of 40% H₂O₂ in 25 mL of dioxane was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The mixture was poured into 200 mL of water, acidified with 10% HCl, and extracted with ether. Drying and removal of the solvent gave a 30:10:40:20 mixture of diphenylacetylene, benzophenone, benzil, and benzyl phenyl ketone: mass spectrum m/e 196 (15). 178 (5), 165 (4), 105 (100), 92 (36), 78 (60), 51 (48), and 45 (42).

Reaction of 21 with Base. A mixture of 1 g of 21, 0.5 g of NaOH, and 2 mL of water in 25 mL of dioxane was stirred for 24 h at room temperature. The mixture was poured into water, acid:fied with 10% HCl, and extracted with ether. Solvent removal gave crystalline cis-1,2-diphenylacrylic acid (22).²³

Hydrogen Peroxide Oxidation of 22. A mixture of 0.5 g of 22, 0.5 g of NaOH, 2 mL of water, and 5 mL of 40% H_2O_2 in 25 mL of dioxane was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The mixture was poured into water, acidified with 10% HCl, and extracted with ether. Drying and removal of the solvent gave only benzyl phenyl ketone in 93% yield.

Peracid Oxidation of Cycloheptenocyclopropenone (24). A mixture of 1 g of 24²⁸ and 5 g (3 equiv) of MCPBA in 50 mL of methylene chloride was stirred at reflux for 8 h. The usual workup gave a mixture of six products by GLPC in a 85:10:1:1:2:1 ratio. The major component was chlorobenzene (51% yield); the 10% product was cycloheptanone (6% yield based on starting cyclopropenone).

Registry No.-1a, 35920-11-7; 1b, 65016-07-1; 1c, 65016-08-2; 1d, 23438-08-6; 2a, 65016-09-3; 2b, 65016-10-6; 2c, 65016-11-7; 3a, 65016-12-8; 3b, 65016-13-9: 4, 65016-14-0; 9, 35373-26-3; 10, 65016-15-1; 11, 19985-79-6; 12, 17325-92-7; 14, 42915-86-6; 21, 886-38-4; 24, 696-47-9; ethyl diazoacetate, 623-73-4; methyllithium, 917-54-4; 2,2,5,5-tetramethyl-3,4 hexadione, 4388-88-9; di-tert-butylacetylene, 17530-24-4.

References and Notes

- (a) Support by a grant from the National Science Foundation is acknowledged. (b) National Institutes of Health Predoctoral Fellow, 1970-1973.
- (2) L. E. Friedrich and G. B. Schuster, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 1193 (1972), and references cited.
- (3) H. Prinzbach and V. Fischer, *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, **50**, 1669 (1967).
 (4) L. E. Friedrich and R. A. Cormier, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 450 (1970).
 (5) L. E. Friedrich and R. A. Cormier, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **476**¹ (1971).

- J. Ciabattoni and P. J. Kocienski, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 6534 (1969). (7) J. Ciabattoni and J. P. Kocienski, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4902 (1971); J.
- Org. Chem., 39, 388 (1974). (8) L. E. Friedrich and R. A. Fiato, J. Org. Chem., 39, 416, 2267 (1974); J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 5783 (1974).
- (9) G. B. Payne, *Tetrahedron*, **18**, 786 (1962)
 (10) M. Jackman and S. Sternhell, "Applications of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy in Organic Chemistry," 2nd ed, Pergamon Press, New York, N.Y., 1969, pp 184-192.
- (11) P. S. Bailey and A. G. Lane, J. Am. Chem Soc., 89, 4473 (1967).

- (12) K. B. Wiberg, Adv. Alicyclic Chem., 2, 185 (1968).
 (13) W. W. Conover, Ph.D. Thesis, Indiana University, 1973.
 (14) The strain energies of cyclopropane and ethylene oxide are virtually the same: S. W. Benson, F. R. Cruickshank, D. M. Golden, G. R. Haugen, H. E. O'Neal, A. S. Rodgers, R. Shaw, and R. Walsh, Chem. Rev., 69, 279 (1969)
- (15) G. L. Closs, Adv. Alicyclic Chem., 1, 53 (1966)
 (16) G. Berti, Top. Stereochem., 7, 93 (1973).
- 17) See, for example, P. J. Wagner, Acc. Chem. Res., 4, 168 (1971).
- (18) A preliminary account has appeared: J. K. Crandall and W. W. Conover, Tetrahedron Lett., 583 (1971).
- (19) J. Ciabattoni, R. A. Campbell, C. A. Renner, and P. W. Concannon, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **92**, 3826 (1970). (20) J. K. Crandall, W. H. Machleder, and S. A. Sojka, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1149
- (1973); J. E. Baldwin and J. H. I. Cardellia, Chem. Commun., 588 (1968)-
- (21) R. N. McDonald and P. A. Schwab, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 4866 (1964);
- J. K. Stille and D. D. Whitehurst, *ibid.*, **86**, 4871 (1964).
 S. Marmor and M. M. Thomas, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 252 (1967).
 R. Breslow, T. Eicher, A. Krebs, F. A. Peterson, and J. Posner. *J. Am. Chem.* Soc., 87, 1320 (1965)
- (24) F. D. Greenspan and D. G. MacKeller, Anal. Chem., 20, 1061 (1948).
- (25) J. Ciabattoni and E. C. Nathan III, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 4766 (1969)
 (26) G. F. Hennion and T. F. Banigan, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 68, 1202 (1946).

- K. Crandall and L. C. Lin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 4526 (1967).
 R. Breslow, L. J. Altman, A. Krebs, E. Mohacsi, I. Murata, R. A. Peterson, and J. Posner, J. Am. Chem. Scc., 87, 1326 (1965).

Internal Rotation in *peri*-Phenylnaphthalenes¹

Roger L. Clough² and John D. Roberts*

Contribution No. 5528, Gates and Crellin Laboratories of Chemistry, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California 91125

Received March 7, 1977

A 180° rotation about a phenyl-naphthyl bond is expected to be effectively blocked for derivatives of the *peri*diphenylnaphthalenes, in which steric requirements force the phenyl rings to assume a face-to-face conformation. However, surprisingly low rotational energy barriers have been found. The preparation and the measurement of the barrier to phenyl ring rotation of a derivative of the highly crowded 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene system is described. The barrier for this substance is 14.9 kcal/mol compared with 16.4 kcal/mol determined for 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene; both of these barriers are much lower compared with the 33.5 kcal/mol reported for the stereotopically similar [3.4]paracyclophane. The differences are discussed in terms of a rotational transition state having large deformations of the naphthalene ring.

Molecular models suggest that the only possible geometry for 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene will have the phenyl rings face to face, 1, and this has been confirmed by recent x-ray diffraction.³ Even in this conformation there is severe crowding of the phenyl rings. As a result, the aryl rings would be ex-

l pected to have a high barrier to a 180° rotation about the aryl-naphthyl bond. Indeed, CPK space-filling models would seem to indicate that such a rotation is in fact impossible, except by breaking one or more bonds. House and co-workers have prepared several derivatives of 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene having a substituent at one meta position of each phenyl ring, with the expectation that they would be able to isolate cis and trans isomers.⁴ However, it was not found possible to obtain separate isomers, and, instead, a single crystalline compound was isolated in each case. Subsequent NMR measurements⁵ on the derivative, **2**, showed that the barrier to rotation was



only 16.4 kcal/mol, consistent with rapid rotation at room temperature.

The 1,8-diarylnaphthalenes may be profitably compared with the ortho-substituted biphenyls, for which many examples having rotational barriers high enough to allow separation of optical isomers are known, for example, 3 and 4.⁶ The naphthyl derivative, 5, has also been resolved,⁷ as has α, α' -



binaphthyl, 6, for which a rotational barrier of 22.5 kcal/mol was obtained.⁸ Cram has reported that the [3.3]paracyclophane, 7, showed no tendency to racemize at temperatures up to 240 °C⁹ and that the [3.4]paracyclophane, 8, racemized only



slowly at 160 °C.¹⁰ The barrier to phenyl ring rotation in the latter was calculated to be 33.5 kcal/mol. These two compounds provide a striking contrast to derivatives of 1, for which similar steric requirements would be inferred.

Several other naphthalene derivatives having different types of peri substituents have been recently reported to have what seem surprisingly low barriers to rotation about the naphthyl-substituent bond.^{11,12} For example, the barrier to rotation of the *teri*-butyl group of 9 was <6 kcal/mol and that of 10 was estimated at about 6.5 kcal/mol.¹¹



10

We report here the synthesis and measurement of the rotational barrier of the highly strained 11, which has two sets of crowded *peri*-phenyl groups.



Synthesis and NMR Study of 11

The synthetic scheme for 11 had 12 as a key intermediate, with the m-chloro group intended to serve as a marker which

0022-3263/78/1943-1328\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

would be inert to conditions of the synthetic sequence, but which would permit direct functionalization of the aromatic ring after construction of the naphthalene framework. In-



termediate 12 was synthesized in eight steps starting from m-chlorobenzaldehyde and involving preparation of the chlorotetraphenylbenzoisofuran, 13, with subsequent Diels-Alder addition and aromatization, similar to the synthetic routes used previously in preparation of several substituted naphthalenes including 1,4-diphenylnaphthalene,¹³ 5,10-diphenylanthracene,¹⁴ and 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene.¹⁵

The chloro group of 12 proved to $b \ge highly inert$, and standard procedures for generating the anion failed. Stirring with a solution of *n*-butyllithium gave no halogen-metal exchange. No reaction could be induced between 12 and strips of lithium metal and no reaction was observed when 12 was added to a freshly prepared dispersion of sodium. However, when 12 was added to an excess of fine lithium dust (140 mesh) under argon with bromobenzene present to activate the metal with ether as a solvent, the solution turned to a deep purple on heating to reflux. Addition of the organolithium compound to acetone in ether gave 11 in 57% yield.

When ring rotation of 11 is slow on the NMR time scale, its methyl groups become diastereotopic. The methyl proton NMR resonances of 11 at 100 °C were a single sharp peak, which, on lowering the temperature, broadened and at 5 °C began to separate into two equal signals. Visual matching using computer-generated spectra allowed calculation of the energy barrier for rotation, ΔG^{\ddagger} , of 14.9 kcal/mol.¹⁶

The Rotational Mechanism of *peri*-Phenylnaphthalenes

Detailed calculations on the rotational barriers of some 2,2'-substituted biphenyls have been reported by Westheimer,¹⁷ who showed that the rotational intermediates must have geometric deformations local to the interannular bond. Important distortions include bending of the ortho substituents away from each other, interannular bond stretching, and C-H (crtho) bond compression.

For *peri*-phenylnaphthalenes, a rotational transition state may be visualized in which one phenyl ring must turn to a position perpendicular to the adjacent *peri*-phenyl ring.¹⁸ There are two modes of distortion available to the intermediate which we believe responsible for the low barriers observed. These two modes, which have no analogue in the biphenyls, are in-plane and out-of-plane splaying of the peri groups. In-plane splaying can occur both by a bending of the exocyclic naphthyl-substituent bond which increases the C9–C1-substituent angle and by an opening of the C1–C9–C8



angle of the naphthalene nucleus. C1-C9-C8 angle opening can be especially effective, because the distance between the peri substituents is increased without a concomitant increase in crowding between the substituent and the adjacent naphthyl proton. Out-of-plane splaying would involve displacement of the peri substituents (and to a lesser extent, the naphthalene atoms C1 and C8) to opposite sides of the naphthalene plane.

Recent x-ray investigations¹⁹ demonstrate a surprising lack of rigidity of the naphthalene ring and show that nonbonded interactions between bulky peri substituents are considerably relieved by large in-plane and out-of-plane distortions of the type described above. The strain energy is effectively absorbed by the naphthalene nucleus; this is accomplished by a distribution of the strain throughout the framework which includes angle bending, bond stretching and compression, and in- and out-of-plane nuclear displacements. Distortions are substantial.²⁰⁻²² In 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene^{3,22} the C1-C9-C8 angle is forced open to over 126°, the C9-C1-phenyl angles open to more than 125°, and the naphthyl-phenyl out-ofplane angles are about 2°. Such distortions can become even larger. For example, in the related peri-diphenylacenaphthene, due to a pinching effect at the 4,5 carbon atoms, the C1-C9-C8 angle is 129.4°.23 For the extremely crowded 1,8-diiodonaphthalene, the C1-C9-C8 angle exceeds 130°.24

These x-ray determined structures provide insight into the geometry of the rotational transition state of the 1,8-diarylnaphthalenes, although to achieve the more highly strained geometry of the rotational intermediate, the distortions must be considerably enhanced. Because of the considerable flexibility of the naphthalene nucleus, the dramatic lowering of the rotational barriers of both 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene and 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene as compared with [3.3]paracyclophane and [3.4] paracyclophane becomes understandable. The reason is that the cyclophanes lack the possibility of phenyl-phenyl splaying. The low barriers of peri-substituted naphthalenes compared with systems 3, 4, 5, and 6 are also understandable because in peri-substituted naphthalenes the ground-state strain is sufficiently large to allow the transition state for rotation to be achieved more readily than for simple ortho-substituted biphenyl derivatives, where ground-state interactions are small.

The difference between the rotational barriers in 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene and 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene derivatives is also seen as a consequence of the involvement of the naphthalene ring distortions in the phenyl ring rotation. The tetraphenyl compound has crowding interactions at both pairs of peri positions, making this molecule more strained than the 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene. The increased strain enhances the distortion of the naphthalene nucleus and consequently facilitates attainment of the rotational transitionstate geometry. Evidence of this synergistic distortion is shown by the ground-state geometries of these two molecules, as determined by x-ray diffraction.²² The distribution of the distortion is somewhat different in these molecules,²² but the tetraphenyl compound has the larger overall phenyl-phenyl splaying as shown by the ground-state dihedral angle between the two phenyl rings in 1,8-diphenylnaphthalene of 20° and that in 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene of about 36°.

A further example consistent with conjoint peri distortion and ring rotation is provided by the comparison of the ease of racemization of the binaphthyl derivatives, 3,8'-dicarboxy-1,1'-binaphthyl, **20**, and 2,2'-dicarboxy-1,1'-binaphthyl, **21**. A cursory inspection of the structural formulas, **20** and **21**, might lead one to expect rather similar restrictions to a 180° rotation about the naphthyl-naphthyl bond. In fact, resolved **21** shows no change in optical activity after 8 h at 175 °C,^{25a} while **20** has a half-life with respect to racemization of only



about 15 mir. at 50 °C (roughly comparable to α, α' -binaphthyl itself).^{25b} However, the ground-state peri crowding in **20** is highly conducive to the naphthalene splaying interaction necessary for rotation. The low rotational barriers in other peri-substituted naphthalene derivatives, such as **9** and **10**, can be accounted for in the same way.¹¹

Experimental Section

Triphenylcinnamylphosphonium Chloride, 14. Triphenylcinnamylphosphonium chloride was prepared by the method of Organic Syntheses.²⁶ From 40 g (0.26 mol) of (3-chloropropenyl)benzene and 92 g (0.35 mol) of triphenylphosphine was obtained 101 g (93%) of 14 (mp 224-226 °C (lit.²⁷ mp 224-226 °C)) which was used without further purification.

1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-phenyl-1,3-butadiene, 15. The procedure from Organic Syntheses²⁶ for 1,4-diphenyl-1,3-butadiene was slightly modified for making the chlorinated derivative. Thus, 630 mL of 0.2 M lithium ethoxide (prepared from the dissolution of 2.1 g of lithium wire in 1.5 L of absolute ethanol) was added with stirring to a solution of 50 g (0.121 mol) of 14 and 18.04 g (0.127 mol) of m-chlorobenzaldehyde in 150 mL of absolute ethanol. A deep red-orange color developed, which faded after the mixture had been stirred at room temperature for 45 min. Addition of 600 mL of H₂O caused formation of precipitate, which was collected and washed with 150 mL of 60% aqueous ethanol. The crude diene was stirred with a solution of ethanol (20 mL) and refiltered to give 21 g (0.087 mol, 69%) of glossy, pale-yellow plates, which melted at 109-110 °C after recrystallization from ethano-isopropyl alcohol and from cyclohexane: NMR $\boldsymbol{\delta}$ (CDCl₃) 6 2-7.5 (m); IR (Nujol) 1009, 1092, 770 cm⁻¹; mass spectra Calcd for C16H13Cl 240.0706, 240.0706. Anal. Calcd for C16H13Cl: C, 79.83; H, 5.44: Cl, 14.73. Found: C, 79.60; H, 5.56; Cl, 14.46.

1,2-Dibenzoyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-6-phenylcyclohex-4-ene, 16. When the Diels-Alder reaction of 15 with trans-dibenzoylethylene was carried out in gently refluxing isopropyl alcohol for 8 h, only a brown oil resulted; however, the product could be prepared in reasonable yield under more vigorous conditions. Thus, 18 g (0.075 mol) of 15 and 20 g (0.08 mol) of trans-dibenzoylethylene were refluxed vigorously (no stirring; bath temperature = 136 °C) in 300 mL of isopropyl alcohol for 18 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to 50 °C and when the walls of the vessel were scratched with a glass stirring rod a white solid precipitated. The solid was removed by filtration at 50 °C, rinsed twice with 30 mL of warm isopropyl alcohol, then dissolved in acetone (1.5 mL/l g) and filtered, and the filtrate was evaporated slowly to dryness yielding 15.5 g of 16 (0.033 mol, 44%). The infrared spectrum showed the presence of two carbonyl peaks, a major peak, at 1680 cm⁻¹, and a minor peak, at 1697 cm⁻¹, both different from the starting material peak (1600 cm⁻¹). Repeated recrystallizations failed to yield a sharply melting material. When the reaction was carried out with 24 h of reflux, the product showed almost exclusively the 1680-cm⁻¹ peak. Recrystallization from isopropyl alcohol-acetone gave a white, crystalline solid (mp 136.5-139.5 °C); mass spectra Calcd for C₃₂H₂₅ClO₂ 476.1542, 476.1543. Aromatization of either the product with the two carbonyl peaks (presumably a mixture of isomers) or that with the single peak, by the method described below, gave similar good yields of compounds having identical spectra

1,2-Dibenzoyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-6-phenylbenzene, 17. To a solution of 20.3 g (0.043 mol) of 16 in 130 mL of chloroform stirred under reflux was added dropwise (15 min) a solution of 90 mL of chloroform containing 4.3 mL of bromine. As the refluxing continued, large amounts of HBr were evolved. When the gas evolution had ceased (~30 min), the solvent was removed with a rotary evaporator to give a yellow-brown gummy substance which was crystallized by stirring overnight with absolute ethanol. Further purification was effected by stirring the finely powdered solid with 20 mL of methanol for 20 min and washing with 5 mL of methanol to yield 18 g (0.038 mol, 89%) of a white, crystalline solid which was recrystallized from isopropyl alcohol-acetone to give opaque rods: mp 150–153 °C; IR (Nujol) 1670 cm⁻¹; mass spectra Calcd for $C_{32}H_{21}ClO_2$, 472.1231, 472.1230.

4-(3-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,7-triphenylisobenzofuran, 13. Zinc dust (7 g), activated by stirring with dilute NaOH solution, then washed with water and ethanol, was added with stirring to a refluxing solution of 7.5 g (15.9 mmol) of 17 and 7 g of NaOH in 165 mL of ethanol. Refluxing for short reaction times was found to give only partial conversion. During 6 h of reflux, the solution turned bright yellow-green and then faded. The reaction mixture was filtered into 150 mL of glacial acetic acid, and 20 mL of water was added to the filtrate. The solution was evaporated to about 25 mL, and the heterogeneous aqueous mixture was extracted twice with benzene. The combined organic portions were filtered through 15 g of anhydrous sodium sulfate, evaporated to a syrupy yellow liquid, and left standing overnight to yield 6.5 g (14.2 mmol, 89%) of a brilliant-yellow sclid having a powerful green fluorescence in benzene: mp 174.5-177 °C; IR (Nujol) 1470, 855 cm⁻¹ (no carbonyl); mass spectra Calcd. for $C_{32}H_{21}ClO$ 456.1282, 456.1281. Anal. Calcd for C32H21ClO: C, 84.11; H, 4.63; Cl, 7.76. Found: C, 84.23; H, 4.92; Cl, 7.80.

Adduct of 13 with Acrolein, 18. Freshly distilled acrolein (5 mL) was added to a stirring, gently refluxing solution of 6.5 g (14.2 mmol) of 13 in 50 mL of benzene. After 30 min, an additional 2 mL of acrolein was added. Twenty minutes later, the bright yellow had faded to give a nearly colorless solution, and the reaction was stopped. The crude mixture was evaporated to dryness and crystallized from 10 mL of isopropyl alcohol to give a white product (6 g, 11.7 mmol. 83%): mp 148–151 °C; IR (Nujol) 1725 cm⁻¹ (carbonyl); NMR δ (CDCl₃) 9.3 (m, 1), 3.4 (m, 1), 2.5 (m. 2), 6.6–6–7.6 (m, 21); mass spectra showed only peaks due to the retro-Diels–Alder product, 13. Anal. Calcd for C₃₅H₂₅O₂Cl: C 81.94, H 4.91, Cl 6.91. Found: C 82.11, H 4.68, Cl 6.86.

5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-1,4,8-triphenyl-2-naphthaldehyde, 19. Anhydrous, gaseous HCl was bubbled for 25 min through a stirred solution of 7 g (13.7 mmol) of 18 in 50 mL of glacial acetic acid at 0 °C. The starting material largely dissolved, yielding a reddish solution. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional hour without cooling after the addition of the HCl was stopped. The chilled mixture was filtered and the filtrate was rinsed with 8 mL of cold acetic acid. The crude yellow product (5 g, 10.1 mmol, 74%) was contaminated with 13. Stirring with a small amount of isopropyl alcohol removed most of this impurity. Recrystallization from isopropyl alcohol gave light-yellow crystals of 19: mp 208-210 °C; IR (Nujol) 1683 cm⁻¹ (aromatic aldehyde); mass spectra Calcd for $C_{35}H_{23}ClO 494.1437, 194. 1437.$

1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5,8-triphenylnaphthalene, 12. The attempted decarbonylation of 19 with tris(triphenylphosphine)rhodium(I) chloride in refluxing benzene resulted only in precipitation of the red dimer of the rhodium complex, a result which has been observed before with other sterically crowded aldehydes.²⁸ Nitriles are reported to stabilize the monomeric rhodium species.²⁸ When 1 g of 19 was heated at 160–165 °C in 9 mL of benzaldehyde, the reaction was judged complete by TLC analysis after 8 min. Chromatography of the crude mixture on silica gel with hexane as the eluent afforded 12 (0.80 g, 80%). Recrystallization from hexane gave clear prisms: mp 216–217 °C; NMR δ (CDCl₃) 7.5 (broad singlet, 4), 7.0 (broad singlet 19); mass spectra Calcd for C₃₄H₂₃Cl 466.1490, 466.1488

Preparation of Carbinol 11. All equipment was dried immediately before use in an oven at 150 °C overnight. The reagents were transferred to the reaction vessel in a drybox under argon. A positive pressure of argon was maintained in the reaction vessel throughout the course of the reaction. A solution of 0.23 g (0.5 mmol) of 12 in 5 mL of ether was combined with 0.04 g of lithium dust (Alfa Chemical Co., 140 mesh) and 2 drops of bromobenzene. The solution was refluxed with stirring for 20 min; a deep purple color was observed 2 min after the start of refluxing. The mixture was added to a solution of 1 mL of anhydrous acetone in 10 mL of ether and, after 5 min, was hydrolyzed. Two successive preparative TLC runs using 15% ether in benzene (R_f 0.45) gave 0.14 g (57%) of 11 as clear oil: IR (Nujol) 3590 cm^{-1} (O-H stretch); NMR δ (CDCl₃) 7.46 (s, 4), 6.85–7.15 (s, 19), 1.48 (s, 6), 1.90 (broad s, 1); ¹³C NMR (in ppm relative to Me₄Si, in CDCl₃) 31.4 (methyl), 81.0 (hydroxyl carbon); mass spectra Calcd for $C_{37}H_{30}O$ 490.2293, 490.22965.

Rotational Barrier Measurements. The proton spectra for the rotational-barrier measurement of 11 were obtained over a temperature range of 70 to -30 °C using a Varian Associates HR-220 NMR spectrometer. The temperature was determined for each measurement from the peak separations of standard samples of either methanol or ethylene glycol. The methyl signal from 11 broadened steadily from a sharp singlet at the high-temperature limit to the coalescence point at 5 °C. The peak separation reached a maximum of 3.6 Hz at -10 °C. The natural line width of the methyl peak was taken to vary linearly from 1.1 to 1.5 Hz over the temperature range examined. Computer-simulated line shapes were obtained with the program CLATUX²⁹ and were visually matched to the experimental spectra. From the pre-exchange lifetimes, the free energy of rotation was calculated for each measurement using the equation ΔG^{\ddagger} = 4.575T (10.32 + log $T - \log K_r$). Good agreement was obtained, particularly for measurements made in the coalescence region. From the values between -11 and +38 °C, a ΔG^{\pm} of 14.9 \pm 0.2 kcal/mol was obtained.

Registry No.-11, 64682-91-3; 12, 64728-28-5; 13, 64682-94-6; 14, 1530-35-4; 15, 27331-30-2; 16, 64754-24-1; 17, 64728-29-6; 18, 64682-93-5; 19, 64682-92-4; m-chlorobenzaldehyde, 587-04-2; trans-dibenzoylethylene, 959-28-4.

References and Notes

- (1) Supported by the National Science Foundation.
- (2) NDEA Title IV Fellow, 1971–1974.
 (3) R. A. Ogilvie, Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971.
- (4) (a) H. O. House and R. W. Bashe II, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2942 (1965); 32, 784 (1967); (b) H. O. House, R. W. Magin, and H. W. Thompson, ibid., 28, 2403 (1963)
- (5) H. O. House, W. J. Campbell, and M. Gall, J. Org. Chem., 35, 1815 (1970).
- (6) E. Eliel, "Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1962, pp 156–162.
- (7) D. M. Hall, S. Ridgwell, and E. E. Turner, J. Chem. Soc., 2498 (1954).
- W. Theilacker and R. Hopp, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 2293 (1959).
 D. J. Cram and J. M. Cram, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **4**, 204 (1971).
- (10) H. J. Reich and D. J. Cram, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 3517 (1969).
 (11) J. E. Anderson, R. Franck, and W. Mandella, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 4608
- (1972)
- (12) D. Fields and T. Regan, J. Org. Chem., 36, 2986 (1971).
 (13) A. Etienne, A. Spire, and E. Toromanoff, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 750 (1952).
- (14) G. Wittig, E. Knauss, and K. Niethammer, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 630,
- (15) E. D. Bergmann, Sh. Blumberg, P. Bracha, and Sh. Epstein, Tetrahedron,

20, 195 (1964).

- (16) In the absence of phenyl ring rotation, derivatives of 1,4,5,8-tetraphenylnaphthalene having a substituent in the meta position of one phenyl ring must exist as enantiomers. Whether or not ring rotation is rapid in solution, the possibility existed that the enantiomers could crystallize separately, as has been observed for other large dissymmetric aromatics including heptahelicene. Microscopic examination of crystals of 12 grown by slow evaporation of a hexane solution revealed that they are triclinic but have a center of symmetry and belong to the pinacoidal class, indicating that 12 crystallizes as a racemic mixture
- (17) (a) F. H. Westheimer and J. E. Mayer, J. Chem. Phys., 14, 733 (1946); (b) R. Reiger and F. H. Westheimer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 72, 19 (1950); (c) F.
 H. Westheimer, "Steric Effects in Organic Chemistry", M. S. Newman, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1956, Chapter 12. (18) One recent result (R. L. Clough and J. D. Roberts, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98,
- 1018 (1976)), readily understood with the model of phenyl ring rotation through an intermediate having this geometry, is the rotational barrier of 1,8-di-o-tolyInaphthalene which is 8 kcal/mol higher than that measured for 2. The magnitude of the barrier is such that the postulated stable cis and trans isomers are capable of isolation. The increased barrier with 1,8-di-o-tolylnaphthalene is the result of unfavorable interactions of the o-methyl groups with the nachthyl C2 hydrogen atom in the rotational transition state
- (19) V. Balasubramaniyan, Chem. Rev., 66, 567 (1966).
- (20) H. Einspahr, J.-B. Robert, R. E. Marsh, and J. D. Roberts, Acta Crystallogr., Sect. B, 29, 1611 (1973).
- (21) J.-B. Robert, J. S. Sherfinski, R. E. Marsh, and J. D. Roberts, J. Org. Chem., 39, 1152 (1974). (22) R. L. Clough, W. J. Kung, R. E. Marsh, and J. D. Roberts, J. Org. Chem., 41,
- 3603 (1976).
- (23) A detailed discussion of the cooperative influences of strain interactions at the two sets of peri positions on the geometry of the naphthalene nucleus is presented in ref 22
- (24) J. S. Sherfinski, J. D. Roberts, and R. E. Marsh, to be published.
- (25) (a) V. Balasubramaniyan, Chem. Rev., 66, 585 (1966), and numerous references therein; (b) F. Bell and W. H. D. Morgan, J. Chem. Soc., 1716 (1954); (c) M. Harris and C. Ling, Chem. Ind. (London), 1378 (1962).
- (26) Org. Synth., 40, 36 (1960).
 (27) T. W. Campbell and R. N. McDonald, J. Org. Chem., 24, 1969 (1959).
- J. Tsuji and K. Ohno, Synthesis, 12, 164 (1969).
- (29) G. Binsch, Top. Stereochem., 3, 97 (1968).

Centrosymmetric 1,5-Naphthyridine Derivatives: Synthesis, Tautomerism, and Thermal Rearrangements¹

S. B. Brown² and M. J. S. Dewar*

Department of Chemistry, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas 78712

Received July 26, 1977

Efficient syntheses of the centrosymmetric 1,5-napthyridine derivatives 2-8 are reported. The 8-methoxy-1,5naphthyridine 14 has been shown to undergo thermal rearrangement to its N-methyl isomer and thermal disproportionation to N,N-dimethyl and normethyl compounds. Tautomerism in hydroxy-1,5-naphthyridines has been investigated by UV spectroscopy in aqueous solution. Under these conditions the compounds studied exist predominantly as the pyridone tautomers. A remarkable alkylation reaction of the naphthyridine ring has been observed in the course of Lander rearrangement of 8. It has been found that 8 via its rearranged isomer 4 gives the centrosymmetric ring-methylated compound 5 when heated in the solid state with methyl iodide.

Introduction

In connection with our studies of organometallic coordination polymers that might prove useful as semiconductors,³ we needed heteroaromatic compounds potentially capable of functioning as tetradentate ligands. We were particularly interested in obtaining tetradentate analogues of the wellknown bidentate chelating agent 8-hydroxyquinoline (1). Such analogues could be derived on paper by incorporating two additional coordination sites across a center of symmetry in 1 or by substituting naphthyridine to form appropriate 4.8disubstituted 1,5-naphthyridines. In the present work, we describe efficient syntheses of the centrosymmetric 1,5naphthyridine derivatives 2-8. Hydroxynaphthyridines throughout this work are shown schematically and named as their presumably more stable pyridone (i.e., keto) tautomers,

and evidence is presented that the latter tautomers indeed predominate in aqueous solution. Finally, we report novel results obtained during thermal rearrangement studies on alkoxynaphthyridines.





Results and Discussion

Our initial goal was a high-yield synthesis of 1,5-naphthyridine-4(1H),8(5H)-dione (2). Compound 2 had been prepared previously by Brown and Plasz⁴ in an overall yield of 1% using the classical ethoxymethylene malonic ester (EMME) method (Scheme I). In this route, 3-nitro- γ -pyridone (9a) was catalytically reduced to the amine which was then condensed with EMME to give the adduct 10a (58%). Thermal cyclization of 10a gave the naphthyridine 11a in 50% crude yield but only 4% final yield after purification. Compound 2 was obtained by basic hydrolysis of pure ester 11a followed by thermal decarboxylation (sublimation) of acid 11b. Repeating this work, we were not able to improve the procedure by direct hydrolysis of the crude ester 11a under basic conditions. However, a dramatic increase in the overall yield of 2 resulted when crude 11a was hydrolyzed in refluxing HCl. The product from the latter reaction, apparently a mixture of 11b and 2, was refluxed with quinoline to give 2 in 31% overall yield from 9a.

We have also synthesized 2 by the somewhat longer route shown in Scheme II. 9a was converted into 4-methoxy-3-nitropyridine (12) which was reduced to the amine and condensed with EMME to yield the adduct 13. Cyclization to the naphthyridine 14 was accomplished by adding 13 in one portion to refluxing diphenyl ether or Dowtherm A. Reaction of 14 with refluxing HBr gave an excellent yield of the acid 11b which readily decarboxylated to 2 in refluxing quinoline. The overall yield of 2 from 9a in this case was consistently 35– 45%.

The crucial step in the latter synthesis was the thermal



cyclization of 13 to 14. Yields of 14 were found to depend critically upon the duration of reaction, the isolated yields at various times being 6 (3 min), 38 (17 min), and 65–75% (25 min). Reaction times significantly longer than 25 min led to decreased yields of 14 because of further conversions leading to two other products.

The first of these products, isolated in small amounts even after 25-30 min, was the thermodynamically more stable *N*-methyl isomer **llc**, identified by comparison with material synthesized independently according to Scheme I ($9b \rightarrow 10b$ $\rightarrow 11c$). Thermal rearrangements of the type $14 \rightarrow 11c$ have ample precedent in the pyridine⁵ and quinoline⁶ series, although few examples have been reported for naphthyridines.⁷ Studies on methoxypridines⁸ have shown the rearrangement to be an intermolecular process. **11c** could arise by intermolecular reaction involving either **13** or **14**, although **14** has to be the primary scurce since after 25 min most of the **13** has been consumed.

In addition to this rearrangement, we found that as the concentration of 11c in the reaction mixture increased a disproportionation involving 14 and 11c became important. Thus, when 13 was refluxed with diphenyl ether for 2 h, a refractory mixture containing 14, 11c, and the disproportionation products 11a and 11d resulted.⁹ Refluxing 14 itself with diphenyl ether for 6.5 h produced qualitatively similar results, except that only traces of 14 remained, a fact facilitating separation of the other compounds. In this case, the N,N-dimethylnaphthyridone 11d could be isolated by selective recrystallization followed by gradient sublimation.

The fact that analytically pure 14 did not exhibit a sharp melting point suggests that the aforementioned rearrangement and disproportionation occur more rapidly in the solid state, as might be expected in view of their intermolecular nature. Both 14 and its 8-ethoxy analogue¹⁰ began melting at about 215 °C and were still partially solid at 270 °C.

Reaction of 2 with $POCl_3$ in a sealed tube yielded the known⁴ 4,8-dichloro-1,5-naphthyridine 6 (75–82%). Treatment of 6 with ammonia in refluxing phenol gave 4,8-diamino-1,5-naphthyridine 7 (50–60%). Finally, 1,5-naphthyridine-4(1H),8(5H)-dithione 3 was obtained in essentially quantitative yield by treating 6 with hydrogen sulfide in refluxing aqueous ethanolic potassium hydroxide. Dithione 3 was stable in the solid state for at least six months but autoxidized slowly in dilute solution (see Experimental Section).

Tautomerism Studies. The γ -hydroxynaphthyridines 2, 11c, and 14 are capable of pyridone-pyridinol type tautomerism as depicted in Scheme III. It is well known¹¹ that, except in certain special cases, pyridone-type tautomers predominate in polar solvents and in the solid phase. The few studies which have been carried out on tautomerism in hydroxynaphthyridines¹² have led to similar conclusions. In particular, it has been shown^{12a} by UV spectroscopy that 1,5-naphthyridin-4(1H)-one (15A) is the major tautomer in polar solvents, while the pyridinol tautomer 15B predominates in nonpolar ones.



We have studied tautomerism in the compounds in Scheme III by UV spectroscopy in aqueous solution only. Their UV spectra were compared among themselves and with the spectra of model compounds containing N- or O-methyl groups. Two appropriate models for compound 2 were 4,8-dimethoxy-1,5-naphthyridine (8) and 1,5-dimethyl-1,5-naphthyridine-4(1H),8(5H)-dione (4). The O,O-dimethyl compound 8 was easily synthesized by reaction of 6 with so-dium methoxide in methanol. As expected, 8 rearranged readily on heating to the isomer N,N-dimethyl derivative 4 (vide infra). The structures of 8 and 4 were established by standard spectroscopic methods and single crystal x-ray analysis.¹³

UV spectral data for all relevant compounds are summarized in Table I. The spectrum of the N,N-dimethyl derivative 4 closely resembles that of 2. Both possess a strong absorption maximum at 232 nm and two further maxima between 315 and 350 nm. Also, both spectra bear a formal resemblance to that of the known pyridone tautomer 15A, which has a strong maximum at 240 mm and a single maximum at 323 nm. In contrast, the UV spectrum of the O,O-dimethyl derivative 8 does not resemble that of 2 but instead is quite similar to the spectrum of pyridinol tautomer 15B. Both 8 and 15B absorb strongly around 225 nm and less intensely at about 284 nm.



These observations clearly eliminate the dipyridinol tautomer 2C and suggest that the dipyridone tautomer 2A predominates in aqueous solution. The data, however, do not rigorously exclude the pyridinol-pyridone tautomer 2B. Despite several attempts, we were not able to synthesize the model corresponding to 2B, namely, the N,O-dimethyl derivative 16. Nevertheless, if 2B were the major tautomer in solution, then a priori one would expect the spectrum of 2 to show the characteristic absorption maxima present in the spectra of both 4 and 8. In other words 2 should exhibit a band in the region 250-300 nm corresponding to the long-wavelength band in the spectrum of 8. This is exactly what happens in the case of 14, a compound which has one ring only frozen in the pyridinol form. Here there are three bands, at 245, 304, and 317 nm, expected for a compound with a pyridinol-pyridone structure. Consequently, if 14 exists predominantly as

Table	I.	UV	Spectral	Data	for	1,5-Naphthyridine
			De	erivat	ives	

	2011.40		
Compd	Registry no.	γ_{max}, nm	€
15 A ^a		240	27 200
		323	10 600
$15\mathbf{B}^{b}$		230	36 100
		286	5 940
2	64761-13-3	232	38 500
		262	3 200
		318	19 600
		330	27 400
4	63086-89-5	232	30 700
		267	3 000
		335	19 600
		348	21 300
8	63086-86-2	222	51 400
		282	10 000
11c	64761-17-7	232	29 200
		263	3 800
		319	19 400
		332	19 600
11d	64761-18-8	232	36 100
		265	4 500
		319	$22\ 800$
		333	$23\ 000$
14	64761-20-2	221	24 300
		245	16 800
		304	$15\ 200$
		317	$13\ 600$

^a In H₂O; ref 12a. ^b In dioxane; ref 12a.

the pyridone tautomer 14A, then the absence of a prominent band around 250–300 nm in the spectrum of 2 is evidence that 2B is not the principal tautomer in solution. A similar argument can be applied in the case of 11c. Its spectrum resembles those of 2 and its dipyridone model 4, in possessing only two prominent long-wavelength bands, both above 300 nm. The spectrum of 11c is, moreover, virtually identical with that of the dipyridone 11d, the only model for 11c available. It therefore seems clear that the predominant tautomer of 11c in aqueous solution is 11cA.

Thermal Reactions of 8 and Synthesis of 5. We have studied thermal reactions of the O,O-dimethyl compound 8 under a variety of conditions in sealed ampules. When 8 was heated in the solid state for 10 h at 226 °C, the N,N-dimethyl isomer 4 was isolated in 62% yield. As expected, the solid-state reaction could be catalyzed by methyl iodide (Lander rearrangement¹⁴). Heating 8 with 1 molar equiv of methyl iodide (2.5 h/226 °C) gave 4 in 78% isolated yield. Catalysis by methyl iodide even allowed the reaction to be carried out in solution. Thus, when 8 was heated in diphenyl ether with methyl iodide (0.3 molar equiv/20 min/210 °C), 4 was obtained in essentially quantitative yield. In the absence of methyl iodide, no 4 was detected after 2.5 h at 232 °C.

When 8 was heated in the solid state with methyl iodide (0.3 molar equiv/220 °C) for 12 h instead of 2.5 h, a new compound 5 was obtained (53%) which had properties similar to those of 2. Specifically, 5 sublimed only above 230 °C and possessed at least one acidic hydrogen, the material being soluble in base and reprecipitated with acid. The IR spectrum of 5 resembled closely that of 2 in the region above 1500 cm⁻¹. The UV spectrum of 5 in water suggested that it was a dipyridone, the principal absorption bands appearing at 240 and 343 nm. Elemental analysis showed 5 to be an isomer of 8 and by a process of elimination we concluded that it had to be a ringmethylated derivative of 2. This was confirmed by its NMR spectrum which showed two singlets at δ 2.61 (6 H) and 8.70 (2 H). Consequently we assigned 5 the centrosymmetric structure 3,7-dimethyl-1,5-naphthyridine-4(1H),8(5H)-dione.

Table II. Mass Spectral Data for the Crude Product fromthe Reaction of 4 with Methyl-d3 Iodide

m;'e	Rel intensity	
190	85	
193	100	
196	35	
204	53	
207	82	
210	53	
218	12	
221	24	
224	24	

We preferred this structure to the isomeric 2,6-dimethyl derivative because the signals for two ring protons (δ 8.70) resembled those for H_{2,6} (δ 8.65) in the spectrum of **2** (see end of Experimental Section).

The transformation $8 \rightarrow 5$ must take place via 4, because 4 was isolated in good yield from reactions using shorter reaction times. Furthermore, 4 itself gave 5 in comparable yield when heated in the solid state with methyl iodide. In contrast, no reaction occurred when 4 was heated either in the solid state without methyl iodide or with methyl iodide in diphenyl ether solution (10 h/225 °C).

It is possible that the reaction $4 \rightarrow 5$ involves an electrophilic substitution, attack by methyl iodide leading to the naphthyridinium intermediate 17 which then undergoes loss of a proton and cleavage of the *N*-methyl group by iodide. This mechanism implies the formation of intermediates such as 18a-d. A compound to which we have assigned the structure



18a was indeed isolated in erratic amounts, and apparently contaminated with 4, when 8 was heated with methyl iodide at temperatures somewhat below 225 °C. As the material was not isolated analytically pure, its identification must remain tentative.¹⁵ More importantly, we have clearly detected triand tetramethylated species (presumably 18b-d) in the mass spectrum of crude 5. For example, Table II shows mass spectral data for the crude product obtained by heating 4 with methyl- d_3 iodide (0.9 molar equiv/16 h/228 °C). The m/e190-196 series of peaks is due primarily to 5, the 204-210 series to the trimethylated species, and the 218-224 series to the tetramethylated species. The absence of prominent peaks attributable to d_9 or d_{12} species indicates that no compound contains more than two CD3 groups and that exchange of the N-methyl groups is not significant. The presence of d_0 tri- and tetramethylated compounds is evidence that unlabeled methyl iodide is produced in the course of the reaction. Purification of this crude mixture gave material containing <5% trimethylated compounds and no 18d as shown by mass spectroscopy. The NMR spectrum showed the expected singlets at δ 2.61 and 8.70 in the peak area ratio of 3.3:2 in good agreement with the expectation based on the mass spectrum.

There appears to be no precedent for carbon alkylation either in the Lander rearrangement¹⁴ or in the closely related Hilbert–Johnson reaction.¹⁶ The apparent regiospecificity of the reaction $4 \rightarrow 5$ seems to rule out an alkylation mechanism involving radical intermediates, although this type of evidence is not entirely conclusive.¹⁷

Electrophilic alkylations of azaaromatic compounds are extremely rare.¹⁹ An interesting example in the pyridine series is the thermal reaction of trityl chloride with 2-pyridone or N-methyl-2-pyridone to yield, in both cases, 5-triphenylmethyl-2-pyridone.²⁰ In view of this, we examined the thermal reaction of 2 itself with methyl iodide (4.5 molar equiv/12 h/228 °C). The crude product contained only traces of mono-, di-, and trimethylated species as shown by mass spectroscopy. This failure is somewhat curious, given the pyridone result. More work will be needed to resolve this anomaly.

Experimental Section

Melting points were determined on a Hoover capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. IR spectra were taken on KBr pellets on a Beckman IR8 spectrophotometer. NMR spectra were determined on either a Varian A-60 or a Perkin-Elmer R-12 spectrometer. Absorptions are reported relative to an internal tetramethylsilane standard. Ultraviolet and visible spectra were obtained on a Beckman DK-2A spectrophotometer. Solutions of the rather insoluble compounds 2, 3, 5, and 11d were prepared for UV determination by warming a weighed amount of compound in the appropriate solvent in a volumetric flask until solution was complete. The solution was then allowed to cool to room temperature and made to volume. All UV/visible extinction coefficients were corrected for extraneous absorption determined by running the solvent in both cells. Low-resolution mass spectra were obtained on a Model 21-491 and high-resolution spectra on a Model 21-110 DuPont-Consolidated Electrodynamics Corp. instrument. Gradient sublimations were run at 0.1-mm pressure in 9-mm glass tubes heated in a cylindrical oven²¹ constructed by Mr. F. C. Maseles. Elemental analyses were performed by Galbraith Laboratories, Knoxville, Tenn. Concentrated hydrobromic acid was distilled from stannous chloride dihydrate immediately before use. Predried quinoline was vacuum distilled (20 mm) from zinc dust and stored over potassium hydroxide pellets.

3-Nitro-\gamma-pyridone (9a). γ -Pyridone was nitrated by the method of Crowe,²² except that the product was isolated in 55–65% yield in two crops: the first by filtration of the original acidic reaction mixture which had been poured onto ice and the second by filtration of the cold neutralized reaction mixture. Recrystallization from water and drying in a desiccator (P₂O₅) gave yellow microcrystals, mp 275–277 °C (lit.²² 279 °C).

3-Nitro-4-chloropyridinium Hydrochloride. 3-Nitro-4-chloropyridine was prepared from 9a by the method of Bishop et al.²³ The hydrochloride was prepared by bubbling hydrogen chloride gas through a stirred cooled ether solution of the chloro compound. The resulting moisture-sensitive precipitate was quickly filtered and stored in a desiccator in vacuo. Yields were 70–82%.

3-Nitro-4-methoxypyridine (12). The synthesis was a modification of a procedure of Bijlsma and den Hertog.²⁴ To an ice-cooled solution of sodium metal (5.42 g; 0.236 mol) in dry methanol (200 mL) was added dropwise with stirring a solution of 3-nitro-4-chloropyridinium hydrochloride (22.9 g; 0.117 mol) in dry methanol (200 mL) over a 1-h period. At the end of the addition, the ice bath was removed and the mixture was stirred an additional 1 h. Carbon dioxide gas was bubbled through the liquid for 20 min and then the mixture was filtered. The sodium chloride precipitate was washed several times with dry methanol and then discarded. The yellow-tan filtrate was evaporated to dryness and the residue was boiled with ether and filtered to remove a small amount of residual sodium chloride. The ether filtrate was boiled down to a convenient volume and Skelly B was added to the hot solution until turbidity was evident. Refrigeration of the solution followed by filtration gave 12 as yellow microcrystals (13g). Two further crops were obtained from the filtrate. Final yield was 16.5 g (91%), mp 73–75 °C (lit.²⁵ 75 °C).

Diethyl [(4-Methoxy-3-pyridyl)amino]methylenemalonate (13). A mixture of 12 (5 g; 0.0325 mol), 10% palladium on carbon (500 mg), and dry methanol (125 mL) was hydrogenated for 6 h in a Parr apparatus at 50 psi. Filtration of the mixture through Celite and evaporation of the filtrate yielded the crude amine as a light tan oil or solid. The amine was stirred and refluxed in toluene (100 mL) with ethoxymethylenemalonic ester (EMME; 7 g; 0.0325 mol) for 24 h and then the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in boiling Skelly B, filtered by gravity, and cooled to room temperature. 13 crystallized as fine, white platelets (8.8 g; 87% based on 12), mp 98.5–100 °C, after drying in vacuo. A small amount of this material was dissolved in boiling Skelly B and filtered hot through a thin pad of Norit A on Celite. Cooling the filtrate yielded an analytical sample of 13: mp 100–101 °C; mass spectrum m/e 294.1215 (M⁺, calcd for C₁₄H₁₈N₂O₅, 294.1216); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.34, 1.39 (6 H, overlapping triplets, ethyl CH₃), 4.03 (3 H, 3, OCH₃), 4.29, 4.36 (4 H, overlapping quartets, ethyl CH₂), 6.95 (1 H, d, J = 5.8 Hz, H₅), 8.53 (1 H, s, H₂), 8.60 (1, H, d, J = 14 Hz, collapses to singlet on shaking with D₂O, vinyl CH), 11.00 (1 M, d, J = 14 Hz, vanishes on shaking with D₂O, NH).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₈N₂Ŏ₅: C, 57.14; H, 6.16; N, 9.52. Found: C, 57.25; H, 6.30; N, 9.34.

Ethyl 8-Methoxy-1,5-naphthyridin-4(1H)-one-3-carboxylate (14). Diphenyl ether (200 mL) was heated to reflux in a three-necked flask fitted with an air condenser and a mechanical stirrer. 13 (4.5 g; 0.0153 mol) was added to the flask in one portion and the solution was refluxed and stirred for exactly 25 min. The dark-brown solution was cooled rapidly to room temperature with an air gun and poured into Skelly B (200 mL). The resulting precipitate was collected on a fritted glass funnel, washed well with Skelly B, and then boiled for several hours with benzene to remove residual diphenyl ether and again filtered through a fritted glass funnel. Addition cf Skelly B to the benzene filtrate yielded variable amounts of the N-methyl isomer 11c (vide infra). The precipitate on the fritted funnel was dried in a vacuum oven at 80 °C to yield crude 14 2.72 g; 72%) as a tan powder. A small portion was twice dissolved in boiling nitromethane, filtered hot through a thin pad of Norit A on Celite, and cooled to produce analytically pure 14 as white microcrystals which partially melted beginning at about 215 °C (see Discussion): mass spectrum m/e248.0795 (M⁺, calcd for C₁₂H₁₂N₂O₄, 248.0797); NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 1.53 (3 H, t, ethyl CH₃), 4.60, 4.68 (5 H, singlet and quartet overlapping, respectively, OCH₃ and ethyl CH₂), 7.94 (1 H, d, J = 7 Hz, H₇), 9.16 (1 H, d, J = 7 Hz, H₆), 9.39 (1 H, s, H₂).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₂N₂O₄: C, 58.06; H, 4.8⁷. Found: C, 57.79; H, 4.99.

1,5-Naphthyridine-4(1*H***),8(5***H***)-dione (2). A solution of 2.74 g (0.011 mol) of 14 in 210 mL of concentrated hydrobromic acid was stirred and refluxed for 24 h. The resulting dark tan solution was evaporated to dryness on a rotary evaporator and the residue recrystallized from a large volume of water. Tan crystals of the acid 11b were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 100 °C. Crude yield was 1.98 g (88%): NMR (F₃AcOH) \delta 7.92 (1 H, d, J = 6.5 Hz, H₇), 8.99 (1 H, d, J = 6.5 Hz, H₆), 9.48 (1 H, s, H₂).**

The acid 11b was ground to a powder and added to quinoline (90 mL), and the heterogeneous mixture was stirred and refluxed for 10 h. After cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected on a fritted glass funnel, washed well with acetone, and dried in vacuo. The dried precipitate was dissolved in dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide on a steam bath to give a tan solution which was filtered hot through a thin pad of Norit A on Celite. The cooled filtrate was taken to pH 6 with 2 N hydrochloric acid and the resulting precipitate was collected on a fritted glass funnel. Acidification of the filtrate to pH 2 gave a mixture of 2, and 11b which could be recycled in subsequent decarboxylation reactions. The precipitate on the fritted funnel was redissolved in dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide on a steam bath and then acidified to pH 2 with 2 N hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitate was collected on a fritted glass funnel, washed well with water, and dried in a vacuum oven at 100 °C to yield 2 as a white powder (1.38 g; 88%). Recrystallization from water (3 mL/mg) gave white microcrystals: mp >300 °C (sublimes) (lit.⁴ >300 °C); NMR $(F_3AcOH) \delta$ 7.53 (2 H, d, J = 7 Hz, $H_{3,7}$), 8.65 (2 H, d, J = 7 Hz, $H_{2,6}$).

Anal. Calcd for C₈H₆N₂O₂: C, 59.26; H, 3.73; N, 17.28. Found: C, 57.35; H, 3.55; N, 17.03.

2 was prepared from 11a essentially as described above except that hydrochloric acid was substituted for hydrobromic acid in the initial hydrolysis step.

Diethyl [(1-Methyl-4-oxo-1,4-dihydro-3-pyridyl)amino]methylenemalonate (10b). The compound was prepared from Nmethyl-3-nitro- γ -pyridone 9b²⁶ by the same procedure used to make 13 from 12. Crude 10b was crystallized by adding Skelly B to a solution in hot benzene and cooling to room temperature. Yields were ca. 60% tan crystals, mp 131–132 °C; the material was used without further purification: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30, 1.37 (5 H, overlapping triplets, ethyl CH₃), 3.83 (3 H, s, NCH₃), 4.25, 4.34 (4 H, overlapping quartes, ethyl CH₂), 6.43 (1 H, d, $J_{5,6} = 7.2$ Hz, H_5), 7.38 (1 H, doublet of doublets,²⁷ $J_{5,6} = 7.2$ Hz, $J_{2,6} = 2$ Hz, H_6), 7.59 (1 H, d, J = 2 Hz, H_2), 8.39 (1 H, d, J = 14.5 Hz, collapses to singlet on shaking with D₂O, vinyl CH), 10.89 (1 H, d, J = 14.5 Hz, vanishes on shaking with D₂O, NH). Ethyl 5-Methyl-1,5-naphthyridine-4(1*H*),8(5*H*)-dione-3carboxyate (11c). Starting with 10b the procedure was the same as that used to prepare 14 from 13, except that the cyclization was performed in Dowtherm A and the reaction mixture was refluxed for only 15 min. Crude 11c was obtained as a tan powder (mp 250-253 °C) in ca. 35% yield. An analytical sample was prepared by the method used for 14, yielding white microcrystals: mp 262-264 °C; NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 1.58 (3 H, t, ethyl CH₃), 4.69, 4.81 (5 H, singlet and quartet overlapping, respectively, NCH₃ and ethyl CH₂), 7.42 (1 H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, H₇), 8.55 (1 H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, H₆), 9.50 (1 H, s, H₂).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₂N₂O₄: C, 58.06; H, 4.87; N, 11.28. Found: C, 57.86; H, 4.80; N, 11.24.

Ethyl 1,5-Dimethyl-1,5-naphthyridine-4(1H),8(5H)-dione-3-carboxylate (11d). Compound 14 (400 mg) was added to refluxing diphenyl ether (10 mL) and the solution was stirred and heated for 6.5 h. The reaction was worked up with Skelly B in the usual manner and the resulting precipitate was boiled with benzene. Filtration of the hot benzene mixture gave 97 mg of precipitate A, shown by IR to be a mixture of 11a and 11d. The yellow benzene filtrate was filtered hot through Norit A on Celite, evaporated to 15 mL, and refrigerated to yield 82 mg of precipitate B, shown by IR to be a mixture of 11c and 11d. Precipitate A was recrystallized from nitromethane (Norit A on Celite) to give crude 11d (23 mg) as yellow microcrystals, mp 274-281 °C. Gradient sublimation at 200 °C yielded an analytical sample as white microcrystals, mp 282–283.5 °C; NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 1.55 (3 H, t, ethyl CH₃), 4.45-4.95 (8 H, multiplet dominated by broad singlet at 4.80, NCH₃ and ethyl CH₂), 7l53 (1 H, d, J = 7 Hz, H₇), 8.57 (1 H, d, J = 7 Hz, H₆), 9.17 (1 H, s, H₂).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₄N₂O₄: C, 59.53; H. 5.39. Found: C, 59.24; H, 5.36.

4,8-Dichloro-1,5-naphthyridine (6). To a heavy-walled glass tube (28-cm long; 2-cm o.d.) was added 2 (335 mg; 0.0021 mol) and phosphorus oxychloride (20 mL). The tube was sealed and immersed to a depth of 4 cm in an oil bath at 175–185 °C. Solid 2 dissolved in about 6 h to yield a green solution. The tube was cooled and opened, and the solution was rinsed out with a little POCl₃ and evaporated on a rotary evaporator. The green viscous residue was carefully decomposed with ice and then neutralized with 2 N aqueous ammonia. The resulting gray precipitate was collected and dried in a vacuum desiccator (P_2O_5) . The dried precipitate was dissolved in benzene, filtered hot through a thin pad of Norit A on Celite, and evaporated down to a convenient volume. Skelly B was added to the hot solution until turbidity was evident, and the solution was allowed to cool slowly to room temperature and was finally cooled in an ice bath. 6 crystallized as white needles (340 mg; 82%), mp (sealed tube) 274-276 °C (lit.4 278-279 °C)

4,8-Diamino-1,5-naphthyridine (7). The procedure was a modification of that described by Case and Brennan²⁸ for 4-amino-1,5naphthyridine. To a 50-mL, three-necked flask fitted with an efficient condenser, a thermometer, and a fritted glass gas inlet tube was added warm phenol (20 mL). Ammonia gas passed through a potassium hydroxide drying tower was bubbled into the phenol for 10 min after which 6 (601 mg; 0.003 mol) was added to the flask and the solution was heated to 170-180 °C while the gas flow continued. Periodically, the white precipitate which formed on the gas inlet tube was scraped back into the reaction mixture. After 10 h, the tan solution was cooled, basified with 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide, and poured into a 125-mL flask. Addition of water to the dark-green solution at this point occasionally caused the product to precipitate but the following procedure was more reproducible. Additional 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide was added to the solution to make a final volume of about 75 mL. The flask was placed in a refrigerator for 18 h and the resulting white precipitate was collected and washed twice with ice water. The dried precipitate was dissolved in warm 2 N sulfuric acid, filtered, cooled, and adjusted to pH 8 with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate solution. Care must be taken around pH 5-6, since the mixture then becomes colloidal and froths. The precipitate was collected, washed with ice water, and dried to give 7 as white microcrystals (272 mg; 56%), mp 252-255 °C (dec). An analytical sample, prepared by recrystallization from water, had mp 255-257 °C (dec); NMR (4:1 Me₂SO-d₆/CDCl₃) & 6.58, 6.68 (6 H, singlet and doublet partially overlapping, respectively, $J_{2,3} = 5.5$ Hz, NH₂ and H_{3,7}), 8.22 (2 H, d, $J_{2,3} = 5.5$ Hz, $H_{2,6}$; UV γ_{max} (H₂O) 235 (ϵ 37 000), 328 nr. (13 600). Anal. Calcd for C₈H₈N₄: C, 59.99: H, 5.03; N, 34.98. Found: C, 59.73; H, 5.20; N, 34.72

1,5-Naphthyridine-4(1*H*),8(5*H*)-dithione (3). To a 50-mL, three-necked flask fitted with an efficient condenser and a fritted glass gas inlet tube was added a solution of potassium hydroxide (5.5 g) in ethanol/water (9:1; 35 mL). Hydrogen sulfide gas was passed through the solution for 2 h and then the gas flow was shut off while 6 (1 g;

0.005 mol) was added to the flask. The gas flow was shut off while 6 (1 g; 0.005 mol) was added to the flask. The gas flow was resumed and the mixture was gently refluxed. White crystalline 6 gradually dissolved and the mixture turned deep orange. Periodically, the orange precipitate which formed on the gas inlet tube was scraped off into the reaction mixture. After 12 h, the orange solution was washed into a 125-mL flask with water and any orange precipitate was dissolved by adding a few pellets of solid potassium hydroxide. The solution was filtered and then carbon dioxide gas was passed through the liquid for 20 min. Dark orange crystals of 3 were collected on a fritted glass funnel, washed with water, and dried in a desiccator (P_2O_5) . The yellow filtrate, containing traces of 3, turned colorless in about 25 h as the dithione autoxidized. The dried product weighed 940 mg (96.4%): mp >300 °C; UV γ_{max} (CH₃CN) 246 (sh, ϵ 14 900), 260 (19 400), 328 (6000). 410 (sh, 7400), 450 nm (13 400). Within 30 h the yellowish-orange acetonitrile solution became colorless and exhibited the following UV/visible spectrum: 222 (¢ 15 900), 238 (sh, 13 500), 263 (sh, 830C), 318 (9200), 330 (10 500). The latter extinction coefficients were calculated on the assumption that the molecular weight of the autoxidized compound remained 194.

Anal. Calcd for C₈H₆N₂S₂: C, 49.46; H, 3.11; N, 14.42; S, 33.01. Found: C, 49.54; H, 3.07; N, 14.45; S, 32.82.

4,8-Dimethoxy-1,5-naphthyridine (8). To a magnetically stirred solution of 210 mg (9.13 mmol) of sodium metal in 75 mL of dry methanol was added 834 mg (4.19 mmol) of 6 and the mixture was heated to reflux. Within 2 h 6 had all dissolved and the reaction was thereafter monitored by TLC (silica gel/CHCl₃). Refluxing was continued for either 96 h or until the TLC spot corresponding to the monomethoxy-monochloronaphthyridine intermediate had vanished. The solution was cooled and carbon dioxide gas was passed through the liquid for 15 min. The solution was evaporated to dryness and the residue dried in a vacuum desiccator (P_2O_5). The dried residue was boiled three times with 75-mL portions of acetone, the undissolved solid being collected on a fritted glass funnel between each step. The combined acetone filtrates were evaporated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in boiling benzene. Skelly B was added to the boiling solution until turbidity was evident and the solution was allowed to cool slowly to room temperature and was finally cooled in an ice bath. The resulting white crystals were collected and vacuum dried to give 692 mg (87%) of 8, mp 209-212 °C. An analytical sample prepared by gradient sublimation at 95 °C melted at 214-216 °C. Crystals grown by this method were large enough for x-ray structure determination: NMR (F_3AcOH) δ 4.64 (6 H, s, OCH₃), 8.03 (2 H, d, J = 6.5 Hz, $H_{3,7}$), 9.36 (2 H, d. J = 6.5 Hz, H_{2,6}).

Anal. Calcd for C10H10N2O2: C, 63.15; H, 5.30; N, 14.73. Found: C, 62.97; H, 5.47; N, 14.49.

General Procedures for Thermal Reactions of 4 and 8. All solid-state reactions were carried out in sealed ampules totally immersed in a wax bath. For solid-state reactions employing methyl iodide, the reactants were usually blanketed with a small amount of mineral oil to facilitate sealing the ampule. The reactions were worked up by washing the ampule contents onto ε fritted glass funnel with Skelly B. Reactions in diphenyl ether were run in sealed ampules immersed in a wax bath to the level of the liquid in the ampules. The latter reactions were worked up by pouring the ampule contents into Skelly B and filtering.

Thermal Reactions of 8. A. Solid State. Compound 8 (280 mg) was heated at 226 °C for 10 h. The crude product was dissolved in boiling benzene and filtered hot through a thin pad of Norit A on Celite. Cooling the filtrate yielded white crystalline 4 (174 mg; 62%), mp 268.5-272 °C. An analytical sample prepared by gradient sublimation at 110 °C melted at 273-275.5 °C: NMR (CDCl₃) & 4.30 (6 H, s, NCH₃), 6.43 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz, H_{3.7}), 7.37 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz, H_{2.6}); NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 4.79 (s, NCH₃). (The solution was not concentrated enough to distinguish any other peaks. Upon standing, there formed in the solution crystals of the bis(triflucroacetate salt) of 4 large enough for x-ray analysis.)

Anal. Calcd for C10H10N2O2: C, 63.15; E, 5.30; N, 14.73. Found: C, 62.97; H, 5.40; N, 14.62.

B. Solid State with Methyl Iodide. 8 (140 mg) was heated with methyl iodide (34 mg; molar ratio = 1:0.33) at 220 °C for 12 h. The crude product was boiled with benzene to remove any 4 present and then gradient sublimed at 275 °C. The white crystalline sublimate was dissolved in warm dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide and the resulting violet solution was acidified to pH 2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected and recrystallized from a large volume of water to yield analytically pure 5 (74 mg; 53%): mp >300 °C; NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 2.61 (6 H, s, CH₃), 8.70 (2 H, s, H_{2.6}); UV γ_{max} (H₂O) 233 (sh, δ 37 400), 237 (sh, 45 700), 240 (51 600), 273 (4300), 332 (sh, 17 400), 337 (sh, 18 300), 343 nm (23 300).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₀N₂O₂: C, 63.15; H, 5.30; N, 14.73. Found: C, 62.98; H, 5.40; N, 14.67.

Heating 8 with methyl iodide at temperatures below 225 °C for 12 h produced complex mixtures of products from which an impure compound identified as 18a could be isolated in erratic yields by gradient sublimation at 132-150 °C. The material was contaminated with 4 and exhibited: mp 228-235 °C; NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 2.57 (s), 4.79 (s), 7.47-7.87 (m), 8.47-8.95 (m), peak area ratios 7:10:3:5.5, respectively; UV γ_{max} (H₂O) 232 (ϵ 33 600), 267 (3500), 297 (sh, 5000), 325 (20 000), 338 nm (24 800)

Heating 8 (40 mg) with methyl iodide (34 mg; molar ratio 1:1.14) for 2.5 h at 200-220 °C produced 4 (31 mg) which was isolated by gradient sublimation at 132 °C and identified by mp, IR. and UV.

C. Solution. Heating 8 (50 mg) in diphenyl ether (1 mL) for 2.5 h at 232 °C yielded 45 mg of recovered 8 identified by IR.

D. Solution with Methyl Iodide. Heating 8 (45 mg) in diphenyl ether with methyl iodide (9 mg; molar ratio 1:0.27) for 23 min at 210-213 °C yieldec 44 mg of 4 which was identified by IR.

Thermal Reactions of 4. A. Solid State. Heating 4 (22 mg) for 10 h at 225 °C yielded 22 mg recovered 4 which was identified by IR.

B. Solid State with Methyl Iodide. 4 (63 mg) was heated with methyl iodide (57 mg; molar ratio 1:1.20) for 17 h at 220-226 °C. The crude product was boiled with benzene and dried to yield 41 mg of material with the IR identical to that of 5. The mass spectrum showed traces of tri- and tetramethylated derivatives in addition.

When 4 (52 mg) was heated with methyl- d_3 iodide (34 mg; molar ratio 1:0.86) for 16 h at 228 °C, the crude product showed the mass spectrum given in Table II. Purification of the material by dissolution in dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide and reprecipitation with acid yielded material with the following properties: mass spectrum m/e(relative intensity) 190 (95), 193 (100), 196 (32), 204 (4), 207 (9), 210 (3); NMR (F₃AcOH) δ 2.61 (s), 8.70 (s), peak area ratios 3.3:2, respectively

C. Solution with Methyl Iodide. Heating 4 (32 mg) with methyl iodide (7 mg; molar ratio 1:0.28) in diphenyl ether for 10 h at 225 °C yielded unchanged 4 (29 mg) which was identified by IR.

Attempted Reaction of 2 with Methyl Iodide. Heating 2 (46 mg) with methyl iodide (182 mg; molar ratio 1:4.5) for 12 h at 228 °C gave 47 mg of material which was identified as unchanged 2 by IR. The mass spectrum of the product showed traces of mono-, di-, and trimethylated species in addition.

Assignment of 'H NMR Spectra. All the naphthyridine derivatives with four unsubstituted positions (2,3,6,7) showed two signals for the corresponding CH protons, separated by 1.3-1.5 ppm. These were assigned by analogy with 4-pyridone, where the signals for the protons adjacent to nitrogen appear downfield by 1.3 ppm relative to those adjacent to carbonyl (\$ 7.92, 6.62, respectively²⁹).

Registry No.-3, 64761-22-4; 5, 63086-87-3; 6, 28252-80-4; 7, 64761-26-8: 9b, 64761-30-4; 10b, 64761-14-4; 11a, 64761-28-0; 11b, 64761-15-5: 12, 31872-62-5; 13, 64761-16-6; 18a, 63086-88-4; 4-methoxy-3-pyridinamine, 33631-09-3; ethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate, 87-13-8; 3-nitro-4-chloropyridinium hydrochloride, 54079-68-4; methyl iodide, 74-88-4.

Supplementary Material Available. Table III, IR spectral data, and Table IV, mass spectral data, for 1,5-naphthyridine derivatives and precursors, (7 pages). Ordering information is given on any current masthead page.

References and Notes

- (1) (a) The support of this work by the Robert A. Welch Foundation (Grant F-126) is gratefully acknowledged; (b) taken in part from the Ph.D. Thesis of S. B. Brown, The University of Texas at Austin, 1976; (c) preliminary communication: S. B. Brown and M. J. S. Dewar, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 87 (1977
- (2) Robert A. Welch Predoctoral Fellow.

- M. J. S. Dewar and A. M. Talati, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 1592 (1964).
 E. V. Brown and A. C. Plasz, J. Org. Chem., 36, 1331 (1971).
 H. Tieckelmann, in "Pyridine and its Derivatives, Supplement, Part Three" R. A. Abramovitch, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1974, pp 731 ff, and references therein
- (6) R. C. Elderfield, Heterocycl. Compd., 4, 152 (1952).
- (a) T. Nakagome, H. Agui, T. Mitani, and M. Nakashita, German Patent 2 166 375 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.* 80, 3486 (1974); (b) R. P. Brundage and G. Y. Lesher, U.S. Patent 38 55 232 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, 82, 98000 (1975)
- (8) K. B. Wilberg, T. M. Shryne, and R. R. Kintner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 79, 3160 (1957).
- A disproportionation reaction also occurred when the carboxylic acid an-(9)alogue of 14 was decarboxylated in refluxing quinoline. In that case, pure was one of the products isolated by gradient sublimation.
- (10) S. B. Brown and M. J. S. Dewar, unpublished work.

Intramolecular Hydrogen Transfer

- J. Elguero, C. Marzin, A. R. Katritzky, and P. Linda, "The Tautomerism of Heterocycles", Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1976.
 (12) (a) D. N. Bailey, D. M. Hercules, and T. D. Eck, *Anal. Chem.*, **39**, 877 (1967);
- (12) (a) D. N. Bailey, D. M. Hercules, and T. D. Eck, *Anal. Chem.*, **39**, 877 (1967);
 (b) E. E. Jaffe and H. Matrick, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4004 (1968); (c) A. Albert and A. Hampton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 505 (1954).
- (13) R. L. Harlow and S. H. Simonsen, Acta Crystallogr., in press.
- (14) P. Beak, J. Bonham, and J. T. Lee, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 1569 (1968), and references therein.
- (15) Although the spectroscopic data for 18a might also correspond to the data expected for a mixture of 4 and 5, nevertheless, the low sublimation temperature employed in the isolation of 18a would appear to rule out the presence of 5.
- (16) J. Pliml and M. Prystas, Adv. Heterocycl. Chem. 8, 115 (1967)
- (17) Heating 1-alkylpyridinium halides (Ladenburg arrangement ¹⁸) yields mixtures of 2-, 3-, and 4-alkylated products apparently by a free-radical mechanism. Also, Beak, Bonham, and Lee¹⁴ have presented evidence that the Lander rearrangement is not a free-radical process.
 (18) R. G. Micetich, in "Pyridine and its Derivatives, Supplement, Part Two",
- (18) R. G. Micetich, in "Pyridine and its Derivatives, Supplement, Part Two", R. A. Abramovitch, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1974, p 286, and references

J. Org. Chem., Vol. 43, No. 7, 1978 1337

therein.

- (19) For recent Friedel–Crafts reactions applied to pyridones, see H. Tomisawa, R. Fujita, H. Hongo, and H. Kato, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, 23, 592 (1975), and earlier papers in the series.
- (20) R. Adams, J. Hine, and J. Campbell, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 71, 387 (1949).
- (21) Available from Scientific Instrument Accessories, Austin, Texas.
- (22) W. H. Crowe, J. Chem. Soc., 2028 (1925).
- (23) R. R. Bishop, E. A. S. Cavell, and N. B. Chapman, J. Chem. Soc., 437 (1952).
- (24) U. G. Bijlsma and H. J. den Hertog, Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas, 75, 1187 (1956).
- (25) O. Bremer, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **529**, 290 (1937).
- (26) T. Takahashi and A. Koshiro, Yakugaku Zasshi, 79, 1123 (1959); Chem. Abstr., 54, 3418 (1960).
 (27) One of these doublet of doublet peaks coincides with the CHCl₃ impurity
- (21) One of these doublet of doublet peaks coincides with the CHCl₃ impurity peak.
- (28) F. H. Case and J. A. Brennan, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 81, 6297 (1959).
- (29) "Sadtler Standard Spectra", Sadtler Research Laboratories, Philadelphia, Pa., no. 16076

New Aspects of Intramolecular Hydrogen Transfer in Some Ortho-Substituted Aryl Radicals

Seemon H. Pines,* Robert M. Purick, Robert A. Reamer, and George Gal

Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Laboratories, Division of Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, New Jersey 07065

Received November 3, 1977

Intramolecular 1,5-, 1,6-, and 1,7-hydrogen transfers are observed when o-di-n-propylaminosulfonylbenzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate (1a) is decomposed in the system: CuBr₂-Me₂SO. The reaction competes with the "Sandmeyer-like" aryl bromide formation. The extent of competition is shown, by study of lower homologues, to reflect steric effects which are also evident from a comparison of the similar dediazoniation of o-di-n-propylamino- and o-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzenediazonium ions, 8a and 8c, respectively. The stereochemical argument is amplified by the failure of o-n- and -isopropoxycarbonylbenzenediazonium salts to undergo hydrogen transfer. A large solvent effect is also evident; the substitution of acetone for Me₂SO in decomposition of 8c decreases hydrogen transfer from near 90 to abcut 15%, with a corresponding increase in bromoarene formation. The ultimate products of hydrogen transfer are identified and rationalized.

The demethylation of o-(dimethylaminocarbonyl)aryl or (N-aryl-N-methylaminocarbonyl)aryl diazonium salts by intramolecular 1,5-hydrogen transfer in homolytic fashion (Scheme I) was probably first recognized in 1954.¹ Despite extensive study of its mechanism,² there are still many unanswered questions which merit further work.^{2b,c} It is, however, already apparent that the manner and the medium in which the radical a (Scheme I) is generated play an important role in product determination,^{3a} and that when R is a substituted aryl, steric influences have been recognized.^{1,3b,c}

In connection with a synthetic project, we happened upon a related reaction which also involved radical transfer, but to a propyl group of a dipropyl sulfonamide (Figure 1). Astonishingly, attack occurred at the α , β . and γ positions! The 6-, 7-, and 8-membered cyclic transition states that were required for this reactivity suggested that there were steric and other influences not previously recognized in this type of process. We have, accordingly, briefly examined some of them. Our experimental method comprised adding a dimethylsulfoxide (Me₂SO) solution of the *o*-diazonium tetrafluoroborates to CuBr₂ in Me₂SO, a system which is reported to give bromoaromatics in high yield,^{4,5} our original goal. The use of CuBr₂-Me₂SO ensured a homolytic reaction, and the high concentration could also be expected to minimize rearrangement of the alkyl radicals⁶ prior to oxidation and termination



in products. Since this system had not previously been used to generate the analogous carboxamide radicals, we examined two of these, and, for reasons which will become clear, we also studied the behavior of two esters.

Results

The instantaneous decomposition of o-(dialkylaminosulfonyl)benzenediazonium tetrafluoroborates 1 in CuBr₂-dry Me₂SO at room temperature furnished o-bromobenzenesulfonamides 2 from a Sandmeyer-like^{7a} reaction, along with products resulting from transfer of the initially generated aryl radical site tc the alkyl side chain.^{7b} These latter products included monoalkyl sulfonamides, bromoalkyl sulfonamides, and alkenylalkyl sulfonamides (Scheme II), reflecting hy-



0022-3263/78/1943-1337\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society



Figure 1.

Table I. Yield of Products (%)^a from the Decomposition of 1 in CuBr₂-Me₂SO

Product	1a, R = n-C ₃ H ₇	$1b, R = C_2H_5$	1c, R = CH ₃
o-BrC ₆ H ₄ SO ₂ NR ₂ (2)	32	43	75
$C_6H_5SO_2NHR$ (3)	20	24	<2
$(\alpha$ -abstraction)	00	10	
$C_6H_5SO_2NRR'(4)$	32	10	
$C_6H_5SO_2NRR''$ (5)	6	3	
(enamide)			
$C_6H_5SO_2NRR^{\prime\prime\prime}$ (6)	7		
$(\gamma \text{-bromo})$			
$C_6H_5SO_2NR_2$ (7)	2	4	4
(reduction)			

^a 4a, R' = CH₂CHBrCH₃; 4b, R' = CH₂CH₂Br; 5a, R'' = CH=CHCH₃; 5b, R'' = CH=CH₂; 6a, R''' = CH₂CH₂CH₂Br. A small amount (1.5%) of C₆H₅SO₂N(C₂H₅)CH=CHBr (5d) was also isolated from the reaction of 1b. Approximately 10–12% of "dimeric" ether 3d was formed from 1c (see text for discussion). The yields reported were determined by preparative SiO₂ chromatography or GLC determination against standards.

drogen abstraction from each of the aliphatic carbon atoms. A small amount of reduction product, dialkyl benzenesulfonamide 7, was invariably reduced by what must be an intermolecular reaction. The yields of general products are summarized in Table I. Ethers were formed from two molecules, particularly in the case of 1c, by what was probably an ionic process. Their characterization was incomplete, but nevertheless secure.

The effect of moisture on the reaction was assessed in the case of 1b, the diethyl homologue. Both N-(β -bromovinyl)-N-ethylbenzenesulfonamide (5d) and N-ethyl-N-vinylbenzenesulfonamide (5b), minor products which formed in dry solvent, were not detected using Me₂SO containing 0.1% moisture. An experiment employing reverse addition of the reactants showed that higher bromide concentrations favored Sandmeyer product formation over hydrogen transfer.

No Sandmeyer product 9a was detected from decomposition of the dipropyl carboxamide 8a, (Scheme III), nor was there any evidence for 1,7-hydrogen transfer. The products which were seen were (mono) N-propylbenzamide (10a) and the enamide 11, products of 1,5- and 1,6-hydrogen transfers, respectively.

Dimethyl carboxamide 8c gave, in $CuBr_2-Me_2SO$, only 11% bromide 9c and ca. 75-85% of 2,6-dibenzoyl-2,6-diaza-4-oxaheptane (12), which although not obtained in pure form





was thoroughly and unambiguously identified (Scheme IV). A small and variable amount (2–10%) of *N*-methylbenzamide (10c) was detected by GLC. In contrast, decomposition of 8c in CuBr₂-acetone gave 78% of Sandmeyer product and 14% of 10c.

The diazonium salts 14a and 14b, prepared from n- and



isopropylanthranilate, respectively, gave high yields of Sandmeyer product without any evidence for radical transfer products. The ubiquitous reduction products were observed here just as they were with the sulfonamides and carboxamides.

Discussion

As stated in the introductory section. 1,5-intramolecular hydrogen abstractions have previously been observed with some o-carboxamide radicals. The formation of 4, 5, and 6 (Table I) constitutes, to the best of our knowledge, the first authentic examples of 1,6- and 1,7-hydrogen abstractions by an aryl radical.⁸

Some of the studies by Cohen et al., utilizing isotopically labeled 8c showed that the radical transfer step was exceedingly rapid⁹ in terms of conformational motion of some of the involved atoms, and we have no reason not to extrapolate their conclusions, at least qualitatively, to our system. This being so, one can make a case that the ratios of α -, β -, and γ -abstraction products obtained from 1a represent, roughly, the conformational preferences of 1a. Conformational preferences were previously invoked in explaining the anomalously low reactivity in some intermolecular hydrogen transfers to aryl and other radicals.¹⁰ The rate at which hydrogen atoms are transferred to such a hot aryl radical site⁹ largely precludes attainment of conformational equilibrium during the fleeting existence of the radical per se.

Sulfonamides. It is clear from the yields shown in Table I that the hydrogen transfer products dominate the reaction of 1a and that the Sandmeyer bromoarene 2c prevails with the much less encumbered dimethyl homologue. The diethyl case, starting with 1b, occupies an intermediate position. The yield of bromide 2b from it, 43%, may be compared with the sum of 2a (32%) and 6a (7%), the latter coming from a γ -car-

Table II. Effect of Reaction Conditions on the Decomposition of 1b

		Conditions ^{a,b}	
Product	Α	В	С
2ь	54.8	62.8	34.2
3 b	26.8	27.8	32.0
4b	12.2	9.3	16.9
5b	4.8	0	14.8
5 d	1.5	0	2.2

^a Standard conditions described in the Experimental Section (A); used undried Me₂SO (B); inverse addition of reactants (C). ^b Values are given in GLC area (%).

bon transfer process not available to 1b. On the other hand, when considering the minimally crowded dimethyl homologue 1c, even the α -carbon hydrogen transfer diminishes in importance compared to the Sandmeyer path. accentuating a picture of steric obstruction to the approach of Br⁻ with 1a and 1b. A preparatively useful yield (60%) of analytically pure 2c may, in fact, be obtained by one crystallization of its total reaction mixture.

Hydrogen transfer in the case of 1c gave not the simple demethylation product 3c, but $C_6H_4SO_2N(CH_3)$ - $CH_2OCH_2N(CH_3)O_2SC_6H_5$ (3d) which was readily converted to 3c during chromatography. Its formation may be rationalized in the same way as 12, an entirely analogous product from the corresponding carboxamide, which is discussed below in the section in carboxamides.

It is quite reasonable that both fundamental reaction routes (i.e., leading to Sandmeyer or hydrogen transfer products) compete from the same initial aryl radical and not from some other unidentified reactive species. Support for this view comes from an experiment in which the product ratio was altered by reversing the order of reactant addition. In that case, CuBr₂-Me₂SO solution was added slowly to 1b in Me₂SO, limiting the concentration of Br^- in the system. The yield of bromoarene 2b dropped from 43 to 27%, while the yields of 3b. 4b, and 5b increased accordingly, as measured by GLC area ratios (Table II). The increase in 5b was the greatest of the three, further suggesting a role for Br⁻ concentration in determining the product split from the β -alkyl radical. We believe that enamides **5a** and **5b** arise from a β -carbon radical by oxidative elimination either with or without the intermediacy of an organocopper species,^{6,11} although their formaticn from an α -carbon radical similarly cannot be strictly ruled out by our data. The ease with which the latter should and does suffer either dealkylation or ether formation (see below) with the dimethyl homologue, and even more evidently with the carboxamide 8c, suggests these latter processes are the most important outlets for α -carbon radicals. Their resonance-enhanced stability resulting from the adjacent nitrogen¹⁰ would also favor continued oxidation by the reagent to α -carbenium ions like that postulated in anodic oxidations of dimethyl benzamide,¹² as suggested in Scheme V.

Dehydrobromination of bromoalkvlamides 4a and 4b to the enamides 5a and 5b is unlikely in view of the demonstrated stability of the former to GLC and silica gel chromatography. Vinyl derivative 5b, however, is susceptible to hydrolysis, and is not recovered from silica gel chromatography in benzenemethanol. Moreover, it is not even detected when the dediazoniation of 1b is performed in Me_2SO containing as little as 0.1% water (Table II).

Bromovinyl sulfonamide 5d is an unusual product, owing its identification to the power of modern spectroscopic tools. Its obviously arises from a double oxidation. We did not find double oxidation products from other substrates, and we offer





no insight into its formation. It was only a minor product, ca. 1.5%; however, its formation was reproducible.

In summary, the major features of the reactions of sulfonamides 1a-c can be related to previous studies of 8c in different media, but modified by sensible steric arguments.

How does 8c itself behave in the same medium, and what are the differences which are introduced in a larger homologue?

Carboxamides. We expected and found steric influences based on the differing bond lengths and angles of the >C==Ovs. >SO₂ bridging groups. The absence of radical attack upon the γ -methyl group of the dipropyl carboxamide 8a (cf. 7%) with 1a) and the lack of Sandmeyer product from the same substrate (cf. 32% with 1a, 11% with 8c) are clear examples (Scheme III). Polar effect differences of the aryl radical¹³ cannot be responsible for the latter; the two-carbon insulator eliminates any explanation based upon differences in nitrogen basicity¹⁰ in the former.¹⁴ Despite the fact that 1,5-hydrogen abstractions are generally favored over 1,6 abstractions on steric grounds, 8a shows a reversal in preference of ca. 4:1. This reversal in preference strengthens the case for conformational control in this fast reaction.

Incidentially, if we reject the hypothesis that the enamides result from β -carbon attack, and are another product of initial α -carbon attack, then we would have, in the case of 8a, a regiospecific reaction at the α -carbon site. This seems very unlikely in view of the many observations reported above.

Other aspects of the carboxamide reactions deserve mention. We suggest that the total lack of a β -bromoalkyl product analogous to 4a reflects greater electron density at the nitrogen atom which can stabilize transition to an enamide more readily than can the nitrogen in sulfonamide 1a.

The 11% yield of Sandmeyer product 9c in Me₂SO contrasts with the decomposition of the same substrate in chloridecontaining aqueous media.^{2a} In that case, 44.6% of o - (N, N)dimethyl)chlcrobenzamide was formed. We suspect that the solvent plays a more important role than the different nucleophile, especially since decomposition of 8c in acetone-CuBr₂ yields 77.5% of 9c. Zollinger's group, in studying the effect of solvents on dediazoniation, invoked charge transfer complex formation with Me₂SO in a pre-rate-determining step of the decomposition of the *p*-nitrobenzenediazonium ion.¹⁵ On the other hand, Sandmeyer reaction in Me₂SO to form aryl chlorides is inferior to the similar aryl bromide synthesis.⁴

Formation of the "dimeric" product (12, Scheme IV) from decomposition of 8c merits comments, too. Initial examination of the reaction by GLC showed a small amount of 9c and 10c as the only volatile compounds, contrasting with TLC evidence of a major product different from those two. Preparative chromatography was accompanied by decomposition, as were initial attempts at mass spectroscopy. NMR spectra of the total reaction mixture suggested that this major product contained singlet aromatic, methyl, and methylene protons in integrated ratios of 5:3:2.16a The aliphatic groupings were broad, but they sharpened on heating,^{16b} suggesting the well-known phenomenon attributed to restricted rotation of an N,N-dialkyl amide. Decomposition of 12 became evident at 80 °C, and after carrying it to its completion the resulting



product could be clearly identified at 10c. Particularly diagnostic for such a dealkylation process is the appearance of the lower field ortho aromatic protons, signifying allowed coplanarity of the ring and carbonyl moieties.

At the same time, solvolysis of a sample in methanol-HCl was followed by GC-MS, and formation of 10c was shown to arise through the intermediacy of 13. Structure 12 was thus supported by this chemistry and the ¹H and ¹³C NMR chemical shifts for its methylene group. Further reinforcement then came from mass spectroscopy (chemical ionization); a strong M + 1 ion (m/e 313) was formed with isobutane as the reactant gas. Indeed, even a mass spectrum (field desorption) was eventually obtained showing M⁺ 312. As noted above, structures similar to 12 have been formed by anodic oxidation of N,N-dialkyl amides.¹²

The involvement of Me₂SO in homolytic dediazoniation has recently been demonstrated by the inclusion of an ¹⁸O label from the solvent into the product.¹⁵ A similar occurrence could explain the presence of the ether oxygen in 12, although an ionic pathway may be more likely in view of the enhanced stability of a carbenium ion intermediate. We have adapted the ideas of Ross¹² and Zollinger¹⁵ in describing a plausible sequence to 12 (Scheme VI). The attack of Me₂SO on carbenium ion d to give e may be followed by bond reorganization as pictured, or stepwise, to give alcohol f and the methylenesulfonium ion g. The former, alcohol f, could be expected to yield 12 in reaction with another ion d upon loss of a proton.

Modest amounts of such an ether **3d** arose also from 1c, as indicated by ¹³C NMR spectra and solvolytic enhancement of the yield of **3c**. Formation of its higher homolgue from 1b could also be supported from the ¹³C NMR spectra of the total reaction.

Our last argument for steric effects rests on the failure of the ester analogues 14a and 14b to yield radical transfer products. No electronic reasons preclude hydrogen abstraction from the side chain; in fact, an adjacent oxygen increases reactivity at C_{α} , compared to a hydrocarbon, albeit not as much as does an adjacent nitrogen.¹⁰ Beyond the α position, all electronic distinctions between the esters and amides should vanish. Even though rotation may occur freely in the alkoxycarbonyl moiety, we suggest that because of the diazo function, there is little concentration, if any, of a conformer having alkyl hydrogens near the proradical site. In the rapid reaction which occurs, hydrogen transfer cannot compete with attack by bromide.

Experimental Section¹⁷

Starting materials were made from the corresponding o-nitro acid chlorides followed by catalytic reduction over PtO_2 in alcohol. The only aniline not previously reported was N,N-di-n-propyl-2-aminobenzenesulfonamide, bp 148–150 °C (0.1 mm). Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{20}N_2O_2S$: C, 56.22; H, 7.86; N, 10.93. Found: C, 56.22; H, 7.76; N, 10.76.

 Me_2SO (J. T. Baker) was dried over molecular sieves before use, except as noted. All other reagents and solvents were reagent grade and were used as received.

Diazonium salts were made according to the general procedure reported here for 1a. A solution of 5.3 g (20.7 mmol) of N,N-di-npropyl-2-aminobenzenesulfonamide in 10 mL of isopropyl alcohol and 4 mL of 48% HBF₄ (28 mmol) was cooled and stirred at 0-5 °C while adding 3.1 mL (23 mmol) of isoamyl nitrite. When crystallization was essentially complete, generally 10-40 min, 100 mL of ether was added, and the crystalline salt was collected and washed with ether. After drying in vacuo at ~23 °C, the salt weighed 6.9 g (19.4 mmol, 94%).

All yields were uniformly high. The ¹H NMR spectra (Me_2SO-d_6) were as expected; decomposition in the solvent without catalyst was shown to occur, but at an inconsequential rate compared to the catalyzed reactions (see below).

Dediazoniations were performed according to the general procedure, except as noted, reported here for 1b. A solution of 190 mg (0.58 mmol) of 1b in 0.5 mL of Me₂SC was added dropwise with stirring to 2.5 mL of Me₂SO containing 420 mg of CuBr₂ at 17–23 °C. Gas evolution was apparent and instantaneous. After 8–10 min, the mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, poured into ice and water, and worked up in the usual way.

Products. In each case the crude product mixture from a decomposition was studied by NMR spectroscopy, GLC, TLC, and sometimes GC-MS. Most yields reported in the text, tables, and Experimental Section were obtained either from silica gel chromatography on preparative plates or from GLC. They are accurate to ca. 3%. Some (e.g., the ethers) are obviously approximations. The individual sections below describe in brief the examination of each product mixture and the characterization for each product which was identified.

Dipropyl Sulfonamide 1a. Preparative plate chromatography (95:5 hexane-ethyl acetate) of 205 mg of mixture gave four bands, which are described in order of increasing polarity.

Band A: 10.2 mg of **5a;** mass spectrum, m/e 239 (M⁺, 25), 210 (30), 198 (15), 141 (75), 77 (85), 70 (100); the ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) spectrum showed vinylic protons at δ 4.9 (m) and 6.5 (d).

Band B: 142 mg; contained nearly equal amounts of **2a** and **4a** and ~3% of **7a**. Rechromatography (benzene) allowed separation of the major constituents. **2a:** mass spectrum, m/e 321 (M⁺), 319 (4), 292, 290 (100), 250, 248 (13), 221, 219 (63), 157, 155 (78). **4a:** mass spectrum, m/e 321 (M⁺), 319 (0.4), 292, 293 (4), 240 (3), 212 (100), 170 (15), 141 (58), 77 (69); the ¹H NMR (CDC²₃) spectrum showed a methyl doublet at δ 1.75 and a methine multiplet at δ 4.35; the ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) spectrum showed the methine carbon at δ_c 46.75.

The small amount of 7a was identified by GC comparison (mixed injection) with an authentic sample; GC–MS, m/e 241 (M⁺).

Band C: 16.5 mg of 6**a**; mass spectrum, m/e 321 (M⁺), 319 (3), 292, 290 (55), 212 (82), 141 (100), 77 (64); the ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) spectrum showed a triplet at δ 3.40 for –CH₂Br; the ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃) showed this carbon at δ_c 30.42.

Band D: 26.8 mg of 3a; identified by GC comparison (mixed injection) with an authentic sample. Mass spectrum, m/e 199 (M⁺, 5), 170 (53), 141(59), 77 (100).

Diethyl Sulfonamide 1b. Preparative plate chromatography (99:1 benzene-methanol) of 154 mg gave the following in order of increasing polarity.

Band A: 2.9 mg (~1.5%) of N-(β -bromovinyl)-N-ethylbenzenesulfonamide (5d); mass spectrum, m/e 291 (M⁺, 10), 289 (M⁺, 8), 146 [M⁺ - (Br + SO₂), 48], 141 (23), 125 (52), 77 (100). 69 (32).

Band B: 11.3 mg, which upon reexamination by GLC was a gross mixture containing all the known products as well as some which were not identified.

Band C: 92.6 mg (52%); contained **2b** and **4b** in ca. 4.5:1 ratio, respectively. Rechromatography gave substantially pure samples of each. **2b**: mass spectrum, m/e 293 (M⁺), 291 (10), 278 (100), 276 (97), 221 (58), 219 (56), 157 (52), 155 (53); the ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) spectrum showed the aromatic, methylene and methyl protons in the ratio 4:4:6. **4b**: mass spectrum, m/e 293 (M⁻, 5), 292 (3), 291 (M⁺, 5), 290 (2), 278 (16), 276 (18), 228 (16), 212 (4), 198 (100), 141 (65), 77 (98); in the ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) spectrum the BrCH₂CH₂- signal was found as a single line at δ 3.45.

Intramolecular Hydrogen Transfer

Band D: 5.2 mg, most of which was nonvolatile. A small amount of **7b** was identified by GLC comparison with an authentic sample.

Band E: 24.8 mg (24%) of N-ethylbenzenesulfonamide (3b); identified by comparison with an authentic sample.

The enamide **5b** was clearly identified by GC–MS and ¹³C NMR spectra of the original crude mixture (mass spectrum, m/e 211 (M⁺, 0.2), 185 (9), 170 (31), 141 (46), 77 (100), 51 (off scale); the ¹³C NMR spectrum showed the terminal methylene at δ_c 92.6), but it was not found after silica gel chromatography. Its yield (3%) was estimated from GLC area (%) only.

When the same reaction was repeated identically, except that undried Me_2SO was used (H_2O , 1.13 mg/mL by Fisher titration), the unsaturated compounds **5b** and **5d** were undetectable (see Table II). The inverse addition reaction, performed by slowly adding 2.5 mL of dry Me_2SO saturated with $CuBr_2$ to 190 mg of 1b in 1 mL of dry Me_2SO , gave the full spectrum of products, but in different proportions (Table II).

Dimethyl Sulfonamide 1c. An aliquot of a preparative scale reaction mixture was crystallized from methanol to give **2c**, mp 59–61 °C, in 60% direct yield; mass spectrum, m/e 265 (M⁺), 263 (42), 221 (18), 219 (14), 184 (13), 157 (53), 155 (55), 44 (100); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.86 (s, 6, CH₃), 7.3–8.2 (m, 4, aromatic).

Anal. Calcd for $C_8H_{10}BrNO_2S$: C, 36.37; H, 3.82; N, 5.30; Br, 30.25. Found: C, 36.71; H, 3.64; N, 5.31; Br, 30.17. Chromatography of the mother liquors (9:1 benzene-methanol) gave an additional 15% of 2c.

Another experiment was assayed by GLC using octadecane as an internal standard. It showed yields of 71, 11, and 4.5% for 2c, 3c, and 7c, respectively. After warming a portion of the total reaction mixture at 60 °C in methanol and aqueous HCl for 60 h, the amount of 3c increased. The increase was attributed to hydrolysis of $C_6H_5SO_2N(CH_3)CH_2-O-CH_2N(CH_3)SO_2C_6H_5$, evidence for which was a $1^{3}C$ NMR signal at δ_c 74.3, which was a triplet according to an off-resonance decoupling experiment. The fact that 3c was undetectable in the ^{13}C NMR spectrum of the reaction before hydrolysis suggests that its observation by GLC represents thermal decomposition on the column.

Dipropyl Carboxamide 8a. Distillation of a preparative-sized reaction mixture gave pure 11, bp 132–134 °C (4 mm) [lit.¹⁸ bp 155–159 °C (13 mm)]; mass spectrum, m/e 203 (M⁺, 11). 188 (4), 105 (100). 77 (4); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.9 (t, 3, CH₃), 1.6 (d, 3, CH₃CH=), ~1.6 (m, 2, CH₂), 3.65 (t, 2, CH₂), 5.0 (d of q, 1. CHCH₃), 6.5 (brd d, 1. NCH), 7.4 (brd s, 5, aromatic).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₇NO: C, 76.81; H, 8.43; 6.89. Found: C, 76.61; H, 8.19; N, 6.59.

Recoveries from preparative thin-layer chromatography were 65% of 11 and 17% of 10a [mass spectrum, m/e 163 (M⁺, 29), 105 (100), 77 (33)], which behaved identically (GLC, TLC, NMR) with an authentic sample. A trace of N,N-dipropylbenzarnide was visible by GLC. No other products of significance were detectible by ¹H or ¹³C NMR spectroscopy of the mixture. When the reaction was run by adding solid Sa to the CuBr₂ solution, a number of other minor products were formed in addition to 10a and 11.

Dimethyl Carboxamide 8c. Quantitative GLC showed 2–3% of 10c and traces of N,N-dimethylbenzamide, both identical with authentic samples, and an 11% yield of bromocarboxamide 9c, identical in all respects with a sample prepared from o-bromobenzoyl chloride and dimethylamine: bp 144 °C (3.6 mm); mass spectrum, m/e 229 (M⁺), 227 (23), 228, 226 (30), 185, 183 (100), 157, 155 (43), 148 (25), 76 (81), 75 (70); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.8 (s. 3, CH₃), 3.1 (s. 3, CH₃), 7.0–7.7 (m, 4, aromatic).

Anal. Calcd for C₉H₁₀BrNO: C, 47.39; H, 4.42; N. 6.14. Found: C, 47.20; H, 4.48; N, 6.03.

The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃) of the entire crude reaction mixture showed signals attributable to 12: δ 2.95 (brd s, 3, CH₃), 4.65 (brd s, 2, CH₂), 7.35 (brd s, 5, aromatic); ¹³C NMR signals for the methyl and methylene groups were broad and centered at δ_c 34 and 77, respectively; mass spectrum (chemical ionization, isobutane), *m/e* 313 (M⁺ + 1).

A small portion of the reaction mixture containing an internal GLC standard was heated over the weekend at 60 °C in methanol containing a few drops of HCl. GLC analysis showed 85.5% of 10c and 11% of 9c. A sample of this hydrolysis taken after ~ 2 h of reaction time showed a product whose mass spectrum identified it as 13; mass spectrum, m/e 179 (M⁺, 12), 164 (20), 148 (4), 1C5 (100), 77 (35). 13 was absent at the end of the hydrolysis. Decomposition carried out in dry acetone instead of Me₂SO gave 78% of 9c and 14% of 10c, as measured by quantitative GLC. Bromoacetone was also formed.

Ester 14a. The product consisted of 11% n-propyl benzoate and 89% n-propyl o-bromobenzoate (15a), as measured by GLC. Au-

thentic 15a was prepared from the corresponding acid chloride: bp 123 °C (4 mm); mass spectrum, m/e 244 (M⁺), 242 (7), 202, 200 (58), 185, 183 (100), 157, 155 (42), 104 (14), 76 (83), 75 (7)).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₁ BrO₂: C, 49.41; H, 4.56. Found C, 49.46; H, 4.83.

Ester 14b. GLC measured yields of 6% isopropyl benzoate and 94% isopropyl o-bromobenzoate (**15b**) were obtained from reaction in the usual way. Authentic **15b** was made from the corresponding acid chloride: bp 92 °C (4 mm); mass spectrum, m/e 244 (M⁺), 242 (21), 202, 200 (42), 185, 183 (100), 157. 155 (26), 104 (11), 76 (46), 75 (39).

Acknowledgment. It is with great pleasure that we dedicate this paper to Dr. John M. Chemerda in appreciation for his stimulating, provocative, and skillful research leadership. We also acknowledge the stimulating discussion with Professor T. Cohen of the University of Pittsburgh and Drs. A. W. Douglas and R. A. Firestone of these laboratories.

Registry No.—1a, 65000-08-0: 1b, 65000-09-1: 1c, 65000-10-4; 2a, 65000-11-5; 2b, 65000-12-6: 2c, 65000-13-7; 3a, 23705-37-5; 3c, 5183-78-8; 3c, 65000-14-8; 4a, 65000-15-9; 4b, 35000-16-0; 5a, 65000-20-6; 8c, 22396-44-7; 9c, 54616-47-6; 10a, 10546-70-0; 11, 19326-67-1; 12, 65000-21-7; 13, 65000-22-8; 14a, 65000-23-9; 14b, 65000-24-0; 15a, 65000-25-1; 15b, 592-47-52-8; N.N-dipropyl-2-aminobenzeusulfonamide, 65000-27-3; o-bromobenzoyl chloride, 7154-66-7; Me₂SO, 67-68-5; CuBr₂, 7789-45-9.

References and Notes

- (1) D. H. Hey and D. G. Turpin, J. Chem. Soc., 2471-2481 (1954).
- (2) For leading references, see: (a) A. H. Lewin, A. H. Dinwoodie, and T. Cohen, *Tetrahedron*, 22, 1527–1537 (1966); (b) D. H. Hey, G. H. Jones, and M. J. Perkins, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1170–1171 (1972); (c) T. Cohen, K. W. Smith, and M. D. Swerdloff, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4303–4304 (1971).
- (3) (a) D. H. Hey, G. H. Jones, and M. J. Perkins, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1155–1161 (1972); (b) D. M. Collington, D. H. Hey, C. W. Rees, and E. le R. Bradley (nee Wessels), J. Chem. Soc. C, 1021–1025 (1968); (c) the "ortho-subs"ituent effect" was first shown to be unnecessary by the results of ref 3d; (d) D. H. Hey, C. W. Rees, and A. R. Todd, J. Chem. Soc C, 1518–1525 (1967).
- (4) M. Kobayashi, E. Yamada, M. Matsui, and N. Kobori, Org. Prep. Proced., 1, 221–224 (1969).
- (5) The value of Me₂SO as a solvent for the formation of aryl radicals from diazonium tetrafluoroborates was reported by M. Kobayaski, H. Minato, N. Koburi, and E. Yamada, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 43, 1131–1135 (1970). In the absence of some catalytic agents, the question of homolytic vs. heterolytic oecomposition is still not completely answered; see H. Zollinger, Acc. Chem. Res., 6, 335–341 (1973), for a review and leading references.
- (6) C. L. Jenkins and J. K. Kochi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 856-865 (1972).
- (7) (a) We shall henceforth refer to this process and product without the "-like" limitation, even though the "true" Sandmeyer reaction uses Cu¹ salts in aqueous media. For leading references, see "The Merck Index", 9th ed, 1976, p ONR 79. (b) Radical transfer and hydrogen transfer are synonymous in the context of this paper and will be used interchangeably.
 (8) (a) A 1,6 attack may have occurred with an N-ethylbenzanilide;^{3a.d} however,
- (8) (a) A 1,6 attack may have occurred with an N-ethylbenzanilide;^{3a,d} however, no product specifically characteristic of this process was reported. (b) Breslow anc his co-workers have capitalized on steric proximity, employing hydrogen abstraction by aryl-*bound* functional groups well beyond 7-bond distances. For a leading reference, see R. Breslow, R. J. Corcoran, B. B. Snider, R. J. Doll, P. L. Khanna, and R. Kalega, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 905–915 (1977).
- (9) Faster than carbonyl-nitrogen bond rotation, slower than nitrogen-methyl bond rotation [T. Cohen, C. H. McMullen, and K. Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 6866-6867 (1968)], and faster than ring-carbonyl bond rotation (ref 2c)
- 2c). (10) R. F. Bridger and G. A. Russell, *J. Am. Chem. Soc*, **85**, 3754-3765 (1963).
- (11) J. K. Kochi, Acc. Chem. Res., 7, 351-360 (1974).
- (12) S. D. Ross, M. Finkelstein, and R. C. Peterson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 88, 4657–4660 (1966).
- (13) G. A. Russell, Free Radicals, 1, Chapter 7 (1973).
- (14) A referee has suggested that attribution of the results with 8a to a steric effect "igncres the real possibility that α abstraction may be far more favorable in the carboxamide than in the sulfonamide due to the greater electron doration in the former," thereby effectively eliminating competitive γ abstraction in that substrate. No doubt that is a factor, but if it was a significant cr controlling one we would be hard pressed to explain why no γ (or indeed, α or d) abstraction occurs in the case of the esters 14a and 14b. We believe that an effect which fits all the experimental results, i.e., the steric effect, should not be minimized. Furthermore, we have not ignored the possible role of the greater basicity of the carboxamide N in the discussion of the enamide formation (see below in text).
- (15) Y. Hirose, G H. Wahl, Jr., and H. Zinnger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **59**, 1427–1437 (1976).
- (16) (a) The NMR spectra also showed that the amount of N-methylbenzamide

1342 J. Org. Chem., Vol. 43, No. 7, 1978

(17) Boiling points and melting points are uncorrected. Elemental analyses were performed under the direction of J. P. Gilbert of these laboratories. ¹H NMR spectra were obtained with Jeol (USA) C-60 HL and Hitachi Perkin-Elmer R-24 spectrometers. ¹³C NMR spectra were obtained with a Varian CFT-20 spectrometer. All chemical shifts are referred to tetramethylsilane. Mass spectra were obtained courtesy of Messrs. J. Smith and H. Flynn, and Patricia Cala, using LKB 9000, Varian MAT-371, and Finnegan 3200 spectrometers. For brevity, only parts of some spectra are reported. GLC analyses were performed on a Hewlett Packard 5830A gas chromatograph using thermal conductivity detection. Three columns, 6 ft × $\frac{1}{4}$ in. stainless steel, packed with 10% SP 2401, 10% SP 2340, and 10% OV-225, all on 80–100 mesh Supelcoport, were used with He as a carrier gas. The appropriate hydrocarbon was used as an internal standard in all chromatographies used for yield calculations. The "usual workup" involved washing organic solvent solutions with water, drying over magnesium sulfate, and evaporating to dryness in vacuo.

(18) H. Breederveld, Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas, 79, 1197-1202 (1960).

Preparation of 6β -Imidopenicillinate 1(S)-Oxides

Jack E. Baldwin* and Stephen R. Herchen

Chemistry Department, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139

Jon C. Clardy and K. Hirotsu

Chemistry Department, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50010

T.S. Chou

The Lilly Research Latoratories, Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206

Received September 21, 1977

Examples of the as yet unknown $\epsilon\beta$ -imidopenicillinate 1(S)-oxides were prepared and the stereochemistry was proven unambiguously by x-ray diffraction. These substances were thermodynamically stable with respect to the corresponding 1(R)-oxides as shown by equilibration via thermal ring opening. The possible significance of these results with respect to the biogenetic relationships of penicillins and cephalosporins is discussed.

The biogenesis of the β -lactam antibiotics, penicillins and cephalosporins,¹ is now generally recognized to derive from Arnstein's tripeptide, L- α -aminoadipyl-L-cysteinyl-D-valine (1), since the bioconversion of this substance to penicillins has been reported.² The isolation of this substance from *Cephalosporium* sp. has also been reported.³ The sequence of reactions involved in the conversion of 1 into penicillin N (2) and cephalosporin C (3) is still unknown; however, two sug-



gestions have been made. Thus, in one case,⁴ a priori formation of monocyclic species (4) is followed in a branched pathway by the formation of 2 and 3.5 An earlier alternative, suggested by Abraham,⁶ is the bioconversion of 2 to 3, but, until re-



cently,⁷ this scheme has had little support. The latter is attractive, since the in vitro ring expansion of penicillin sulfoxides to deacetoxycephalosporins is the basis of a commercial production of these compounds.⁸ Thus, for example, refluxing methyl 6β -phenoxyacetamidopenicillinate 1(S)oxide (5) in xylene with a trace of acid gives the deacetoxycephalosporin (7) by way of the sulfenic acid (6).⁹



An immediate objection that could be raised to this hypothesis is that the relatively high temperatures (in the region of 100 $^{\circ}$ C) required to initiate the thermal ring opening (syn elimination) of 5 to 6 would hardly be available in vivo. An

answer to this problem must be sought in the various factors which control the thermal stability of penicillin sulfoxides. Oxidation of methyl 6β -phenoxyacetamidopenicillinate (8) gives only the (S)-sulfoxide 5, whereas the similar oxidation of methyl 6β -phthalimidopenicillinate (9) yields only the



(*R*)-sulfoxide 10 (R¹ = phthalimido, R² = methyl).¹⁰ Presumably, the NH group of 8 directs the reagent to the β face, yielding the (*S*)-sulfoxide, whereas in 9, with no such group, the sterically more accessible α face provides the epimeric (*R*)-oxide.¹¹ Thus, the more readily accessible (*S*)-sulfoxides, at least with 6 β -amido substituents, cf. 2 and 3, are the more sterically hindered; however, the demonstrated presence of the hydrogen bond between the sulfoxide and the amide side chain has been suggested¹² as stabilizing these species (5) toward the syn elimination to 6.¹³

Consequently, we argued that if penicillin N-(S)-sulfoxide 11 were a biointermediate for deacetoxycephalosporin C (13),



a suggestion which is in stereochemical accord with the derivation of both penicillins and cephalosporins from chiral methyl-labeled valine,¹⁴ then some means must exist for "switching off" this stabilizing H bond. Such a mechanism could involve the α -aminoadipyl side chain, via cyclic amidine formation, as 12,¹⁵ in which the steric overcrowding of the sulfoxide might accelerate the ring-opening elimination sufficiently to allow its occurrence under physiological conditions. To test this hypothesis, it was necessary to prepare a penicillin (S)-oxide with a 6β side chain containing no NH group and to study the facility of ring opening. To date there is no report of such compounds.

Condensation of benzyl 6β -amincpenicillinate 1(S)-oxide with phthalic anhydride cleanly afforded the phthalamic acid 14a (R = H) which with DCC gave the 6α -isoimidopenicillin 1(S)-oxide (15) instead of the expected 6β -isoimide 16a (R =



H). Interestingly, a similar sequence conducted on the parent benzyl 6β -aminopenicillinate gave the 6β -isoimido product 18 via the phthalamic acid 17. Clearly, the epimerization of



C-6 during dehydration of the phthalamic acid 14a (R = H) is consequent on the presence of the 1(S)-oxide function in 14a (R = H), although it is not clear whether this effect is steric or the result of an inductive acidification of the 6α -hydrogen.



In order to avoid this unwanted epimerizatior., we replaced the 6α -hydrogen by a methyl group. Thus, the known benzyl 6β -amino- 6α -methylpenicillinate¹⁶ was oxidized to the (S)sulfoxide 19 and converted sequentially to the phthalamic acid 14b (R = Me) and the 6β -isoimide 16b (R = Me). Unfortunately, the spectral properties of 16b (R = Me) did not allow



unambiguous assignment of sulfoxide stereochemistry, which was critical since if the proposed hypothesis of instability of such 6β -imido 1(S)-oxides were correct then thermal ring opening at the ambient temperature of the dehydration could possibly have inverted this sulfoxide stereochemistry. If this were true, it would require a sulfenic acid intermediate, cf. **6**, which should be detectable by its known chemistry. Consequently, the phthalamic acid 14b (R = Me) was treated with DCC in the presence of excess norbornadiene, a reagent known to intercept sulfenic acids.¹⁷ However, no adduct was found



Figure 1. A computer-generated drawing of 23.

and, interestingly, the presence of diene effected a change in the mode of ring closure to the imide 20. The origin of this effect is unknown. That the sulfoxide 20 is the thermodynamically more stable was shown by its reisolation, unchanged, after prolonged refluxing in toluene. Treatment of 20 with 2-mercaptobenzthiazole in refluxing benzene gave, via trapping of the sulfenic acid, the β -lactam 21. Reduction



of 20 with phosphorus tribromide gave the corresponding sulfide 22 which was reoxidized with peracid to the same sulfoxide 20. From this chemical evidence. one would infer that the configuration of the sulfoxide in 20 is R based on analogy with the known oxidation chemistry of 6β -phthalimidopenicillin esters.¹⁸

Removal of the benzyl ester of 20 by catalytic hydrogenolysis gave the derived acid, which with p-bromoaniline gave the amide 23 via the mixed anhydride synthesis. The structure



and configuration of 23 was determined by an x-ray diffraction analysis, proving the sulfoxide to be in the S configuration. Figure 1 is a perspective drawing of the final x-ray model of 23. All bond distances and angles agree well with generally accepted values and no abnormally short intermolecular contacts were observed save one intermolecular NH…O-S distance of 2.87 Å. Thus, 23 and therefore 20 and 16b (R = Me) are first examples of 6β -imidopenicillin (S)-sulfoxides. They are also the more stable of the epimers at sulfur as shown by the equilibration experiments.

In the course of some other work, it was found that prolonged refluxing of p-nitrobenzyl 6 β -phthalimidopenicillinate 1(R)-oxide (10, R¹ = phthalimido, R² = p-nitrobenzyl) in toluene gave a highly insoluble substance (90%) which proved to be the corresponding 1(S)-oxide 24, whose NMR spectrum showed the presence of two cis-oriented protons at C-5 and C-6. This supports the idea that the 6 β -imidopenicillinate 1(S)-oxides are the more stable isomers both in the 6α -methyl and the 6α -hydrogen series. The same order of stability apparently is also true in the 6α -imidopenicillinates as was shown in the work of Spry,¹⁹ who demonstrated that the equilibrium between the (R)- and (S)-sulfoxides of methyl 6-epiphthalimidopenicillinate favors the (S)-sulfoxide. An extrapolation of this finding is that the order of stability of the sulfoxides, 1(S) > 1(R), is not the result of steric factors, since particularly with a 6β -imido function of the 1(S) series is far more hindered, nor is it the result of hydrogen bonding since these species contain no such H bond.

With respect to our original hypothesis concerning the possible in vivo conversion of 11 to 13 via 12, it is evident from the results presented above that a 1(S)-oxide such as 12 is not, at least on chemical grounds, a likely, labile, intermediate in this hypothetical transformation. In view of the known facility²⁰ of conversion of β -chloromethylpenams into cephems, it therefore seems reasonable to consider the β -hydroxymethylpenicillin N (25) as an alternative chemically reasonable precursor to deacetoxycephalosporin C in vivo.²¹



Experimental Section

General Procedures. Melting points were taken on a Thomas-Hoover capillary melting point apparatus or on a Kofler Micro Hot Stage block and are uncorrected.

Infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Model 700 infrared spectrophotometer and were calibrated against polystyrene. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra were obtained on a Varian Associates T-60 or a Perkin-Elmer R-20B or R-22 spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (ppm) relative to internal tetramethylsilane with the notations giving the multiplicity of the signal, the coupling constant if applicable, and the rumber of protons. Spin multiplicity is given by s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q, quartet; and m, multiplet. Mass spectra were determined on a Hitachi Perkin-Elmer RMU-6E spectrometer.

Silica gel for column chromatography was Merck silica gel 60, no. 7734. Analytical thin-layer chromatography was performed on Baker-flex silica gel IB-F or Merck precoated silica gel TLC plates 60F-254. Preparative thin-layer separations were carried out on Merck silica gel GF 254 (type 60), no. 7730, on $200 \times 200 \times 1.25$ mm layers.

Benzyl 6 β -(o-Carboxybenzamido)penam-3 α -carboxylate 1 β -Oxide (14a). To a solution of benzyl 6 β -aminopenam-3 α -carboxylate 1 β -oxide (223 mg, 0.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added a solution of phthalic anhydride (103 mg, 0.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL). After stirring for 2 h, the solution was concentrated in vacuo leaving 14a in quantitative yield (320 mg) as a white foam: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.08 (s, 3 H), 1.56 (s, 3 H), 4.67 (s, 1 H), 5.21 (s, 2 H), 5.33 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1 H), 6.23 (dd, J = 4, 10 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (s, 5 H), 7.40-8.05 (m, 5 H), 10.38 (br s, 1 H); IR (CDCl₃) 3450-2950, 1780, 1740, 1720 (br) cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6α -Isophthalimidopenam- 3α -carboxylate 1β -Oxide (15). To a solution of DCC (14 \otimes mg, 0.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added a solution of 14a (320 mg, 0.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL), and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then concentrated to dryness in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added to the residue and the suspended solid removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as eluant; R_f 0.4), affording 15 in 67% yield (210 mg) as a yellow syrup: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.22 (s, 3 H), 1.71 (s, 3 H), 4.55 (s, 1 H), 5.05 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1 H), 5.15 (d, J = 1 Hz, 2 H), 5.25 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (s, 5 H), 7.45-7.92 (m, 4 H); IR (CHCl₃) 1810, 1780, 1740, 1710 1695 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6β -(o-Carboxybenzamido)penam- 3α -carboxylate (17). To a solution of 6-APA benzyl ester (61 mg, 0.2 mmol) in tetrahy-

6β -Imidopenicillinate 1(S)-Oxides

drofu:an (2 mL) was added a solution of phthalic anhydride (30 mg, 0.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL). After stirring for 105 min, the solution was concentrated in vacuo, leaving 17 in quantitative yield (90 mg) as a white foam: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.40 (s, 3 H), 1.60 (s, 3 H), 4.43 (s, 1 H), 5.20 (s, 2 H), 5.5–5.92 (m, 2 H), 7.00 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (s, 5 H), 7.40–8.00 (m, 4 H), 8.77 (br s, 1 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3500–2950, 1780, 1740, 1700 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6 β -Isophthalimidopenam-3 α -carboxylate (18). To a solution of DCC (41 mg, 0.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added a solution of 17 (90 mg, 0.2 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then concentrated in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added and the suspended solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness in vacuo. leaving a syrup. Purification by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as eluart; R_I 0.5) afforded 18 in 84% yield (73 mg) as a yellow syrup: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.45 (s, 3 H), 1.67 (s, 3 H), 4.53 (s, 1 H), 5.23 (s, 2 H), 5.60, 5.73 (AB q, J_{AB} = 4 Hz, 2 H), 7.40 (s, 5 H), 7.65–8.05 (m, 4 H); IR (CHCl₃) 1805, 1780, 1735, 1700 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 63-Amino-6a-methylpenam-3a-carboxylate 13-Oxide (19). Benzyl 63-amino-6a-methylpenicillinate (106 mg, 0.32 mmol) was d.ssolved in dichloromethane (4 mL) and cooled to -15 °C. A solution of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (56 mg, 0.32 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added dropwise, and the resulting solution was stirred in the cold for 90 min and at room temperature for 40 min. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was redissolved in ethyl acetate. This solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine and was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. leaving 19 in 94% yield (95 mg) as a white foam: NMR (CDCl₃) $\delta 1.10$ (s, 3 H), 1.70 (s, 3 H), 1.75 (s, 3 H), 2.50 (br s, 2 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H, H-3 and H-5), 5.10 (d, J = 2 Hz, 2 H), 7.3 (s, 5 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3500, 3410, 1780, 1740 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6β -(o-Carboxybenzamido)- 6α -methylpenam- 3α carboxylate 1 β -Oxide (14b). 19 (108 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 mL) and to this solution was added a solution of phthalic anhydride (48 mg, 0.32 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at rocm temperature for 2 h and then concentrated in vacuo, leaving 14b ir. quantitative yield (155 mg) as a pale-yellow foam: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.15 (s, 3 H), 1.65 (s, 3 H), 1.95 (s, 3 H), 4.50 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 1 H), 5.20 (d, J = 2 Hz, 2 H), 7 20 (s, 5 H), 7.20–800 (m, 4 H), 9.00 (br s, 1 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3500–2900, 1780, 1735, 1700 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6β-Isophthalimido-6α-methylpenam-3α-carboxylate 1β-Oxide (16b). 14b (155 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (12 mL) and added dropwise to a stirring solution of DCC (67 mg, 0.32 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then concentrated in vacuo to dryness. To the residue was added ethyl acetate (5 mL) and a suspended solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as the eluant; R_f 0.2) afforded 16b in 48% yield (72 mg) as a pale-yellow foam: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.20 (s, 3 H), 1.65 (s, 3 H), 2.00 (s, 3 H), 4.60 (s, 3 H), 5.00 (s, 1 H), 5.20 (d, J = 2 Hz, 2 H), 7.20 (s, 5 H), 7.40-8.00 (m, 4 H); IR (CHCl₃) 1790 (br), 1740 cm⁻¹.

Benzyl 6β-Phthalimido-6α-methylpenam-3α-carboxylate 1β-Oxide (20) from 14b. 14b (63 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and was added dropwise to a stirring solution containing DCC (27 mg, 0.13 mmol) and norbornadiene (240 μ L, 2.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7 mL). The resulting solution was stirred for 15 h and then concentrated in vacuo To the residue was added ethyl acetate (5 mL), and the suspended solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as the eluant; R_I 0.3) affording 20 in 86% yield (52 mg) as a white amorphous solid: mp 180–183 °C (dec); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.25 (s, 3 H), 1.65 (s, 3 H), 2.10 (s, 3 H), 4.70 (s, 1 H), 5.00 (s, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J = 2 H2. 2 H), 7.40 (s, 5 H), 7.60–7.90 (m, 4 H); IR (CHCl₃) 1790. 1735 (br) cm⁻¹.

(3R,4R)-1-[(1R)-Benzoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-2-propenyl]-3-phthalimido-3-methyl-4-(benzthiazole-2-dithio)-2-azetidinone(21). A solution of 20 (46 mg, 0.1 mmol) and 2-mercaptobenzthiazole(17 mg, 0.1 mmol) in dry benzene (4 mL) was refluxed under nitrogenfor 3 h and then concentrated in vacuo. Preparative TLC on silica gel $(2:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as the eluant: <math>R_1$ 0.6) afforded 21 in 60% yield (37 mg) as a clear. colorless syrup: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.15 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (s, 3 H), 5.05 (s, 1 H), 5.25 (br d, 4 H, -OCH₂Ph and C=CH₂), 5.50 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 5 H), 7.30-8.00 (m, 8 H); TR (CHCl₃) 1770. 1735, (br) cm⁻¹. The starting sulfoxide was also isolated in 30% yield (14 mg).

Benzyl 6 β -Phthalimido-6 α -methylpenam-3 α -carboxylate (22).

The sulfoxide **20** (40 mg, 0.086 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL) and cooled under N₂ to -5 °C. Phosphorus tribromide (40 μ L, 5 equiv) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred in the cold for 10 min and then poured into saturated sodium bicarbonate (10 mL). This was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic phase was washed with 1 N HCl and saline and dried (MgSO₄). Concentration in vacuo left a syrup (43 mg). Purification by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as the eluant; R_1 0.5) afforded **22** in 65% yield .25 mg) as a clear, colorless syrup; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.33 (s, 3 H), 1.47 (s 3 H), 1.95 (s, 3 H), 4.53 (s, 1 H), 5.13 (s, 2 H), 5.50 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 5 H), 7.68 (m, 4 H).

Benzyl 6β-Phthalimido-6α-methylpenam-3α-carboxylate 1β-Oxide (20) from Oxidation of 22. To a -15 °C solution of 22 (22 mg, 0.049 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added a solution of m-chloroperbenzoic acid (8 mg, 0.049 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL). The resulting solution was stirred in the cold for 1 h and then at room temperature for 45 min. The solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and saline and then was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo, leaving a foam. Purification by preparative TLC on silica gel (using 1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as the eluant; R_f 0.3) afforded the sulfoxide 20 in 67% yield (15 mg) as a foam. NMR and IR spectra were identical to those for 20 obtained from the phthalamic acid 14b.

 6β -Phthalimido- 6α -methylpenam- 3α -p-bromocarboxanilide 1 β -Oxide (23). To a solution of 20 (255 mg, 0.546 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (10 mL) and chloroform (10 mL) was added 255 mg of palladium on charcoal. This mixture was shaken mechanically under 1 atm of H₂ at room temperature for 4 h and then filtered. Chloroform was removed from the filtrate in vacuo and the remaining acetic acid solution was freeze-dried, leaving the acid as a white solid.

To a solution of the acid (75 mg, 0.199 mmol) in dry THF (6 mL) was added triethylamine (28 μ L, 0.199 mmol) and the resulting solution was cooled to -5 °C. Ethyl chloroformate (16 µL, 0.199 mmol) was added dropwise to the stirring cold solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred in the cold for 15 min and then for 20 min while warming to room temperature. The turbid solution was recooled to 0 °C and p-bromoaniline (34 mg, 0.199 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 85 min and then was concentrated in vacuo, leaving a foam. A chloroform solution of this product was washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to dryness. Preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (1:1 benzene-ethyl acetate as eluant) afforded 23 as an amorphous solid (76 mg, 72%): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.32 (s, 3 H), 1.55 (s, 3 H), 2.13 (s, 3 H), 4.50 (s, 1 E), 5.05 (s, 1 H), 7.40 and 7.62 (AB q, $J_{AB} = 7$ Hz, 4 H), 7.75 (m, 4 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3400, 1805, 1715 cm⁻¹. Crystals for x-ray were obtained (mp 210-212 °C) (corrected) from acetone-petroleum ether by the "vapor diffusion" method.

X-Ray Analysis of 6β -Phthalimido- 6α -methylpenam- 3α -*p*bromocarboxanilide 1 β -Oxide (23). The crystals of 23 belonged to the unambiguously determined space group $P_c 2_1 2_1 2_1$. Accurate lattice dimensions were obtained from a least-squares fit of 15 2θ values between 35.0° and 45.0°. The cell constants are a = 9.342 (4), b =13.750 (7), and c = 18.635 Å. A calculated (Z = 4) and observed density of 1.46 g/cm³ indicated one molecule of composition $C_{23}H_{20}O_5N_3SBr$ per asymmetric unit. All unique diffraction maxima with $2\theta \le 114.1^\circ$ were recorded in the θ scan mode using a computer-controlled fourcircle diffractometer and graphite monochromated Cu K α x-rays (1.54178 Å). Of the 1855 reflections surveyed, 1628 (88%) were judged observed $|I \ge C\alpha(I)|$ after correction for Lorentz pclarization and background effects.

A sharpened three-dimensional Patterson²² was readily deconvoluted to yield the bromine and sulfur position. A subsequent Fo synthesis revealed the rest of the nonhydrogen atoms. Full-matrix, least-squares refinements with anisotropic temperature factors for all nonhydrogen atoms have converged to a standard crystallographic residual of 0.050 for the observed reflections. Additional crystallographic details such as the positional and thermal parameters, bond distances and angles. and observed and calculated structure factors are presented in Tables I-IV (Supplementary Material).

p-Nitrobenzyl 6 β -Phthalimidopenicillinate 1(S)-Oxide (24). Toluene (50 mL) was dried by binary distillation for 2 h. Heat was removed temporarily and *p*-nitrobenzyl 6 β -phthalimidopenicillinate 1(*R*)-oxide (10, R¹ = phthalimido; R² = *p*-nitrobenzyl, 2.0 g (5 mM), was added. The solution was refluxed for 6 h. during which time a crystalline and highly insoluble solid was formed. It was filtered and rinsed with acetone and vacuum dried to give the 1 (S)-oxide 24, mp 204 °C (dec), in 90% yield. Proton NMR (100 MHz, Me₂SO-d₆) δ 1.20 (s, 3 H), 1.51 (s, 3 H). 4.63 (s, 1 H', 5.41 (s, 2 H), 5.68 (AB q, 2 H, J = 4.5 and 8.0 Hz), 7.72 (d, 2 H, J = 9.5 Hz), 8.27 (d, 2 H, ω = 9.5 Hz) and 7.88 (ms, 4 H); IR (mull) 1790, 1780, 1720, 1515, 1460, 1380, 1345, 1270 cm $^{-1};~^{13}\mathrm{C}$ NMR (Me₂SO-d₆, ref Me₄Si) δ 17.8, 19.0 (2-CH₃), 72.1 (C-2), 65.9 (C-3), 72.7 (C-5), 56.1 (C-6).²³

In the combined solution of the toluene filtrate and acetone rinse, a 2-3% solid was recovered, which was identical to an authentic sample of the *p*-nitrobenzyl ester of 3-hydroxyl-3-methyl-7 β -phthalimidocephalosporin.

Acknowledgments. We thank the National Science Foundation and the National Institutes of Health for financial support.

Registry No.—10 (R^1 = phthalimido; R^2 = p-nitrobenzyl, 35160-70-4; 14a, 65102-78-5; 14b, 65102-79-6; 15. 65102-80-9; 16b, 65102-81-0; 17, 65102-82-1; 18, 65102-83-2; 19, 65102-84-3; 20, 65102-85-4; 21, 65102-86-5; 22, 65102-87-6; 23, 65102-88-7; 24, 65165-49-3; benzyl 6β -aminopenam- 3α -carboxylate β -oxide, 65165-50-6: phthalic anhydride, 85-44-9; benzyl 6β-aminopenam- 3α -carboxylate, 3956-31-8; benzyl 6β -amino- 6α -methylpenicillinate, 36273-78-6: 2-mercaptobenzthiazole, 149-30-4.

Supplementary Material Available. Tables of atomic coordinates, temperature factors, bond angles, and bond cistances (3 pages). Ordering information is given on any current masthead page.

References and Notes

- (1) P. A. Lemke and D. R. Brannon, in "Cephalosporins and Penicillins", E.
- H. Flynn, Ed., Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1972, p 370.
 P. A. Fawcett, J. J. Usher, and E. P. Abraham, in *Proc. Int. Symp. Genet.*
- Ind. Microorg., 2nd, 1974, 129–138 (1976). (3) E. P. Atraham, G. G. F. Newton and S. C. Warren, I.A.M. Symp. Appl. Microbiol. Tokyo, 6, 79 (1964).
- A. L. Demain, Lloydia, 37, 147 (1974)
- (5) There is yet no evidence pertaining to the timing of the inversion at C-2 in the α -aminoadipyl portion of 1.
- (6) E. P. Abraham and G. G. F. Newton, Adv. Chemother., 2, 33 (1965) An apparent in vivo conversion of penicillin N to cephalosporins has been reported; cf. A. L. Demain and M. Kohsaka, Biochem. Biophys. Res.
- Commun., 70, 1896 (1976).
 (8) R. B. Morin, B. G. Jackson, R. A. Mueller, E. R. Lavagnino, W. B. Scanlon, and S. L. Andrews, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85, 1896 (1963).

- (9) Such sulfenic acid intermediates, such as 6, have in some cases been isolated in protected form from these reactions; cf. T. S. Chou, Tetrahedron
- Lett., 9, 725 (1974). (10) R. D. G. Cooper, P. V. Demarco, C. F. Murphy, and L. A. Spangle, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 1528 (1969).
- (11) The directing effects of hydrogen bonding functions is well established in the epoxidation of olefins; cf. P. Chamberlain, M. L. Roberts, and G. H. Whitham, J. Chem. Soc. B, 1374 (1970), and references therein.
- (12) D. H. R. Barton, F. Comer, and P. G. ammes, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 1529 (1969).
- (13) Another example of reduction of syn elimination rates by H bonding is seen in the amine N-oxide elimination, where use of aprotic solvents reduces the temperature necessary for this reaction; cf. A. C. Cope, M. Brown, and H. H. Lee, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 80, 2855 (1958).
- (14) (a) J. E. Baldwin, J. Löliger, W. Rastetter, N. Neuss, L. L. Huckstep, and N. De La Higuera, J. Am. Chem. Scc., 95, 3796 (1973); (b) N. Neuss, C. H. Nash, J. E. Baldwin, P. A. Lemke, and J. B. Grutzner, ibid., 95, 3797 (1973)
- (15) The facile interconversion of the endocyclic and exocyclic imino tautomers of cyclic amidines has been observed; cf. D. M. Brown and M. J. E. Hewlins, J. Chem. Soc. C., 2050 (1968).
- (16) R. A. Firestone, N. Schelechow, D. B. R. Johnston, and B. G. Christensen, Tetrahedron Lett., 375 (1972). (17) D. H. R. Barton, D. G. T. Greig, G. Lucente, P. G. Sammes, M. V. Taylor,
- C. M. Cooper, G. Hewitt, and W. G. E. Underwood, J. Chem. Soc. D, 1683 (1970)
- (18) R. D. G. Cooper, L. D. Hatfield, and D. O. Spry, Acc. Chem. Res., 6, 32 (1973)
- (19) D. O. Spry, in "Cephalosporins and Penicillins," E. H. Flynn, Ed., Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1972, p 214.
- (20) (a) S. Kukolja and S. R. Lammert, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 7169 (1972); (b) T. Kamiya, T. Teraji, Y. Saito, M. Hashimoto, O. Nakaguchi, and T. Oku, Tetrahedron Lett., 32, 3001 (1973).
- (21) This conversion has been realized in a synthetic model; G. Stork and H T. Cheung, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 3784 1965).
- (22) The following library of crystallographic programs was used: C. R. Hubbard, C. O. Quicksall, and R. A. Jacobson, "The Fast Fourier Algorithm and the Programs ALFF, ALFFDP, ALFFT and FRIEDELL", USAEC Report IS-2625, Iowa State University Institute for Atomic Research, Ames, Iowa, 1971; W. R. Busin, K. O. Martin, and H. S. Levy, "A Fortran Crystallographic Least Square Program", USAEC Report ORNL-TM-305, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tenn., 1965; C. Johnson, "ORTEP, A Fortran Thermal-Ellipsoid Plot Program", U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report ORNL-3794, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tenn., 1965. (23) The analysis and interpretation of the ¹³C NMR by Dr. D. E. Dorman and
- Mr. J. W. Paschal is deeply appreciated

Haloaziridines. 2. Synthesis and Pyrolysis of Some gem-Dichloroaziridines^{1,2}

Marcus K. Meilahn,* David K. Olsen,^{3a} William J. Brittain,^{3b} and Ralph T. Anders^{3b}

Department of Chemistry, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, Colorado 80639

Received September 16, 1977

An improved synthesis of gem-dic loroaziridines from imines and dichlorocarbene is reported using chloroform, sodium hydroxide, and triethylbenzylammonium chloride to generate the dichlorocarbene. The preparation of some gem-dichloroaziridines from phenyl(trihalomethyl)mercury reagents is reported and the previous reports are examined. The gem-dichloroaziridines prepared under these latter conditions are subject to a phenylmercuric halide catalyzed ring-opening reaction. A pyrolysis study delineated the factors controlling the ring-opening reaction and demonstrated the synthetic utility of this reaction.

The preparation of gem-dichloroaziridines has been accomplished by the addition of dichlorocarbene to the carbon-nitrcgen double bond of an imine. The dichlorocarbene in this reaction has been generated from the reaction of chloroform, hexachloroacetone, or ethyl trichloroacetate with the apprcpriate base.⁴ Recently, Seyferth has reported the preparation of 1,3-diphenyl-2,2-dichloroaziridine in low yield using PhHgCBrCl₂ to generate the dichlorocarbene.⁵ Makosza has reported the generation of dichlorocarbene from chloroform and aqueous sodium hydroxide using a phase-transfer agent.⁶ These phase-transfer catalyzed two-phase reactions have been used in a variety of reactions in addition to generating dichlorocarbene. The chemistry of these types of reactions has been recently reviewed.7

Phase-Transfer Preparations. We have examined the preparation of gem-dichloroaziridines from imines (1) using



aqueous sodium hydroxide, chloroform, and triethylbenzylammonium chloride (TEBA) as the phase-transfer agent. The isolated yields for this catalytic method are contrasted to the best yield obtained from the other reported methods

Registry no.	Compd	R	R′	Catalytica	Other	Time ^b	Solvent ^c	Lit.d
3543-98-4	2 a	Hydrogen	Phenyl	74	80°	40	Hexane	f
31528-97-9	2b	Ethyl	Phenyl	76	56	30	Hexane	1
972-14-5	2c	Phenyl	Phenyl	72 ^g	63	40	Hexane-EtOAc	h
31528-96-8	2d	Phenyl	Benzyl	72	65 ⁱ	40	EtOAc	1
31528-95-7	2e	Hydrogen	1-Naphthyl	72	∠4	40	Hexane-EtOAc	1
65016-16-2	2 f	Methyl	1-Naphthyl	74	45	50	EtOAc	а
25252-58-8	9	-		88	53 ^j	180	Hexanea	5

Table I. Preparation of gem-Dichloroaziridines

^a See Experimental Section. ^b Reaction time in minutes. ^c Solvent for crystallization. ^d Literature reference for the best reported preparation of the aziridine by other methods. ^e Normal yields are \sim 50–60%; see ref 1. ^f R. E. Brooks, J. O. Edwards, G. Levey, and F. Smyth, *Tetrahedron*, 22, 1279 (1966). ^g Yield of the α -chloroimidoyl chloride 3c. ^h K. Ichimura and M. Ohta, *Buli. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, 40, 1933 (1967). ⁱ Normal yields are \sim 4%; see ref 1. ^j This yield is based on the carbene.

for the preparation of gem-dichloroaziridines in Table I. In all cases the yields are about equal to or superior to the best previously reported preparations of gem-dichloroaziridines. In addition, the catalytic method has the advantage of being quick, convenient, and inexpensive. The reaction is exothermic and precautions should be taken to maintain the temperature at 40 °C in large-scale preparations.⁶ Graefe has reported high yields of phenyl substituted 1,3-diphenyl-2,2dichloroaziridines (**2a**) using the catalytic method at temperatures between 0 and 20 °C.⁸

Longer reaction times failed to significantly improve the yields reported in Table I and resulted in lower isolated yields of **2b** and **2f** due to the instability of these aziridines to longer reaction times. Aziridine **2c** was not stable to the reaction conditions and rearranged to the α -chloroimidoyl chloride **3c** which was isolated in 72% yield. This aziridine could be prepared in 71% yield via the catalytic method using lower temperatures and a longer reaction period.



Pyrolysis Studies. In our investigations of the synthetic utility of gem-dichloroaziridines, it was necessary to determine the thermal stability of some of these compounds. There were two isolated reports of pyrolysis reactions in the literature; aziridine 2a afforded 3a in hot toluene (no reported yield)⁹ and 2c was converted to 3c (71% yield) after 1 h in hot xylene.¹⁰ Of the aziridines in Table I, the pyrolysis of 2a and 2e were conveniently monitored via NMR spectrometry by following the loss of the aziridinyl proton at δ 3.6 and the appearence of the benyzlic proton of 3 near δ 5.8. Aziridine 2e was quantitatively converted in 4 h while 2a was 83% rearranged after 24 h.11 Longer reaction times in the latter reaction resulted in significant decomposition. These pyrolysis reactions have synthetic utility since quenching the reaction with piperidine afforded high yields of the α -chloroamidines 4a and 4e.



The toluene pyrolysis of 2c for 1 h afforded a 78% yield of 3c. The pyrolysis of 2d and 2f was monitored via NMR spectrometry by following the loss of the aziridinyl methylene and methyl signals, respectively. Aziridine 2d was quantatively converted in 8 h while 2f required 3 h and afforded a 1:3 mixture of 5 and $6.^{11}$ In pyridine, a more polar solvent, the pyrolysis of 2f required 1 h and a 45:55 mixture of 5 to 6 was observed while a 2:3 mixture of the amides corresponding to the hydrolysis of 5 and 6 was obtained in water after 15 min.¹¹



The order of decreasing pyrolysis rates for the 1-aryl substituted gem-dichloroaziridines is 2c > 2f > 2e > 2a and roughly correlates with decreasing strain and decreasing carbonium ion stability. The difference in reactivity between 2a and 2e is attributed to the greater electron-donating ability of naphthyl in stabilizing the transition state since both aziridines give rise to the same carbonium ion. These data are consistent with transition state 7 which is also supported by recently reported observations.¹²



Phenyl(trihalomethyl)mercury Preparations. We have also examined the synthetic utility of some phenyl(trihalomethyl)mercury reagents as the carbene source in the preparation of *gem*-dichloroaziridines. These thoroughly studied Seyferth reagents undergo pyrolysis to yield dihalocarbene and the phenylmercuric halide.

$PhHgCX_3 \rightarrow PhHgX + XCX$

They have been used to prepare gem-dihalocyclopropanes and have the advantage of not requiring basic reaction conditions.¹³ Recently, Seyferth et al. have reported the use of these reagents for the addition of dichlorocarbene to the C=N, C=S, C=O, and N=N.¹⁴ Seyferth reported the reaction of benzylideneaniline (1a) with phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury lead to tar formation in benzene¹⁵ and a trace of 2a and tar in carbon tetrachloride.⁵ The inability of this reagent to convert the imine to the gem-dichloroaziricine was attributed by Seyferth to nucleophilic attack of the imine ni-

			NMR analysis		
Reactant(s)	Conditions	Time ^a	% aziridine	% imidoyl chloride	
Benzene ^b	Reflux	48	100°	d	
CCl ₄ /PhHgCl ^{e.f}	r.t. <i>6</i>	48	100 ^c	d	
Benzene/PhHgCl	Reflux	24	36	64	
DME/PhHgCl	r.t.∉	48	98°	2	
Benzene/PhHgBr	Reflux	2	100	d	
DME/NaI	r.t. ^g	48	100	d	

Table II. Stability Studies of 1,3-Diphenyl-2,2-dichloroaziridine (2a)

^a Reaction time in hours. ^b Similar results were obtained for CCl_4 (48 h) and DME (18 h). ^c Recovered >85%. ^d The imidoyl chloride could not be detected. ^e A saturated solution. ^f Comparable results were obtained for PhHgBr. ^g Room temperature.

trogen at mercury giving rise to tar formation. Using a less nucleophilic imine such as phenylcarbonimidoyl dichloride (8), Seyferth obtained the tetrachloroaziridine 9 in 53% yield



based on the mercurial.⁵ We obtained the same aziridine in 88% yield using the phase-transfer reaction.¹¹

Our initial attempts to prepare gem-dichloroaziridines from the Seyferth reagents involved the pyrolys s of a 1:1 mixture of 1a and phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury in benzene for 48 h. The product was a red oil which was identified as the imidoyl chloride 3a by its NMR spectrum and by conversion to the amide 10a in 22% yield. Using a fourfold excess of the mercurial afforded the amide in 68% yield. The isolation of the amide strongly suggested the intermediacy of 2a since the pyrolysis of 2a to 3a has been established. In hot benzene, 2a was stable for 48 h; however, in the presence of phenylmercuric chloride, 2a was quantitatively converted to 3a (via NMR) establishing the phenylmercuric chloride catalyzed ring opening reaction. Consequently, the use of phenyl(trihalomethyl)mercury reagents should be limited by the thermal stability of the gem-dichloroaziridine and its stability toward the phenylmercuric halide produced in the reaction and/or the phenyl(trihalomethyl)mercury reagent. The results of some stability studies with the rather stable aziridine 2a are presented in Table II. These results tend to rule out the pyrolysis of phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury for the preparation of these gem-dichloroaziridines.



Treatment of phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury with sodium iodide and dry dimethoxyethane (DME) at room temperature affords dichlorocarbene¹⁶ and circumvents the pyrolytic ring opening reaction. Under these conditions, 1d was converted to 2d in 98% yield, the highest yield ever reported for a *gem*dichloroaziridine preparation. Application of this reaction to 1a and 1e failed to yield the aziridine; however, NMR analysis established the presence of the rearrangement products 3a and 3e. Chromatography over alumina afforded the amide 10a in 59% yield. Aziridines **2a** and **2e** were stable to phenylmercuric chloride under these conditions; however, it was established that the phenylmercuric iodide formed in the reaction catalyzed the ring opening.

Seyferth's attempted preparation of gem-dichloroaziridines using phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury required even milder conditions than those for phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury, albeit he reported tar formation and only a trace of 2a.⁵ Based on our high percent conversions of imines 1a, 1d, and le to the corresponding aziridine or their rearrangement products with phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury and the stability studies (Table II), we felt that these earlier reports should be examined. Duplicating this experimental by pyrolysis of a 1:1 mixture of phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury and 1a in benzene for 2 h afforded phenylmercuric bromide (87%) and a dark oil. NMR analysis of this oil detected a strong aziridinyl proton signal at δ 3.58 and the impure aziridine was isolated in 40% yield after several recrystallizations from hexane.¹⁷ Doubling the concentration of the mercurial failed to increase the aziridine yield. Using phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury and NaI at 0 to -10 °C in DME also afforded 2a in low yield. Consequently, phenyl-(bromodichloromethyl)mercury can be used to prepare gem-dichloroaziridines from imines, although the yields are relatively low and the isolation and purification of the aziridine is considerably more difficult than the conventional methods.

Experimental Section

All melting points are uncorrected and were determined on a Mel-Temp melting point apparatus. The nuclear magnetic resonance spectra were recorded on a Varian Associates A-60A or T-60A spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. Infrared spectra were determined in potassium bromide on a Perkin-Elmer 137 spectrophotometer. The microanalyses were performed by Midwest Microlab, Ltd., Indianapolis, Ind. Toluene, p-xylene, and DME were purified by distillation from LiAlH₄, while pyridine and piperidine were distilled from potassium hydroxide pellets prior to use.

Preparation of *gem***-Dichloroaziridines. General Procedure.** The basic procedure of Makosza and Wawrzyniewicz was used.⁶ To a mixture of imine (0.01 mol). chloroform¹⁸ (8 mL, 0.10 mol) and triethylbenzylammonium chloride (0.1 g) is added a 50% solution of sodium hydroxide (20 mL). The mixture is vigorously stirred via a magnetic stirrer for ~30 to 60 min at 40 °C. The mixture is extracted with 3 × 20 mL portions of methylene chloride; the combined extracts are washed once with water (20 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The mixture is filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo to afford the crude aziridine. The aziridines are purified by crystallization and the reaction times, yields, and solvents for crystallization are summarized in Table I.

1-Phenyl-2,2,3,3-tetrachloroaziridine (9). The above catalytic procedure was adapted for larger scale preparations by replacing the magnetic stirrer with a high speed mechanical stirrer and the temperature was maintained at 30 °C by external cooling. To a mixture of 10.24 g (0.0588 mol) of phenylcarbonimidoyl dichloride, chloroform (100 mL), and ~ 0.1 g of TEBA was added a 50% solution of sodium hydroxide (200 mL). The reaction was vigorously stirred and the

temperature maintained at 30 °C for 3 h. The mixture was extracted with 4 \times 30 mL of methylene chloride; the combined extracts were washed with water (3 \times 30 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The mixture was filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo. 1-Phenyl-2,2,3,3-tetrachloroaziridine crystallized on standing overnight to afford 13.25 g (87%), mp 37–40 °C. Recrystallization from hexane afforded the pure aziridine, mp 39–40 °C (lit.⁵ 38–40 °C).

l-(l-Naphthyl)-3-methyl-3-phenyl-2,2-dichloroaziridine (2f). Using the above general procedure, 2f was obtained in 74% yield, while the yield from the sodium methoxide-chloroform method¹ was 45%: mp 109-110 °C; NMR (DCCl₃) δ 8.3-7.1 (m, 12, aromatic) and 1.8 (s, 3, CH₃).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{15}Cl_2N$: C, 69.52; H, 4.62; N, 4.27. Found: C, 69.57; H, 4.69; N, 4.19.

Pyrolysis Reactions. General Procedure. The aziridines (0.1–0.5 g) were placed in a two-necked flask fitted with condenser and septum or stopper. The condenser was connected to a nitrogen-vacuum double manifold and a nitrogen atmosphere was introduced by the standard method.¹⁹ The solvent was introduced via syringe through the septum or by removing the stopper while maintaining a positive nitrogen pressure. The magnetically stirred solution was heated at the reflux temperature of the solvent and samples were removed for analysis by syringe. The solvent was removed from the reaction mixture via the vacuum manifold to obtain the products. The imidoyl chlorides exhibited the C=N (neat) stretch near 1670 cm⁻¹ in the infrared spectrum.

2-Chloro-*N*,**2**,**2-triphenylacetimidoyl Chloride (3c).** Using the above procedure, 271 mg (0.797 mmol) of **2c** was pyrolyzed for 1 h in toluene. The solvent was removed in vacuo and crystallization of the residue from hexane afforded 211 mg (78%) of the crude product, mp 68–71 °C. Recrystallization gave 201 mg (74%) of the pure imidoyl chloride: mp 69.5–71 °C (lit.¹⁰ 67–70 °C); NMR (CDDl₃) δ 7.3 (m, aromatic); IR (KBr) 1660 cm⁻¹ (C=N).

1-(N,2-Diphenyl-2-chloroacetimidoyl)piperidine (4a). Pyrolysis of 0.503 g (0.0019 mol) of **2a** in hot toluene for 24 h followed by a piperidine (2 mL) quench afforded the crude product. The reactior. mixture was poured into a 10% potassium hydroxide solution (20 mL) and extracted once with ether (20 mL). The ether extract was dried (MgSO₄) and filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue over alumina (2% EtOAc-hexane) afforded 0.365 g (61%) of the amidine **4a** (via NMR). Crystallization from hexane afforded 0.205 g (34%) of the crystalline amidine: mp 93.5–95 °C; IR (KBr) 1600 cm⁻¹ (C=N); NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.4–6.5 'm. 10, aromatic), 6.04 (s, 1, PhCH), 3.3 (m, 4. CH-N), and 1.4 (m, 6. CH₂).

matic), 6.04 (s, 1, PhCH), 3.3 (m, 4, CH₂N), and 1.4 (m, 6, CH₂). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{21}N_2Cl$: C, 72.93; H, 6.78; N, 8.96. Found: C, 72.88; H, 6.69; N, 8.74.

I-[*N*-(**1-Naphthyl**)-**2-chloro-2-phenylacetimidoyl**]**piperidine** (4e). Pyrolysis of 2e in hot toluene (4 h) with piperidine quench afforded the crude amidine in 63% yield (via NMR) via the above procedure. Crystallization of the amidine from hexane afforded the pure product in 39% yield: mp 106–107.5 °C; IR (KBr) 1600 cm⁻¹ (C=N); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.7–7.2 (m, 12, aromatic), 6.16 (s, 1, PhCH), 3.5 (m, 4, CH₂N), and 1.5 (m, 6, CH₂).

Anal. Calcd for $\rm C_{23}H_{23}N_2Cl:$ C, 76.11; H. 6.40; N, 7.72. Found: C, 76.04; H, 6.57; N, 7.40.

Pyrolysis of 2f. Pyrolysis of 0.487 g (0.0015 mol) of **2f** in hot toluene for 4 h followed by a water quench afforded 0.457 g of the crude amides corresponding to the hydrolysis of **5** and **6**. Chromatography of this material over alumina afforded 0.319 g (69%) of the α -chloroamide (via NMR) in the fractions eluted with hexane and 10% EtOAchexane. The unsaturated amide, 0.102 g (25%), was obtained in the EtOAc fractions. Crystallization of the appropriate fractions from hexane-EtOAc afforded 0.055 g (14%) of the crude unsaturated amide and 0.172 g (37%) of the crude α -chloroamide. Recrystallization afforded the following analytically pure samples.

N-(1-Naphthyl)-2-chloro-2-phenylpropanamide: mp 131–131.5 °C; IR (KBr) 3300 (N—H) and 1650 cm⁻¹ (C=O); NMR (CCl₄) δ 8.2–7.2 (m, 12, aromatic), 8.8 (m, 1, NH), and 2.2 (s, 3, CH₃).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₁₆ClNO: C, 73.67; H, 5.21; N, 4.52. Found: C, 73.79; H, 5.21; N, 4.46.

N-(1-Naphthyl)-2-phenylpropenamide: mp 145–146 °C; IR (KBr) 3300 (N—H), 1650 (C=O), and 1600 cm⁻¹ (C=C); NMR (CCl₄/CDCl₃) δ 8.3–7.2 (m, 13, aromatic and N—H), 5.70 and 6.38 (2, d, CH₂=, J = 1 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{15}NO$: C, 83.49; H, 5.53; N, 5.12. Found: C, 83.20; H, 5.36; N, 5.01.

Hydrolysis of 2f. The aziridine and water (10 mL) were heated on a steam bath for 15 min and cooled and the mixture was extracted with ether. The ether was dried (MgSO₄) and filtered and the solvent was removed in vacuo to afford the NMR sample.

Reaction of 1a with Phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury. A magnetically stirred solution of 1.0 g (0.00552 mol) of **1a**, 2.41 g (0.00608 mol) cf phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury, and dry benzene (35 mL) was heated at the reflux temperature for 48 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. Filtration of the cooled solution through a medium porous sintered-glass funnel afforded 1.66 g (87%) of phenylmercuric chloride, mp 237–246 °C. The solvent was removed in vacuo to yield a red oil; the NMR spectrum of the oil exhibited a peak at δ 5.8 assigned to **3a** (PhCH). Several drops of water were added to the red oil and the resulting material was chromatographed over alumina. Elution with 2–10% EtOAc-hexane afforded 0.302 g (22%) of the crude amide. Crystallization from ethanol after several treatments with decolorizing carbon afforded 0.286 g (21%) of the amide **10a**, mp 147–150 °C (lit.²⁰ mp 146–148 °C).

Using the above procedure, 0.183 g (1.01 mmol) of 1a, 1.58 g (3.99 mmol) of phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury, and dry benzene (7 mL) afforded 0.167 g (62%) of the crude amide (via NMR) and 0.131 g (53%) of pure amide, mp 148–150 °C.

Preparation of 1-Benzyl-2,2-dichloro-3,3-diphenylaziridine (2d) from Phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury and Sodium Iodide. To 0.200 g (0.738 mmol) of 1d, 1.164 g (2.94 mmol) of phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury, and 0.488 g (2.29 mmol) of sodium iodide in a two-necked flask fitted with condenser, septum, ard a maintained nitrogen atmosphere was added freshly distilled DME (7 mL) via syringe. The sclution was stirred for 8 h at room temperature. The DME was removed in vacuo, benzene (20 mL) was added, and the mixture was filtered through a sintered-glass funnel to remove the inorganic products (1.274 g). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to ~5 mL and filtered to remove the last traces of the inorganic products. Crystallization from hexane-ethyl acetate afforded 0.256 g (98%) of the aziridine, mp 118–134 °C. Recrystallization afforded 0.241 g (92%) of the aziridine, mp 135–137 °C (lit.¹ mp 136–137 °C).

Reaction of 1a with Phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury and Sodium Iodide. A solution of 133 mg (0.735 mmol) of 1a, 1.165 g (2.94 mmol) of phenyl(trichloromethyl)mercury, 0.458 (3.06 mmol) of sodium iodide, and dry DME (7 mL) was magnetically stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 48 h. Using the above procedure 1.06 g (89%) of phenylmercuric iodide, mp 260–280 °C, was obtained. NMR analysis of the filterate (CDCl₃) failed to detected the aziridine; however. the presence of the imidoyl chloride was established. Addition of moist benzene and chromatography of the residue over alumina afforded 115 mg (64%) 10a via NMR. Crystallization from ethanol afforded 41 mg (23%) of the pure amide, mp 148–150 °C (lit.²⁰ mp 146–148 °C).

Preparation of 1,3-Diphenyl-2,2-dichloroaziridine (1a) from Phenyl(bromodichloromethyl)mercury. A magnetically stirred solution of 0.424 g (2.34 mmol) of la, 1.283 g (2.91 mmol) of phenyl-(bromodichloromethyl)mercury, and dry benzene (5 mL) was heated at the reflux temperature for 2 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The cooled reaction mixture was filtered to remove the crude phenylmercuric brom.de (0.925 g, 89%, mp 274-282 °C). The filtrate was treated with decolorizing carbon and filtered and the solvent was removed in vacuo to afford 0.598 g of a dark oil. This material was triturated with several small portions of chloroform leaving a residue of 0.106 g. The chloroform was removed in vacuo and the residue triturated with 3×10 mL portions of hot hexane leaving a residue of 0.125 g. The combined hexane fractions were treated with decolorizing carbon and filtered and crystallization afforded 0.247 g (40%) of the crude aziridine 2a, mp 87-96 °C. Recrystallization from hexane afforded 0.193 g (31%) of the purified aziridine, mp 98-100 °C (lit.²⁰ mp 99-100 °C). Several additional recrystallizations were needed to remove the light yellow color from this material.

Acknowledgment is made to the donors of the Petroleum Research Fund, administered by the American Chemical Society, for partial support of this research and to The University of Northern Colorado Faculty Research and Publication Committee for partial support.

Registry No.—1a, 538-51-2; 1b, 14752-72-8; 1c, 574-45-8; 1d, 7699-79-8; 1e, 890-51-7; 1f, 5307-40-4; 3a, 10295-39-3; 1c, 17205-55-9; 4a, 65016-17-3; 4d, 65016-18-4; 8, 622-44-6; 10a, 5110-77-0; chloro-form, 67-66-3; *N*-(1-naphthyl)-2-chloro-2-phenylpropanamide, 65036-36-4; *N*-(1-naphthyl)-2-phenylpropanamide, 65016-19-5; PhHgCCl₃, 3294-57-3; PhHgCl, 100-56-1.

References and Notes

 Part I: M. K. Meilahn, L. L. Augenstein and J. L. McManaman, J. Org. Chem., 36, 3627 (1971).

- (3) (a) Boettcher Fellow 1974-1975. (b) American Chemical Society-Petro leum Research Fund Scholars, 1975.
- (4) See ref 1, Table I and references cited therein, for a summary of these reactions
- (5) D. Seyferth, W. Tronich, and H. Shih, J. Org. Chem., 39, 158 (1974).
- M. Makosza and M. Wawrzyniewicz, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4659 (1969).
 (a) J. Dockx, *Synthesis*, 441 (1973); (b) E. V. Dehmlow, *Angew. Chem.*, *Int. Ed. Engl.*, 13, 170 (1974), (c) E. V. Dehmlow, *ibid.*, 16, 493 (1977). (8) J. Fraefe, Z. Chem., 14, 469 (1974).
- (9) H. W. Heine and A. B. Smith, Angew. Chem., 2, 40C (1963)

- (10) K. Ichimura and M. Ohta, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 40, 1933 (1967).
- (11) Average of duplicate runs.
- (12) H. Yamanaka, J. Kikui, and K. Teramura, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3794 (1976).
- (13) D. Seyferth, Acc. Chem. Res., 5, 65 (1972).
- (14) D. Seyferth and Houng-min Shih, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 2508 (1972), and references cited therein.
- (15) D. Seyferth and W. Tronich, J. Organomet. Chem., 21, P3 (1970). (16) D. Seyferth, M. E. Gordon, J. Y.-P. Mui, and J. M. Burlitch, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 959 (1967).
- (17) Similar results were obtained by running the reaction in CCl₄
- (18) Alcohol free chloroform.
- (19) D. F. Shriver, "Manipulation of Air-sensitive Compounds", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1969, Chapter 7.
- (20) E. K. Fields and J. M. Sandri, Chem. Ind. (London), 1216 (1959).

Carbon-13 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Study of Representative transand cis-1-Alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines

Philip Tarburton, Charles A. Kingsbury,¹ Alan E. Sopchik, and Norman H. Cromwell^{*1}

Department of Chemistry, University of Nebraska—Lincoln, Lincoln, Nebraska 68588

Received August 2, 1977

Twenty-two trans- and cis-1-alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines have been studied by use of ¹H and ¹³C NMR. The ¹³C chemical shifts of the ring carbons have been tabulated, as well as those for the α -N-alkyl carbons (see Table I). Selected coupling constants are reported. The chemical shifts of the ring carbons are correlated with the phenomenon of three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation.² In addition, the effect of the nitrogen lone pair upon ${}^{1}J$ $(^{13}C-H)$ values and the carbonyl carbon chemical shifts is discussed, while the α -N-alkyl carbon values are rationalized in terms of steric compression effects.

A ¹³C NMR study of representative trans- and cis-1alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines has been undertaken. While systematic ¹³C NMR studies of N-unsubstituted alkyland phenylaziridines have appeared earlier in the literature,^{3,4} no desirable ¹³C NMR study of the title compounds has been published to date. Work pertaining to the effect of the nitrogen heteroatom in cyclic systems has appeared in the literature,⁵⁻⁹ as well as that of representative 1-azirines.¹⁰ Here we have studied the effect of three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation,² the effect of the nitrogen lone pair on selected coupling constants and the carbonyl group, and the steric compression effect (where applicable) in these systems.

The assignments made are based on chemical shift considerations; signal multiplicities from off-resonance decoupling experiments or from coupled spectra; and qualitative considerations of long-range ¹³C-H couplings; that is to say, the C_2 line width is greater than the line width of C_3 due to three-bond coupling of the C2 to the adjacent (ortho) protons of the C₂-H aryl substituent (see Table I and the Experimental Section for assignments).

Three-Ring to Carbonyl Hyperconjugation. As revealed in Table I, the $^{13}\mathrm{C}$ NMR studies show that the trans isomers of arylaroylaziridines (except 11a and 12a) enjoy substantial conjugation through their three-membered rings. This is borne out by the fact that C2 appears further downfield than C₃ for **1a-8a** and **10a** by 0.5, 1.2, 0.7, 1.3, 1.2, 1.3, 0.9, 0.9, and 1.0 ppm, respectively. The strength of this statement is not so much the \sim 1-ppm difference in the values of C₃ and C₂ but the fact that the trend is uniform; i.e., $\Delta \delta$ (C₂-C₃) is always greater than zero. (A similar trend is found in the IR and UV data.²) In marked contrast, the opposite trend is found in the ¹H NMR data (see again Table I), such that the ring proton attached to C_3 is always further downfield in both the trans and cis isomers. One plausible explanation for this trend in the trans compounds might be the greater anisotropic effect by the phenyl group upon the hydrogen cis to it.^{11a-c} Of course,





an alternating polarization effect, such as was invoked in six-membered N-heterocyclic compounds by Morishima,11c appears applicable here (Chart I). That is to say, Pople,^{11d} using the CNDO-SCF molecular orbital calculations, suggested that the inductive effect induced by an electronegative substituent (here, carbonyl) alternates and attenuates along to σ skeleton of the arylaroylaziridine three ring. This theory appears to be well correlated with the H_2 and H_3 ring proton values in both the trans- and cis-aziridines (Table I), wherein $H_3(\delta\delta^-)$ is always further downfield than $H_2(\delta\delta\delta^+)$. Moreover, the fact that the ring hydrogens of trans are further downfield than those of the cis can clearly be attributed to the anisotropic effect of the phenyl and carbonyl groups lying cis to their hydrogens in the trans-aziridines.^{11a} Finally, one cannot ignore the bond polarization effect of the phenyl group since the trans- and cis-1-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridines (16a,b) have their C_2 protons significantly upfield, i.e., ~1 ppm, from their respective trans and cis analogues, 11a,b.11a,d

With respect to three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation, a brief explanation of the stereochemical requirements is warranted. Basically, following the established corollary^{11a,13} that the N-alkyl group in the trans series exists preferentially syn to the carbonyl moiety, the following conformer may be drawn to represent 1a-8a, 10a, and 11a (see Chart II). In es-
Table I. Proton and Carbon-13 NMR Parameters^d of Selected trans- and cis-1-Alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines



							Carbon-13, ppm from Me ₄ Si				
			Trans	Protor	, ppm from	Me4Sia			-	Carbonyl	
R ₁	R ₂	Ar	(cis)	H ₂	H ₃	$H_{\alpha}{}^{b}$	C2	C_3	$C_{\alpha}{}^{b}$	C=0	
Н	Ph	p-Ph- CeH₄	la	3.18	3.55	2.72 (N–H)	43.9	43.4		194.8	
Me	Ph	$p-Ph-C_6H_4$	2a (2b)	3.37 (3.05)	3.55 (3.22)	2.67 (2.60)	49.6 (46.9)	48.4 (49.8)	38.8 (49.8)	193.7 (190.5)	
Et	p-Ph– C6H₄	Ph .	3a (3b)	3.52 (3.07)	3.62 (3.23)	2.88 (2.60)	48.7 (49.8)	48.0 (51.2)	45.8 (55.4)	194.2 (193.1)	
Bz	Ph	Ph	4a (4b)	3.62 (3.2)	3.62 (3.32)	4.02(3.67 - 3.92)	49.3 (49.6)	48.0 (51.0)	54.8 (63.7)	194.8 (192.8)	
i-Pr	p-Ph– C ₆ H₄	Ph	5a (5b)	3.58 (3.13)	3.67 (3.28)	3.02 (1.85)	48.5 (49.5)	47.3 (50.5)	50.3 (61.6)	194.7 (193.1)	
$c - C_6 H_{11}$	Ph	Ph	6a (6b)	3.57 (3.12)	3.63 (3.28)	2.12 (1-2)	48.4 (49.1)	47.1 (49.8)	57.7 (68.9)	194.5 (193.2)	
endo-Nor- bornyl ^c	Ph	Ph	7a (7b)	3.50 (3.0)	3.55 (3.07)	3.03 (2.25)	49.0 (49.5)	48.1 (50.6)	60.7 (72.3)	194.6 (193.2)	
exo-Nor- hornyl ^c	Ph	Ph	8a (8b)	3.35 (3.02)	3.49 (3.06)	2.75 (2.33)	48.3 (49.8)	47.4 (50.5)	64.1 (74.1)	194.6 (193.4)	
t-Bu	Ph	Ph	(9b)	(3.41)	(3.41)	(-)	(43.2)	(44.3)	(53.7)	(194.0)	
c-C ₆ H ₁₁	Ph	p-Me Ph	10a (10b)	3.57 (3.12)	3.69 (3.28)	2.12 (1-2)	48.1 (49.0)	47.1 (49.8)	57.8 (69.0)	194.0 (192.7)	
c-C ₆ H ₁₁	Me	p-Ph- C ₆ H₄	11a (11b)	2.68 (2.11)	3.32 (2.94)	2.12 (-)	42.1 (42.7)	44.3 (46.5)	58.0 (69.4)	194.9 (194.6)	
Me	p-NO2- Ph	Ph	12 a	3.52	3.60	2.62	48.0	49.3	38.6	193.2	
c-C ₆ E ₁₁	Н	p-Ph- C ₆ H₄	13	2.29	2.93	1.77	35.7	39.8	69.5	195.6	

^a See ref 11a for details on how these compounds were studied by ¹H NMR. ^b The α position refers to either the carbon attached to nitrogen or its hydrogen(s). ^c These newly synthesized¹² isomeric aziridines gave satisfactory microanalysis. ^d Cis values in parentheses.





^a Ar = Ph or p-Ph-C₆H₄; R = H, Me, Et, *i*-Pr, c-C₆H₁₁, etc. (alky¹).

sence the steric requirements demand that the nodal plane of the phenyl and carbonyl groups be orthogonal to the plane of the aziridine ring.² Hence, the π orbitals of the attached groups have to be free to orient themselves so that their nodal planes approach a perpendicular relationship to the plane of the three ring and a symmetrical arrangement with respect to the bent bonds.^{2,14,15} Furthermore, it appears that the conjugative behavior of the three ring is due to the C–C bond and can well be rationalized by drawing canonical structures of the type shown in Chart III.

It is worth noting that the ability of the aryl ring (attached to C_2) to support a partial positive charge is most crucial. When *trans*-1-methyl-2-(*p*-nitrophenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine (12a) was examined by ¹³C NMR, C_2 was found 1.3 ppm *upfield* from C_3 . Another model for comparison in support of three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation is to look at the *trans*and *cis*-methyl 1-isopropyl-2-(*p*-biphenyl)aziridinecarboxChart III. Representation of Canonical Structures Which Serve to Resonance Stabilize the C-C Bond Conjugation^a



^a If Z = H, ten structures are possible.

ylates (15a,b) spectroscopically and observe the net change in C₂ and C₃ values in going from trans to cis relative to the ketone analogues 5a,b.^{16a} For the esters the $\delta\Delta\delta$ (C₂-C₃) value was 1.3 ppm vs. a $\delta\Delta\delta$ (C₂-C₃) value of 2.2 ppm for the ketone. As expected, the ketone shows a greater conjugative effect in the trans isomer, owing to its better ability to support a partial negative (δ^-) charge at C₃ (Chart III). The apparent inference from these data is that in 12a and 15a the C₂-C₃ bond polarity is significantly diminished (Chart IV)^{16b} with a resultant decrease in three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation. However, not only must electronic considerations be met, but also steric requirements must be fulfilled in order for three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation to occur; here the cis analogues are a prime example of this (see below).

In marked contrast to the trans isomers, the cis-1-alkyl-2-aryl-3-aroylaziridines (**2b**-10b) have their C₂ carbons 2.9,

Chart IV. trans-Aziridines with Lowered Carbonyl Hyperconjugation



 $R_1 = p \cdot NO_2C_6H_4$ when $R_3 = Ph$ $R_2 = p \cdot PhC_6H_4$ when $R_3 = OCH_3$

relatively minor

Chart V. Gauche Conformer of cis-N-Alkylarylaroylaziridines



0.4, 1.4, 1.0, 0.7, 1.1, 0.7, 1.1, and 0.8 ppm, respectively, upfield from C₃ (Table I). Again the trend is uniform; however, now $\Delta\delta$ (C₂-C₃) is always less than zero. This trend can be attributed, in part, to diminished three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation. Although a cisoid conformer of the cis isomer may be postulated, it is the gauche conformer (Chart V) which has been found to be the main, if not only, conformer present in polar solvent, as revealed by infrared studies,^{12,17-19} and it lacks the ability to hyperconjugate. (Note: in the gauche conformer repulsion between the C_2 -aryl group and C_3 -carbonyl group will not allow for the orbital overlap needed for three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation.)

Effect of Nitrogen Lone Pair. An analysis of the chemical shifts of carbonyl carbons in the arylarolyaziridines (Table I) reveals that a consistent, substantial difference exists between the trans and cis isomers. In pairs 2-8 signals of the carbonyl carbons are downfield in the trans isomer compared to the cis by 1-4 ppm. In compounds 11a,b, which lack an aromatic group at C₂, the carbonyl chemical shifts are rather similar, which suggest that an aromatic group at C_2 is a necessary ingredient to observe a substantial effect. The identity of the N-R substituent does not appear to have a sizable effect (compare 2, 3, and 6-8), as long as R is attached to the nitrogen with a primary, secondary, or tertiary carbon. The trans isomers 2a-8a appear rather similar to their carbocyclic analogue, *trans*-1-(*p*-phenylbenzoyl)-2-phenylcyclopropane (14) (Chart VI), except that 14 has an even more downfield carbonyl chemical shift. This similarity suggests that the orientation of the lone pair is not of major importance. In particular, the *trans*-aziridines, which have the lone pair anti to carbonyl, show downfield carbonyl absorptions, compared to the cisaziridines, where carbonyl is syn to the nitrogen lone pair. The shielded nature of the chemical shifts in the cis isomers is presently believed to be due to anisotropic effect, whereby the circulation of electrons in the π system of one substituent shields the other group, and is the case in the cis-aziridines because of the shielding effect of the aromatic group at C_2 . (In

Chart VI. Carbocyclic Analogue of trans-Arylaroylaziridines



Table II. Stereochemical Dependence of ¹³C-H Coupling Constants^a in Selected Aroylaziridines



Com	pd				
Trans	Cis	J_{σ}	J_{β}	J_α′	$J_{eta'}$
	4b			164	166
5a	5b	172	167	162	163
6a	6b	177	166	162	164
10a		176	166		
1 1a		174	164		
12a		171	167		
15 a	15b	181	167	170	167

^a J values in hertz.

Table III. Calculated vs. Experimental Values^{*a*} for the α -*N*-Alkyl Carbon in *trans*- and cis-Arylaroylaziridines

Trans	Cis	N substituent	Exptl	Calcd
2a	2b		38.8 (49.8)	38.8 (49.2)
3a	3 b	-CH2CH3	45.8 (55.4)	45.0 (55.4)
4a	4 b	-CH(CH ₃),	50.3 (61.6)	51.2 (61.6)
5a	5b	-CH2Ph	54.8 (63.7)	52.3 (62.7)
6a	6Ъ	-CH	57.7 (68.9)	58.5 (68.9)
7a	7b		60.7 (72.3)	63.2 (73.6)
8a	8b		64.1 (74.1)	63.2 (73.6)
8a	8b		64.1 (74.1)	63.2 (

^aCis values in parentheses.

¹H NMR, the mutual shielding of aromatic groups near in space is rather common, but in ¹³C NMR such observations are less frequent.²⁰⁻²²)

Jennings and co-workers²³ have observed a stereochemical dependence of ¹³C-H coupling constants in diastereomeric (Z)-cis- and (E)-trans-oxaziridines. Similarly, ¹J (¹³C-H) coupling constants in selected trans- and cis-N-alkylar-laroylaziridines show such a dependence (see Table II) on the orientation of the nitrogen lone pair such that a positive increment is imparted to the coupling constant of nearby ¹³C-H for a C-H bond cis to the lone pair. For **5a**, **6a**, and **10a**-**12a** (all trans) the difference is in agreement with these findings and the supposition that the preferred conformation is the lone pair syn to phenyl. On the other hand, for **4b**-**6b** (all cis) the ¹J (¹³C-H) coupling constants are similar, as expected, and this indicates that the nitrogen lone pair is anti in orientation to both ring protons.

Steric Compression Effect. The value of the chemical shifts of the α -N-alkyl carbon increases in both the trans and cis isomers as cited in Table III. Hence, a mean difference of 10.4 ppm is found in the chemical shift between the cis and trans isomers, and looking at the conformations of the isomers (Chart VII) one can postulate that the α -N-alkyl carbon in the trans isomer is sterically perturbed by being syn to the carbonyl moiety. In the cis isomer no steric compression shift is

Chart VII. Effect of Steric Compression Shift



observed since the α -N-alkyl carbon is anti to the benzoyl group. Since, in this steric perturbation, the carbon to hydrogen bond is shortened and the subsequent carbon electron density increases, it is not surprising that the α -N-alkyl carbon in the trans isomer is found (on the average) 10.4 ppm upfield from its unperturbed cis analogue. As the magnitude of the shift is quite large, it appears that the proximity of the α -N-alkyl hydrogen(s) and the carbonyl group is an important factor in determining the chemical shift of the α carbon attached to nitrogen.²⁴

Of importance also is the order in which the chemical shifts of the α -N-alkyl carbon increase (gces downfield) relative to Me₄Si. This trend can be attributed to the fact that the presence of attached and nearby carbons has a profound effect upon ¹³C NMR chemical shifts. In order that a quantitative grasp of the effect of the attached carbons can be understood, one can derive and employ the following empirical equation (1) for the ¹³C chemical shift for the N-alkyl carbon α to nitrogen

$$\delta^{c}_{calcd} = Bc\alpha + \alpha N_1 + \beta N_2 + S \tag{1}$$

where $Bc\alpha$ is the base value, taken as 49.2 ppm, N_1 = number of α carbons to carbon α to nitrogen, N_2 = number of β carbons to carbon α to nitrogen, $\alpha = 6.2$, $\beta = 3.65$, and S = steric compression factor = -10.4 ppm (trans isomer only). Hence, by employing this equation one can calculate values for nontertiary α -N-alkyl carbons that are quite close to those values found experimentally; in fact, the calculated (δ^c_{calcd}) and experimental (δ^c_{exptl}) values appear in close agreement (see Figure 1).

With respect to the chemical shift of the ring carbons, the N-alkyl substituent appears to have little or no effect on the chemical shift values of the arylaziridine carbons since all appear within a few parts per million of one another (except in 9b when the N-alkyl group is tert-butyl; cf. discussion below). Ordinarily, the effect of a substituent γ to the C₂ and C_3 would be substantial, according to Stothers;²¹ however, little effect is observed in this instance. One reason may be that the hydrogen of the α -N-alkyl carbon is always extending toward the center of the three ring and impinging on the C_2 and C_3 substituents (Chart VIII). This argument is reinforced by the fact that the small C-N-C angle of the aziridine ring makes it difficult to accommodate any other group than hydrogen "inside" the three ring. Thus, it makes little difference what $N-CH-R_1R_2$ is because R_1 and R_2 are always extended away from the ring. Moreover, when tert-butyl is the N-alkyl substituent in the case of 9b, both ring carbons show an upfield shift owing to a probable steric compression effect by a methyl group which must in this instance lie over the three ring.^{20,21}

Another steric compression shift may be found in the

Chart VIII. Conformer of Arylaroylaziridine with the Hydrogen of the N-Alkyl Carbon Pointing toward the Center of the Aziridine Ring





Figure 1. Plot of α -*N*-alkyl carbons [δ^c_{calcd} (ppm) vs. δ^c_{exptl} (ppm)] with regression analysis used to get the best least-squares correlation of all the points, the best straight line of which is found to be $\delta^c_{calcd} = 1.016$, $\delta^c_{exptl} - 1.021$, with the correlation coefficient (r^2) = 0.993.²⁵

chemical shifts of the C_2 -methyl group in 11a and 11b. For 11a $\delta = 18.7$ ppm, while 11b has a 13.5-ppm shift. This is another case of a steric substituent shift wherein the C_2 -methyl group cis to the carbonyl is shifted 5.2 ppm upfield in the cis isomer, a considerably smaller value than what is observed in the case of the α -N-alkyl carbon. The reason may be due to the fact that the C–N bond length in aziridine is considerably shorter than the C–C bond length, in this case approximately 0.10 Å shorter.^{2.15} This places the substituent on N in closer proximity to a syn group than a substituent on C₂, creating a worse steric situation for the former and, hence, a greater steric shift.

Experimental Section²⁶

These epimeric 1-alkyl-2-aryl(alkyl)-3-aroylaziridines were prepared by known procedures: la and 2a,²⁷ 3a,b and 5a,b,^{11a} 4a,b, 6a,b, 9b, 10a,b, and 12a,²⁸ 7a,b and 8a,b,^{12,28} 11a,b,²⁹ 13,³⁰ 14,³¹ and 15a,b.^{11a}

The ¹H noise-decoupled and single-frequency off-resonance decoupled ¹³C Fourier transform NMR spectra were determined from ca. 1 M CDCl₃ solutions on a Varian XL-100-15 spectrometer. Digital resolution is 1.25 Hz/point. Chemical shifts are referenced to internal CDCl₃, taken as 76.9 ppm from Me₄Si, and are accurate to 0.1 ppm.³² Listed below is the complete ¹³C NMR data for the *trans*- and *cis*- arylaroylaziridine systems.

trans-2-Phenyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (1a): δ 194.8 (s, C=O), 146.3, 158.1, 134.4 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.0–129.0 (m, aromatic C-H's), 43.9 (d, C₂), 43.4 (d, C₃).

trans-1-Methyl-2-phenyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (2a): δ 193.7 (s, C=O), 145.9, 139.6, 139.5 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 125.9–130.1 (m, aromatic C-H's), 49.6 (d, C₂), 48.4 (d, C₃), 38.8 (q, N-CH₃).

trans-1-Ethyl-2-(*p*-biphenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine (3a): δ 194.2 (s, C=O), 140.6, 137.9, 133.1 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9-128.5 (m, aromatic C-H's), 48.7 (d, C₂), 48.0 (d, C₃), 45.8 (t, N-CH₂), 14.8 (q, CH₃).

trans-1-Benzyl-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (4a): δ 194.8 (s, C=O), 134.6, 132.9, 132.7 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.2–128.1 (m. aromatic C-H's), 54.8 (t, N-CH₂), 49.3 (d, C₂). 48.0 (d, C₃).

trans-1-Isopropyl-2-(*p*-biphenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine (5a): δ 194.7 (s. C==O), 140.7, 140.1, 138.0 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.2–132.9 (m, aromatic C–H's), 50.3 (d, N–CH), 48.5 (d, C₂), 47.3 (d, C₃), 22.3 (q, CH₃), 22.1 (q, CH₃).

trans-1-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (6a): δ 194.5 (s, C=O), 139.2. 138.0 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.3–133.0 (m, aromatic C-H's), 57.7 (d, N–CH), 48.4 (d, C₂), 47.1 (d, C₃), 33.0 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 32.7 (t, cyclohexyl C₆), 26.0 (t, cyclohexyl C₄). 24.5 (t, cyclohexyl C₅), 24.2 (t, cyclohexyl C₃).

trans-1-(2-endo-Norbornyl)-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (7a):^{33,34} δ 194.6 (s, C=O), 139.5. 138.0 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.2-133.0 (m. aromatic C-H's), 60.7 (d, N-C-H or nb C₂). 49.0 (d. C₂), 48.5 (d. nb C₁), 48.1 (d, C₃), 41.0 (t, nb C₃), 38.4 (t, nb C₇), 37.3 (d. nb C₄), 29.8 (t, nb C₅), 22.1 (t, nb C₆). trans-1-(2-exo-Norbornyl)-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine

(8a):^{33,34} δ 194.6 (s, C=O), 139.4, 137.9 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 125.9-133.0 (m, aromatic C-H's), 64.1 (d, N-CH or nb C₂), 50.2 (d, nb C₁), 48.3 (d, C₂), 47.4 (d, C₃), 42.8 (t, nb C₃), 36.0 (d, nb C₄), 35.8 (t, nb C₇), 28.7 (t, nb C₅), 26.5 (t, nb C₅).

trans-l-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-3-(p-toluyl)aziridine (10a): δ 194.0 (s, C=O), 143.8, 139.3, 135.6 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.3-129.1 (m, aromatic C-H's), 57.8 (d, N-CH), 48.1 (d, C₂), 47.1 (d, C₃), 33.1 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 32.7 (t, cyclohexyl C₆), 26.9 (t, cyclohexyl C₄), 24.6 (t, cyclohexyl, C₅), 24.2 (t, cyclohexyl, C₃), 21.6 (q, Ar-CH₃).

trans-1-Cyclohexyl-2-methyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (11a): δ 194.9 (s, C=O), 145.5, 139.5, 136.9 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.0-128.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 58.0 (d, N-CH), 44.3 (d, C₃), 42.1 (d, C₂), 33.2 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 33.0 (t, cyclohexyl C₆), 25.9 (t, cyclohexyl C₄), 24.8 (t, cyclohexyl C₅), 24.4 (t, cyclohexyl C₃), 18.7 (q, CH_3).

trans-1-Methyl-2-(p-nitrophenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine (12a): δ 192.3 (s, C=O), 147.1, 146.3, 137.4 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 123.1-133.5 (m, aromatic C-H's), 49.3 (d, C₃), 48.0 (d, C₂), 38.6 (q, N-CH₃).

1-Cyclohexyl-2-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (13): 8 195.6 (s, C=O), 145.5, 139.6, 135.4 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.0-128.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 69.9 (d, N-CH), 39.8 (t, C₂), 35.7 (d, C₃), 32.7 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 32.3 (t, cyclohexyl C₆), 25.9 (t, cyclohexyl C₄), 24.7 (t, cyclohexyl C_3 and C_5)

trans-1-(p-Phenylbenzoyl)-2-phenylcyclopropane (14):³¹ δ 197.7 (s, C=O), 145.4, 140.3, 139.7 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.1-128.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 29.8, 29.3 (both d, C1, C2, or C2, C1), 19.2 (t, C3)

Methyl trans-1-Isopropyl-2-(p-biphenyl)-3-aziridinecarboxylate (15a):^{11a} δ 169.2 (s, C=O), 140.6, 140.4 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9-128.5 (m, aromatic C-H's), 51.6 (d, N-CH), 47.6 (d, C₂), 44.1 (d, C₃), 21.8 (q, CH₃), 21.4 (q, CH₃).

cis-1-Methyl-2-phenyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (2b): δ 190.5 (s, C=O), 146.8, 139.4, 138.1 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.2-130.4 (m, aromatic C-H's), 49.8 (q, N-CH₃), 49.8 (d, C₃), 46.9 (d, C₂).

cis-1-Ethyl-2-(p-biphenyl)-3-benzolaziridine (3b): 8 193.1 (s, C=O), 14C.0, 137.0, 134.3 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.6-132.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 55.4 (t, N-CH₂), 51.2 (d, C₃), 49.8 (d, C₂), 14.1 (q, CH_3)

cis-1-Benzyl-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (4b): § 192.8 (s. C=O), 137.6, 136.8, 134.8 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.0-132.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 63.7 (t, N-CH₂), 51.0 (d, C₃), 49.6 (d, C₂).

cis-1-Isopropyl-2-(p-biphenyl)-3-benzoylaziridine (5b): δ 193.1 (s, C==O), 134.4-140.6 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.4-128.3 (m, aromatic C-H's), 61.6 (d, N-CH), 50.5 (d, C₃), 49.5 (d, C₂), 21.8 (q, CH₃), 21.5 (q, CH₃).

cis-1-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (6b): δ 193.2 (s, C=O), 137.0, 135.5 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.0-135.5 (m, aromatic C-H's), 68.9 (d, N-CH), 49.8 (d, C₃), 49.1 (d, C₂), 32.2 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 31.8 (t. cyclohexyl C₆), 26.0 (t, cyclohexyl C₄), 24.5 (t, cyclohexyl C_3 and C_5)

cis-1-(2-endo-Norbornyl)-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine

(7b): 32,33 δ 193.2 (s, C=O), 137.2, 135.3 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9-132.4 (m, aromatic C-H's), 72.3 (d, N-CH or nb C₂), 52.5 (d, nb C₁), 50.6 (d, C₃), 49.5 (d, C₂), 40.9 (t, nb C₅), 38.3 (t, nb C₇), 37.1 (d, nb C₄), 29.8 (t, nb C₅), 22.6 (t, nb C₆).

cis-(2-exo-Norbornyl)-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (8b):^{32,33} & 193.4 (s, C=O), 137.2, 135.5 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9–132.4 (m, aromatic C-H's), 74.1 (d, N-CH or nb C₂), 51.9 (d, nb C₁), 50.5 (d, C₃), 49.8 (d, C₂), 42.2 (t, nb C₃), 35.9 (d, nb C₄), 35.6 (t, nb C₇), 28.9 (t, nb C_5), 26.4 (t. nb C_6).

cis-l-tert-Butyl-2-phenyl-3-benzoylaziridine (9b): § 193.0 (s, C=O), 132.4, 128.3 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9-127.6 (m, aromatic C-H's), 53.7 (s, N-C), 44.2 (d, C₃), 43.2 (d, C₂), 26.5, 26.4, 26.3 (all quartets, CH₃).

cis-1-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-3-(p-toluyl)aziridine (10b): δ 192.7 (s, C=0), 143.3, 135.7, 134.6 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.9-128.8 (m, aromatic C-H's), 69.0 (d, N-CH), 49.8 (d, C₃), 49.0 (d, C₂), 32.3 (t, cyclohexyl \mathbb{C}_2), 31.9 (t, cyclohexyl C_6), 26.0 (t, cyclohexyl C_4), 24.5 (t, cyclohexyl C₃ and C₅), 21.6 (q, Ar-CH₃).

cis-1-Cyclohexyl-2-methyl-3-(p-phenylbenzoyl)aziridine (11b): δ 194.6 (s, C=O), 145.4, 139.6, 136.0 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 127.0-128.7 (m, aromatic C-H's), 69.4 (d, N-CH) 46.5 (d, C₃), 42.7 (d, C₂), 32.8 (t, cyclohexyl C₂), 31.9 (t, cyclohexyl \mathbb{C}_6), 25.9 (t, cyclohexyl, C_4), 24.8 (t, cyclohexyl, C_3 and C_5), 13.5 (q, CH_3).

Methyl cis-1-Isopropyl-2-(p-biphenyl)-3-aziridinecarboxylate (15b): ¹⁸ δ 168.7 (s, C=O), 140.6, 140.4 (s, aromatic ipso C's), 126.5-128.5 (m, aromatic C-H's), 61.2 (d, N-CH) 47.4 (d, C₂), 45.2 (d, C₃), 21.8 (q, CH₃), 21.4 (q, CH₃).

Acknowledgment. This work was supported in part by Grant CA-02931 from the National Cancer Institute of the U.S. Public Health Service.

Registry No. -1a, 40208-64-8; 2a, 6372-52-7; 2b, 7570-82-3; 3a, 32044-34-1; 3b, 32044-33-0; 4a, 6476-12-6; 4b, 6372-57-2; 5a, 32044-36-3; 5b, 32044-35-2; 6a, 2211-61-2; 6b, 2211-65-6; 7/8, 64600-17-5; 9b, 20847-26-1; 10a, 6372-29-8; 10b, 6476-39-7; 11a, 32044-50-1; 11b, 6372-59-4; 12a, 64611-65-0; 13, 6372-55-0; 14, 64600-18-6; 15a, 23214-22-4; 15b, 23214-21-3.

References and Notes

- (1) To whom inquiries should be addressed
- (2) For further details on three-ring to carbonyl hyperconjugation as elucidated by infrared and ultraviolet spectroscopy, see N. H. Cromwell and M. A. Graff, J. Org. Chem., 17, 414 (1952).
- (3) P. Mison, R. Chaabouni, Y. Diab. R. Martino, A. Lopez, A. Lattes, F. W.

- (3) P. Mison, A. Chaabouni, T. Diab, A. Marino, A. Copez, A. Laites, T. W. Wehrli, and T. Wirthlin, *Org. Magn. Reson.*, **8**, 79 (1976).
 (4) R. Martino, A. Lopez, and A. Lattes, *Org. Magn. Reson.*, **8**, 332 (1976).
 (5) G. E. Maciel and G. B. Savitsky, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **69**, 3925 (1965).
 (6) J. Coll, D. Crist, M. Barrio, and N. J. Leonard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 7092 (1972)
- (1972).
 (7) E. L. Eliel, W. F. Bailey, L. D. Kopp, R. L. Willer, D. M. Grant, R. Bertrand, K. A. Christensen, D. K. Dalling, M. W. Duch, E. Wenkert, F. M. Schell, and D. W. Cochran, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 322 (1975).
 (8) E. L. Eliel and F. W. Vierhapper, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 2424 (1975).
- (9) E. Wenkert, J. Bindra, C. J. Chang, D. W. Cochran, and F. Schell, Acc. Chem. Res., 7, 46 (1974), and references cited therein.
- (10) V. Nair, Org. Magn. Reson., 6, 483 (1974).
- (11) (a) D. L. Nagel, P. B. Woller, and N. H. Cromwell, J. Org. Chem., 36, 3911 (1971); (b) G. J. Karabatsos, G. C. Sonnichsen, N. Hsi, and D. J. Fenoglio, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 5067 (1967); (c) I. Morishima, K. Yoshikawa, K. Okada, T. Yonezawa, and K. Goto, *ibid.*, **95**, 165 (1973); (d) J. A. Pople and M. S. Gordon, *ibid.*, **89**, 4253 (1967).
- (12) In the nonpolar solvent, carbon tetrachloride, two carbonyl bands appear corresponding to the gauche anc cisoid conformers, while in more polar solvents (chloroform or acetonitrile) only the carbonyl band corresponding to the gauche conformer appears in the cis isomers. For more details, see P. Tarburton, L. J. Wolpa, R. K. Loerch, T. L. Folsom, and N. H. Cromwell, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 14, 1203 (1977).
- (13) The ¹J(¹³C-H) coupling constant values for trans- and cis-aziridines in Table Il prove beyond all question that the 1-alkyl substituent is syn to the carbonyl group (see ref 23 for details).
- (14) N. H. Cromwell, Rec. Chem. Prog., 4, 215 (1958).
 (15) Currently, x-ray crystallographic studies are underway to determine the exact conformational and configurational aspects of trans- and cis-Nalkylaroylaziridines.
- (16) (a) It is a well-known fact that ester carbonyls offer less stabilization to an adjacent (or α) carbanion than ketone carbonyls. (b) Other factors such as excitation energy should also affect the chemical shift; for more details, "Carbon-13 NMR Spectroscopy", Academic Press, New see J. B. Stothers, York, N.Y., 1972.
- (17) N. H. Cromwell, N. G. Barker, R. A. Wankel, P. J. Vanderhorst, F. W. Olson, and J. H. Anglin, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 73, 1044 (1951).
- (18) N. H. Cromwell, R. E. Bambury, and J. L. Adelfang, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 82, 4241 (1960).
- N. H. Cromwell, J. Hetercycl. Chem., 3, S-1 (1976).
 G. C. Levy and G. L. Nelson, "Carbon-13 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance for Organic Chemists", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1972, Chapter 2 and following.
- N. Wilson and J. B. Stothers, *Top. Stereochem.*, 8, 1 (1973).
 F. A. Bovey, "Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy", Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1969, pp 64–71.
 W. B. Jennings, D. R. Boyd, C. G. Watson, E. D. Becker, R. B. Bradley, and D. M. Javier, *A. E. Comp. Comp. 44*, 6561 (1976).
- D. M. Jerina, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 8501 (1972).
- (24) In attributing the chemical shift differences between the trans and cis isomers, the anisotropic effect of the carbonyl group has been included as a constant, but unspecified, quantity in the value for the steric com-
- (25) When $r^2 > 0.9$ it is indicative of excellent correlation between two variables; for further details, see C. E. Schwarz, "Used Math", Prentice-Hall, Engle-wood Cliffs, N.J., 1973, pp 101–106.
- (26) For the UV, IR, and complete ¹H NMR parameters of these aziridines, see ref 2, 11a, and 27.
- (27) P. Tarburton, A. Chung, R. C. Badger, and N. H. Cromwell, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 13, 295 (1976).
- The synthetic method described by N. H. Cromwell and H. Hoeksema, J. (28) Am. Chem. Soc., 71, 708 (1949), was employed for these compounds
- (29) N. H. Cromwell and R. J. Mohrbacher. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 75, 6252 (1953).
- (30) N. H. Cromwell, N. G. Barker, R. A. Wankel, P. J. Vanderhoerst, F. W. Olson, and J. H. Anglin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 73, 1044 (1951).
- (31) R. J. Mohrbacher and N. H. Cromwell, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 79, 401 (1957).
- (32) As a check for solvent effects by the CDCl₃, selected samples were run with with CDCI3 and Me4Si; however, the chemical shifts obtained [relative to Me₄Si ($\delta = 0.0$)] were *identical* in all respects with samples run with CDCl₃ only.
- (33) See ref 20, p 48, for details on how the norbornyl carbons were assigned; for the norbornylaziridines, very close ¹³C signals were averaged as they were representative of different conformers present in solution
- (34) It is interesting to take note of the fact that when F. M. Menger and T. E.

Thanos, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 3267 (1976), studied amine quaternization rates in *exo*- and *endo*-2-dimethylaminonorborane, the endo amine quaternized 20 times slower than the exo. However, Menger considered this to be a small factor, which is to say that the *endo*-dimethylamino group is not subjected to unusual steric effects within the endo cavity. The ¹³C data obtained on **7**a,**b** and **8**a,**b** indirectly support Menger's observations because the steric substituent effect, as well as the other chemical shift values for the norborryl carbons, is about the same in both **7** and **8**. However,

greater "freedom of motion" is observed in the exo case, owing to its greater ability to achieve minimum strain since there is some freedom of motion with respect to the exo-norbornyl skeleton. On the other hand, for the endo there is less freedom of motion (its cavity is smaller); hence, the hydrogen on the endo- α -N-alkyl carbon is more rigidly held in a specific orientation, thereby giving it a larger steric compression shift. Of course, the difference in steric shift of the endo (11.6 ppm) vs. exo (10.0 ppm) is quite moderate.

Synthesis of the 2,3-Dihydro-6H-1,4-oxazin-2-ones Chiral at C(3) and Asymmetric Induction in Hydrogenation of the Azomethine Bond

Vesna Čaplar, Adriana Lisini, Franjo Kajfež, Dragutin Kolbah, and Vitomir Šunjić*

Department of Bicmedical and Biochemical Research, Compagnic di Ricerca Chimica, CRC, 33048 San Giovani al Natisone (UD). Italy, and Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Zagreb, Croatia, Yugoslavia

Received July 25, 1977

The 2,3-dihydro-6*H*-1,4-oxazin-2-ones 17-26 chiral at C(3) have been prepared, starting from various α -halomethyl aryl ketones and N-protected α -amino acids via intermediary α -(O- α '-N'-protected aminoacyl) hydroxy ketones 1-8 and corresponding hydrobromides 9-16. 1,3-Asymmetric induction in hydrogeneration of the azomethine bond in 17-24 led to 1,3-disubstituted tetrahydrooxazin-2-ones 27-34. Their diastereomeric purity was estimated as >98%, based on the analysis of their LIS-NMR spectra, whereas their "3,5-cis" relative configuration was proposed on the grounds of the direction taken by the hydrogenation, based on the conformational analysis of the starting 2,3-dihydro derivatives 17-24. Heterogeneously catalyzed hydrogenation of the chiral six-membered azomethine derivatives, investigated for the short series of ligands (Me, *i*-Pr, Bz) at the original chiral center, revealed that conformational rigidity around an azomethine bond ensures high diastereoselectivity of the process regardless of the spatial requirements of the larger group on the first center.

Hydrogenation of the azomethine double bond with concurrent asymmetric induction is the most widely used method for preparing chiral compounds with an amino group attached to an asymmetric carbon atom. Knowledge of the greatest significance in this field came mostly from studies by Hiskey and Northrop,¹⁻³ Harada,⁴⁻⁶ and Corey.^{7,8} Conformational rigidity of the substrate, usually much higher in cyclic than in open-chain azomethine derivatives, significantly enhances the diastereoselectivity of hydrogenation. Thus, reductions of the six- and seven-membered substrates I and II, as carried



out by Corey^{6,7} and Kagan,⁹ respectively, resulted in nearly 100% stereoselectivity. A recent report¹⁰ of another highly diastereoselective hydrogenation of 2-propyl-5-methyl- $\Delta^{1,2}$ -octahydroquinolin in the last step of d,l-pumiliotoxin synthesis is also relevant.

Obviously, the high nonequivalence of the diastereotopic faces about the azomethine bond is largely accentuated in cyclic substrates like I and II, which enables a highly stereoselective approach of the reducing agent (diastereoface differentiating reaction¹¹). As a part of a wider synthetic program encompassing the preparation of various chiral compounds by diastereoselective azomethine double-bond hydrogenation, we have embarked upon a more detailed study of the diastereoselectivity in 1,3-asymmetric induction obtained with cyclic, six-membered azomethine substrates. Results from this study are the subject of this report.



Asymmetric hydrogenation of the compounds characterized by the general formulas III, i.e., derivatives of 2,3-dihydro-6H-1,4-oxazin-2-ones, has been chosen as an appropriate model reaction (Scheme I).

The enviseged route leading to the azomethine substrates III is shown in Scheme II.

It consists of three steps and starts from easily available prochiral compounds, α -halomethyl ketones, and their equally available chiral counterparts, α -amino acids. This route should lead to C(3)-chiral derivatives III possessing various groups at the inducing chiral center. This, in turn, should allow a study on the dependence of the diastereoselectivity of hydrogenation on the steric requirements of the larger groups R' on the C(3) atom.

Results and Discussion

To start the synthesis of III according to Scheme II, α halomethyl ketones and potassium salts of N-protected α -



				R		"R" R			
Registry no.	Compd	R	R′	R″	R‴	Recrystn solvent	Mp, °C	Yield, ^a %	Analyzed for ^b
6479-48-7	14	Ph	Н	Н	i-Pr	Cyclohexane	103-104	79.5	$C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$
6599-35-3	2	Ph	н	н	Bz	MeOH	92-94	74.0	$C_{25}H_{23}NO_5$
64975-99-1	3	p-FPh	Н	н	i-Pr	Cyclohexane	78 - 80	74.5	$C_{21}H_{22}FNO_5$
64976-00-7	4	2.5-Di-OMePh	Н	н	i-Pr	96% EtOH	99-102	100	$\tilde{C}_{23}H_{27}N\bar{O}_7$
64976-01-8	5	p-Biphenylyl	Н	н	i-Pr	EtOH	107 - 108	76.8	$C_{27}H_{27}NO_5$
64976-02-9	6	p-Biphenylyl	Н	Н	Me	EtOAc	181–183	87.0	$C_{25}H_{23}NO_5$
64976-03-0	7	p-Biphenylyl	Н	н	Bz	i-PrOH	142-144	84.0	$C_{31}H_{27}NO_5$
64976-04-1	8	2'-Naphthyl	н	н	i-Pr	MeOH	98–99	78.9	$C_{25}H_{25}NO_5$

^a Yields relate to the recrystallized substances. ^b Satisfactory analytical data ($\pm 0.3\%$ for C, H, N) were obtained for all compounds listed in the table. ^c N Protected with a *tert*-butoxy group (Boc.)

Table II. Preparation and Physical Properties of Various α-(O-Aminoacyl) Hydroxy Ketone Hydrobromides



Registry no.	Compo	d R	R′	R″	R‴	Recrystn solvent	Mp, °C	Yield,ª %	Analyzed for ^b	[a]D	c (in MeOH)
6479-54-5	9	Ph	Н	н	i-Pr	i-PrOH	182-184	95.9	$C_{13}H_{18}BrNO_3$	+12.5°	2.00
6479-55-6	10	Ph	Н	н	Bz	Acetone-ether	159 - 162	90.0	$C_{17}H_{18}BrNO_3$	+5.3°	1.42
64976-05-2	11	p-FPh	Н	н	i-Pr	i-PrOH	160 - 161	81.3	$C_{13}H_{17}BrFNO_3$	+11.5°	2.06
64976-06-3	12	2,5-Di-OMePh	Н	н	i-Pr	i-PrOH	161 - 163	82.0	$C_{15}H_{22}BrNO_5$	+12.5°	2.07
64976-07-4	13	p-Biphenylyl	Н	Н	i-Pr	MeOH	208 - 210	97.3	$C_{19}H_{22}BrNO_3$	-6.5°	1.02°
64976-08-5	14	p-Biphenylyl	Н	н	Me	MeOH	217-219	89.0	$C_{17}H_{18}BrNO_3$	-10.3°	1.50^{c}
64976-09-6	15	p-Biphenylyl	Н	Н	Bz	MeOH-ether (1:1)	172 - 174	80.1	$C_{23}H_{22}BrNO_3$	+2.0°	1.15
64976-10-9	16	2'-Naphthyl	Н	Н	i-Pr	EtOH	188 - 190	98.9	$\mathrm{C}_{17}\mathrm{H}_{20}\mathrm{BrNO}_3$	+20.8°	2.02

^a Yields are given for crude products. ^b Satisfactory analytical data ($\pm 0.3\%$ for C, H, N) were obtained for all compounds listed in the table. ^c Determined in dimethylformamide.

amino acids were condensed in solution at room temperature. DMF was the most favorable solvent. Intermediate esters 1–8 (Table I) have been isolated in yields usually above 90%. (See, however, paragraph concerning supplementary material at the end of the paper.) The Cbz-protecting group was cleaved using 33% hydrobromic acid in acetic acid, as attempted hydrogenolytic cleavage of 1 (10% Pd/C in acetone-MeOH, 1:1, bubbling hydrogen) led, within a few minutes, to hydrogenolysis of the ester group. One of the products was acetophenone in nearly quantitative yield.

The hydrobromides 9–16, obtained from 1–8, were isolated in 80–100% yields. Melting points, specific rotations, and other pertinent data of these compounds are summarized in Table II.

A number of trials was necessary to get acceptable yields of the oxazinones 17–24 in the cyclization step. The use of basic or acidic conditions, or of some organic solvents, led to extensive hydrolysis, whereby α -hydroxyl ketones were formed, and concomitant precipitation of the free α -amino acids occurred. Careful reaction control revealed that, on dissolution in water or methanol, the cyclization of some hycrobromides proceeded. indeed, in a clean fashion but was followed by a pH drop from 5 to about 2. This low pH caused extensive hydrolysis and slowed down the cyclization. Therefore, cyclization in acetate buffer at pH 5.0, at room temperature, led clearly to the formation of compounds 17–24 in 65–90% yields (Table III).¹²

On the basis of analysis of Dreiding models for compounds 17–24 conformational equilibria, according to Scheme III, may

be proposed.

Two quasi-boat conformations should correspond to the discrete energy minima. In these conformations the bulky R group should markedly inhibit the approach of the reducing agent toward the " α face" of these molecules. This inhibition occurs because of the conically symmetric free-rotation space around the axis of local symmetry of the isopropyl, benzyl, and methyl groups in these compounds. Consequently, coplanar approach toward the " β face", i.e., from above in Scheme III, should be encouraged and a proton on the new chiral center at C(5) should be "1,3-cis" with respect to protons on the C(3) center.¹³

Hydrogenation of dihydrooxazinones was preferably performed by passing hydrogen through methanolic solutions and using 10% Pd/C as a catalyst. Some data characteristic of the compounds 27-34 are given in Table IV. Conditions and reagents used in other attempts at hydrogenation are briefly described in the Experimental Section.

Crude hydrogenation products 27-34 were purified by rapid filtration through silica gel to avoid their decomposition and to retain the original diastereomeric ratio. These samples, and those obtained by recrystallization to a constant rotation value

Scheme III



								н			
Registry no.	Compd	R	Ŗ	R″	Recrystn solvent	Mp, °C	Yield, %	α] _D /c (CHCl ₃)	Analyzed for ^a	NMR (in CDCl ₃)	IR, cm ⁻¹
64976-11-0	17	Рћ	н	į-Pr	Light petroleum	72-74	67.8	$-51.6^{\circ}/5.00$	$C_{13}H_{15}NO_2$	1.07 (dd, 6 H), 2.50 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 5.23 (de 2 11) 7.0.78 (m, 511)	1738, 1655, 1390, 1370, 690
65085-99-6	18	РҺ	Н	Bz	MeOH-H ₂ O (3:1) ²	58-60	66.2	+26.0°/2.00	$C_{17}H_{15}NO_2$	3.37 (d, 2 H), 4.0–5.15 (m, 10 2 + 1 H), 7.15–7.55 (m, 10 H)	1755, 1650, 1595, 700
64976-12-1	19	<i>p</i> -FPh	Н	<i>i</i> -P r	Cyclohexane	75-76	71.1	-45.8°/2.08	C ₁₃ H ₁₄ FNO ₂	1.05 (dd, 6 H), 2.50 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (ds, 2 H), 7.10 (dd, 2 H), 7.78 (dd 2 H)	1745, 1665, 1610, 1520, 850
64976-13-2	20	2,5-di-OMePh	н	i-Pr	MeOH-H ₂ O (1:1) ²	95-97	81.4	-113.2°/ 2.43	C ₁₅ H ₁₉ NO ₄	1.12 (dd, 6 H), 2.50 (ds, 2 H), 3.7 and 3.8 (ss, $2 + 3$ H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 5.22 (ds, 2 H), 6.87 (d, 2 H), 7.91 (d 1 H)	1752, 1622, 1608, 1500, 826
64976-14-3	Fi	p-Biphenylyl	н	i-P r	i-PrOH	130-132	83.0	-14.6°/1.97	C ₁₉ H ₁₉ NO ₂	1.03 (dd, 6 H), 2.47 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (ds, 2 H), 7.28–7.9 (m, 9 H)	1740, 1625, 1605, 765, 690
64976-15-4	22	p-Biphenylyl	Η	Me			72.3	+20.5°/1.87	C ₁₇ H ₁₅ NO ₂	1.69 (d, 3 H), 4.30 (q, 1 H), 3.32 (m, 2 H), 7.3–8.1 (m, 9 H)	$\begin{array}{c} 1760, 1630, 1605, 1485, \\ 840, 830, 725, 690 \end{array}$
64976-16-5	23	p-Biphenylyl	Н	Bz	96% EtOH	160-162	92.5	+273.7°/ 1.37	C23H19NO2	3.38 (d, 2 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 7.2–7.7 (m, 14 H)	1740, 1630, 1605, 760, 698
64976-17-6	24	2'-Naphthyi	н	i-Pr	MeOH	91-92	88.2	-49.5°/2.06	C ₁₇ H ₁₇ NO ₂	1.10 (dd, 6 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 5.39 (m, 2 H), 7.4–8.06 (m, 7 H)	1735, 1645, 825, 740
64976-18-7	25	Ч	Ρh	н	96% EtOH	116-118	88.4	-9.0°/1.12	$C_{16}H_{13}NO_2$	5.37 (s. 2 H), 5.63 (s, 1 H), 7.3–8.1 (m, 10 H)	$1735, (\nu_{C=0}), 1655, (\nu_{C=N}), 1600, 1580, 1499, 698$
64975-85-5	26	p-BrPh	Рһ	Н	Cyclohexane	122-124	89.1	-0.4°/2.64	C ₁₆ H ₁₂ BrNO ₂	5.32 (ds, 2 H), 5.62 (d, 1 H), 7.3-7.9 (m, 9 H)	1745, 1658, 1589, 826
a Satisfacto.	ry analytic:	ıl data (±0.3% for	C, H, 1	N) were ob	otained for compo	unds listed	in the ta	able.			

Table III. Preparation and Physical Properties of 2,3-Dihydro-6H-1,4-oxazin-2-ones 17-26

								r : I r				
Registry no.	Compo	н	R'	R"	Recrystn soivent	Mp, °C	Yield, a %	[α] _D /c Chromato- graphed	(CHCl ₃) Recrys- tallized	Analyzed for ^b	NMR (in CDCl ₃)	IR, cm ⁻¹
64975-86-6	27	Рћ	H	<i>i</i> -Pr	MeOH	68-70	61.4	-75.3°/ 2.02¢	-75.3°/ 2.02°	C ₁₃ H ₁₇ NO ₂	1.02 and 1.06 (dd, 6 H), 1.84 (br s, 1 H), 2.4 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (d, 1 H), 4.15 (s, 2 + 1 H), 7.2-7.55 (m, 5	$\begin{array}{c} 3340 \ (\delta_{\rm NH}), \ 1730 \\ (\nu_{\rm C0}), \ 1385, \ 1370 \\ (gem-dimethyl), \\ 710, \ 700 \end{array}$
64975-87-7	28	Ыı	Н	Bz	n-Hexane	76–78	45.0	$-157.9^{\circ}/2.09$	-169.0°/ 2.28	C ₁₇ H ₁₇ NO ₂	H) 2.83 (br s, 1 H), 2.75, 4.35 (m, 6 H), 7.25–7.45 (m, 0.10	3325 (δ_{NH}), 1730 ($\mu_{C==0}$), 1605
64975-88-8	29	p-FPh	Н	i-Pr		Dil	34.7	-65.0°/ 1.56°		C ₁₃ H ₁₆ FNO ₂	1.05 and 1.09 (dd, 6 H), 1.05 and 1.09 (dd, 6 H), H), 3.75 (d, 1 H), 2.4 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (d, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 + 1 H), 6.9–7.55 (m, 4	$(\nu C = -C), \ \nu O C = -C), \ (neat) \ 3350 \ (\delta_{NH}), \ 1740 \ (\nu C = -0), \ 1380 \ (gem-dimethyl), \ 840$
64975-89-9	30	2,5-di- OMePh	Н	i-Pr	МеОН	125-126	45.0	-75.5°/ 1.50°	-76.3°/ 1.51¢	C ₁₅ H ₂₁ NO ₄	1.06 and 1.08 (dd, 6 H), 1.80 (br, s, 1 H), 2.5 (m, 1 H), 3.78 and 3.80 (ds, 6 H), 4.05-4.75 (m, 1 + 1 + 2 H), 6.80 (d, 2 H),	3340 (δ _{NH}), 298–2850 (ν _{CH₃}), 1735 (ν _{C=0}), 1605, 1500, 860, 820
64975-90-2	31	<i>p</i> -Bi- phenylyl	Н	t-Pr	MeOH	142-143	68.9	-83.9°/ 1.65	-84.3°/ 1.90	C ₁₉ H ₂₁ NO ₂	1.05 and 1.10 (dd, 6 H), 2.00 (brs, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (d, 1 H), $4.22(s, 2 + 1$ H), $7.25-7.7$	3350 (бин), 1740 (ис=0), 845, 765, 700
64975-91-3	32	<i>p</i> -Bi- phenylyl	Н	Me	96% RtOH	164–166	30.6	-56.0°/ 1.39	-81.1°/ 2.00	$C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$	(m, 9. H) 1.52 (d, 3 H), 1.92 (br s, 1 H), 3.88 (q, 1 H), 4.30 (s, 2 + 1 H), 7.2-7.7 (m, 9	3300 (δ_{NH}), 1740 ($\nu_{C=0}$), 1600, 1490, 853, 730, 690
64975-92-4	33	<i>p</i> -Bi- phenylyl	Н	Вz	96% EtOH	158-160	80.1	-173.8°/ 1.11	-187.7°/ 1.06	$C_{23}H_{21}NO_2$	1.82 (br s, 1 H), 2.75–4.30 (m, 6 H), 7.2–7.7 (m, 14 U)	3320 ($\delta_{\rm NH}$), 1730 ($\nu_{\rm CC=0}$), 1600, 760, 700
64975-93-5	34	2'-Naphthyl	н	i-Pr	MeOH	78-80	50.6	-91.0°/ 1.18	-109.6°/ 1.25	C ₁₇ H ₁₉ NO ₂	1.03 and 1.06 (dd, 6 H), 1.89 (br s, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.83 (d, 1 H), 4.31 (m, $2 + 1$ H), 7.35–7.95 (m, 7 H)	33300 (бин). 1730 (<i>v</i> C=0). 1365, 1368 (<i>gem</i> -dimethyl), 1605, 825, 740, 695

Table IV. Preparation and Physical Properties of Tetrahydro-1,4-oxazin-2-ones 27-34

2ª

7

^a Yields are given for chromatographically pure products. ^b Satisfactory analytical data (±0.3% for C, H, N) were obtained for all compounds listed in the table. ^c Determined in methanol.



Figure 1. Dependence of the LSR incuced shifts on the reagent/ substrate ratio for various groups of protons in compound 27.

(only one recrystallization was usually required), were carefully checked for diastereomeric composition using the LIS method.^{14,15} Generally, only one diastereomer was detected using Eu(fod)₃ as an achiral reagent. In some cases, signals due to traces of the other diastereomer could be distinguished from the noise of the baseline, but integration of such signals was not possible. We concluded, therefore, that in all cases investigated asymmetric induction led to at least a 98–99% excess of one diastereomer, regardless of the group present on the C(3) chiral center.

Two typical examples of the plot of δ_{meas} vs. lanthanide/ substrate concentration ratio for the compounds 27 and 30 are given in Figures 1 and 2.

In all compounds investigated, the proton on C(3) and a proton of the two methyl groups turned out to be the nuclei most sensitive to the addition of LSR. This indicated that the coordination center for the shift reagent is probably the carbonyl oxygen of the lactone group but not the most basic center, i.e., the N(4) atom. Coordination of the lanthanide reagent to the weaker electron-donating center is caused entirely by steric conditions. Two bulky groups (Ar and R) flank the N(4) atom so that an approach of the lanthanide reagent is precluded.

Such selective coordination of the polyfunctional organic molecules, favoring a less nucleophilic center because of the sterical hindrances at the stronger one, was repeatedly observed.^{16,17}

In conclusion, it may be stated that high diastereoselectivity of heterogeneously catalyzed hydrogenation of the azomethine double bond, as in compounds 17–24, was achieved. In these substrates, substituents of different bulkiness were present at the chiral center C(3) (methyl, benzyl, isopropyl). The diastereoselectivity achieved in hydrogenation indicates that in order to obtain high asymmetric induction it is of prime importance to ensure conformational rigidity of the substrate. A substanital difference in the spatial requirements of the ligands on the inducing chiral center is less important.

Experimental Section

Melting points were determined on a Mettler 51 melting point apparatus. Infrared spectra were recorded on Perkin-Elmer M-257 and M-720 spectrometers and are for KBr pellets, unless stated oth-



Figure 2. Dependence of the LSR induced shifts on the reagent/ substrate ratio for various groups of protons in compound **30**.

erwise. A Perkin-Elmer R 12 spectrometer was used to obtain ¹H NMR spectra. All ligand-induced shift (LIS) measurements were performed in CDCl₃ solution using Merck Eu(fod)₃ Uvasol grade without further purification. Usually, the investigated range of LSR/substrate concentration ratios was from 0.05 to 0.5. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Elmer 141 polarimeter. Thinlayer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum or glass plates precoated with Merck's silica gel 60F 254. Column chromatography was run over granular silica gel, 0.05–0.2 mm (Merck).

General Procedure for Preparation of Esters 1–8. N-Protected α -amino acid ($\stackrel{\circ}{0}00$ mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50.0 mL), and a solution of potassium hydroxide (2.80 g, 50.0 mmol) in methanol (50.0 mL) was added. Then the solvent was evaporated in vacuo, and the residual potassium salt was dissolved in dimethylformamide (100 mL). To this solution the desired α -halomethyl aryl (or alkyl) ketone (50 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature. The reaction was followed up by TLC using chloroform-ether (9:1) as the eluant and was usually found to be completed within 20 h. After completion, the dimethylformamide was evaporated in vacuo at 80 °C, the residue was slurried in water (100 mL), and undissolved crude esters were collected by suction, washed with water, and recrystallized from the solvents stated in Table I. The spectroscopic properties are briefly listed below.

Infrared spectra of all compounds exhibited the following characteristic bands (cm⁻¹): 3340–3370 (δ_{NH}), 1740–1755 ($\nu_{COCH_2OC=O}$), 1695–1710 ($\nu_{PHC=O}$), 1680–1690 ($\nu_{HNC=O}$), 1510–1540 (ν_{NH}).

NMR spectra of all compounds (except 2) exhibited singlets at 5.05-5.15 ppm (2 H) for benzylic protons within the N-Cbz group. All compounds exhibited double singlets between 5.20 and 5.60 ppm (which sometimes collapsed into one singlet) for geminal protons COCH₂O. All spectra were recorded in CDCl₃ except those for 1, which were recorded in acetone- d_{6} .

General Procedure for the Preparation of Compounds 9-16. Compounds 1-8 (30 mmol) were dissolved in 33% hydrogen bromide in acetic acid (100 mL) and stirred until evolution of the gas ceased (0.5-1 h). The resulting solution was diluted by the addition of ether (200 mL), and light petroleum (100 mL) was added to precipitate products. The pasty (sometimes oily) products were brought to crystallization by extended scratching. Crude hydrobromides were collected by suction, washed with ether, and recrystallized from the solvents specified in Table II.

Infrared spectra of all compounds exhibited the following characteristic bands (cm⁻¹): 3000–3100, 2500–2800, 1900–2100 (–NH₃+), 1740–1765 ($\nu_{COCH_2C=O}$), and a PhC=O band betweer. 1690 and 1705 cm⁻¹.

NMR spectra were generally recorded in MeOH- d_4 , but those of compounds 9 and 13 were recorded in D_2O and those of 13 and 14 in

 Me_2SO-d_6 . The S-alanyl derivative 14 exhibited a characteristic doublet-quartet pattern (CH₃CHCNCO) centered between 1.60 and 1.73 ppm, and 4.2 and 4.38 ppm, respectively. The S-phenylalanyl derivatives 10 and 15 exhibited a simple pattern consisting of a doublet at 3.45 ppm (1 H) and a multiplet centered at 4.5 ppm (2 H). The S-valyl derivatives 9, 11, 12, and 13 exhibited a characteristic doublet due to protons from the two superimposed diastereotopic methylenic groups, at 1.15-1.22 ppm (6 H), and a multiplet for the (CH₃)₂CH proton at 2.30-2.50 ppm.

General Procedure for the Preparation of 3,5-Disubstituted 2,3-Dihydro-6H-1,4-oxazin-2-ones 17-26. The hydrobromides 9-16 [10 mmol] were dissolved in 0.2 M acetate buffer (100 mL, prepared from 70 parts of 0.2 M aqueous sodium acetate and 30 parts of 0.2 M acetic acid). The resulting solution was stirred for periods ranging from 2 to 24 h at room temperature, and completeness of the reaction was checked by TLC using chloroform-ether (9:1) or ether-acetone (3:1) as eluting systems. During the reaction, cyclic products precipitated and were separated by suction. Only compound 24 was cyclized for 48 h and, since it did not separate within this period, it was isolated by extraction of the aqueous buffer solution with chloroform (3×30) mL). Extracts were combined, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated for crystallization. After recrystallization from the solvents listed in Table III, pure compounds 17-26 were obtained. Their spectroscopic and other characteristic data are given in Table III.

Attempts at Hydrogenation of the C=N Bond in the 2,3-Dihydro-6H-1,4-oxazin-2-ones. Various reducing agents or hydrogenation catalysts, or both, were tried to find optimum conditions for the hydrogenation of the C=N bond in compounds 17-26, e.g., sodium borohydride, diborane, Raney Ni, Pd/BaSO4, and Pd/C (5 and 10%, respectively, from Fluka). The following solvents were used: dioxane, ethyl acetate, acetic anhydride, and methanol. Catalytic hydrogenation by a flow of hydrogen gave rise to a much less hydrogenolytic decomposition than a batch system under otherwise identical reaction conditions (10% Pd/C, methanol). Catalytic hydrogenation proved to be of no use with the C(3) phenyl derivatives 25 and 26, however, since concomitant hydrogenolysis was inevitable. An attempt to quench the reduced product as the N-acetyl cerivative, starting from 503 mg (2 mmol) of 25 and using acetic anhydride as the solvent (10.0 mL) and 10% Pd/C catalyst (100 mg), led to compound 35 (508 mg, 81.7%).



 α -(R)-N-Acetylphenylglycyloxyacetophenone (35): Recrystallized from CCl4; mp 131-133°C; NMR (CDCl3) & 1.93 (s, 3 H), 5.26 (s, 2 H), 5.75 (d, 1 H, degenerated into a singlet on addition of D₂O), 6.67 (d, 1 H, disappeared on addition of D₂O), 7.2-7.9 (m, 10 H); IR 3325 ($\delta_{\rm NH}$), 1748 ($\nu_{\rm CO}$, ester), 1715 ($\nu_{\rm CO}$, ketone), 1650 ($\nu_{\rm CO}$, amine), 1551, 698, 690 cm⁻¹; $[\alpha]^{24}_{\rm D}$ +1.0° (c 2.02 in CHCl_i). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₇NO₄ (311.34): C, 69.44; H, 5.50; N, 4.50.

Found: C, 69.67; H, 5.30; N, 4.64.

When NaBH₄ was used to reduce 25 and 26, extensive hydrolytic decomposition took place, whereas the use of diborane led to nonselective reduction of both functionalities in 25 to give the diol 36.

1,1'-Diphenyldiethanolamine (36). The solution of freshly recrystallized sodium brohydride (182 mg, 4.8 mmcl) in diglyme (6.0 mL, carefully dried over CaH₂, and freshly distilled from LiAlH₄) was added dropwise, during 1 h, to the solution of BF₃·Et₂O (1.2 mL, 9.6 mmol, freshly distilled from CaH₂) in dry dig.ym.e (2.0 mL). Using an apparatus similar to the cne described in the literature,18 a stream of nitrogen was introduced, which carried diborane into a flask containing dihydrooxazin-2-or.e, 25 (503 mg, 2.0 mmol) dissolved in THF (5.0 mL, dried by a 3-Å molecular sieve). After stirring for 1 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was heated for another hour at 70-80 °C. Then it was cocled and water (2 mL) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) were added. After subsequent dilution with more water(20 mL), the mixture was extracted with ether (3 \times 10 mL). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The oily residue was purified on a column [15 g of silica gel, ether-light petroleum (1:1) as the eluant] to give 248 mg (49%) of oily 36, which decomposed on attempted metal-block distillation. A pure sample was obtained by repeated chromatography and was dried for 24 h at 0.01 mmHg over P_2O_5 : NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.77 (s, 2 H, disappeared on addition of D₂O). 3.70 (m, 2 H), 4.33 (s, 4 H), 4.5-4.8 (m, 2 H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 10 H).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₁₉NO₂ (257.33): C, 74.68; H, 5.74; N, 5.44.

Found: C, 74.39; H, 6.02; N, 5.33.

General Procedure for the Catalytic Hydrogenation of Compounds 17-24. All compounds (5.0 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (50.0 mL), to which ethyl acetate was sometimes added in order to improve the solubility. Subsequentialy, 100-150 mg of 10% Pd/C was added and the reaction mixture was vigorously stirred while hydrogen was very slowly bubbled through the suspension. The hydrogenation was followed up by TLC using ether-light petroleum (1:1) as the eluant. The reduced products 27-34 appeared as new spots having somewhat smaller R_i values, but exhibiting a much weaker fluorescence under the UV-254 lamp, so that their location with iodine vapors was sometimes required. Reactions were usually completed within 1-3 h, after which the catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was evaporated, and the crude products were purified. first by chromatography [25 g of silica gel, ether-light petroleum (1:1) as the eluant] and then by crystallization from the solvents listed in Table IV.

Both the chromatographically purified samples of compounds 27-34 and those recrystallized to constant rotations and melting points (usually two crystallizations were sufficient) were analyzed for diastereomeric composition using the LIS method in NMR, as described in the introductory section of this paper.

Note Added in Proof. After this manuscript was accepted for publication, a paper appeared [G. Schulz and W. Steglich, Chem. Ber., 110, 3615 (1977)] where some of the title compounds were described. The authors explained the reactivity of C(5)-alkyl-1,4-oxazin-2-ones as well

Registry No.-35, 6495-94-6; 36, 64975-95-7; N-Cbz-S-Val, 1149-26-4; N-Cbz-S-Phe, 1161-13-3; N-Cbz-S-Ala, 1142-20-7; PhCOCH₂Br, 70-11-1; p-FC₆H₄COCH₂Br, 403-29-2; 2,5-di-MeO-C₆H₃COCH₂Br, 1204-21-3; p-PhC₆H₄COCH₂Br, 135-73-9; 2-PhCOCH₂Obromo-1-(2-naphthalenyl)ethanone. 613-54-7; COCH(Ph)NH₂·HBr, 64975-77-5; PhCOCH₂OCOCH(Ph)NH·Cbz, 64975-96-8; $HO_2CCH(Ph)NH \cdot Cbz$, 17609-52-8; $p - BrC_6H_4CO-CH_2OCOCH(Ph)NH_2 \cdot HBr$, 64975-79-7; $p - BrC_6H_4COCH_2O-CH_$ COCH(Ph)NH·Cbz, 64975-97-9; p-BrC₆H₄COCH₂Br, 99-73-0.

Supplementary Material Available. Full spectroscopic (IR, NMR) and analytical data for other intermediary compounds prepared during this work (5 pages). Ordering information is given on any current masthead page.

References and Notes

- (1) C. G. Overberger, N. P. Marullo, and R. G. Hiskey, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, 1374 (1961).
- (2) R. G. Hiskey and R. C. Northrop, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, 4798 (1961).
- (3) R. G. Hiskey and R. C. Northrop. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 1753 (1965).
- (4) K. Harada, J. Org. Chem., 32, 1790 (1967).
- (5) K. Harada and K. Matsumoto, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 44, 1068 (1971).
- (6) K. Harada, T. Iwasaki, and T. Okawara, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 46, 1901 (1973)
- (7) E. J. Corey, R. J. McCaully, and H. S. Sachdev, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 2476 (1970).
- E. J. Corey, H. S. Sachdev, J. Z. Gougoutas, and W. Saenger, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 2488 (1970). J. P. Vigneron, H. B. Kagan, and A. Horeau, Tetrahedron Lett., 5681 (8)
- (9) (1968).
- (10)L. E. Overman and P. J. Jessup, Tetrahedron Lett., 1253 (1977)
- Y. Izumi and A. Tai, "Stereodifferentiating Reactions", Kodansha, Tokyo, (11)1975
- (12) Note: All compounds in Table III possess a C(5)-aryl group, but no dihydrooxazin-2-one derivatives bearing a C(5)-alkyl group could be isolated from corresponding reaction mixtures. (See paragraph on supplementary material at the end of the paper). Attempts to bring about cyclizations of such compounds failed, even when weak ion-exchange resins or 3-Å molecular sieves were used as cyclization promotors, as well as when using conditions according to Vigneron et al.9 (dry benzene, presence of silver nitrate).

Failures of cyclization of C(5)-alkyl 2.3-dihydro-6H-1.4-oxazin-2-ones presumably reflect lower reactivity of the carbonyl group and higher vulnerability of the resulting ring system. This system seems to be stabilized enough in the derivatives 17-24 by the conjugative interaction of the endocyclic azomethine double bond, so that these derivatives could be isolated

- (13) This implies an S absolute configuration of the new chiral center C(5), if the inducing center C(3) possesses an S configuration. Detailed analysis of the CD spectra of these compounds will be published separately
- (14) A. F. Cockerill, G. F. L. Davies, R. C. Harden, and D. M. Rockham, Chem. Rev., 73, 553 (1973).
- (15) R. E. Sievers, Ed., Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Shift Reagents, Academic Press, New York and London, 1973.
- J. Skolik, J. Barciszewski, A. J. Rafalski, and M. Wiewiorowski, Bull. Acad.
- Pol. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim., 19, 599 (1971).
 (17) H. Wamhoff, C. Materne, and F. Knoll, Chem. Ber., 105, 753 (1972).
 (18) R. Monson, "Advanced Organic Synthesis", Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1972, p 34

Photolyses of 2-Azido-4-methoxy-6-(1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines: Reactions of Singlet and Triplet 1,3,5-Triazinylnitrenes with Solvents

Tsuruji Goka, Haruo Shizuka,* and Kohji Matsui

Department of Chemistry, Gunma University, Kiryu, Gunma 376, Japan

Received July 19, 1977

Photochemical reactions of the title compounds with Me₂SO, acetone, and acetonitrile have been carried out. Photolyses of the triazinyl azides in acetone or acetonitrile gave the 1:1 cycloaddition products of the triazinylnitrene and the corresponding solvent molecule, aminotriazines, and unidentified polymeric products. In the case of Me₂SO, ylide, aminotriazine, and polymeric products were obtained. An electron-withdrawing substituent in the triazine nucleus accelerated the formation of addition product (or ylide) via the singlet nitrene. The chemical yields of the addition products varied depending upon solvents in the order of Me₂SO > acetone > acetonitrile. Aminotriazine is produced via the triplet nitrene.

Recently, nitrene chemistry has been extensively studied and well established.¹ However, little is known about the triazinylnitrenes. Only the photocycloadditions of singlet triazinylnitrene with nitriles² and acetone³ have been reported.

Triazine photochemistry involves interesting reactions: the photo-Smiles rearrangement,⁴ the photo-Fries rearrangement,⁵ the phototriazinilation,⁶ and the intramolecular proton transfer in the excited state.⁷ The 1,3,5-triazinyl group has an electron-withdrawing power, and formal charges at the nitrogen atoms of the triazine nucleus are very negative (ca. $-0.35 \sim -0.41$),⁷ especially in the excited state. In addition, lone-pair electronic features may contribute to the photochemical reactions of triazines.

During the course of our studies on the triazine photochemistry, we have carried out the photolyses of 2-azido-4methoxy-6-(1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines in solution. This paper reports the reactions of singlet and triplet triazinylnitrenes with solvents (Me₂SO, acetone, and acetonitrile).

Results and Discussion

Preparation of 1,3,5-Triazine Derivatives. Azido-(1naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines employed are shown in Table I. Compounds 1, 2, 4, and 5 were prepared by condensation of



1-Naphthylazido-1,3,5-triazines

the corresponding naphthalene derivatives with 2,4-dichloro-6-methoxy-1,3,5-triazine in the presence of $AlCl_3$ followed by treatment with sodium azide.⁸ Compounds **3**, **6**, **7**, and 8 were synthesized by reactions of the corresponding 2or 4-substituted 1-naphthylmagnesium bromide with cyanuric chloride followed by treatments with sodium methoxide and sodium azide.

Decomposition Quantum Yields of Azidotriazines. When the azidotriazines were irradiated with a high-pressure mercury lamp, a spectral change was observed with a lapse of time, suggesting that a clean photochemical reaction took place. The decomposition quantum yields of the azidotriazines were measured in cyclohexane at 254 nm using a low-pressure mercury lamp (Table II). Dissolved oxygen did not affect the quantum yields.

Photochemical Reactions of Azido-1,3,5-triazines. Reactions with Acetone. Photolyses of azidotriazines in acetone gave the 1:1 cycloaddition product of triazinylnitrene and acetone, the corresponding aminotriazine, and unidentified polymeric products depending upon the substituent Y in the naphthalene nucleus. These results are listed in Table III. The substituent in the naphthalene nucleus, especially the hydroxy group capable of forming an intramolecular hydrogen bond, was found to affect the photochemical reaction of azide. In the cases of compounds 1 and 2, aminonaphthyltriazines which would result from the hydrogen-abstraction reaction by triplet nitrene were the major products, while in the cases of other azidotriazines cycloaddition products, which are considered to be produced via the electrophilic attack of singlet nitrene upon the carbonyl oxygen of acetone,³ were the major product. It seems that the yield of the cycloaddition product increases with increasing the electron-withdrawing power of Y. That is, the electron-withdrawing substituent increases the electrophilic reactivity of singlet nitrene.

In the case of compound 1, the reaction took place very selectively and the only product obtained was the corresponding amine resulting from the triplet nitrene. It is well known that an intramolecular hydrogen bond is formed in o-hydroxyaryltriazines. Therefore, in compound 1 a good coplanarity between two nuclei (naphthalene and triazine) would be expected due to the formation of the intramolecular hydrogen bond. This structure is responsible for an electron migration from the naphthalene ring to the triazine nucleus, and consequently the electrophilic reactivity of the singlet nitrene may decrease. As a result, the intersystem crossing ${}^{1}N \rightarrow {}^{3}N$ is dominant compared with the reaction of singlet nitrene with solvents.⁹ Thus, instead of the photoproduct yielded from singlet nitrene, the product from triplet nitrene (aminotriazine) was obtained as the major product. In this case, however, an opposite effect which may decrease electron density at the proper nitrogen atom in the triazine nucleus through the intramolecular hydrogen bonding is also considered. However, the experimental results show that the former effect is predominant; the result described above may be one of a few examples of the remarkable effect of an intramolecular hydrogen bond upon photoreactivity.

The assumptions described above may be supported by the following facts that in the photolyses of azidotriazines in acetonitrile: (1) a cycloaddition product of triazinylnitrene and acetonitrile in a molar ratio of 1:1 is obtained when two substituents in the triazine nucleus are methoxyl groups;² (2) however, in the presence of benzophenone, which acts as a triplet sensitizer, only aminotriazine is obtained.¹⁰ Similarly, only aminotriazine is obtained in the direct photolysis of 2azido-4,6-bis(dimethylamino)triazine in acetonitrile,¹⁰ indicating that the presence of two strong electron-donating

Registry					Anal.,	%	U	Ve	
no.	Compd	Х	Y	Mp, °C	Found	Calcd	$\overline{\lambda}_{max}, nm$	$\epsilon \times 10^{-4}$	NMR, δ_{ppm}
59336-44-6	1	ОН	Ha	163–164 ^b	C, 57.25 H, 3.44 N, 28.45	$57.14 \\ 3.43 \\ 28.56$	375	1.2	4.18 (s, 3 H), 7.60 (m, 5 H), 9.57 (d, 1 H), 13.9 (br)
59336-45-7	2	Н	OHª	198–199 ^ь	C, 57.24 H, 3.44 N, 28.62	$57.14 \\ 3.43 \\ 28.56$	346	1.7	4.07 (s, 3 H), 7.07 (d, 2 H), 7.60 (m, 2 H), 8.40 (m, 2 H), 9.30 (m, 1 H), 11.15 (br, 1 H)
59336-46-8	3	Н	Ηa	98–99°	C, 60.75 H, 3.64 N, 30.87	$60.42 \\ 3.62 \\ 30.20$	324	1.3	4.10 (s, 3 H), 7.57 (m, 3 H), 8.27 (m, 2 H), 8.40 (d, 1 H), 9.07 (m, 1 H)
65103-10-8	4	OCH ₃	Н	136–137°	C, 58.26 H, 3.92 N, 27.41	$58.44 \\ 3.62 \\ 27.26$	337	0.55	3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (s, 3 H), 7.42 (m, 4 H), 7.88 (m, 2 H)
65103-11-9	5	Н	OCH ₃	109-110 ^d	C, 58.04 H, 3.91 N, 27.48	58.44 3.92 27.26	346	2.0	3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (s, 3 H), 6.73 (d, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 2 H), 8.38 (m, 2 H), 9.29 (m, 1 H)
65103-12-0	6	CH ₃	Н	88–89°	C, 61.33 H, 4.13 N, 28.51	$61.63 \\ 4.14 \\ 28.76$	308	0.39	2.40 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (s, 3 H), 7.47 (m, 4 H), 7.87 (m, 2 H)
65103-13-1	7	Н	CH_3	$131 - 132^{d}$	C, 61.40 H, 4.12 N, 28.46	$61.63 \\ 4.14 \\ 28.76$	332	1.4	2.73 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (s, 3 H), 7.50 (m, 3 H), 8.03 (m, 1 H), 8.30 (d, 1 H), 9.12 (m, 1 H)
65103-14-2	8	Н	Cl	113-114 ^d	C, 53.60 H, 2.89 N, 26.51	53.77 2.90 26.87	327	1.4	4.17 (s, 3 H), 7.62 (m, 3 H), 8.33 (m, 2 H), 9.10 (m, 1 H)

Table I. Derivatives of Azido-1-naphthyl-1,3,5-triazine

^a Reference 8. ^b Solvent for recrystallization benzene. ^c Solvent for recrystallization ligroin. ^d Solvent for recrystallization benzene-ligroin. ^e Measured in cyclohexane. ^f Measured in CDCl₃.

Table II. Decomposition Quantum Yields Φ_{decomp} of Azido-(1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines in Cyclohexane at 254 nm and 25 °C^a

	Subst	ituent	
Compd	X	Y	P decomp
1	ОН	Н	0.2 ± 0.1
2	Н	OH	0.3 ± 0.1
3	Н	Н	0.2 ± 0.1
4	OCH_3	н	0.1 ± 0.1
5	Н	OCH_3	0.4 ± 0.1
6	CH_3	Н	0.7 ± 0.1
7	Н	CH_3	0.4 ± 0.1
8	Н	Cl	0.4 ± 0.1

^a The quantum yields were measured in the initial stages of the photolyses (about 10% decomposition). The initial concentration of azidotriazines was 1×10^{-2} M in cyclohexane.

groups in the triazine nucleus lowers the electrophilic reactivity of singlet nitrene very much. The cycloaddition product is known to result from the electrophilic attack of singlet triazinylnitrene upon the nitrogen atom of acetonitrile.²

From quenching experiments, phenyl azide in the excited singlet state decomposes to the singlet nitrene and nitrogen $({}^{1}\Sigma_{g}^{+}).{}^{11}$ By means of laser spectroscopy, it has been shown that the direct photodecomposition of 1-azidopyrene occurs through ${}^{1}N_{3} \rightarrow {}^{1}N \rightarrow {}^{2}N.{}^{12}$ In the photolysis of 2-azido-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine in nitriles, the singlet mechanism occuring through ${}^{1}N_{3} \rightarrow {}^{1}N \rightarrow {}^{2}N.{}^{2}$

Thus, the reaction pathway in the azidotriazine-acetone system is similarly accounted for by Scheme I, where ¹N and ³N denote the singlet and triplet nitrenes, respectively. As for compound 1, the intersystem crossing $k'_{\rm isc}$ is faster than the reaction of ¹N with acetone.

Photolyses of Azidotriazines in Me_2SO . In the photolyses of azido(1-naphthyl)triazines in Me_2SO , the corresponding



Figure 1. Spectral change of an acetonitrile solution of 2-azido-4methoxy-6-(2-hydroxy-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine (1) by irradiation with a high-pressure mercury lamp. Numbers refer to time at a measurement in seconds.

ylide, aminotriazine, and unidentified polymeric products were obtained (Table IV).

In the cases of compounds 1 and 2, both ylide and aminotriazine were obtained; however, in other cases no aminotriazine was detected. The photoproducts of ylide and aminotriazine seem to be yielded by the reactions of singlet and



triplet nitrenes with Me₂SO, respectively. On the whole, the results in Table IV show that the photolysis in Me₂SO occurs in a pattern similar to that in acetone. However, the reaction of singlet nitrene with Me₂SO may proceed more readily than that in acetone. In Me₂SO, the reaction stopped at the stage of ylide instead of the cycloaddition product.¹³ The combination between the ring nitrogen and oxygen atoms to give the cycloaddition product would be difficult because the ylides from Me₂SO are considered to exist as sulfoximine derivatives.¹⁴



Photolyses of Azidotriazines in Acetonitrile. The photolyses of azidotriazines in acetonitrile also gave the 1:1 cycloaddition product of triazinylnitrene and acetonitrile, aminotriazine, and unidentified polymeric products; however, the cycloaddition product was obtained only in the case of compound 4 as shown in Table V. In this case, two aromatic nuclei would be twisted toward each other very much by the steric hindrance due to the o-methoxyl group, resulting in a decrease in the electron migration from the naphthalene ring to the triazine nucleus; in addition this -I effect of the naphthyl group would decrease the electron density of the triazine nucleus. Therefore, the main reaction product results from the singlet nitrene.



Compd	X	Y	% adduct	% TrNH ₂
1	OH	Н	с	43
2	H	ОН	18	30
3	H	н	50	5
4	OCH ₃	н	63	С
5	Н	OCH_3	50	с
6	CH_3	Н	31	8
7	H	CH_3	32	5
8	Н	CI	68	с

^a Solutions of azidotriazines in acetone (0.1 g in 20 mL of acetone) were irradiated. Irradiation with a high-pressure mercury lamp was continued until the starting materials (azidotriazines) disappeared completely. It took about 2 days. ^b Unidentified dark brown polymeric products were produced in large amounts. ^c Undetected.

Although in the photolyses of azido(1-naphthyl)triazines in acetone, Me₂SO, and acetonitrile the addition product and/or aminotriazine was obtained as the major product in every case, the yield of the major product varied depending upon the solvent employed. Overall, the highest yields of addition products were obtained with Me₂SO, while acetonitrile gave the highest yields of amines. This difference in reactivity among the solvents employed may be attributed to a difference in the electron-donating power of solvents; for example, the sulfur atom in Me₂SO would be more electron donating than the oxygen atom in acetone (the 3p lone pair electrons of the sulfur atom should be much more electron donating than the 2p lone pair electrons of the oxygen atom). Thus, the electrophilic attack by singlet triazinylnitrene upon the sulfur atom of Me₂SO would take place more readily than that upon the carbonyl oxygen atom of acetone. As for acetone and acetonitrile, the former would be more electron donating in accord with their ionization potentials; the ionization potential of acetonitrile is known to be 1.23 eV^{15} and that of acetone is 9.69 eV.¹⁶ Thus, when compound 4 was irradiated in a mixture of Me₂SO, acetone, and acetonitrile, although all products obtained were resulted from the singlet triazinylnitrene, the vields of the addition products varied in the following order with respect to the solvents, supporting the assumption described above:

$Me_2SO > acetone > acetonitrile$

In conclusion, the reactions of singlet and triplet triazinylnitrenes produced by the photolyses of azido(1-naphthyl)triazines can be explained reasonably by Scheme II, where $T-N_3$ is the starting material, ³D the triplet sensitizer



oompu			, a julae	4.0
1	ОН	Н	30	25
2	Н	OH	25	27
3	Н	Н	55	С
4	OCH_3	Н	43	с
5	Н	OCH_3	54	с
6	CH_3	Н	50	С
7	Н	CH_3	54	с
8	н	Cl	63	с

^a Solutions of azidotriazines in Me₂SO (2.0 g in 20 mL of Me₂SO) were irradiated with a high-pressure mercury lamp for 2 days; however 25-30% of the starting materials (azidotriazines) were recovered. ^b Unident:fied polymeric products were produced in small amounts. ^c Undetected.

Scheme II T-N₃ $\xrightarrow{h_{\nu}}$ '[T-N₃] $\xrightarrow{-N_2}$ '[T-N] $\xrightarrow{k_r(solv)}$ ylide \downarrow (T-N₃) $\xrightarrow{-N_2}$ '[T-N] $\xrightarrow{k_r(solv)}$ (respectively) \downarrow (T-N₄) $\xrightarrow{N_2}$ 'N \downarrow (solv) \downarrow (T-N) $\xrightarrow{k_r(solv)}$ (respectively) \downarrow (T-N) $\xrightarrow{k_r(solv)}$ (respectively) \downarrow (respectively) (

(e.g., benzophenone), and ${}^{1}N$ and ${}^{3}N$ the singlet and triplet triazinylnitrenes, respectively.

The overall reaction is governed by the relative rate of the electrophilic attack $(k_r[solv])$ to that of intersystem crossing k'_{isc} ,⁹ which depends upon the electronic property of the substituent in the naphthalene nucleus on one hand and the electron-donating power of the solvent on the other hand.

Thus, when $k_r[solv] > k'_{isc}$, the cycloaddition product or ylide is the major product, while aminotriazine becomes the main product when $k_r[solv] < k'_{isc}$.

Experimental Section

All the melting points are uncorrected. The identification of the reaction products was performed by means of NMR, IR, UV, and MS spectra, by elemental analyses, and by a mixed melting point test with an authentic sample.

Materials. A typical preparation by the Friedel-Crafts reaction of chlorotriazines with naphthalene derivatives is shown in the case of compound 4. Compounds 1, 2, and 5 were prepared by treating the corresponding chlorotriazine derivatives with sodium azide.⁸

 Table V. Photochemical Reactions of Azidotriazines in Acetonitrile^a



^a Solutions of azidotriazines in acetonitrile (2.0 g in 20 mL of acetonitrile) were irradiated with a high-pressure mercury lamp for 1 week; however 45–50% of the starting materials (azidotriazines) were recovered. ^b Unidentified dark brown polymeric products were produced in large amounts. ^c Undetected.

2-Azido-4-methoxy-6-(2-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine (4). A solution of 45.0 g (0.29 mol) of β -methoxynaphthalene in 300 mL of chloroform was added drop by drop into a mixture of 52.0 g (0.29 mol) of 2,4-dichloro-6-methoxy-1,3,5-triazine, 38.8 g (0.29 mol) of powdered aluminium chloride, and 800 mL of chloroform at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 24 h; then the reaction mixture was poured into 1 L of ice water containing 250 mL of a concentrated hydrochloric acid solution. After the chloroform layer was washed with water, chloroform was distilled off, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of benzene and ligroin (10:1 by volume) to give an analytical sample of 2-chloro-4-methoxy-6-(2-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine in a yield of 24%: mp 142-143 °C.

A solution of 7.8 g (0.116 mol) of sodium azide in 60 mL of water was added drop by drop into a solution of 10 g (0.033 mol) of 2-chloro-4-methoxy-6-(2-methoxy-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine in 300 mL of dioxane at room temperature. After stirring at 45 °C for 7 h, the reaction mixture was poured into 1 L of water. The precipitate thus obtained was filtered, dried, and purified by recrystallization from lingoin to give an analytical sample of compound 4 in a yield of 98%: mp 136-137 °C.

A typical preparation by the Grignard reaction of 1-naphthylmagnesium halides with chlorotriazines is shown in the case of compound 6. A solution obtained by the reaction of 30.0 g (0.136 mol) of 2-methyl-1-bromonaphthalene with 3.30 g (0.136 mol) of magnesium in a mixture of 250 mL of diethyl ether and 150 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added drop by drop into a solution of 25.0 g (0.136 mol) of cyanuric chloride in 350 mL of diethyl ether at room temperature. After stirring for 5 h at room temperature, the mixture was poured into 1 L of ice water containing 200 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The ether layer was washed with water, then the solvent was removed by distillation and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of benzene and ligroin (2:1 by volume) to give 2,4-dichloro-6-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine in a yield of 23%: mp 141–142 °C.

A solution obtained by dissolving 0.4 g (0.0174 mol) of sodium in 50 mL of methanol was added drop by drop into a solution of 5.0 g (0.0174 mol) of 2,4-dichloro-6-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine in a mixture of methanol (50 mL) and dioxane (100 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, then was poured into 500 mL of ice water and extracted with chloroform. After the solvent was removed by distillation, the reaction product was purified by

Table VI. Derivatives of Chloro(1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine



									Ana	l., %		
Registry						Solvent for		Found			Calcd	
no.	A	B	X	Y	Mp, °C	recrystallization	С	H	N	С	H	N
65103-15-3	OCH ₃	Cl	OCH ₃	Н	142–143	Ligroin	59.95	4.03	13.75	59.70	3.98	13.93
65103-16-4	OCH_3	Cl	Н	OCH ₃	135 - 136	Benzene-ligroin	59.57	4.15	14.11	59.70	3.98	13.93
65108-17-5	Cl	Cl	CH_3	Н	141 - 142	Ligroin	58.10	3.22	14.28	57.93	3.10	14.48
4446-43-9	Cl	Cl	Н	CH_3	173-174	Benzene-ligroin	5 7.78	3.33	14.56	57.93	3.10	14.43
65103-18-6	OCH_3	Cl	CH_3	Н	90-91	Ligroin	63.24	4.43	14.63	63.05	4.20	14.71
65108-19-7	OCH_3	Cl	Н	CH ₃	132-133	Benzene-ligroin	63.03	4.35	14.57	63.05	4.20	14.71
65108-20-0	Cl	Cl	Н	Cl	135 - 136	Benzene-ligroin	50.43	2.05	13.66	50.24	1.93	13.53
65102-89-8	OCH_3	Cl	Н	Cl	120-121	Benzene-ligroin	54.83	3.12	13.84	54.90	2.94	13.73

Table VII. 2-Amino-4-methoxy-6-(2- or 4-substituted-1)	-naphth	yl)-1.3.5-triazines
--	---------	---------------------

				Solvent	Anal., %						
Registry				for		Found			Calcd.		MS,
no.	X	Y	Mp, °C	recrystallization	С	Н	Ν	С	Н	N	m/e
65102-90-1	OH	Н	225-226	Benzene	62.80	4.67	20.78	62.68	4.51	20.89	268
65121-39-3	Н	OH	215 - 216	Benzene	62.97	4.60	20.71	62.68	4.51	20.89	268
65102-91-2	Н	Н	220 - 221	Benzene	66.35	4.71	22.01	66.65	4.79	22.21	252
65102-92-3	OCH_3	Н	221-222	Benzene	63.98	4.87	19.51	63.82	5.00	19.85	282
65102-93-4	CH_3	Н	218-219	Benzene	67.98	5.31	20.96	67.65	5.30	21.04	266
65102-94-5	Н	CH_3	220-221	Benzene	67.92	5.28	20.78	67.65	5.30	21.04	266

Table VIII. 1:1 Adducts of 4-Methoxy-6-(2- or 4-substituted-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazin-2-ylnitrene and Acetone or Acetonitrile

Registry	Subs	tituent	Ma	Solvent for recrystal	Anal	96	MS	
no.	X	Y	°Ċ	lization	Found	Calcd	m/ϵ	NMB dame
							, c	, oppm
				-	Aceton	e		
65102-95-6	н	ОН	221-222	Benzene	C, 62.96	62.95	324	^a 1.73 (s, 6 H), 4.15 (s, 3 H), 6.98 (d, 1 H),
					H, 5.16	4.97		7.57 (m, 2 H), 8.33 (m, 3 H), 9.22 (m, 1 H)
				_	N, 17.59	17.28		
65102-96-7	Н	Н	177 - 178	Benzene	С, 66.70	66.22	308	^a 1.75 (s, 6 H), 4.12 (s, 3 H), 7.58 (m, 3 H),
					H, 5.24	5.23		8.07 (m, 3 H), 8.93 (m, 1 H)
					N, 18.42	18.17		
65102-97-8	OCH_3	Н	196 - 197	Benzene	C, 64.02	63.89	338	^a 1.77 (s, 6 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H),
					H, 5.32	5.36		7.95 (m, 6 H)
					N, 16.62	16.58		
65102-98-9	Н	OCH_3	173 - 174	Benzene	C, 63.40	63.89	338	^b 1.78 (s, 6 H), 4.03 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (s, 3 H),
					H, 5.41	5.36		6.83 (d, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 8.38 (m, 2 H),
					N, 16.57	16.58		9.33 (m, 1 H)
65102-99-0	CH_3	Н	147 - 148	Benzene	C, 67.09	67.06	322	^b 1.83 (s, 6 H), 2.52 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H),
					H, 5.72	5.63		7.42 (m, 3 H), 7.80 (m, 3 H)
					N, 17.81	17.38		
65103-00-6	Н	CH_3	167 - 168	Benzene	C, 67.15	67.06	32 2	^b 1.80 (s, 6 H), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (s, 3 H),
					H, 5.61	5.63		7.42 (m, 3 H, 8.08 (m, 2 H), 9.17 (m, 1 H)
					N, 17.42	17.38		
65103-01-7	Н	Cl	145-146	Benzene	C, 59.83	59.57	342	^b 1.83 (s, 6 H), 4.18 (s, 3 H), 7.66 (m, 3 H),
					H, 4.45	4.41		8.33 (m, 2 H), 9.20 (m, 1 H)
					N, 16.55	16.34		
					Acetoniti	ile		
65103-02-8	OCH ₂	н	135-136	Benzene	C 63 24	63 54	321	^a 3.22 (s. 3 H), 3.87 (s. 3 H), 3.95 (s. 3 H).
00100-02-0	50113		100 100	Denzene	H 4 73	4 70	021	7.50 (m 5 H) 8.05 (m 1 H)
					N 21 61	21.80		
65102-99-0 65103-00-6 65103-01-7 65103-02-8	CH ₃ H H OCH ₃	н СН3 С! Н	147-148 167-168 145-146 135-136	Benzene Benzene Benzene Benzene	C, 67.09 H, 5.72 N, 17.81 C, 67.15 H, 5.61 N, 17.42 C, 59.83 H, 4.45 N, 16.55 Acetonitz C, 63.24 H, 4.73 N, 21.61	67.06 5.63 17.38 67.06 5.63 17.38 59.57 4.41 16.34 rile 63.54 4.70 21.80	322 322 342 321	 ^b1.83 (s, 6 H), 2.52 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.42 (m, 3 H), 7.80 (m, 3 H) ^b1.80 (s, 6 H), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (s, 3 H), 7.42 (m, 3 H, 8.08 (m, 2 H), 9.17 (m, 1 H) ^b1.83 (s, 6 H), 4.18 (s, 3 H), 7.66 (m, 3 H), 8.33 (m, 2 H), 9.20 (m, 1 H) ^a3.22 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 7.50 (m, 5 H), 8.05 (m, 1 H)

recrystallization from ligroin to give an analytical sample of 2chloro-4-methoxy-6-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine (mp 90-91 °C) in a yield of 84%. above to give the corresponding azido-1,3,5-triazine in a yield of 92% (mp 88–89 °C).

Analytical data of new compounds of chlorotriazine type were listed in Table VI.

2-Chloro-4-methoxy-6-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazine was treated with sodium azide in a manner similar to that of described

Acetone and Me_2SO (G.R. grade) were used without further puri-

Table IX. Photochemical Reaction Products (Ylides) of 2-Azido-4-methoxy-6-(2- or 4-substituted-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines with Me₂SO

.....

Registry				for recrystalli-	Anal.	, %	MS,	NMR (Me_2SO-d_6),
no.	X	Y	Mp, °C	zation	Found	Calcd	m/e	δ _{ppm}
65103-03-9	OH	Н	214-215	Acetone	C, 55.69 H, 4.67 N 16 25	$55.80 \\ 4.68 \\ 16.27$	344	3.50 (s, 6 H), 4.06 (s, 3 H), 7.75 (m, 6 H), 9.27 (m, 1 H)
65103-04-0	Н	он	152-153	Benzene	C, 55.71 H, 4.42 N, 16.36		344	3.55 (s, 6 H), 4.02 (s, 3 H), 7.03 (m, 1 H), 7.58 (m, 2 H), 8.27 (m, 2 H), 9.25 (m, 1 H), 10.83 (m, 1 H)
65121-40-6	н	Н	164–165	Benzene- ligroin	C, 58.89 H, 5.21 N, 17.63	58.52 4.91 17.06	328	3.58 (s, 6 H), 4.03 (s, 3 H), 7.63 (m, 3 H), 8.08 (m, 3 H), 9.13 (m, 1 H)
65103-05-1	OCH_3	Н	193–194	Benzene	C, 57.15 H, 5.05 N, 15.54	56.97 5.06 15.63	358	3.53 (s, 6 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 7.50 (m, 4 H), 8.10 (m, 1 H), 9.15 (m, 1 H)
65103-06-2	Н	OCH ₃	194–195	Benzene	C, 57.43 H, 5.10 N, 15.65	56.97 5.06 15.63	358	3.55 (s, 6 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.12 (d, 2 H), 7.58 (m, 2 H), 8.30 (m, 2 H), 9.17 (m, 1 H)
65103-07-3	CH_3	Н	218–219	Benzene	C, 59.43 H, 5.47 N, 16.45	59.63 5.30 16.36	342	2.33 (s, 3 H), 3.52 (s, 6 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 7.50 (m, 4 H), 7.97 (m, 2 H)
65103-08-4	Н	CH_3	219–220	Benzene	C, 59.56 H, 5.30 N, 16.42	59.63 5.30 16.36	342	2.76 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (s, 6 H), 4.03 (s, 3 H), 7.60 (m, 3 H), 8.13 (d, 2 H), 9.00 (m, 1 H)
65103-09-5	Н	Cl	140-141	Benzene	C, 53.10 H, 4.33 N, 15.40	52.96 4.17 15.44	362	3.58 (s, 6 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.80 (m, 3 H), 8.20 (m, 2 H), 9.05 (m, 1 H)

fication. Acetonitrile (reagent grade) was purified by the usual method.¹⁷ Cyclohexane (G.R. grade) was further purified by passing it through a silica gel column and by distillation.

Light Source and Actinometry. A high-pressure mercury lamp a Richosa 100-W UVL-100HA) was used for photolyses. Nitrogen gas was bubbled through the solutions during the photolyses. A lowpressure mercury lamp (30 W) with a Vycor glass filter was used as the 254-nm radiation source. The decomposition quantum yields for the starting materials were measured in cyclohexane at 254 nm and 25 °C. Actinometry was carried out using a ferr c oxalate solution (0.006 M).¹⁸

Reaction Products. After a long irradiation of solutions of azidotriazines in acetone, acetonitrile, and Me₂SO with a high-pressure mercury lamp (see the Tables III-V), the reaction mixtures were evaporated. Then the photoproducts were separated and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of benzene and acetone as the developing solvent (the ratio of the two solvents was changed depending upon the photoproducts obtained).

2-Amino-4-methoxy-6-(2- or 4-substituted-1-naphthyl)-1,3,5-triazines. Analytical data of aminotriazines were listed in Table VII. These compounds were also confirmed by a mixed melting point test with authentic samples prepared by condensation of the corresponding chlorotriazines with ammonia under pressure.

Adducts of Triazinylnitrene and Acetone, Acetonitrile, or Me₂SO. Analytical data of the adducts were listed in Tables VIII and IX

Adducts of TriazinyInitrene and Acetone. A typical example is noted below in the case of the adduct of acetone and methoxy(1naphthyl)triazinylnitrene (X = Y = H); m/e of 308 agrees with the predicted value. NMR spectra support the constitution proposed: δ 1.75 (2-CH₃), 4.12 (-OCH₃), 7.58 and 8.07 (aromatic protons. 6 H), 8.93 (H of 8-position of the naphthalene nucleus, 1 H). IR spectrum of this compound (measured in potassium disk) lacks a peak of carbonyl group.

Adducts of TriazinyInitrene and Acetonitrile. MS and NMR spectra support the proposed structure: m/e 321; NMR δ 3.22 (-CH₃), 3.87 (-OCH₃), 3.95 (-OCH₃), 7.50 (aromatic protons, 5 H), 8.05 (H of 8-position of the naphthalene nucleus, 1 H). IR spectrum of this adduct lacks a peak of −C≡N group.

Adducts of TriazinyInitrene and Me₂SO. A typical example is noted below in the case of the adduct of (4-methyl-1-naphthyl)triazinylnitrene and Me₂SO (X = H, Y = $-CH_3$): m/e of 342 agrees with

the predicted value. NMR spectra [§ 2.76 (-CH₃), 3.58 (2-CH₃), 4.03 (-OCH₃), 7.60 and 8.13 (aromatic protons), 9.00 (H of 8-position of the naphthalene nucleus)] agree with the constitution proposed. IR spectrum of this compound involves peaks assignable to SO group (1015 cm^{-1}) and triazine nucleus (820 cm^{-1}) .

Registry No.—Acetone, 67-64-1; acetonitrile, 75-05-8; Me₂SO, 67-68-5; β-methoxynaphthalene, 93-04-9; 2,4-dichloro-6-methoxy-1,3,5-triazene, 3638-04-8; sodium azide, 26628-22-8; 2-methyl-1bromonaphthalene, 2586-62-1; cyanuric chloride, 108-77-0; 1-bromonaphthalene, 90-11-9; 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene, 6627-78-7; 1-bromo-4-chloronaphthalene, 53220-82-9.

References and Notes

- (1) W. Lwowski, Ed., "Nitrenes", Interscience, New York, N.Y., 1970; S. Patai, "The Chemistry of the Azido Group", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1971, Ed.. and references concerning nitrenes are cited therein.
- (2) H. Yamada, H. Shizuka, and K. Matsui, J. Org. Chem., 40, 1351 (1975). (3) R. Kayama, H. Shizuka, S. Sekiguchi, and K. Matsui, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.,
- 48, 3309 (1975).
- (4) H. Shizuka, N. Maeno, and K. Matsui, Mol. Photochem., 4, 335 (1972); K. Matsui, N. Maeno, S. Suzuki, H. Shizuka, and T. Morita, Tetrahedron Lett., 1467 (1970). (5) H. Shizuka, T. Kanai, T. Morita, Y. Ohto and K. Matsui, *Tetrahedron*, 27,
- 4021 (1971); Y. Ohto, H. Shizuka, S. Sekiguchi, and K. Matsui, Bull, Chem. Soc. Jpn., 47, 1209 (1974); K. Tsutsumi, K. Matsui, and H. Shizuka, Mol. Photochem., 7, 325 (1976).
 Y. Yamada, H. Shizuka, S. Sekiguchi, and K. Matsui, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.,
- 47, 238 (1974)
- (7) H. Shizuka, K. Matsui, T. Okamura, and I. Tanaka, J. Phys. Chem., 79, 2731 (1975); H. Shizuka, K. Matsui, Y. Hirata, and I. Tanaka, J. Phys. Chem., 80, 2070 (1976); 81, 2243 (1977).
- (8) S. Tsunoda, Y. Hashida, S. Sekiguchi, and K. Matsui, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 49, 487 (1976).
- (9) There is a possibility that the rate constants k'_{isc} in the intersystem crossing ${}^{1}N \rightarrow {}^{3}N$ may be affected by the substituents of the nitrene or the solvents used. It is, therefore, difficult to make quantitative analyses of the reactions. since the $k'_{\rm isc}$ values are unknown. However, it may be possible to discuss the reactivity of nitrene with solvents qualitatively
- (10) T. Goka, H. Shizuka, and K. Matsui, presented at the 36th Annual Meeting of the Chemical Society of Japan, Osaka, April, 1977.
 (11) R. Reiser and L. J. Leyshon, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4051 (1971).
- (12) M. Sumitani, S. Nagakura, and K. Yoshihara, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 49, 2995 (1976)
- (13) K. Fujinuma, S. Sekiguchi, and K. Matsui, The 35th Annual Meeting of the

Methylation of Nucleophiles with Methyl Fluorosulfonate

- (14) C. R. Johnson and C. W. Schroeck, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 7418 (1973).
- (15) R. F. Lake and H. Thompson, Proc. R. Soc. London, Ser. A, 317, 187 (1970).

(16) K. Watanabe, J. Chem. Phys., 26, 542 (1357).

- (17) A. Weissberger, E. S. Proskauer, J. A. Riddick, and E. E. Troops, Jr., "Organic Solvents", Interscience, New York, N.Y., 1955, p 435.
 (18) C. G. Hatchard and C. A. Parker, *Proc. R. Ser. London, Ser. A*, 235, 518
- (18) C. G. Hatchard and C. A. Parker, *Proc. R. Ser. London, Ser. A*, 235, 518 (1956); for details, see the following reference: P. de Mayo and H. Shizuka in "Creation and Detection of the Excited State", Vol. 4, W. R. Ware, Ed., Marcel Dekker, New York, N.Y., 1976, Chapter 4.

Methylation of Protomeric Ambident Nucleophiles with Methyl Fluorosulfonate: A Regiospecific Reaction

Peter Beak,* Jae-keun Lee, and B. Gary McKinnie

Roger Adams Laboratory, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Urbana Illinois 61801

Received October 6, 1977

Methylation of 15 protomeric ambident nucleophiles with methyl fluorosulfonate has been found to occur regiospecifically at the heteroatom remote from the mobile proton. In most cases the fluorosulfonate salts thus obtained can be isolated, identified by ¹H NMR spectroscopy, and converted to the neutral methylated derivatives by aqueous base. The compounds studied include five of the nine possible systems $X=YZH \Rightarrow HXY=Z$, in which Y is carbon and X and Z are oxygen, nitrogen, and/or sulfur. In 12 cases the reaction is synthetically useful, although it is sometimes necessary to remove the excess methyl fluorosulfonate prior to treatment with base. Three cases give mixtures of methylated products, a result established for the case of 2-pyridone to be due to proton transfer from the initial regiospecifically formed salt.

The alkylation of protomeric tautomers is of interest in a wide variety of chemical and biochemical studies.^{1,2} More detailed understanding and better control of such reactions would be useful.

A generalized case is shown in Scheme I for methylation of the ambident protomeric nucleophiles 1 and 2 to give the salts 3 and 4. Reaction of 3 and 4 with a base would provide the methylated isomers 5 and 6. It is well-recognized that there is not necessarily any correspondence between the relative amounts of the protomeric reactants, 1 and 2, and the isomeric products, 3 and 4 or 5 and 6. Recent analyses of such reactions have been appropriately cautious.^{1,3-6}

If X and Z are heteroatoms, proton transfer would be expected to be several orders of magnitude more rapid than methylation, and the relative rates of formation of 3 and 4 would then be determined solely by the relative transition-state energies leading to these cations.^{7,8} If 3 and 4 are stable under the conditions of their formation, subsequent deprotonation would provide 5 and 6 in a ratio which has been determined by the relative transition-state energies leading to 3 and 4. Reaction profiles showing product control under the Curtin–Hammett principle⁷ in which the ratios of 3 and 4 could be greater or less than one are illustrated in Figure 1.

Nonetheless, the possibility does exist that there might be a circumstantial relationship between the ground-state energies of 1 and 2 and the transition states for their alkylation. For example, the bonding features which make 1 of lower energy than 2 could persist in the respective transition states (Figure 1a). In that case, cation 3 would be predominant and the subsequent isomer 5, in which the alkyl group is attached to the heteroatom remote from the mobile proton in the major tautomer, would be produced after proton removal by a base. While this guide would be at best a *qualitative* indication of the position of alkylation, it is interesting that if the transition-state energy difference were >2 kcal/mol (at 25 °C) an effect:vely regiospecific alkylation of the tautomeric system would result. Formally the proton would appear to be a directing group if the profile of Figure 1a were followed. In fact, a number of cases exist which follow such a qualitative course.1,3,5,9

It should be emphasized that quantitative correlation of the



tautomeric ratio and the ratio of alkylated products is neither expected^{6,7} nor observed, as careful studies of 5-nitroimidazole by Ridd³ and of 3-hydroxyisothiazole by Crow⁴ have shown. Moreover, our above suggestion of possible qualitative generality for the reaction path of Figure 1a might well be considered naive by the following argument. If isomers 1 and 2 undergo protonation to give a common product, the difference in the ground-state energies of 1 and 2 can be considered to reflect the difference in basicity of the atoms X and Z. If that basicity difference reflects a parallel difference in the nucleophilicity of these atoms in the respective transition states for alkylation, the suggested regiospecificity would not be observed.^{3,10} On a practical level, the assumptions that the salts 3 and 4 will be stable and that the neutral tautomers will be reactive nucleophiles might not be valid.

In order to explore the possibility that the pathway of Figure 1a could be followed for more than a few cases, we have investigated the reactions of 15 protomeric ambident nucleophiles and methyl fluorosulfonate.¹¹ This highly reactive readily soluble methylating agent was chosen to maximize the possibilities that transition states would reflect the groundstate energies of the tautomers and that the reaction could be driven, and the initially formed salts stabilized, by precipitation from a nonpolar solution. In general, the regiospecific course suggested by Figure 1a is followed, although synthetic complications arise due to the instabilities of the initially formed salts to the reaction conditions for three cases.¹²⁻¹⁴



Figure 1. Illustrative reaction profiles for Scheme I. (a) Solid line: the transition-state energy difference is of the same sign as the ground-state energy difference; [3]/[4] > 1. (b) Dotted line: the transition-state energy difference is of opposite sign to the groundstate energy difference; [3]/[4] < 1.

Results and Discussion

If the major product of reaction of a series of ambident protomeric tautomers with methyl fluorosulfonate is the isomer in which the methyl group is bonded to the heteroatom remote from the mobile proton in the major tautomer, then the process of Figure 1a is followed qualitatively. In effect, for the conversion shown in Scheme I, the more stable tautomer 1 would be converted to 5 via 3; such a regiospecific conversion could be synthetically valuable. The nucleophiles 7-18 shown in Table I follow the prescribed course for reactions at ambient temperature in <2 h. These compounds cover five of the nine possible cases representable by 1 and 2 in which X and Z are oxygen, nitrogen, and/or sulfur and Y is carbon. A secondorder rate constant for the disappearance of 8 and the appearance of the corresponding fluorosulfonate of 2.9 (± 0.8) $\times 10^{-4}$ M⁻¹ s⁻¹ was measured by ¹H NMR. The intermediate salts can be isolated and were spectroscopically characterized (Table IV) for seven of the cases in Table I. None of the isomers which would result from methylation at the heteroatom which bears the proton in the major tautomer is detected in these cases. The yields of alkylated products (Table I) are usually high and generally superior to those of alternative procedures. The fact that the less stable, and therefore prospectively more reactive, isomer of $5 \leftrightarrows 6$ is produced readily and in high yield suggests that these reactions may be useful for sequences in which further conversions are important.

The conversions of the amides and thioamides 7–12 and 14 to the corresponding imidates by reactive alkylating agents are well precedented.⁹ In fact Julia and Ryan have reported such conversions with methyl fluorosulfonate.⁹ⁱ The reactions of 2-aminopyridine (15) and 5-nitroimidazole (18) also follow previously known courses. Comparison of 13, 14, and 15 suggests that the presence of a pyridine ring does not affect the outcome of the reaction.¹⁵ Precipitation of the intermediate salt occurs in 6 of the 12 cases shown in Table I so that driving force does not appear to be required for successful reaction.

The conversion of 4-hydroxy-6-methyl-2-pyrone (16) to 2-methoxy-6-methyl-4-pyrone (19) in 98% yield provides our best example of the value of this procedure in convenience and yields. Alternative conversions, which involve reaction of 16 with diazomethane followed by separation cf 19 from 20¹⁶ or blocking of the hydroxyl function of 16 with the trimethylsilyl group followed by methylation,¹⁷ provide 19 in ~20% yield.

The possibility that the reactions of 16 and 4-hydroxy-1,6-dimethyl-2-pyridone (17) proceeded by formation of the polymethylated salts 21 was discounted in two ways. In the first place, the precipitated salts can be isolated and charac-

 Table I. Reactions of Protomeric Tautomers with Methyl

 Fluorosulfonate Which Provide Products of Methylation

 at the Heteroatom Remote from the Mobile Proton

Reactant	Registry no.	Intermediate cation	Product ^a
O II C.H.CNH;	55-21-9	$ \begin{array}{c} OCH_3 \\ \downarrow \\ C_6H_5C = NH_2 \end{array} $	OCH ₃ ^b C ₆ H ₅ C==NH
0 С.Н.С.НСН.	613-93-4	OCH ₃ + C _* H ₃ C==NHCH ₃	$C_{e}H_{5}C = NCH_{1}$
B O II CH CNHC, H	103-84-4	OCH, + CH.C==NHC.H ₅	$CH_{3}C = NC_{6}H_{5}$
9 S C,H,CNHCH, 10	5310-14-5	SCH ₃ + C ₈ H ₃ C=NHCH ₃	SCH, C ₆ H ₃ C=NCH;
	675-20-7	C N OCH₃	CN OCH,
	13070-01-4	(N) SCH,	SCH
	16879-02-0	CI NOH CH ₁	CI CH.
	2637-34-5	H N SCH ₃	SCH ₃
14 NH ₂ 15	504-29-0	, NH ₂ CH ₂	NNH I CH
H,C OH	675-10-5	OH H ₃ C OCH ₃	H ₃ C OCH ₃
H ₃ C N CH ₃	6052-75-1	H,C CH ₃	H ₃ C N CH ₃ OCH ₃
	2075-46-9	O ₂ N CH ₃ ^c	O ₂ N CH ₃ [*]

^a Yields are 98–100% unless otherwise indicated. ^b The yield estimated by NMR is 85% and the isolated yield is 41%. ^c The fluorosulfonate salt precipitates during reaction. ^d The yield estimated by NMR is 80% and the isolated yield is 37%. ^e The isolated yield is 78%. ^f The same product could be produced in 82% by reaction with 1 equiv of trimethyloxonium fluoroborate in methylene chloride followed by treatment of that solution with aqueous base. ^g The yield is 78%. ^h The isolated yield is 71%.

terized by ¹H NMR as monomethylated species (Table IV). Secondly, formation of the dialkylated salts 21 from the respective isomeric pairs $19 \Rightarrow 20$ and $22 \Rightarrow 23$ followed by basic hydrolysis gives the products 20 and 22, respectively.



The manner in which the reaction is quenched can be critical. For example, although reaction of 11 with methyl fluorosulfonate followed by removal of the excess methylating agent and treatment with aqueous base provides 24 in 78%



yield, if the reaction is quenched with aqueous base without removal of the excess methylating agent only the amide 25 is observed (Table II). Since the expected oxygen-methylated fluorosulfonate salt is formed in the first step (Table IV), base and excess methylating agent must convert this salt to the dimethylated salt 26, which undergoes hydrolysis to 25. Such a sequence is precedented by similar observations of Lüssi¹⁸ with dimethyl sulfate.

A similar, potentially misleading result was observed with 3-chloro-2-pyridone (27). In this case reaction was unusually



slow and a mixture of products 28 and 29 with 28 predominant was obtained in moderate yield (Table III).¹⁹ However, if the reaction was quenched without removal of excess methylating agent, 28 and 29 were produced in high yields with 29 the predominant isomer (Table III). The apparent explanation of these results is that in the presence of excess base and methylating agent unreacted 27 is methylated through the corresponding anion. Hence, both the rate and product distribution are very different from the reactions of the neutral species. This possibility was confirmed by the finding that addition of 27 to a mixture of methylene chloride, aqueous base, and excess methyl fluorosulfonate gave 28 and 29 in 92% yield in a ratio of 5:95 (Table III).

If the regiospecificity of the alkylations of protomeric ambident nucleophiles by methyl fluorosulfonate could be con-

Table II. Methylations of Protomeric Tautomers with Methyl Fluorosulfonate Which Do Not Fit the Hypothesis



^a The amide is the only product observed by NMR of the neutral products if the excess solvent and methyl fluorosulfonate are not removed prior to quenching with 1 N sodium hydroxide. ^b 2-Methoxypyridine and 1-methyl-2-pyridone are produced in 12 and 28% yields, respectively. ^c The reaction was carried out in neat methyl fluorosulfonate and quenched with aqueous base as soon as all the 4-pyridone had dissolved to give 4-methoxypyridine and 1-methyl-4-pyridone in 20 and 10% yields, respectively.

Table III. Methylation of 3-Chloro-2-pyridone with Methyl Fluorosulfonate in Methylene Chloride to Give 3-Chloro-2-methoxypyridine (28) and 3-Chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone (29)

Reaction time, h	Excess methyl fluorosulfonate	Product, 28/29
3	Removed in vacuo	80/20
21 ª	Removed in vacuo	84/16
5	Not removed	46/54
0.1	Not removed	8/92
Ь	Not removed	5/95

^a Solvent was 5:3 benzene/methylene chloride; yield is 51%. ^b Reaction was carried out in the presence of 1 N aqueous KOH; yield was 92%.

trolled by removal of excess methylating agent. the process might be of broad synthetic value. However, additional complications were revealed in our investigations of 2-pyridone and 4-pyridone (Table II). Reaction of 2-pyridone (30) with methyl fluorosulfonate followed by removal of excess reagent in vacuo gives <50% total yield of 2-methoxypyridine (31) and 1-methyl-2-pyridone (32) in a ratio which varies in



Compd	Registry no.	Chemical shifts, ^a δ	Compd	Registry no.	Chemical shifts, ^a δ
OCH C,H,C=NHCH ₃ FSO,	65103-51-7	^b 3.20 (d, NCH ₃), 4.15 (OCH ₃), 7.70 (C ₆ H ₅)	FSO,	65103-61-9	^b 6.90, 6.72 (H ₃ and H ₅). 4.20, 4.05 (OCH ₂) 3.70
FSO, -	65103-52-8	2.70 (m, H ₃ and H ₆), 3.65 (m, H ₄ and H ₅), 4.16 (OC H ₂)	H C N OCH ₃ CH, CH		(NCH ₃), 2.40 (CCH ₃)
	65103-54-9	8.00 (H ₄), 7.25–7.50 (H ₃ and H ₅), 4.19 (NCH ₃)	FSO,	65103-63-1	8.75, 8.35 (H ₂ and H ₅), 4.35 (NCH ₃)
CI CI CI CF.CO.	65103-55-1	8.50 (H ₄), 7.25–7.70 (H ₃ and H ₅), 4.26 (OCH ₃)	FSO3 [~] H	65103-64-2	8.1–7.3 (ArH), 4.30 (OCH ₃)
H FSO_3^- CH_4	65103-56-2	^b 7.00 and 7.80 (m, ArE), 3.75 (NC H ₃)	FSO, CH, OCH, CH, OCH, CH,	52911-95-2	8.1–7.3 (ArH), 4.38 (OCH ₃), 4.09 (NCH ₃)
H,C OCH	65103-58-4	^b 6.86 (H ₅), 6.55 (H ₃), 4.23 (OCH ₃), 2.59 (CCH ₃)	FSO,	65103-65-3	8.30 (H_2 and H_6), 7.33 (H_3 and H_5), 4.25 (OCH_3)
H ₁ C OCH, FSO,	52911-90-7	^b 6.96, 6.62 (H ₃ and H ₅). 4.17, 4.32 (OC H ₃), 2.57 (CCH ₃)	FSO.	65103-66-4	8.50 (H ₂ and H ₆), 7.45 (H ₃ and H ₅), 4.20, 4.17 (OCH ₃ and NCH ₂)
H ₃ C H ₃ C CH ₁ CH ₃ FSO ₁ FSO ₁	65103-60-8	^t 6.65, 6.72 (H ₃ and H ₅), 4.08 (OCH ₃), 3.65 (NCH ₃), 2.52 (CCH ₃)	сн.		

^a Relative to DDS in trifluoroacetic acid unless otherwise specified. ^b Relative to Me₄S; in acetonitrile- d_3 . ^c Independently prepared by the reactions of 4-methoxy-6-methyl-2-pyrone and 2-methoxy-6-methyl-4-pyrone with methyl fluorosulfonate. ⁱ ^d Mp 126–128 °C. Anal. (C₈H₁₂FNO₅S) C, H, N. ^e Independently prepared by the reactions of 4-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-2-pyridone and 2-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-4-pyridone with methyl fluorosulfonate. ^f Essentially the same spectrum is obtained for 6-chloro-1-methyl-2pyridone in trifluoroacetic acid. ^g The spectrum of 6-chloro-2-methoxypyridine in trifluoroacetic acid. ^h The same spectrum is obtained for 4-methoxypyridine in trifluoroacetic acid. ⁱ Prepared from 4-methoxypyridine and methyl fluorosulfonate.

favor of 32 at longer reaction times. Similar reaction of 4pyridone (33) gives a mixture of 4-methoxypyridine (34) and 1-methyl-4-pyridone (35) in low yield.



The reaction of **30** has been investigated in detail. If the reaction is allowed to proceed overnight, a white solid precipitates which is 2-hydroxypyridinium fluorosulfonate (**36**). At shorter reaction times, the material obtained by evaporation of the excess methylfluorosulfonate is shown by proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy to be a mixture of 2-methoxypyridinium fluorosulfonate (**37**) and 2-methoxy-1-methylpyridinium fluorosulfonate (**38**). When the independently prepared fluorosulfonate salt **38** is treated with aqueous sodium hydroxide the only product is the pyridone **32**.²⁰

These results can be accommodated by the process shown in Scheme II. It is proposed that after initial reaction of 2pyridone (30) to give the expected salt 37 proton transfer to 30 occurs against an unfavorable equilibrium constant pro-



viding 36 and 2-methoxypyridine. The pyridine 31 then reacts with the methylating agent to give 38, which gives 1-methyl-2-pyridone (32) on hydrolysis. The removal of 31 by methylation drives the reaction toward 36, which eventually precipitates from the reaction medium. The formation of 36 explains the <50% yields. A decrease in 37 as a function of time would explain the variable ratio of 31 and 32. The fact that 4-methoxypyridinium fluorosulfonate and 4-methoxy-1-

Methylation of Nucleophiles with Methyl Fluorosulfonate

methylpyridinium fluorosulfonate can be isolated from the reaction of 33 with methyl fluorosulfonate suggests a similar course for that reaction. A large number of attempts to induce the reaction of 2-pyridone to yield only 37 by changes in solvent and methylating agent were not successful.²⁰

The case of 2-pyridone shows that even though an initial reaction may follow the course prescribed by Figure 1a, that does not ensure synthetic success. In this case the site of initial methylation is obscured by subsequent events. The reaction of 2-pyridone suggests it may be difficult to achieve the synthetically prescribed regiospecific alkylation with protomeric ambident nucleophiles which are basic.

In an effort to extend the scope of these methylations, the reactions of thio acids, imides, β -hydroxy- α , β -unsaturated ketones, and β -amino crotonates with methyl fluorosulfonate were explored. In all cases mixtures of unidentified products were obtained. The cause of these difficulties was not determined, but the use of more reactive methylating agents should be explored.12.21

The present results raise interesting questions about the mechanism of alkylations of ambident protomeric nucleophiles. Questions about the nature of the actual nucleophile, the possible effects of association,¹⁰ the possibility of proton or alkyl transfers of the salts,²² and the relative transitionstate energies for alkylation should be investigated.

In summary, the reaction profile of Figure 1a appears to be frequently observed for the reaction of protomeric ambident nucleophiles with methyl fluorosulfonate. For cases in which the initially formed salt is stable, it appears that isolation of the salt followed by treatment with base provides a regiospecific methylation in which the methyl group is bonded to the heteroatom remote from the proton in the major tautomer. On the other hand, complications with some cases suggest further efforts to stabilize the initially formed salts or to find more reactive alkylating agents would be useful.

Experimental Section

Caution: Methyl fluorosulfonate has been reported to be highly toxic; it should be used only with proper precautions.²³ Methyl fluorosulfonate (Aldrich) was purified by distillation from calcium hydride (bp 91-93 °C) and stored under nitrogen, over calcium hydride, at -15 °C prior to use.

2-Pyridone and 4-pyridone were purified by repetitive sublimations.²⁴ 2-Thiopyridone,²⁵ 4-thiopyridone,²⁵ 3-chloro-2-pyridone,²⁶ 4-hydroxy-6-methyl-2-pyridone,²⁷ 1,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-2-pyridone,²⁸ and N-methylthiobenzamide²⁹ were prepared by established methods and identified by their physical and spectral properties. All other reactants and solvents were commercially available and used without further purification.

General Procedure for Methylation. A five-to tenfold excess of methyl fluorosulfonate was added to the neat nucleophile or to a methylene chloride solution of the nucleophile. After being allowed to stir for 1-2 h at ambient temperature, any solid which formed was collected by filtration and the solution was heated in vacuo to remove solvent and excess methyl fluorosulfonate. The solid residue was examined by NMR spectroscopy in trifluoroacetic acid of acetonitrile- d_3 (Table IV).

Without further purification, the residue was treated with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide. The basic solution was extracted with either ciethyl ether or chloroform and dried (Na₂SO₄), and the product isolated and purified by conventional methods. Products were identified by comparison of physical and spectral properties with established values: methylbenzimidic acid,³⁰ N-methyl methylben-zimidate,³¹ N-phenyl methylacetimidate,³² N-methyl methylbenzthioimidate, 33 O-methylvalerolactim, 22a 2-methylthio-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine,^{9e} 6-chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone,^{34,35} 2-methylthiopyridine,^{9e} 1-methyl-2-imidopyridone,³⁶ 2-methoxy-6-methyl-4-pyrone,¹⁷ 4-methoxy-6-methyl-2-pyrone,¹⁷ 2-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-4-pyridone,³⁵ 4-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-2-pyridone,³⁵ 1methyl-5-nitroimidazole,³ N-methylvalerolactam,^{22a} 2-methoxypyridine,^{22a} 1-methyl-2-pyridone,^{22a} 4-methoxypyridine,^{22a} 1-methyl-4-pyridone,^{22a} 3-chloro-2-methoxypyridcne,²⁶ 3-chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone.26

The results of the methylations are presented in Tables I, II, and Ш

Reaction of 2-Pyridone with Methyl Fluorosulfonate. To 2 mL of methyl fluorosulfonate was added 400 mg (4.2 mmol) of 2-pyridone. After being allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, the excess methylating agent was removed in vacuo and the residual solid was shown by comparison of its NMR spectrum (CF₃CO₂D) with that of authentic materials to be a mixture of 2-methoxypyridinium fluorosulfonate, 1-methyl-2-methoxypyridinium fluorosulfonate, and 2-hydroxypyridinium fluorosulfonate in a ratio of 24:30:36

Separate treatment of the residue with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide followed by extractive separation of the products with chloroform and preparative thin-layer chromatography provided 2methoxypyridine and 1-methyl-2-pyridone in 12 and 28% yields. Alternatively, if the hydrolysis of salts was carried out with neutral water followed by extraction with diethyl ether, 2-methoxypyridine free from 1-methyl-2-pyridine can be obtained in low yield.

2-Hydroxypyridinium Fluorosulfonate. Isolation on Methylation of 2-Pyridone. To 500 mg (5.2 mmol) of 2-pyridone suspended in 3 mL of methylene chloride was added 900 mg (10 mmol) of methyl fluorosulfonate. After being allowed to stir overnight, the white crystals collected by filtration were found to be a 10% yield of 2-hydroxypyridinium fluorosulfonate: mp 137-139 °C; NMR $(CF_3CO_2D) \delta 8.6-8.1 (m, 2 H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 2 H). Anal. (C_5H_6FNO_4S)$ C, H, N, S.

Reactions of 3-Chloro-2-pyridone with Methyl Fluorosulfonate. The reactions of 3-chloro-2-pyridone were carried out at ambient temperature with a four- to fivefold excess of methyl fluorosulfonate in methylene chloride for the time and with the disposition of excess methyl fluorosulfonate indicated in Table III. The reactions were worked up extractively. In an additional experiment, 0.3 mL (3.7 mmol) of methyl fluorosulfonate was added to 55 mg (0.44 mmol) of 3-chloro-2-pyridone in a mixture of 5 mL of methylene chloride and 7 mL of 1 N potassium hydroxide. After being allowed to stir for 21 h, extractive workup gave 60 mg of an oily product shown by NMR to be a 5:95 mixture of 3-chloro-2-methoxypyridine and 3-chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone. 3-Chloro-2-methoxypyridine: δ 4.00 (s, 3 H), 6.81 (d of d, 1 H), 7.64 (d of d, 1 H), 8.09 (d of d, 1 H). 3-Chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone: δ 3.60 (s, 3 H), 6.11 (t, 1 H), 7.29 (d of d, 1 H), 7.52 (d of d, 1 H).

Rate of Reaction of N-Methylbenzamide with Methyl Fluorosulfonate in Deuteriochloroform. The disappearance of the N-methyl signal of N-methylbenzamide and the appearance of the O-methyl signal of O-methyl-N-methylbenzamidic fluorosulfonate were followed in the NMR probe at ~38 °C. From two runs a second-order rate constant of 2.9 (±0.08) \times 10⁻⁴ M⁻¹ s⁻¹ was obtained.

Acknowledgment. We are grateful to the National Institutes of Health-Institute of General Medicine and the National Science Foundation for support of this work.

Registry No.-Methyl fluorosulfonate, 421-20-5; 3-chloro-2pyridone, 13466-35-8; 4-methoxy-6-methyl-2-pyrone, 672-89-9; 2methoxy-6-methyl-4-pyrone, 4225-42-7; 4-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-2-pyridone, 40334-97-2; 2-methoxy-1,6-dimethyl-4-pyridone, 40334-98-3; 6-chloro-1-methyl-2-pyridone, 17228-63-6; 6-chloro-2methoxypyridine, 17228-64-7; 4-methoxypyridine, 620-08-6; 2-hydroxypyridinium fluorosulfonate, 65103-67-5; 3-chloro-2-methoxypyridine, 13472-84-9.

References and Notes

- (1) For some summaries of pertinent chemistry, see: (a) A. R. Katritzky and J. M. Lagowski, Adv. Heterocycl. Chem., 1, 320 (1963); (b) L. Skulski, Rocz. Chem., 46, 2139 (1972); (c) O. A. Reutov, "Fundamentals of Theoretical Organic Chemistry", Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York N.Y., 1967, pp 544–551, 559; (d) C. K. Ingold, "Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry' ', Cornell University Press, Ithaca, N.Y., 1953, pp 543-554.
- (2) For example, reactions of exogenous alkylating agents with nucleic acid bases are believed to provide the molecular basis for the chemotherapeutic, carcenogenic, and mutagenic effects of these agents. B. Singer, Proa Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol., 15, 219 (1975); A. R. Jones, Drug Metab. Rev. 2, 84 (1974); L. Ferguson, Chem. Soc. Rev., 4, 289 (1975). The action of methylases on the nucleic acids may be a mechanism of species specific self-protection: F. M. Rottman, R. C. Desrosiers, and K. Friderici, *Prog.* Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol., 19, 21 (1976).
- A. Grimison, J. H. Ridd, and B. V. Smith, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1352, 1357 (1960);
 J. H. Ridd and B. V. Smith, *ibid.*, 1363 (1960).
 A. W. K. Chan, W. D. Crow, and I. Gosney, *Tetrahedron*, 26, 2497
- (1970).
- For recent cases see: K. Yamauchi, T. Tanabe, and M. Kinoshita, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3691 (1976); D. G. McMinn, Synthesis, 824 (1976), and refer-

ences cited therein

- (6) It is clearly erroneous to extract tautomeric equilibrium constants from the results of alkylation.^{1a,7} Failure to recognize this principle led to errors in assignments in some early studies.
- (7) D. Y. Curtin, Rec. Chem. Prog., 15, 111 (1954); E. Eliel, "Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds", McGraw-Hill, New York, N Y., 1962, pp 237–239; L. P. Hammett, "Physical Organic Chemistry", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1970, pp 119-120; J. E. Leffler and E. Grunwald, "Rates and Equilibria of Organic Reactions", Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1963, pp 119-120
- M. Eigen, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 3, 1 (1964); M. L. Ahrens, M. Eigen, W. Kruse, and G. Maass, Ber. Bunsenges. Phys. Chem., 74, 380 (1970). (8)
- (9) For cases of amides to imidates see: (a) E. Bertele, H. Boos, J. D. Dunitz, F. Elsinger, A. Eschenomoser, I. Felner, H. P. Gripi, H. Gschwend, E. F Meyer, M. Pesaro, and R. Scheffold, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 3, 490 (1964); (b) R. F. Borch, Tetrahedron Lett., 61 (1968); (c) T. Oishi, M. Ochiai, M. Nagai, and Y. Ban, ibid., 491, 497 (1968); (d) A. Pilotti, A. Reuterhall, K. Torssell, and C. G. Lindblad, Acta Chem. Scand., 23, 818 (1969); (e) P. Beak and J. T. Lee, Jr., J. Org. Chem., 34, 2125 (1969); (f) L. A. Paquette, M. J. Wyvratt, and G. R. Allen, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 1763 (1970); (h) R. G. Glushkov and G. V. Franik. Adv. Heterocycl. Cham., 12, 185 (1970); (i) S. Julia and R. J. Ryan, C. R. Acad. Sci., Ser. C, 274, 1207 (1972); (j) R. C. Moreau and P. Loiseau, ibid., 847 (1977); (k) F. M. F. Chen and N. L. Benoiton, Can. J. Chem., 55, 1433 (1977), and references cited there-
- (10) J. March, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1968, p 288; C. D. Ritchie, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 1170 (1975), and references cited therein
- (11) M. G. Ahmed, R. W. Alder, G. H. James, M. L. Sinnott, and M. C. Whiting Chem. Commun., 1533 (1968); R. W. Alder, Chem. Ind. (London), 983 (1973). See the caution regarding use of this material cited in the Experimental Section.
- (12) A preliminary account of some of these reactions has appeared: P. Beak and J. Lee, J. Org. Chem., 40, 147 (1975).
- (13) A breif discussion of some of these results has been presented: P. Beak, Acc. Chem. Res., **10**, 186 (1977). (14) R. Adams and J. S. Dix, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 80, 4618 (1958).
- (15) The 2-hydroxy form of 13 is dominant in apolar solvents. For example, P. Beak and J. Covington (unpublished results, 1977) find 13 predominates over the corresponding amide by a factor of 4 in methylene chloride. See also G. Simchen, Chem. Ber., 103, 398 (1970); P. Beak, J. B. Covington,

and S. G. Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 8284 (1976), and references cited therein.

- (16) J. D. Bu'Lock and H. G. Smith, J. Chem. Soc., 502 (1960); H. Nakata, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 33, 1688 (1960).
- (17) P. Beak, D. S. Mueller, and J. Lee, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 3867 (1974).
- (18) H. Lüssi, Chimia, 27, 65 (1973).
- (19) Although the predominance of 28 is consistent with the postulate of Figure 1a, the possibility that the relative amounts of 28 and 29 simply reflect the transition-state energy differences leading to the corresponding salts is tenuous in view of the course of the reaction with 2-pyridone (vida infra)
- (20) For related conversions and mechanistic discussions, see: R. Daniels, L. T. Grady, and L. Bauer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 1531 (1965); M. H. O'Leary and R. W. Stach, J. Org. Chem, 37, 1491 (1972); G. H. Schmid and A. W. Wolkoff, Can. J. Chem., 50, 2511 (1972); J. A. Zoltewitz, L. S. Helmick, and J. K. O'Halloran, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1303, 1308 (1976).
- (21) C. Wong, L. M. Jackman, and R. G. Portman, Tetrahedron Lett., 921 (1974), report reactivities of methylating agents
- (22) For examples: (a) P. Beak, J. Bonham, and J. T. Lee, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 1569 (1968); (b) J. L. Richards, D. S. Tarbell, and E. H. Hoffmeister, Tetrahedron, 24, 6485 (1968); (c) S. Sib and M. Simalty, Tetrahedron Lett., 3661 (1973).
- (23) D. M. W. van der Ham and D. van der Meer, Chem. Eng. News, 54 (35), 5
- (1976). (24) P. Beak, F. S. Fry, Jr., J. K. Lee, and F. Steele, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 171 (1976), and references cited therein
- (25) R. A. Jones and A. R. Katritzky, J. Chem. Soc., 3610 (1958).
 (26) M. P. Cava and B. Weinstein, J. Org. Chem., 23, 1616 (1958).
 (27) J. N. Collie, J. Chem. Soc., 59, 607 (1891).
- (28) A. P. Sedgwick and N. Collie, J. Chem. Soc., 67, 399 (1895).
- (29) J. Voss and W. Walter, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **716**, 209 (1968).
 (30) Beilstein, "Hanbuch der Organischen Chemie", 4th ed, **9**, 270.
- (31) H. Bredereck, F. Effenberger, and E. Henseleit, Chem. Ber., 98, 2754 (1965)
- (32) G. D. Lander, J. Chem. Soc., 79, 690 (1901).
- (33) B. Bottcher and F. Bauer, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 568, 218 (1950).
- (34) E. M. Peresleni, L. N. Yashontov, D. M. Krasnikutskaya, and Yu. N. Sheinker, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR, 117, 592 (1962). (35) P. Beak, T. S. Woods, and D. S. Mueller, *Tetrahedron*, **28**, 5507 (1972). (36) L. C. Anderson and N. V. Seeçer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 340 (1949).

Nucleophilic Aromatic Substitution on o-(Methoxy)aryloxazolines. A Convenient Synthesis of o-Alkyl-, o-Alkylidene-, and o-Arylbenzoic Acids

A. I. Meyers,* Richard Gabel, and Edward D. Mihelich

Department of Chemistry, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, Colorado 80523

Received September 16, 1977

Reaction of o-(methoxy)aryloxazolines 1 with organolithium or Grignard reagents results in methoxy displacement to the o-(alkyl)-, o-(aryl)-, and o-(vinyl)aryloxazolines 3. A variety of organometallics were employed and only those considered to be delocalized anions failed to displace the methoxy group. Various poly(methoxy)aryloxazolines (1a-e) were investigated, and the reactions proceeded with general success, the yields dropping off in the 2,6-(dimethoxy)aryloxazoline 1d due to steric factors. The method describes a facile synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted biphenyls and terphenyls by merely choosing the appropriate aryl metallic and methoxyaryloxazolines. Hydrolysis of the o-(substituted)aryloxazoline gave the corresponding benzoic acid derivatives 4 in good yield. In the case of 2,6-(disubstituted)aryloxazolines, hydrolysis to the benzoic acid proved difficult and led only to partially hydrolyzed amides.

Nucleophilic aromatic substitution has long been recognized as an important synthetic process, but has been limited to aromatic substrates with so-called "activating groups".¹ In recent years a number of elegant synthetic techniques have evolved which do not require the traditional activating groups and nucleophiles for substitution. Among these are the nickel-catalyzed reaction of aryl halides with Grignard reagents,² arene chromium derivatives reacting with carbanions,3 the nickel-catalyzed reaction of enolates and aryl halides,⁴ displacement on aryl halides⁵ by alkoxide in powerful ion-solvating media, the copper-catalyzed substitution of o-bromobenzoic acids with enolates,⁶ and the [2,3]sigmatropic rearrangements of sulfur ylides to ortho-substituted anilines.⁷ The extensive studies by Bunnett,⁸ which provided a variety of substituted benzenes, involve radical and radical ion intermediates and electron-transfer processes (S_{RN}1 mechanism). In effect, the overall transformation is that of nucleophilic substitution on aryl halides with traditional carbanions (enolates, thiolates, amide ions, etc.).

This report describes an aromatic substitution process which involves an activating group, but not in the traditional sense since it "activates" only toward nucleophilic reagents that are possessed of metal ions capable of chelation and transfer of the nucleophile from a tight ion pair to the electrophilic site.

In 1975, a preliminary report appeared⁹ which described the overall process (eq 1) as a nucleophilic displacement of the o-methoxy group by several organometallics. This report will provide, in greater detail, the scope and limitations of this useful transformation and offer some evidence that the reaction is most probably occurring by an addition-elimination sequence and not by a free-radical mechanism.

0022-3263/78/1943-1372\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society



X = H, MeO; RM = alkyl or aryl lithium or Grignard

Since the appearance of the earlier report, a large number of examples have been investigated using five different methoxy-substituted aryloxazolines (1a-e) obtained in a simple



transformation from the corresponding methoxy-substituted benzoic acids (2).¹⁰ Reaction of these methoxyaryloxazolines with a wide variety of organometallic reagents led to orthosubstituted derivatives as outlined in eq 1 and tabulated in Table I. The treatment of 1 with organolithium reagents was performed at -30 to -45 °C and in many cases proceeded smoothly. At higher temperatures (>-20 °C) organolithium reagents added slowly to the C=N link of the oxazoline, leading to 5. This was verified by hydrolysis to the ketones 6



(eq 2). For those cases (Table I, entries 1, 3, 18) where the methoxy displacement with organolithium was inefficient at -40 °C, the corresponding Grignard reagents were employed (entries 2, 4, 17) and gave excellent yields of products. The Grignard reagents could be introduced at 25 °C or, if necessary, heated without any addition to the oxazoline moiety. The resistance of 2-oxazolines to Grignard reagents and, hence, its use as a suitable protecting group have already been described.¹⁰ The versatility of this process can be appreciated by examining the large variation in organometallic structures present in Table I. Prominent among these examples is the introduction of the o-tert-butyl group (entry 20) in high yield. However, removal of the oxazoline activating group under acidic conditions gave only m-methoxybenzoic acid 7. The acid lability of the tert-butyl group in this instance could have valuable synthetic implications by selectively demethoxylating an o-methoxy group from an aromatic ring, a process without precedent. However, the o-tert-butylbenzoic acid 4 could be retrieved from 3 by conversion to the methiodide 8 and removal of the oxazolinium moiety by alkaline hydrolysis. Another example which took advantage of the alkaline removal of the oxazoline was that furnishing the biphenyl de-



rivative 9 containing the acid sensitive Boc group. Whereas alkaline hydrolysis of the adduct gave 9 without event, acid hydrolysis led to the aminobiphenic acid 10.



The use of aryl metallics has proven to be a most convenient route to unsymmetrical biaryl derivatives, a synthetic challenge of long standing. Recent progress in biphenyl syntheses^{2,11,12} has improved greatly on the classical Ullmann reaction,¹³ but most suffer from chemospecificity and/or limitations leading only to symmetrical biaryls. Although several efficient biaryl preparations are listed in Table I (entries 4, 14-17, 25). an additional study was performed using both an electrophilic and a nucleophilic aryloxazoline. The conversion of o-bromobenzoic acid to its oxazoline and then its Grignard reagent 11 gave after treatment with 1b an 88% yield of the biaryl 13. Hycrolysis of 13 gave the unsymmetrical biphenic dicarboxylic acid 14 in 93% yield. Similar treatment of 1b with the Grignard reagent 12 (from p-bromobenzoic acid) gave 15 (90%) and the isomeric biphenic acid 16 in 85% yield. This sequence illustrates the versatility of the oxazoline ring as an activating group in nucleophilic aromatic substitution as well as the ability of oxazolines to protect carboxyl functions toward Grignard formation. The process, by virtue of its nature, precludes any isomeric products and is truly a chemospecific route to biaryls containing a number of ortho substituents. Other metal derivatives also appear to behave similarly in this substitution process. Thus, lithiotrimethvlsilane gave the o-(trimethylsilyl)aryloxazoline 17, while a variety of lithioamines smoothly displaced the methoxy group, affording the c-amino derivatives 18.¹⁴ The facile introduction



of the silyl group (17) provides a useful precursor for further substitution,¹⁵ and a recent report by Dervan¹⁶ has also opened new pathways for aryl silanes.

Metallation of aryloxazolines to 19 has been reported^{17,18,19} to occur specifically ortho to the oxazoline activating group; however, if a methoxy group occupies an ortho position (20), no metallation occurs (to 21) and only methoxy substitution takes place (22) (Table I, entries 21, 22). The absence of ortho lithiation was confirmed by quenching the reaction product of 20 with D₂O after addition of butyllithium (entry 22). In this instance undeuterated starting material was recovered in 51% yield. Grignard reagents derived from dihalides were also successfully employed, transforming 1b into the 1,4-diarylbutane 23 and the terphenyl 24. A general side reaction that was observed in these substitutions, particularly when Grignard reagents were employed, was the formation of the phenol 25 in 5–50% yields. The phenolic product, starting materials, and the substitution product were routinely sepa-



rated using either column or preparative layer chromatography.

Introduction of organolithium reagents or Grignard reagents to the 2,6-(dimethoxy)aryloxazoline 1d proceeded with less efficiency than the other aryloxazolines, presumably due to steric effects imparted by the two o-methoxyl groups (Table I, entries 23-25). For example, when 1 equiv of organometallic was added to 1d, the substituted product 4 was isolated in moderate yield only after 40-90 h of reaction, thus indicating the slowness of the process. This may be attributed to the fact that the two o-methoxy substituents inhibit the oxazoline from achieving coplanarity with the aromatic nucleus. On the other hand, 2 equiv of phenyl Grignard reagent (after 76 h at 25 °C) gave a 93% yield of mono- and diarylated product 26 and 27 in equal amounts. An interesting facet of this reaction arose when it was found that the monoaryl product 26 when treated with phenyl Grignard reagent (excess, 126 h) gave no visible trace of the m-terphenyl derivative 27. Thus, the biphenyl system (26) is not a precursor to the terphenyl system

Table I. Nucleophilic Substitution of 2-(o-Methoxyarl)oxazolines



Temp,										
Entry	1	n	Posn	RM	°C	3,ª %	Registry no.	4, %	Mp, °C	Registry no.
1	1a	0		n-BuLi	-35	22		74	39-40 ^b	
2				n-BuMgBr	25	85				
3				PhLi	0	45		75	113-114¢	
4				PhMgBr	25	95				
5	1b	1	3	n-BuLi	-45	98		93	$101 - 102^{d}$	
6				MeMgBr	25	84		92	148-150 <i>e</i>	
7				Ph(CH,),MgBr	25	88		91	118-119 <i>f</i>	65000-01-3
8				$Ph(CH_2)_3MgBr$	25	94		71	107-108#	64957-77-3
9				PhCH, MgBr	25	6		h	69.0-69.5	
10				PhC=CMgBr	25	31 i	64957-79-5	67	146-148j	64957-78-4
11				CH ₂ =CHMgBr	25	66		90	$125 - 127^{k}$	64957-80-8
12				CH ₂ =CHLi	-45	64				
13				(E)-PhCH=CHMgBr	25	61		87	128-130 ¹	64957-81-9
14				4-(Ph)PhLi	-45	73		71	$201 - 202^{m}$	57598-45-5
15				PhLi	-45	95		70	176-177 ^d	
16				4-(Me,N)PhLi	-45	66 n	57598-37-5	69	253-254 <i>°</i>	57598-46-6
17				2-(MeO)PhMgBr	25	95 <i>p</i>	57598-39-7	78	196-1979	57598-49-9
18				2-(MeO)PhLi	-45	13				
19				EtLi	-45	88		75	120-121 ^r	
20				t-BuLi	-45	95		45 t	123-124 ^s	57598-52-4
21	1c	1	4	EtMgBr	25	50 <i>u</i>	64957-63-7			
22				n-BuLi	-22	47 v	64957-64-8			
23	1d	1	6	n-BuLi ^w	-25	49×	64957-65-9			
24				Ph(CH ₂) ₃ MgBr	25	18y	64957-66-0			
25				PhMgBr	25	50 <i>²</i>	64957-67-1			
26	1e	2	4,5	n-BuMgBr	25	49		71	132-13300	64957-69-3
27				EtMgBr	25	57 66	64957-68-2	h		

^a Crude product unless otherwise noted. ^b C. D. Gutsche, G. L. Bachman, and R. S. Coffey, *Tetrahedron*, 18, 617 (1962). ^c "Handbook of Chemistry and Physics", 47th ed, The Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland, Ohio. ^d H. Richtzenhain and P. Nippus, *Chem. Ber.*, 77, 566 (1944). ^e R. A. Barnes and R. W. Faessinger, *J. Org. Chem.*, 26, 4544 (1961). ^f Anal. Calcd: C, 74.98; H, 6.38. Found: C, 74.78; H, 6.31. ^g Anal. Calcd: C, 75.52; H, 6.72. Found: C, 75.48; H, 6.94. ^h Not hydrolyzed to benzoic acid derivative; melting point is that of the 2-benzyl derivative (registry no., 65000-00-2). Anal. Calcd: C, 77.26; H, 7.17. Found: C, 76.92; H, 6.94. ⁱ Reaction stirred at 25 °C for 7 days; mp 93.5–94.5 °C. ^j Anal. Calcd: C, 73.55; H, 5.02. Found: C, 73.21; H, 5.30 (0.5H₂O). ^k Anal. Calcd: C, 67.41; H, 5.66. Found: C, 67.55; H, 5.88. ^l Anal. Calcd: C, 75.57; H, 5.55. Found: C, 75.65; H, 5.61. ^m Anal. Calcd: C, 67.41; H, 5.66. Found: C, 67.55; H, 5.88. ^l Anal. Calcd: C, 70.07; H, 8.65. Found: C, 69.74; H, 8.79. ^g Anal. Calcd: C, 69.76; H, 5.46. Found: C, 69.46; H, 5.51. ^r H. Richtzenhain, *Chem. Ber.*, 77, 1 (1944). ^s Anal. Calcd: C, 69.21; H, 7.74. Found: C, 68.94; H, 8.00. ^l Hydrolysis performed on methiodide salt (Experimental Section). ^u Oil; bulb-to-bulb distillation at 55 °C (0.06 mm). Anal. Calcd: C, 72.07; H, 8.21. Found: C, 71.90; H, 8.06. ⁱ Oil; distilled at 60 °C (0.04 mm). Anal. Calcd: C, 73.53; H, 8.87. Found: C, 72.07; H, 8.72. ^y Oil; distilled bulb-tobulb, 135 °C (0.05 mm). Anal. Calcd: C, 77.98; H, 7.79. Found: C, 72.65; H, 8.72. ^y Oil; distilled bulb-tobulb, 135 °C (0.05 mm). Anal. Calcd: C, 77.98; H, 7.79. Found: C, 72.85; H, 8.00. ^e Mp 95.0–95.5 °C. Anal. Calcd: C, 76.84; H, 6.81. Found: C, 77.05; H, 6.75. ^{an} Anal. Calcd: C, 65.53; H, 7.61. Found: C, 66.00; H, 8.00. ^{bb} Oil; bulb-tobulb distillation at 100 °C (0.05 mm). Anal. Calcd: C, 68.42; H, 8.04. Found: C, 68.82; H, 8.26.

(27). This is not surprising in view of the large ortho substituents present in 26. Thus, the terphenyl system must have arisen from some intermediate during the reaction.

If it is assumed that these reactions proceed via an addition-elimination sequence (Scheme I), then the σ complex B allows the oxazoline to align itself in a coplanar fashion with the aromatic ring while the metal (Mg²⁺ or Li⁺) forms a strong complex with the methoxy group. The transition state leading to B may be envisioned as forming from A, where the R group of the organometallic enters from the side almost perpendicular to the aromatic ring (to the π cloud). This is consistent with the lack of steric inhibition to addition by large groups (*tert*-butyl, phenyl, etc.). However, if there are two ortho substituents, ccmplex A and ultimately B become difficult to form and the reaction is slow or unable to occur. Thus, the failure of **26** to form the terphenyl **27** is understandable.

However, if the second phenyl group enters after the initial phenyl group is still in the σ complex C (Scheme II), complexation of phenyllithium may occur to the oxazoline sandwiched between the initial phenyl and methoxy group and addition may ensue with expulsion of the 2-methoxyl group. In effect, the second phenyl is introduced in a 1,8 addition to C. The relative rates of addition (C, k_2) and elimination (**26**, k_1) therefore determine the 1:1 mixture which results.²³ In those instances where 2,6-(disubstituted)aryloxazolines are formed, hydrolysis to the benzoic acids by removal of the ox-



4, R = Ph, $PhCH_2CH_2CH_2$, *n*-Bu



azoline has thus far proved to be unsatisfactory. The usual steric effects toward hydrolysis are obviously in play, and further efforts in this regard are in progress.

The importance of organometallic (RM) complexation to the o-(methoxy)aryloxazolines I (A in Scheme I) cannot be overstated since a number of organometallic reagents failed to substitute the methoxy group. Grignard and lithium reagents which gave no substitution are listed in Table II. Benzyl Grignard reagent gave 5-6% of the substitution products, but all of the others listed gave only starting material or demethylation (10-50%) to the phenol 25. A glance at the structures in Table II indicates that all are delocalized or intramolecularly chelated anions. It would therefore seem that failure to add to the aromatic ring is due to (a) the complex A generating an anion sufficiently delocalized to allow its addition or (b) the intramolecular complexation already present in the organometallic precluding any complexation with the methoxyaryloxazoline. For lithium ethanethiolate, the high nucleophilicity of the sulfur results in rapid and complete demethylation of the o-methoxy group, affording 25 in quantitative yield. The failure of LiSEt to displace methoxy also enhanced the assumption that the substitution reactions were not occurring by an electron-transfer (ET) process since sulfides are known to be excellent ET reagents.²⁰ In order to assess further the possibility of an ET mechanism





for this reaction, 1-bromohexene and its Grignard reagent were examined as an alkylating agent. It is well-known²¹ that hexenylmagnesium bromide in a radical reaction rearranges rapidly ($k_{cycln} = 10^5 \text{ s}^{-1}$) to cyclopentylmethylmagnesium bromide. Therefore, reaction with 1b should give a large amount of 29 as a byproduct in the formation of 28 if alkyla-



tion proceeded by an ET route. Hexenyl bromide was transformed²² into its Grignard reagent (THF), and prior to reaction with 1b it was quenched and analyzed (VPC) for the ratios of n-hexene and methylcyclopentane. The ratio of several runs was $87 \pm 3\%$ of the former and $13 \pm 3\%$ of the latter, in agreement with the literature.²² Reaction with 1b gave 28 and 29 in 73% yield, and NMR analysis indicated that 87% of 28 and 13% of 29 was present. Thus, there was virtually no change in the composition of the products compared to the composition of the starting Grignard reagents. It therefore may be concluded that if the alkylation of methoxyaryloxazoline is an ET process, its rate constant must be considerably faster than $10^5 \,\mathrm{s}^{-1}$, the rate constant for the rearrangement of hexenyl to cyclopentylmethyl radical. In view of the efficiency of lithioamides¹⁴ in this reaction and the unlikelihood of their ability to proceed by ET mechanisms, it can be assumed at this time that this highly useful synthetic process is occurring through an addition-elimination sequence.

Further studies on polynuclear aromatics and heteroaromatics are in progress, and results of these efforts will be reported in due course.

Experimental Section

2-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1a). A mixture of 50 g (330 mmol) of o-anisic acid and 117.3 g (980 mmol) of thionyl chloride was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The excess thionyl chloride was removed in vacuo, and the residue was distilled (bp 68 °C, 0.05 mm), yielding 51.4 g of the acid chloride as a colorless oil. A solution of the acid chloride in 75 mL of methylene chloride was added dropwise to 53.7 g (600 mmol) of 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol in 125 mL of methylene chloride at 0 °C. After stirring for 2.5 h at 25 °C, the solution was filtered and the filtrate evaporated to give 68.3 g of the crystalline amide. The latter (25 g) was treated dropwise with 40.2 g of thionyl chloride and magnetically stirred. The solution was then poured into 150 mL of dry ether, and the oxazoline hydrochloride precipitated and was removed by filtraticn. The salt was neutralized with 20% sodium hydroxide, and the alkaline solution was extracted with ether, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to give an oil (21 g, 83%), which crystallized on standing, mp 66-68 °C. An analytical sample was purified by recrystallization from hexane, mp 68-69.5 °C; IR (KBr) 1635 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.75 (m, 1), 7.33 (m, 1), 6.94 (m, 2), 3.96 (s, 2), 3.86 (s, 3), 1.33 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₅NO₂: C, 70.22; H, 7.37. Found: C, 70.47; H, 7.47.

2-(2,3-Dimethoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1b). In a manner similar to the preparation of 1a, 12 g of 2,3-dimethoxybenzoic acid gave 10.44 g (70%) of 1b, mp 49–50 °C; IR (film) 1642 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.8–7.4 (m, 3), 3.96 (s, 2), 3.88 (s, 3), 3.78 (s, 3), 1.33 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₇NO₃: C, 66.36; H, 7.28. Found: C, 66.31; H, 7.54.

2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1c). Following the procedure for 1a, 50 g of 2,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid gave 35.2 g (56%) of 1c as a viscous oil, which was purified by chromatography (silica gel) using ethyl acetate as the eluent; IR (film) 1630 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.57 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1), 6.32 (md, 2), 3.85 (s, 2), 3.73 (s, 3), 3.68 (s, 3), 1.27 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{17}NO_3$: C, 66.36; H, 7.28. Found: C, 66.12; H, 7.12.

2-(2,6-Dimethoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1d). Following the procedure for 1a, 25.0 g of 2,6-dimethoxybenzoic acid gave 24.5 g (76% overall) of 1d, mp 64–65 °C (hexane); IR (film) 1665 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.22 (t, J = 9 Hz, 1), 6.50 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2), 3.93 (s, 2), 3.77 (s, 6), 1.33 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{17}NO_3$: C, 66.36; H, 7.28. Found: C, 66.42; H, 7.04.

2-(2,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1e). This compound was prepared in 60% overall yield from 10 g of 2,4,5-trimethoxybenzoic acid according to the procedure given for 1a, mp 84–86 °C (hexane); IR (film) 1630 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.27 (s, 1), 6.40 (s, 1), 3.93 (s, 2), 3.82 (s, 6), 3.78 (s, 3), 1.33 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₉NO₄: C, 63.38; H, 7.22. Found: C, 63.47; H, 7.34.

Reaction of 1 (a-e) with Organolithium Reagents. General Procedure. The formation of compounds 3 in Table I using organolithium reagents was accomplished using the following procedure for

 Table II. Organometallics Failing to React with

 o-(Methoxy)aryloxazolines



all. A solution of 1 (a-e), 14.5 mmol, in 60 mL of THF was cooled to -45 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. To this was added dropwise 15.5-16.0 mmol of organolithium reagent in the appropriate solvent (hexane, ether, or THF). In some cases the addition of organolithium reagent was accompanied by an exotherm (usually alkyllithium), and the reaction was held below -35 °C by adjusting the rate of addition. Stirring of the resulting amber solution at -30 °C was continued until TLC monitoring (ethyl acetate-hexane) indicated the absence of starting material (usually 1-3 h). In most instances the reaction was allowed to slowly warm to 0 °C and quenched in saturated ammonium chloride solution, extracted (3 times) with ether, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated. The products were purified by preparative thin-layer or column chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate-hexane). In other cases the product was distilled, bulb-to-bulb, under a vacu um.

Reaction of 1 (a-e) with Grignard Reagents. General Procedure. The formation of 3 in Table I using Grignard reagents was performed as follows. The Grignard reagent (6.00 mm.ol) in ether or THF was slowly added to 5.8 mmol of 1 (a-e) in 10 mL of THF under argon or nitrogen at 25 °C. Stirring of the solution was usually performed for 16-20 h or longer if TLC monitoring (silica gel, ethyl acetate-hexane) indicated the presence of starting mater.al. Workup of the reaction mixture as described above gave the crude product, which was purified by bulb-to-bulb distillation and column or preparative thin-layer chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate-hexane).

Hydrolysis of Oxazolines 3 to Benzoic Acids 4. General Procedure. The oxazolines (5 mmol) were dissolved in 1(0 mL of 4.5 N hydrochloric acid and heated to reflux for 16–24 h. After cooling, the heterogeneous mixture was extracted with ether (3 times). The ethereal extracts were washed with water and saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to give products of acceptable purity. Further purification was achieved by recrystallization from hexane, ethanol-water, or water, depending on the solubility properties.

2-Methoxyvalerophenone from 5 (2-MeO; $\mathbf{R} = n$ -Bu). In a typical experiment, 2 mL (5.0 mmol) of 2.5 M *n*-BuLi in hexane was added slowly to $\therefore 0.3$ g (5.0 mmol) of 1a in THF at -35 °C. The solution was stirred for 3 h and then warmed to ambient temperature. The usual aqueous workup afforded 22% of 3 ($\mathbf{R} = n$ -Bu; n = 0) and 49% of 5 after preparative TLC (silica gel, 20% ethyl acetate-hexane). Hydrolysis of 5 in 4.5 M hydrochloric acid for 18 h at reflux gave the crude ketone, purified by elution through silica gel with 10% acetone-hexane; IR (film) 1680, 1025 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) & 6.75-7.73 (m, 4), 3.87 (s, 3), 2.90 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2), 1.13-1.93 (m, 4), 0.68-1.12 (m, 3).

Anal. Calcd: C, 74.97; H, 8.39. Found: C, 74.87; H, 8.12.

The 2,4-DNP melted at 126.4-126.6 °C (from ethanol).

Reaction of 1b with tert-Butyllithium. 2-tert-Butyl-3methoxybenzoic Acid 4 (3-MeO; R = t-Bu). In a manner using the general procedure for organolithium reagents, 0.380 g (1.62 mmol) of 1b in 40 mL of THF and 1.4 mL (3.22 mmol) of 2.3 M *tert*-butyllithium gave 0.427 g (~99%) of 3 (R = t-Bu; 3-MeO) as a clear oil; IR (CCl₄) 1665 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.3–6.6 (m, 3), 3.93 (s, 2), 3.85 (s, 3), 1.48 (s, 9), 1.33 (s, 6).

Without further purification, 3 was stirred with excess methyl iodide at room temperature overnight and the excess methyl iodide removed in vacuo. To the crude methiodide salt was added 12 mL of methanol and 12 mL of 20% aqueous sodium hydroxide, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 12 h. The solution was extracted with ether and the ethereal extracts were discarded. The aqueous solution was neutralized to pH 2 (9 N HCl), extracted with ether, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to afford 4. Recrystallization from hexane provided pure 2-*tert*-butyl-3-methoxybenzoic acid (45%), mp 123–124 °C; IR (CCl₄) 1695 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 11.9 (s, 1), 7.33–6.75 (m, 3), 3.86 (s, 3), 1.53 (s, 9).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}O_{3}$: C, 69.21; H, 7.74. Found: C, 68.94; H, 8.00.

2-Carboxy-6-methoxy-3'-(N-methyl-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)biphenyl (9). 3-Bromo(N-methyl-N-Boc)aniline (0.472 g) was converted to its lithio sal: by addition of 0.72 mL of 2.3 M n-butyllithium (hexane) to a THF solution at -78 °C. After 15 min, the solution was warmed to -45 °C and 0.353 g of 1b in 15 mL of THF was added. The solution was stirred for 5 h at -45 °C and then warmed to 25 °C, quenched in ammonium chloride (saturated), extracted with ether, dried, and concentrated. Chromatography, as above, afforded the biaryloxazoline, mp 93–97 °C. Without further purification the latter was hydrolyzed in two fashions.

(A) Acidic Hydrolysis to 10. A solution of the above (0.2 mmol) in 10 mL of 4 N hydrochloric acid was heated to reflux (12 h). Ether extraction gave no ether-soluble material. The pH was adjusted to 6 with saturated sodium bicarbonate. Ether extraction produced crude 10 (40%). Conversion to its hydrochloride (dry HCl passed into an ethereal solution of 10) gave mp 200 °C dec; IR (KBr) 1695 cm⁻¹; NMR (Me₂SO- d_6) δ 8.7 (brd s, 2), 7.8–7.0 (m, 7), 3.73 (s, 3), 3.13 (s, 3).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{15}H_{16}ClNO_3$: C, 61.33; H, 5.49. Found: C, 61.11; H, 5.78.

(B) Alkaline Hydrolysis to 9. The biaryloxazoline was stirred in the presence of a 5-fold excess of methyl iodide overnight and the excess methyl iodide removed in vacuo. To the crude methiodide (0.097 g) was added 25 mL of a 1:1 solution of methanol and 20% so-dium hydroxide, and the mixture was heated to reflux for 15 h. Cooling was followed by ether extraction, and the latter phase was discarded. Acidification of the aqueous phase to pH 2 (9 N HCl) and ether extraction, drying (MgSO₄), and concentration gave 0.05 g (65%) of 9 as a colorless solid, mp 52–55 °C (hexane); IR (CCl₄) 1700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 7.85 (s, 1), 7.65–6.70 (m, 7), 3.72 (s, 3), 3.22 (s, 3), 1.42 (s, 9).

Anal. Calcd for $\rm C_{20}H_{23}NO_5:$ C, 67.21; H, 6.49. Found: C, 67.43; H, 6.26.

2,4'-(Dicarboxy)-6-methoxybiphenyl (16). The preparation of the *p*-(magnesiobromide)phenyloxazoline 12 has been reported.¹⁰ The deep red Grignard reagent was added to 1.18 g (5 mmol) of 1b in 10 mL of THF at 25 °C. After stirring for 15 h, the solution was worked up in the usual way to give 2.11 g of a yellow solid, 15. Purification via preparative TLC (50% ethyl acetate-hexane) gave 1.71 g, mp 151–153 °C (90%). Spectral characteristics for 15 were the following: IR (film) 1645, 1045 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCL₄) δ 6.67–8.07 (m, 7), 4.03 (s, 2), 3.67 (s, 3), 3.60 (s, 2), 1.35 (s, 6), 1.15 (s, 6).

The biaryloxazoline 15 was hydrolyzed by heating to reflux 0.75 g in 4.5 N HCl for 18 h. The resulting solid was filtered and recrystallized from ethanol-water to give 0.462 g (85%) of 16 as a colorless solid, mp 224-227 °C; IR (KBr) 2300-2400, 1675, 1050 cm⁻¹; NMR (Me₂SO-d₆) δ 11.7-12.7 (brd s, 2), 7.10-8.23 (m, 7), 3.72 (s, 3).

Anal. Calcd: C, 66.17; H, 4.45. Found: C, 66.01; H, 4.31.

2,2'-(Dicarboxy)-6-methoxybiphenyl (14). In a fashion similar to 16 above, 1.79 g of o-bromophenyloxazoline was converted to its Grignard reagent¹⁰ and added to 1.18 g of 1b in 10 mL of THF. The solution was stirred at 25 °C for 60 h and then poured into saturated ammonium chloride, extracted with ether, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated to give 2.25 g of crude 13. Purification on silica gel using preparative TLC (50% ethyl acetate-hexane) gave 1.66 g (88%) of pure 13, mp 99–101 °C; IR (film) 1650, 1040 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.70–8.00 (m, 7), 3.57–3.67 (s, 7), 0.88–1.27 (s, 12).

Hydrolysis was performed by heating 0.756 g of 13 in 4.5 N HCl for 24 h. The solid was collected by filtration and recrystallized from water to give 0.467 g (93%) of pure 14, mp 222–224 °C; IR (film) 2300–3500 broad, 1680, 1060, cm⁻¹; NMR (Me₂SO- d_6) δ 11.67–12.77 (brd, 2), 6.67–8.43 (m, 5), 3.67 (s, 3).

Anal. Calcd: C, 66.17; H, 4.45. Found: C, 66.27; H, 4.35.

2-(3-Methoxy-2-trimethylsilylphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (17). Methyllithium (3.8 n.L, 1.45 M) was added to 1.2 mL (6.0 mmol) of hexamethyldisilane in 4 mL of dry HMPA at 0 °C. After stirring for 20 min, 10 mL of dry \Box HF was added and the solution was cooled to -78 °C. A solution of 1.18g (5 mmol) of 1 b in 5 mL of THF was introduced, and the deep red mixture was stirred for 2 h at -78 °C and then warmed to 0 °C over 1 h. The usual workup gave crude 17, which was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography (50% ethyl acetate-hexane), furnishing 58 mg of 1 b and 0.907 g of 17 as an oil. Distillation, bulb-to-bulb, at 70 °C (0.05 mm) gave pure material (66%); NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.67–7.38 (m, 3), 3.95 (s, 2), 3.73 (s, 3), 1.32 (s, 6), 0.30 (s, 9).

Anal. Calcd: C, 64.94; H, 8.36. Found: C, 65.15; H, 7.89.

1,4-Bis(2-oxazinyl-6-methoxyphenyl)butane (23). 1,4-Dibromobutane (0.54 g, 2.5 mmol) was added to 0.243 g of magnesium turnings in 10 mL of dry THF. The resulting Grignard reagent was then added to 1.18 g (5.0 mmol) of 1b in 5 mL of THF at 25 °C. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 21 h and then heated at reflux for 24 h. The usual workup gave the crude product, which was purified by preparative TLC (silica gel, 50% ethyl acetate-hexane) to give 0.320 g of 25 (3-MeO) ard 0.333 g (29%) of 23 as a colorless solid, mp 150–151 °C (hexane); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.73–7.43 (m, 6), 4.05 (m, 4), 3.82 (m, 6), 2.77 (m, 4), 1.17–1.80 (m, 4), 1.40 (s, 12).

Anal. Calcd: C, 72.39; H, 7.81. Found: C, 72.43: H, 7.95.

1,4-Bis(2-oxazinyl-6-methoxyphenyl)benzene (24). A mixture of 1.18 g of 1b, 0.170 g of magnesium turnings, and 0.590 g of p-dibromobenzene in 15 mL of dry THF was heated under reflux for 24 h. The standard workup gave the crude product, which was purified by preparative TLC (silica gel, 50% ethyl acetate-hexane, eluted twice). There was cut (ether) from the plate 0.116 g of 25 (11%), 0.284 g of 3 (Table I, entry 15; 20% yie.d). and 0.365 g (30%) of 24. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate-hexane gave pure 24, mp 220–221 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.90–7.47 (m, 10), 3.77 (s, 3), 3.75 (s, 4), 1.27 (s, 12).

Anal. Calcd: C, 74.36; H, 6.66. Found: C, 74.17; H, 6.59.

2-(2,6-Diphenylphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (27). A solution of 1.18 g (5.0 mmol) of **1b** in 5 mL of THF was treated with 12.5 mmol of phenylmagnesium bromide (from 1.96 g of bromobenzene and 0.30 g of magnesium turnings in 17 ml of THF), and the mixture was stirred for 76 h at room temperature. After quenching (saturated NH₄Cl), ether extraction, drying (K₂CO₃), and concentration, the crude mixture was purified by preparative TLC (silica gel, 50% ethyl acetate-hexane). The faster moving band was cut away and extracted with ether to give, after evaporation. 0.70 g (50%) of **27**, mp 96.5–97.5 °C; IR (film) 1660, 1456, 1038, 763, 700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.27–7.60 (m, 13), 3.47 (s, 2), 0.87 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd: C, 84.37; H, 6.46. Found: C, 84.65; H, 6.59.

The slower moving band, after similar isolation, gave 0.699 g (49.8%) of 26 (Table I, entry 25). Treatment of 26 with 2.0 equiv of phenylmagnesium bromide in THF for 170 h gave complete recovery of the starting material.

Reaction of 1b with 5-Hexenylmagnesium Bromide. Preparation of 28 and 29. Freshly distilled 6-bromo-1-hexene (1.06 g, 6.50 mmol) was added to 0.160 g of magnesium turnings in 10 mL of dry THF. After the Grignard reagent was completely formed, 0.25 mL was withdrawn and quenched in water. Analysis by VPC indicated 87-90% of 1-hexene and 10-13% of methylcyclopentane. The remainder of the Grignard reagent was added to 1.18 g of 1b in 7 mL of THF at 25 °C and stirred for 6 h. Standard workup gave 1.46 g of an oil, which was purified to remove starting material (1b, 8%) by preparative TLC (50% ethyl acetate-hexane). The overlapping bands were removed together from the silica gel with ether and evaporated to leave 1.08 g of a mixture of 28 and 29. NMR analysis indicated that the mixture consisted of 87% of 28 and 13% of 29. Analysis of the mixture gave the following results: NMR (CCl₄) & 6.67-7.43 (m, 3), 4.77-6.00 [m, vinyl region, 2.5 (87%)], 3.92 (s, 2), 3.75 (s, 3), 2.80-3.23 (m, 2). 1.87-2.33 (m, 2), 1.40–1.77 (m, 4), 1.32 (s, 6).

Anal. Calcd: C, 75.22; H, 8.77. Found: C, 74.91; H, 8.79.

Acknowledgment. Financial support of this work was provided by the National Institutes of Health and the Army Research Office (Durham). An Eastman Kodak Fellowship (E.D.M.) is also gratefully acknowledged.

Registry No.—1a, 57598-33-1; 1a (HCl), 64957-82-0; 1b, 57598-32-0; 1b (HCl), 64957-83-1; 1c, 64957-84-2; 1c (HCl). 64957-85-3; 1d, 64957-86-4; 1d (HCl), 64957-87-5; 1e, 64957-88-6; 1e (HCl), 64957-89-7; 2a, 579-75-9; 2a (acid chloride), 21615-34-9; 2b, 1521-38-6; 2b (acid chloride), 7169-06-4; 2c, 91-52-1; 2c (acid chloride), 39828-35-8; 2d, 1466-76-8; 2d (acid chloride), 1989-53-3; 2e, 490-64-2; 2e (acid

chloride), 42833-66-9; 3 (R = Bu; n = 0), 57629-47-7; 3 (R = t-Bu; 3-MeO), 57598-43-3; 3 (R = t-Bu; 3-MeO) methiodide, 65000-02-4; 4 (R = t-Bu; 3-MeO), 57598-52-4; 5 (R = Bu; 2-MeO), 64957-90-0; 6 (R = Bu; 2-MeO), 20359-54-0; 9, 57598-48-8; 10 (HCl), 64957-91-1; 13, 64957-92-2; 13 (meta analogue), 64957-93-3; 14, 38197-35-2; 15, 64957-94-4; 16, 64957-71-7; 17, 64957-72-8; 23, 64957-73-9; 24, 65000-03-5; 27, 64957-74-0; 28, 64957-75-1; 29, 64957-76-2; thionyl chloride, 7719-09-7; 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol, 124-68-5; 3-bromo(N-methyl-N-Boc)aniline, 57598-34-2; 2-p-bromophenyl-4,4dimethyloxazol-2-ine, 32664-14-5; 2-o-bromophenyl-4,4-dimethyloxazol-2-ine, 32664-13-4; hexamethyldisilane, 1450-14-2; 1,4-dibromobutane, 110-52-1; p-dibromobenzer.e, 106-37-6; bromobenzene, 108-86-1; 6-bromo-1-hexene, 2695-47-8; 2-methoxyvalerophenone 2,4-DNP, 64957-70-6.

References and Notes

- A number of reviews on nucleophilic aromatic substitution have appeared: J. F. Bunnett, *Q. Rev., Chem Soc.*, **12**, 1 (1958); J. Sauer and R. Huisgen, Angew. Chem., 72, 294 (1960); S. D. Ross, Prog. Phys. Org. Chem., 1, 31 (1963).
- (2) K. Tamas, K. Sumitani, and M. Kumada, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 4374 (1972).
- (3) M. F. Semmelhack, Y. Thebtaranonth, and L. Keller, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 960 (1977), and references cited therein. (4)
- A. A. Millard and M. W. Rathke, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 4833 (1977).
- J. E. Shaw, D. C. Kunerth, and S. B. Swanson, J. Org. Chem., 41, 732 (1976); H. E. Simmons and D. J. Sam, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 2252 (1974)
- (6) A. Bruggink and A. McKillop, Tetrahedron 31, 2607 (1975).

- (7) P. G. Gassman and R. J. Balchunis, Tetrahedron Lett., 2235 (1977), and references cited therein.
- (8) J. F. Bunnett, R. G. Scamehorn, and R. P. Traher, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3677 (1976), and earlier references cited.
- A. I. Meyers and E. D. Mihelich, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 7383 (1975).
- (10) A. I. Meyers, D. L. Temple, D. Haidukewych, and E. D. Mihelich, J. Org. Chem., 39, 2787 (1974).
- (11) E. C. Taylor, F. Kienzle, and A. McKillop, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 6088 (1970); E. C. Taylor, H. W. Altland, and A. McKillop, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2351 (1975); E. C. Taylor and A. McKillop, Acc. Chem. Res., 3, 338 (1970); A McKillop, A. G. Turrell, and E. C. Taylor, J. Org. Chem., 42, 764 (1977)
- (12) T. E. Ziegler, K. W. Fowler, and S. Kanfer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 8282 (1976); T. Cohen and I. Cristea, *ibid.*, 98, 748 (1976).
- (13) For a review on the Ullmann synthesis and related couplings leading to biaryls, see J F. Normant, Synthesis, 63 (1972), and P. E. Fanta, ibid., 9 (1974).
- (14) Various alkyl, dialkyl, and aryl amines have been introduced onto the ortho position by methoxyl displacement and briefly described: A. I. Meyers and R. Gabel, J. Org. Chem., 42, 2653 (1977).
- (15) C. Eaborn, J. Organomet. Chem., 100, 43 (1975)
- (16) M. A. Shippey and P. B. Dervan, J. Org. Chem., 42, 2655 (1977).
 (17) A. I. Meyers and E. D. Mihelich, J. Org. Chem., 40, 3158 (1975).
 (18) H. Geschwind and A. Hamdan, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2008 (1975).
- (19) L. D. Vecchia and I. Vlattas, J. Org. Chem., 42, 2649 (1977).
- (20) C. Y. Meyers et al., Abstracts of the American Chemical Society Midwest Regional Meeting, Carbondale, Ill., Oct 1975, ORGN 510.
 (21) D. Lal, D. Griller, S. Husband, and K. U. Ingold, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 6355
- (1974).
- (22) H. W. H. J. Bcdowitz, C. Blomberg, and F. Bickelhaupt, Tetrahedron, 31, 1053 (1975).
- (23) Professor D. J. Cram (UCLA) informed us that the addition of a large excess of phenylmagnesium bromide to 1d gave the m-terphenyl derivative 27 in quantitative vield.

Sulfenylation and Sulfinylation of Lactams and Imino Ethers

P. A. Zoretic,* P. Soja,¹ and N. D. Sir.ha

Department of Chemistry, Southeastern Massachusetts University, North Dartmouth, Massachusetts 02747

Received August 25, 1977

The sulfenylation of 1-trimethylsilyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1) with phenyl disulfide under a variety of reaction conditions afforded the bissulfide 3 as the major product along with the monosulfide 2. The direct sulfinylation of 1 with methyl benzenesulfinate, however, could be achieved to afford the sulfoxice 4. An analogous sulfinylation of 1methyl-2-pyrrolidinone gave the sulfoxide 13 in excellent yield. The imino ether 5 could be monosulfenylated effectively by employing a 1:2:1 ratio of lactam/base/electrophile. It was also observed that in the sulfenylation of the N-alkyllactams 7 and 8 that HMPA had no effect on promoting bissulfenylation and that the ratio of substrate/ base/electrophile is very important.

Recently, we reported² that mono- or bissulfenylation or selenenylation of N-methyllactams can be cleanly controlled by varying the equivalents of base utilized in the reaction. It has also been demonstrated³ that an α -phenylselenenyl or an α -phenylsulfenyl moiety can be used to introduce a $\Delta^{3,4}$ double bond in an intact 2-pyrrolidinone nucleus.

In order to develop a synthetic sequence that would be compatible with the formation of a 3-pyrrolin-2-one system and also allow modification on the nitrogen, we were interested in utilizing the trimethylsilyllactam 14 and the imino ether 5. The results of the sulfenylation of 1 and 5 and related lactam chemistry are reported hereir.

Reaction of the trimethylsilyllactarn 1 with 2 equiv of LDA in THF at -78° C followed by sulfenylation with 1 equiv of phenyl disulfide and subsequent cleavage of the N-Si bond on workup afforded the monosulfide 2 in 29% yield and the



bissulfide 3 in 50% yield. When a 1:2:2 ratio of lactam/base/ electrophile was employed, it was found that sulfenylation of

1 gave the bissulfide 3 in 84% yield along with 3% of the monosulfide 2.

The best yield of the monosulfide was realized when a 1:1:2 ratio of lactam/base/electrophile was used with inverse quenching at 0 °C. In this case, 2 was obtained in a 35% yield and 3 in 33% yield. The results observed by varying the ratio of lactam/base/electrophile with or without the presence of HMPA and with or without inverse quenching are summarized in Table I.

Although the above results with respect to controlling mono- vs. bissulfenylation in the case of silylated lactams were discouraging, the problem could be circumvented, since it was found that sulfinylation of 1 with methyl benzenesulfinate⁵



could be achieved to afford the desired sulfoxide directly. Thus, reaction of 1 with 2 equiv of LDA in THF at -78 °C and subsequent sulfinylation with methyl benzenesulfinate (45 min at -78 °C and room temperature for 2 h) afforded a 67% yield of the crystalline sulfoxide 4.

© 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. Sulfenylation of a Trimethylsilyllactam 1

lactam/base/	Equiv of	Yield	, % ^b
electrophile ^a	HMPA	Mono-2	Bis-3
1:1:1	1	26	44
1:1:1 ^{c,d}	1	20	39
1:1:2 ^{c,e}		35	33
1:2:1		29	50
1:2:1 ^{c,f}		20	55
1:2:2		3	84

^a PhSSPh. ^b Isolated by column chromatography using silica gel G. ^c Inverse quenching. ^d 35 min at 0 °C and 0.5 h at room temperature. ^e 0 °C for 1.5 h and room temperature for 0.5 h. l - 40 °C, 1.0 h.

The imino ether 5 can be envisioned as a synthon for the elaboration of the 2-pyrrolidinone nucleus and it also lends itself readily for modification on nitrogen. The bissulfenylation of the imino ether, 2-methoxy-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, has been reported by Trost and Kunz.⁶ We were interested to ascertain if the imino ether 5 could be monosulfenylated under our conditions previously reported² for the sulfenylation of lactams, since monosulfenylation is a necessary requirement for the introduction of a $\Delta^{3,4}$ double bond in an intact 2-pyrrolidinone nucleus.

Reaction of the imino ether 5 with 2 equiv of LDA in THF



at -78 °C followed by sulfenylation with phenyl disulfide at -78 °C and subsequent warming to -20 °C and then to room temperature afforded a 46% yield of the distilled phenyl sulfide 6.7 No bissulfide was detected in this reaction.

Trost and co-workers⁸ have shown that in THF solutions bissulfenylation of ketcne enolates with pheryl disulfide does not occur regardless of the amount of excess base or disulfide, whereas bissulfenylation in THF-HMPA mixtures can occur. It has also been pointed out by these workers that HMPA effectively increases the rate of sulfenylation. In our earlier work² on the sulfenylation of α -methylenelactams in THF-HMPA solutions, it was observed that the ratio of substrate/base/electrophile was critical in controlled monovs. bissulfenylation. We therefore were interested in carrying out these sulfenylation reactions in THF alone to determine what role HMPA might have with respect to mono- and bissulfenylation.

These results using different ratios of base and electrophile are summarized in Table II. It appears in this case that HMPA has no effect on promoting bisulfenylation and that the ratio of base to disulfide is very important. Without the utilization of HMPA in these reactions, the purification of the products is much less laborous.

We have also observed that the lactam 7 can be sulfinylated



in high yield directly with methyl benzenesulfinate,⁵ thus circumventing the problems association with bissulfenylation. Reaction of 7 with 2 equiv of LDA in THF at -78 °C and

Table II. Sulfenylation of N-Methyllactams in THF

	Ratio of lactam/base/	Compd (y	ield, %) <i>^b</i>
Substrate	electrophile ^a	Mono	Bis
2	1:2:1	9 (54)	11 (2)
8	1:2:1	10 (77)	12 (0)
7	1:2:2	9 (6)	11 (83)
8	1:2:2	10 (15)	12 (62)
8	1:2:2¢	10 (0)	12 (76) ^d

^a PhSSPh. ^b Isolated by column chromatography using silica gel G. ^c Inverse quenching. ^d Isolated by direct crystallization.

subsequent sulfinylation with methyl benzenesulfinate at -78 °C for 1 h, warming to room temperature, and stirring overnight afforded the crystalline sulfoxide 13 in 94% yield.



Experimental Section

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). General Procedure A. A 100-mL three-neck flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet tube, addition funnel, serum cap, and magnetic stirring bar was flamed and deaerated with nitrogen. A solution of diisopropylamine (5.15 g, 0.051 mol) in 30 mL of dry THF was added under $N_2,$ and the reaction vessel was cooled to 0 °C. A hexane solution of 2.4 M n-butyllithium (21.23 mL, 0.051 mol) was added with a hypodermic syringe and allowed to stir at 0 °C for 10 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -78 °C with a drv iceacetone bath, and 1-trimethylsilyl-2-pyrrolidinone (4.0 g, 0.0255 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of dry THF was added over a 5-min period. The reaction was allowed to stir at -78 °C for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (5.55 g, 0.0255 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF was added dropwise over a 5-min period, and the addition funnel was then rinsed with 3 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 35 min at -78 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm to -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into 400 mL of H₂O and extracted with three 350-mL portions of ether. The ether extracts were combined and washed consecutively with 150 mL of a 10% NaOH solution, 150 mL of H₂O, 150 mL of a 10% HCl solution, and 150 mL of H₂O. The ether solution was dried over anhydrous MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator, affording 6.0 g of an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G and elution with ether-hexane solutions gave 1.9 g (50%) of 3,3-diphenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (3) [mp 100.5-102 °C (Et₂O trituration); NMR (CDCl₃) & 7.92 (s, br, NH, 1 H), 7.10-7.84 (m, 10 H), 3.06 (t, 2 H), and 2.28 (t, 2 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3435, 3220, and 1700 (broad) cm⁻¹] and 1.4 g (29%) of 3-phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) [mp 120-120.7 °C (Et₂O-hexane trituration); NMR (CHCl₃) δ 7.95 (s, br, NH. 1 H), 7.14-7.75 (m, 5 H), 3.82 (t, 1 H), 3.27 (t, 2 H), and 1.80-2.86 (m, 2 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3435, 3224, and 1695 cm^{-1}].

Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₁₅NOS₂: C, 63.76; H, 5.02; N, 4.65. Found: C, 63.72; H, 5.11 N, 4.61.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{11}NOS$: C, 62.15: H, 5.74; N, 7.25. Found: C, 62.09: H, 5.78; N, 7.24.

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). General Procedure B. Inverse Quenching. A 50-mL three-neck flask fitted with an addition funnel, serum cap, and magnetic stirring bar was connected via a glass siphoning tube to a second 100-mL three-neck flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet tube, stopper, and magnetic stirring bar. The apparatus was flamed and deaerated with nitrogen. Phenyl disulfide (5.55 g, 0.0255 mol) dissolved in 20 mL of dry THF was placed in the 100-mL flask. A solution of diisopropylamine (1.29 g, 0.0128 mol) dissolved in 12 mL of THF was placed under nitrogen in the 50 mL-flask and cooled to 0 °C. A hexane solution of 2.4 M n-buty.lithium (5.31 mL, 0.01274 mol) was added with a hypodermic syringe and allowed to stir at 0 °C for 10 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and 1-trimethylsilyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2.0 g, 0.01274 mol) dissolved in 7 mL of THF was added over a 5-min period. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 0.5 h at -78 °C. The enolate solution was then siphoned through the glass tube into the solution of phenyl disulfide cooled to 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h and then at room temperature for 0.5 h. The reaction mixture was poured into 200 mL of H₂O and extracted with three 175-mL portions of ether. The ether extracts were combined and washed consecutively with 75 mL of a 10% NaOH solution, 75 mL of H₂O, 75 mL of a 10% HCl solution, and 75 mL of H₂O. The ether solution was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and filtered, and concentration on a rotary evaporator afforded 3.2 g of an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-hexane solutions yielded 630 mg (33%) of 3,3-diphenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (3) and 850 mg (35%) of 3-phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2). The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 2 and 3 were consistent when compared with those of authentic 2 and 3.

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). A 1:1:1 Ratio with HMPA. Following the general procedure A, the amide enolate (0.01274 mol) was prepared in the usual way in 10 mL of dry THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at $-78 \degree C$ for 10 min. Phenyl disulfide (2.78 g, 0.01274 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF containing HMPA (2.28 g, 0.01274 mol) was added over a 10-min period, and the reaction mixture was stirred at $-78 \degree C$ for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to $-20 \degree C$, stirred at $-20 \degree C$ for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature.

Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-hexane solutions afforded 840 mg (44%) of 3 and 650 mg (26%) of 2. The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 2 and 3 were consistent when compared with those of authentic 2 and 3.

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). Inverse Quenching. A 1:1:1 Ratio with HMPA. Following the general procedure B, the amide enolate (0.01274 mol)was prepared in the usual way in 10 mL of dry THF. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. The enolate solution was then siphoned through a glass tube into a solution of phenyl disulfide (2.78 g, 0.01274 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF containing HMPA (2.28 g, 0.01274 mol) at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 35 min and then at room temperature for an additional 0.5 h.

Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G and elution with ether-hexane solutions afforded 750 mg (39%) of 3 and 500 mg (20%) of 2. The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 2 and 3 were consistent when compared with those of authentic 2 and 3.

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). Inverse Quenching. A 1:2:1 Ratio. Following the general procedure B, the amide enolate (0.00637 mol) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.01274 mcl) in the usual way in 5 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 10 min. The enolate solution was then siphoned through a glass tube into a solution of phenyl disulfide (1.39 g 0.00637 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF at -40 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -40 °C for 1 h.

Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G and elution with ether-hexane solutions afforded 525 mg (55%) of 3 and 245 mg (20%) of 2. The NMR and TLC analysis of compounds 2 and 3 were consistent when compared with those of authentic 2 and 3.

3-Phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (2) and 3,3-Diphenylthio-2pyrrolidinone (3). A 1:2:2 Ratio. Following the general procedure A, the amide enolate (0.00637 mol) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.0127 mol) in the usual way in 5 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (2.77 g, 0.0127 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF was added dropwise over a 10-min period, and the reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C (CCl₄-dry ice bath) for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature over a 40-min period. Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G and elution with ether-hexane solutions afforded 1.6g (84%) of 3 and 0.03g (3%) of 2. The NMR and TLC analyses of compound 3 were consistent when compared with those of authentic 3.

3-Phenylsulfinyl-2-pyrrolidinone (4). Following the general procedure A, LDA (0.0446 mol) was prepared in the usual way in 10 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and 1-trimethylsilyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3.5 g, 0.0223 mol) dissolved in 15 mL of THF was added over a 10-min period. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at -78 °C for 45 min, then allowed to come to room temperature, and stirred for 2 h.

The reaction was poured into 100 mL of a 10% sodium bicarbonate

solution and extracted with three 350-mL portions of CHCl₃. The chloroform extracts were combined, washed with a dilute solution of HCl and a saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and filtered, and concentration on a rotary evaporator afforded a brown oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-methanol solutions afforded 3.1 g (67%) of 4 as a white solid: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.05–7.85 (m, 6 H), 3.20–3.75 (m, 3 H). and 1.52–3.17 (m, 2 H); IR (CHCl₃) 3340, 3325, 1710, and 1045 cm⁻¹.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₁NO₂S: C, 57.40; H, 5.30; N, 6.69. Found: C, 57.42; H, 5.38; N, 6.72.

2-Ethoxy-3-phenylthio-1,2-dehydropyrrolidine (6). A 1:2:1 Ratio with HMPA. Following the general procedure A, the imidate anion (0.0354 mcl) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.0708 mol) in the usual way in 30 mL of dry THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (7.72 g, 0.0354 mol) dissolved in 15 mL of THF containing HMPA (6.34 g, 0.0354 mol) was added over a 7-min period. The addition funnel was rinsed with 5 mL of THF, and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature. Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was distilled twice to afford 3.6 g (46%) of 6: bp 95–100 °C (0.05 mm); NMR (CCl₄) \pm 7.05–7.58 (m, 5 H), 4.13 (q), and 3.73–3.96 (m, 3 H), 3.39 (t, 2 H), 1.62–2.76 (m, 2 H) and 1.27 (t, 3 H).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₅NOS: C, 65.12: H, 6.83; N, 6.32. Found: C, 65.08; H, 6.74; N, 6.20.

1-Methyl-3-phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (9) and 1-Methyl-3,3-diphenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (11). A 1:2:1 Ratio. Following the general procedure A, the enolate of N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.0404 mol) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.0808 mol) in the usual manner in 30 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (8.81 g, 0.0404 mcl) dissolved in 20 mL of THF was added dropwise over a 10-min period. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature.

Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-hexane solutions and ether afforded 4.5 g (54%) of 9 and 141 mg (2%) of 11. The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 9 and 11 were consistent when compared with those of authentic² 9 and 11.

l-Methyl-3-phenylthio-2-piperidone (10). A 1:2:1 Ratio. Following the general procedure A, the enolate of 1-methyl-2-piperidone (0.0354 mol) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.0707 mol) in the usual way in 35 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. Pt-enyl disulfide (7.72 g, 0.0354 mol) dissolved in 20 mL of THF was added over a 15-min period. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C. stirred at -20 °C for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature.

Workup as usual yielded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G and elution with ether-hexane and ether solutions afforded 6.0 g (77%) of 10, bp 155 °C (0.05 mm). The NMR and TLC analyses of compound 10 were consistent when compared with those of authentic² 10.

1-Methyl-3-phenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (9) and 1-Methyl-3,3-diphenylthio-2-pyrrolidinone (11). A 1:2:2 Ratio. Following the general procedure A, the enolate of 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.040 mo.) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.030 mol) in the usual manner in 35 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at $-78 \degree C$ for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (17.6 g, 0.080 mol) dissolved in 35 mL of THF was added dropwise over a 15-min period. The reaction mixture was stirred at $-78 \degree C$ for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to $-20 \degree C$, stirred at $-20 \degree C$ for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature.

Workup as usual yielded a white solid. The solid was triturated with a 50% ether-hexane solution to afford 9.2 g (72%) of 11, mp 87-88.5 °C. The mother liquor was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether and methanol-ether solutions afforded an additional 1.4 g (11%) of 11 and 460 mg (6%) of 9. Total yield of 11 was 83%. The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 9 and 11 were consistent when compared with those of authentic² 9 and 11.

I-Methyl-3,3-diphenylthio-2-piperidone (12). A 1:2:2 Ratio. Following the general procedure A, the enolate of 1-methyl-2-piperidone (0.0354 mol) was prepared in the presence of LDA (0.0707 mol) in the usual way in 50 mL of dry THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. Phenyl disulfide (15.41 g, 0.0707 mol) dissolved in 35 mL of THF was added over a 15-min period. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 35 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 20 min, and then allowed to warm to room temperature. Workup as usual yielded a white solid. Trituration of the solid with a 50% ether-hexane solution afforded 6.5 g (56%) of 12, mp 136–137 °C. The mother liquor was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-hexane solutions and ether afforded an additional 675 mg (3%) of 12 and 1.2 g (15%) of 10. Total yield of 12 was 62%. The NMR and TLC analyses of compounds 10 and 12 were consistent when compared with those of authentic² 10 and 12.

1-Methyl-3,3-diphenylthio-2-piperidone (12). Inverse Quenching. A 1:2:2 Ratio. Following the general procedure B, the amide enolate (0.00885 mol) was prepared in the usual way in 13 mL of THF in the presence of LDA (0.0177 mol). The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 10 min. The enolate solution was siphoned through a glass tube into a solution of phenyl disulfide (3.85 g, 0.0177 mol) dissolved in 10 mL of THF at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. Workup as usual yielded a solid. The solid was triturated with a 50% ether-hexane solution to atford 2.2 g (76%) of 12, mp 136-37.5 °C. The NMR and TLC analyses of compound 12 were consistent when compared with those of authentic² 12.

1-Methyl-3-phenylsulfinyl-2-pyrrolidinone (13). Following the general procedure A, LDA (0.0202 mol) was prepared in the usual manner in 10 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 g, 0.0101 mol) cissolved in 20 mL of THF was added over a 15-min period. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at -78 °C for 1 h. Methyl benzer esulfinate (1.57 g, 0.0101 mol) dissolved in 5 mL of THF was added over a 5-min period. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h, then allowed to come to room temperature, and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into a 10% hydrochloric acid solution and extracted with two 200-mL portions of CHCl₃. The chloroform extracts were combined, washed with a saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator, affording a yellow

oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel G, and elution with ether-hexane solutions, ether, and ether-chloroform solutions afforded 2.2 g (96%) of pure 13 as a white solid: the NMR and TLC analyses of 13 were consistent when compared with those of authentic $13.^3$

Registry No.—1, 14468-90-7; **2**, 65102-72-9; **3**, 65102-73-0; **4**, 65102-74-1; **5**, 931-46-4; **6**, 65138-32-1; **7**, 872-50-4; **8**, 931-20-4; **9**, 59953-50-3; **10**, 59953-51-4; **11**, 59953-53-6; **12**, 59953-54-7; **13**, 63914-40-9; **14**, 65102-75-2; phenyl disulfide, 882-33-7; methyl benzenesulfinate, 670-98-4.

References and Notes

- (1) Undergraduate research participant.
- P. A. Zoretic and P. Soja, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3587 (1976).
 P. A. Zoretic and P. Soja, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 14, 681 (1977). For an
- (3) P. A. Zoretic and P. Soja, J. Hererocycl. Chem., 14, 661 (1977). For an analogous sulfoxide elimination, see: A. Guzman, J. M. Muchowski, and J. Saldano, Chem. Ind. (London), 357 (1977).
- (4) M. J. Hurwitz, and P. L. DeBenneville, U.S. Patent, 2 876 234 (1959); Chem. Abstr., 53, 12238e (1959).
- (5) H. J. Monteiro and J. P. DeSouza, Tetrahedron Lett., 921 (1975).
- (6) B. M. Trost and R. A. Kunz, J. Org. Chem., 39, 2475 (1974).
- (7) Reaction of the phenyl sulfide 6 with methyl 7-bromoheptanoate in refluxing xylene afforded the lactam 14: NMR (CCl₄) δ 6.90–7.60 (m) and 3.59 (s, OCH₃). For an analogous N-alkylation, see: L. A. Paquette, T. Kakihana, and J. F. Kelly, J. Org. Chem., 36, 437 (1971).



(8) B. M. Trost, T. N. Saltzman, and K. Hiroi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 4887 (1976).

Clarification of the Mechanism of the Reaction of Terminal Propargylic Chlorides with Alkyl Grignard Reagents

Daniel J. Pasto,* Richard H. Shults, Joseph A. McGrath, and Andrew Waterhouse

Department of Chemistry, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana 46556

Received August 26, 1977

In the absence of transition metal impurities in the magnesium used to prepare the alkyl Grignard reagent, terminal propargylic chlorides react with Grignard reagents to form an allene carbene-zwitterion intermediate. Reaction of this intermediate with a second molecule of the Grignard reagent generates a mixture of propargyl and allenyl Grignard reagents which on hydrolysis generates a mixture of two alkynes and the allene. No evidence was found for the occurrence of carbonium ion, free radical, or $S_N 2'$ reaction pathways.

The history of the reaction of propargyl derivatives with Grignard reagents is one of confusion, widely divergent results being reported by various authors. Serratosa¹ has suggested that propargyl bromide can react with Grignard reagents via two mechanistic pathways, one being a direct S_N^2 process to

Br CH₂C = CH + RMgBr
$$\xrightarrow{S_{x^2}}$$
 RCH₂C = CH
 \downarrow
Br CH₂C = CMgBr \rightarrow CH₂=C = C:
 $\xrightarrow{\text{RMgBr}}$ CH₂=C = C $\xrightarrow{\text{R}}$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{RMgBr}}$ CH₂=C = C $\xrightarrow{\text{R}}$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{RMgBr}}$ CH₂=C = C $\xrightarrow{\text{R}}$

produce exclusively alkyne, and the other occurring via an allene-carbene to give exclusively allene. Pasternak and Delépine² have reported that terminal tertiary propargylic halides react with methylmagnesium bromide to produce only allene in quantitative yields! (No mechanism was proposed.) These authors also suggested that the previous contradictory reports of the formation of mixtures of isomeric allenes, al-



kynes, and dienes were due to isomerization during the hydrolysis step.

Coulomb-Delbecq³ and co-workers have investigated the reactions of propargylic acetates with Grignard reagents in the absence and presence of added magnesium iodide or cobalt chloride. In the presence of added magnesium iodide a mixture of products is obtained in which allene and alkyne are formed in greater amounts than in the absence of magnesium iodide, leading the authors to propose that a propargyl-allenyl cation was an intermediate. However, in the presence of cobalt chloride substantially higher yields of allene were formed, leading the authors to suggest that an intermediate propargyl-allenyl radical was involved as an intermediate. Substantial yields of dimeric products were also reported in both cases.



The reactions of nonterminal propargylic halides with Grignard reagents have been studied by Zakharova⁴ and by Jacobs and Meyers.⁵ Zakharova⁴ reported that allenes are the major products formed and suggested a carbocation intermediate mechanism. Jacobs and Meyers⁵ reported that alkynes and dienes were the major products; the dienes later were shown to be derived by isomerization of the initially formed allenes.⁶

Finally, apparently accepting that allenes are formed in the reactions of propargylic halides with Grignard reagents, an S_N2' -type mechanism has also been suggested to account for their formation.⁷

In view of our need to develop a reliable synthesis of allenes, and the diverse results reported in the literature, we undertook a detailed study of the reaction of selected propargylic halides with Grignard reagents. During the course of this study we have derived evidence in favor of the allene-carbene mechanism for the direct reaction of Grignard reagents with terminal propargylic halides leading to the formation of a mixture of alkynes and allene, and a transition metal catalyzed process resulting in the exclusive formation of allene.⁸ We describe herein the results of the study of the noncatalyzed reaction, while the study of the transition metal catalyzed reactions is described in detail in the accompanying article.⁹

Results

Initial results derived from reactions of propargyl halides with Grignard reagents in our laboratories were not consistent. In some instances mixtures of alkynes and allene, and in some cases dienes, were formed, while in others only allene was formed. It finally became apparent that internally consistent, but different, results were being obtained using two different sources of magnesium, and that allene formation was the abnormal reaction in which transition metal catalysis was occurring.^{8,9} Only the results of the noncatalyzed reactions are described here.

Treatment of 3-chloro-3-methyl-1-butyne (1) with 2 molar equiv of ethylmagnesium iodide at 0 °C resulted in the slow evolution of ethane. At the end of 24 h gas evolution had ceased. Hydrolysis of an aliquot of the reaction mixture indicated that \sim 75% of the Grignard reagent had been consumed. Distillation of the reaction product produced a volatile fraction containing 2, 3, and 4 which were separated by preparative GLPC and identified by their spectral properties. The distillation residue was analyzed and separated by GLPC and shown to contain, in addition to 2, the three dienes 5, 6, and 7. GLPC analysis of the crude reaction mixture immediately after hydrolysis showed the presence of only 2, 3, and 4 in a 59:15:26 ratio. In contrast to the earlier suggestion that isomerization of the allene to dienes occurred during the hydrolysis step,² the ratio of 2:3:4 remained the same regardless of whether the reaction mixture was quenched with water, 5%



sulfuric acid, saturated ammonium chloride, or 5% sodium hydroxide in either a normal or inverse manner. The isomerization of the allene appears to be a thermal process and is under further study in our laboratories. Quenching a reaction mixture with deuterium oxide followed by determination of the deuterium content in 2, 3, and 4 by mass spectrometry showed the presence of 47.0% $2-d_1$, 48.8% $3-d_1$ and 8.9% $4-d_1$.

In a similar manner, 1-ethynylcyclohexyl chloride (8) on



reaction with 2 molar equiv of methylmagnesium iodide for 19.5 h at 0 °C produced 9, 10, and 11 in a 100:15:46 ratio, along with lesser amounts of the rearranged dienes 12, 13, and 14.

Discussion

The formation of the isomeric alkynes and allene as the primary products from the tertiary propargylic halides is best rationalized as occurring via a zwitterion-allene carbene intermediate (15) which is formed by proton abstraction of the acetylenic hydrogen by the Grignard reagent followed by loss of chloride ion.¹⁰ Nucleophilic attack on 16 by a second molecule of the Grignard reagent at either the propargyl or allenyl



carbon¹¹ produced the new organomagnesium intermediates 17, 18, and 19. The incomplete utilization of 2 molar equiv of the Grignard reqgent, and the incomplete deuterium incorporation on deuterolysis, is due to the fact that the newly formed Grignard reagents 17-19 compete with the original Grignard reagent in proton abstraction from the propargyl halide.

The competitive proton abstraction by 17 unfortunately does not allow one to gain any information concerning the possible formation of allene via an $S_N 2'$ displacement process. Accordingly, we reinvestigated the reaction of propargyl bromide with a Grignard reagent as reported by Serratosa.¹ As reported, only allene is formed (<1% of any isomeric alkyne was present). However, careful analysis of the reaction mixture showed that no hexane had been formed as would have been required by the allene carbene mechanism. The formation of only allene is most consistent with its being formed via a transition metal catalyzed process,⁹ propargyl bromide being very much more reactive than the propargyl chlorides in the transition metal catalyzed process and thus occurring at much lower concentrations of transition metal impurities in the magnesium. At best, an $S_N 2'$ process cannot be occurring to more than a few percent, even in the most favorable cases.

Experimental Section

Reaction of 3-Chloro-3-methyl-1-butyne (1) with Ethylmagnesium Iodide. To a solution of 0.25 mol of ethylmagnesium iodide in 135 mL of ether was rapidly added 10.25 g (0.1 mol) of 1 at 0 °C. The reaction maxture was allowed to warm to room temperature during which slow gas evolution ensued (mostly ethane containing a small amount of butane by mass spectroscopy). After 24 h gas evolution had ceased. An aliquot of the reaction mixture was removed and hydrolyzed in a gas evolution apparatus indicating \sim 75% consumption of the ethylmagnesium iodide. The reaction mixture was hydrolyzed by the cautious addition of cold water (30 mL). The organic layer was decanted, washed once with water and saturated NaCl, and dried (MgSO₄). The ether was removed by distillation and the residue was distilled (63-95 °C) giving 2.48 g of a color ess liquid and 3.95 g of distillation residue. Analysis of the distillate by GLPC on a 10-ft Carbowax 20M column showed the presence of 4 (26.6%), 3 (15.5%), and 2 (58.9-) which were isolated by preparative GLPC.

4: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.98 (distorted triplet, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 1.17 (s, 6 H), and 1.47 (distorted quartet, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), and 2.07 (s, 1 H); MS M++ 96.

3: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.11 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H) and 2.18 (s, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H); MS M⁺ · 96.

2: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.98 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 1.67 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 6 H), 1.97 (m, 2 H), and 5.02 (m, 1 H); MS M⁺ · 96.

GLPC analysis of the distillation residue showed the presence of allene 2, dienes 5 and 6, and 7 in a ratio of 0.26:0.45:1.00. 5, 6, and 7 were isolated by preparative GLPC.

5: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.98 (t, J = 6.7, 3 H), 1.89 (m, 3 H), ~2.13 (m, 2 H), 4.86 (m, 1 H), 4.97 (m, 1 H), 5.46 (m, 1 H), and 5.84 (broadened doublet, J = 12.2 Hz, 1 H); MS M⁺ · 96.

6: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.02 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.82 (m, 3 H), 2.14 (dq, J = 7.2, 5.9 Hz, 2 H), 4.87 (m, 2 H), 5.74 (dt, J = 16.8, 5.9 Hz, 1 H), and 6.16 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H); MS M⁺ · 96.

7: NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.72 (overlapping broad singlets, 6 H), 1.78 (broad singlet, 3 H), 5.49 (bdd, J = 14.8, 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.9 (dm's, J =14.8, ~1.5 Hz, 1 H), and 6.23 (ddq, J = 14.8, 10.6, 1.5 Hz, 1 H); MS M⁺· 96

GLPC analysis of the crude reaction product immediately after hydrolysis indicated the presence of essentially only 3, 2, and 4 in a 26:59:15 ratio. The product distribution remains the same regardless of whether the reaction mixture is quenched with water, 5% sulfuric acid, saturated ammonium chloride, or 5% sodium hydroxide.

Deuterolysis of Reaction of 1 with Ethylmagnesium Iodide. The reaction of 1 with ethylmagnesium iodide was carried out as described above except that hydrolysis was carried out by addition of 20 mL of deuterium oxide. 2, 3, and 4 were isolated by preparative GLPC and their deuterium content was determined by mass spectrometry indicating the presence of 8.9% $4-d_1$, 48.8% $3-d_1$, and 47.0% $2-d_{1}$.

Reaction of 1-Ethynylcyclohexyl Chloride (8) with Methylmagnesium Iodide. To 0.1 mol of methylmagnesium iodide in 150 mL of ether was added 0.04 mol of 1-ethynylcyclohexyl chloride (8). A slow evolution of methane (identified by MS analysis) ensued. Aliquots were periodically removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC on a 10-ft Carbowax 20M column for unreacted 8. After stirring for 19.5 h at 25 °C the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was hydrolyzed by the addition of 25 mL of water. The organic layer was removed, washed twice with water, and dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent removed under reduced pressure giving a pale yellow liquid (85%). Analysis by GLPC showed the presence of 9-14 in a 100:15: 46:1:12:9 ratio. The products were separated by preparative GLPC and characterized by IR, NMR, and MS.

9: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.56 (bm, 6 H), 1.59 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H). 2.11 (m, 4 H), 4.91 (quartet of quintets, J = 7.0, 2.2 Hz, 1 H); IR (cap film) 1920 cm^{-1} ($\nu_{C=C=C}$); MS calcd for C₉H₁₄ 122.1096, obsd 122.1098.

10: NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.56 (s, 3 H), 1.5-1.8 (bm, 11 H); MS calcd for 122.1096, obsd 122.1098.

11: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.19 (s, 3 H), 1.58 (bm, 10 H), and 2.07 (s, 1 H); IR (cap film) 3330 (ν =C-H) and 2110 cm⁻¹ (ν C=C); MS calcd for 122.1096, obsd 122.1097.

12: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.62 (m, 4 H), 1.79 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 2.14 (m, 4 H), 5.32 (dq, J = 12.3, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.65 (m, 1 H), and 5.78 (bd, <math>J =12.3 Hz, 1 H); MS M+ 122.

13: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.62 (m, 4 H), 1.75 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3 H). 2.11 (m, 4 H), 5.56 (dq, J = 15.4, 6.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.61 (m, 1 H), and 6.05 (bd, J =15.4 Hz, 1 H); MS M+ 122.

14: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.62 (m, 6 H), 2.10 (m, 4 H), 4.8–5.2 (m, 3 H); MS M+ · 122.

Registry No.-1, 1111-97-3; 2, 29212-09-7; 3, 36566-80-0; 4, 918-82-1; 5, 65150-07-4; 6, 20626-38-4; 7, 32763-68-1; 8, 6209-75-2; 9, 20023-43-2; 10, 18736-95-3; 11, 28509-10-6; 12, 5680-41-1; 13, 54354-35-7; 14, 5664-10-8.

References and Notes

- (1) F. Serratosa, Tetrahedron Lett., No. 16, 895 (1964).
- Y. Pasternak and M. Delépine. C. R. Acad. Sci., 3429 (1962).
- (2) 1. Pasterna and M. Derephile. Or A Acta. Sci., 3425 (1302).
 (3) F. Coulomb-Delbecq and J. Goře, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 541 (1976); F. Coulomb-Delbecq, J. Goře, and M.-L. Roumestant, *ibid.*, 533 (1976).
 (4) A. I. Zakharova, Zh. Obshch. Khim., 17, 1277 (1947) [Chem. Abstr., 42, 372 (1948)]; Zh. Obshch. Khim., 19, 1297 (1949) [Chem. Abstr., 44, 1001 (1000)). (1959)]; A. I. Zakharova and R. A. Sapozhnikova, Zh. Obshch. Khim., 22, 1804 (1952) [Chem. Abstr., 47, 6857 (1953)]
- (5) T. L. Jacobs and R. A. Meyers, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 5244 (1964).
- T. L. Jacobs and P. Prempree, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 6177 (1967).
 C. A. Buehler and D. E. Pearson, "Survey of Organic Syntheses", Wiley. Interscience, New York, N.Y., 1970; D. R. Taylor, Chem. Rev., 67, 317 (1967).
- (8) For a preliminary report, see: D. J. Pasto, G. F. Hennion, R. H. Shults, A. Waterhouse, and S.-K. Chou, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3496 (1976)
- (9) D. J. Pasto, S.-K. Chou, A. Waterhouse, R. H. Shults, and G. F. Hennion, J. Org. Chem., accompanying paper in this issue.
- (10) G. F. Hennion and D. E. Maloney J. Am. Chem. Soc., 73, 4735 (1951); G. F. Hennion and K. W. Nelson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 79, 2142 (1957).
- (11) G. F. Hennion and J. F. Motier, J. Org. Chem., 34, 1319 (1969); G. F. Hennion and C. V. DiGiovanna, ibid., 31, 1977 (1966).

Transition Metal Catalysis in Allene Formation from Grignard Reagents and Propargyl Chlorides¹

Daniel J. Pasto,* Shine-King Chou, Andrew Waterhouse, Richard H. Shults, and George F. Hennion

Department of Chemistry, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana 46556

Received August 26, 1977

In the presence of catalytic quantities of iron, cobalt, nickel, and copper salts Grignard reagents react with propargyl chlorides to produce allenes. Alkynes are generally not formed. Chromium, manganese, rhodium, and silver salts do not catalyze the reaction. A mechanism for allene formation is proposed involving initial formation of a low valence state metal species from reaction of the Grignard reagent with the metal salt, which undergoes oxidative insertion into the carbon-chlorine bond of the propargyl chloride. Displacement of halogen by alkyl from the Grignard reagent forms a bisorganometal species which is proposed to decompose to allene. Evidence in support of this mechanism is discussed.

Introduction

In the preceding article,² a brief review was given of the diverse results reported on the reactions of propargylic halides with Grignard reagents, and the results of studies in our laboratories on the reactions of terminal, tertiary propargylic halides with Grignard reagents were presented and discussed. In that study it was shown that the terminal propargylic halides react slowly with Girgnard reagents to form a zwitterion-allene carbene intermediate which undergoes nucleophilic attack by a second molecule of the Grignard reagent at either the propargylic or allenyl carbon atoms to produce new organomagnesium species. The newly formed Grignard species either abstract a proton from the propargylic halide or under hydrolysis to produce mixtures of two isomeric alkynes and allene.

During our initial studies it was observed that 3-chloro-3-methyl-1-butyne reacted with phenylmagnesium bromide to form 1,1-dimethyl-3-phenylallene and biphenyl in excellent yield. The formation of the biphenyl initially suggested that

$$CH_{3}CC = CH + C_{6}H_{3}MgBr$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{4}$$

$$CH_{4}$$

$$CH_{5}$$

$$CH_{5}$$

a single electron transfer (SET), free-radical process was occurring. Utilizing the observation of Ashby and co-workers that ferric ion catalyzes SET reactions between Grignard reagents and benzophenones,³ ferric chloride was added to the reactions of propargylic halides with alkyl Grignard reagents in an attempt to catalyze the supposed electron transfer, free-radical process in those cases. The rates of the reactions in the presence of ferric chloride were tremendously accelerated, and excellent yields of allenes uncontaminated by alkynes were obtained.⁴ Although it was initially thought that these reactions were SET, free-radical processes, further considerations (vide infra) militated against this, and an organometallic intermediate, catalytic cycle mechanism evolved. Our initial studies with ferric chloride catalysis have been extended to include other transition metal salts, the results of which are reported herein along with a discussion of the catalysis mechanism. With the discovery of the transition metal catalysis the seemingly contradictory results previously reported for the reactions of propargylic halides with Grignard reagents are readily understood.

Results

Initial studies were carried out on the reaction of 4chloro-4-methyl-2-pentyne (1) with *n*-butylmagnesium bromide in ether solution at 0 °C to determine optimum conditions for formation of allene. Addition of 0.07 mol of 1 to 0.085 mol of Grignard reagent containing as little as 2.5×10^{-6} mol of ferric chloride or ferric acetonylacetate [Fe(Acac)₃] resulted in a nearly instantaneous reaction. Immediate analysis by GLPC after completion of the addition of 1 showed the reaction to be complete. GLPC analysis of the product showed the presence of octane (up to 5%), allene 3, and four C₁₂ dimers



and rearranged dimer

of 1 (up to 5% total yield). Three of the dimers are assigned structures 4-6 on the basis of their NMR spectra. The fourth dimer is believed to be an allene rearrangement product of either 4 or 6. GLPC analysis of a hydrolyzed aliquot of the Grignard solution before addition of 1 showed the presence of only trace amounts of n-butyl bromide or octane. Inverse addition of 2 to 1 yielded the same results.

In addition to the facile iron(III) catalyzed reactions of 1 with primary alkylmagnesium halides, secondary alkyl Grignard reagents also react in a similar, but slower manner. Higher yields of the propargyl dimers 4–6 are formed during the reactions with the secondary alkyl Grignard reagents. Alkylation with *tert*-butylmagnesium bromide could not be affected.

All structural variations of propargyl chlorides have been studied. Terminal primary, secondary, and tertiary propar-

Table I. Reactions of Propargylic Chlorides with Grignard Reagents in the Presence of re(1)	Table I. Reactions	of Propargylic	Chlorides with	Grignard Reag	ents in the Pre	sence of Fe(III)
---	--------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------------	-----------------	------------------

Entry	Propargyl chloride	Registry	Grignard reagent	Catalyst	Addition time, min	Product	Yield, %
	cinorido						
1	$CICH_2C = CH$	624-65-7	n-C4H9MgBr	$FeCl_3$	10	$H_2C = C = CH(n - C_4H_9)$	85
2	$CICH_2C = CH$		sec-C₄H9MgBr	$FeCl_3$	60	$H_2C = C = CH(sec - C_4H_9)$	70
	Cl						00
3		21020-24-6	n-C ₄ H ₉ MgBr	$FeCl_3$	10	$CH_3CH = C = CH(n - C_4H_9)$	80
	CH_CHC=CH						
4		1111 07 3	C.H.MgI	FeCla	10	$(CH_2)_0C = C = CHC_2H_2$	80
4		1111-57-5	021151 01 51	1 0013	10	(0113)20 0 01102113	00
	(7)						
5	7		n-C4H0MgBr	FeCla	10	3	80-90
6	7		n-C-HoMgBr	Fe(Acac) ₃	30	3	60
7	7		sec.C.H.MgBr	FeCla	60	$(CH_2)_2C = C = CH(sec - C_4H_9)$	75
0	1	000 70 1	CH-Mal		10	$(CH_3)_2C \equiv CCH_3$	905
0	1	999-19-1	CHI3MIRI	1 6013	10	$(CH_2)_2C = C = C(CH_2)_2$	00
0			- C U MaDa	FoCI.	20	$(CH_{2})_{2}C = C = C(CH_{2})(n_{2}C_{2}H_{2})$	87
9	I		n-Canglvigbr	reci3	20	$(CH_3)_2 C = C = C(CH_3)(n - C_4H_9)$	00
10	1		ı-C ₃ H ₇ MgBr	FeCl ₃	60	$(CH_3)_2 C = C = C(CH_3)(l - C_3H_7)$	00
11	1		t-C ₄ H ₉ MgBr	FeCl ₃	240		
12		60820-36-2	CH ₃ MgI	$FeCl_3$	10	$C = CCH_3 C = C(CH_3)_2$	90 ^{<i>b</i>}

^a Reaction temperature 25 °C. Catalyst added as THF solution. ^b Alkyne and allene formed in a 1:1 ratio. ^c No reaction after the indicated time.

Table II. Relative Reactivities of Propargyl Chlorides
with <i>n</i> -Butylmagnesium Bromide in the Presence of

Relative reactivity
30
19.7
8
1

gylic chlorides react with methyl, primary, and secondary alkyl Grignard reagents in the presence of iron(III) to produce good to excellent yields of allene. Nonterminal tertiary propargylic halides react with methylmagnesium iodide in the presence of iron(III) to produce 1:1 mixtures of alkyne and allene (entries 8 and 12 in Table I). In contrast, these same chlorides react with *n*-butyl, isopropyl, or *sec*-butyl Grignard reagents in the presence of iron(III) to produce only allene.

Relative reactivities of variously substituted propargyl chlorides with n-butylmagnesium bromide in the presence of iron(III) have been determined using competitive reaction techniques under identical reaction conditions and extrapolated to zero reaction time. The results are given in Table II.

A number of other transition metal halides and acetonylacetonates have been tested for catalytic activity in the reaction of 1 and 7, the results of which are given in Table III. It is particularly interesting to note that both Fe(III) and Fe(II), and Cu(II) and Cu(I), salts catalyze the reaction, in each case with the same apparent degree of efficiency. Of the transition metals which did catalyze the reaction, the catalytic efficiency decreases markedly in the sequence Fe > Co > Ni> Cu. In the reactions catalyzed by iron, the reaction proceeded very rapidly, regardless of whether the Grignard reagent was added to the chloride or vice versa. With cobalt, the reaction proceeded less rapidly, but still proceeded in the presence of excess Grignard reagent. In the case of nickel and

 Table III. Reactivity of Transition Metal Catalysts on the Reaction of 1 and 7 with 2

Catalyst	Propargyl chloride	Addition time, min	Allene yield, %	Dimer yield, %
FeBr ₂	1	20	80	8
$CoBr_2$	1	60	55	a
$Co(Acac)_2$	7	60	30-40	a
NiBr ₂	7	60	90	a
$Ni(Acac)_2$	7	60	95	<2
CuCl	7	30	55	a
CuCl	1	30	50	30
$CuBr_2$	7	30	90	^a
$CuBr_2$	1	30	50	23
MnCl ₂	7		^b	
CrCl ₃	7		^b	
RhCl ₂	7		^b	
$Rh[P(C_6H_5)_3]Cl$	7		^b	
AgO ₂ CCH ₃	7		^b	

^a Not measured. ^b No observed catalytic reaction.

copper, catalytic activity is maintained *only* when the Grignard reagent is added very slowly to the chloride-catalyst solution in order to avoid the presence of an excess of the Grignard reagent. When the Grignard reagent is added too rapidly, catalytic activity is lost. Addition of more catalyst at this point fails to generate catalytic activity. Addition of nickel and copper catalysts to a premixed solution of chloride and Grignard reagent is ineffective.

Attempts were made to detect catalytic coupling of nbutylmagnesium bromide (2) with halides. None was observed. The direct reaction of 2 with allyl bromide is sufficiently rapid that possible Fe(III) catalysis could not be observed. No catalysis was evident in the reaction of 2 with benzyl bromide.

Discussion

Although it was first thought that allene formation was occurring via a SET, radical intermediate process, the properties of the intermediate propargyl-allenyl radical (8) were not consistent with the formation of only allene in a radical abstraction or combination process. Ab initio calculations on
Transition Metal Catalysis in Allene Formation



8 indicate slightly greater spin density exists on $C_{1.5}$ INDO calculations carried out in our laboratories on 8 and 1,1dimethyl radical indicate that $\sim 61\%$ and $\sim 56\%$ of the spin density resides on C1, respectively. ESR data are consistent with a delocalized species with considerable spin density at C1 and C3.6 Experimentally, it is observed that alkynes are formed as the major product in reactions of the propargylallenyl-type free radicals. Free-radical chlorination of propyne⁷ or allene,⁷ and 2-butyne,⁸ produces only the propargyl chloride; tri-n-butyltin hydride reacts with propargyl chlorides to produce mixtures of alkyne and allene in which the former is always dominant;⁹ in gas-phase radical combination reactions methyl radical reacts with 8 in one case to give a 1:1 mixture of butyne and 1,2-butadiene,¹⁰ and in the other a 3.5:1 mixture.¹¹ Thus, the formation of only allene in the reactions of Grignard reagents with propargyl chlorides in the presence of Fe(III) is not consistent with a SET, free-radical process.

The formation of allenes in the catalyzed process is proposed to occur via the mechanism illustrated in Scheme I incorporating a catalytic cycle involving low valence state transition metal species similar to those proposed by Tamura and Kochi.¹² Although the scheme outlined is based on an Fe(III)–Fe(I) cycle, an Fe(II)–Fe(0) cycle is also possible in that Fe(II) is also an active catalyst. Because of the possible redox capabilities of the reaction system it cannot be unambiguously specified which couple is active in the catalytic cycle.¹³ Similar catalytic cycles can be written for the other active transition metals involving Co(II)–Co(0), Ni(II)–Ni(0), and Cu(II)–Cu(0) cycles.

The oxidative insertion of Fe(I)Cl into the propargyl chloride can occur to produce the propargyl iron species (9), which then undergoes rearrangement to the allenyl tautomer 10, or by insertion with concomitant rearrangement to form directly 10. The observation that both alkyne and allene are formed in the reactions of 1 and 1-propynylcyclohexyl chloride with methylmagnesium iodide suggests that a direct oxidative insertion to form 9 occurs. The observation that as the degree of substitution at the propargyl carbon increases the reactivity of the propargyl chloride decreases is consistent with a steric effect on the rate of direct insertion to form 9. Displacement of chloride in 9 or 10 by alkyl of the Grignard reagent produces the bisorganoiron species 11 and 12 which then decompose to alkyne or allene with regeneration of the low oxidation state metal species. Morrell and Kochi¹⁴ have reported on the formation and thermal decomposition of a bisorganonickel(II) complex which would be similar to that formed in the Ni(II) catalyzed process reported herein. Evidence for the intermediacy of allenyl transition metal compounds such as 12 has been derived from studies on the reactions of dialkylcuprates with propargyl chlorides.¹⁵

Whether tautomeric equilibrium is established between 9 and 10 and/or between 11 and 12 cannot be specified and must await the results of further studies. The exclusive formation of allene with the primary and secondary alkyl Grignard reagents can be attributed to a steric effect on the tautomeric equilibrium between 11 and 12.

The decreased reactivity of the secondary alkyl Grignard reagents relative to the primary alkyl reagents, and the total lack of reactivity of *tert*-butylmagnesium bromide, is probably due to increased steric effects in the displacement of chloride in 9 and/or 10 by the Grignard reagent.

The formation of the minor products octane and the dimers 4-6 can be visualized as occurring via an extension of the



mechanism in Scheme I to include trisorganometal species (Scheme II). Displacement of the remaining chloride in 12 would produce 13 which can decompose either to give allene and an alkyliron(I) species or to octane and the iron(I) species 14. Oxidative insertion of 14 into the propargyl chloride forms the trisorganoiron species 15–17 which decompose to the dimers 4–6. Decomposition of 13 must occur to approximately the same extent via the two pathways shown as evidenced by the similarity in yields of octane and the dimers.

Critical to the operation of the catalytic cycle is the rate of decomposition of the bisorganometal species similar to 11 and 12 in Scheme I. The decrease in catalytic activity in the sequence Fe > Co > Ni > Cu is probably due to the increasing stability of bisorganometal species on going from iron to copper.¹⁶ The loss of catalytic activity in the nickel and copper systems when an excess of Grignard reagent is present suggests that some nickel or copper species is formed by reaction with the Grignard reagent which is not capable of entering the catalytic cycle. The lack of catalytic activity by chromium, maganese, rhodium, and silver must also be due to greater stability of the alkylmetal species.^{17,18} Further studies must be carried out to clarify this point.

It is interesting to compare the catalytic activity described herein with that reported by Tamura and Kochi for the iron,^{12a} ccpper,^{12b} and silver^{12c} catalyzed reactions of Grignard reagents with alkyl and vinyl halides. Silver catalyzes the coupling of Grignard reagents with alkyl halides via a freeradical pathway.^{12c} Copper catalyzes coupling via a nonradical pathway, as well as disproportionation.^{12b} Iron catalyzes disproportionation with alkyl halides and coupling with vinyl halides.^{12a} In the present work silver as a catalyst was ineffective, while both iron and copper catalyzed coupling, but not disproportionation. This unique catalytic reactivity must be due to the presence of the C=C. The presence of an adjacent C=C or aromatic ring does not result in coupling with these catalysts.

Although many studies have indicated that the addition of cobalt chloride to Grignard reagents induces free-radical reaction,¹⁹ the evidence presented herein indicates that such reactions need not necessarily proceed via free-radical mechanisms. For example, Coulomb-Delbecq and co-workers have suggested very recently that the reactions of propargylic acetates with methylmagnesium iodide in the presence of cobalt chloride to produce allenes occur via a free-radical process.²⁰ It is critical to note that no alkynes are formed, and thus it is very doubtful if a free-radical process is involved in those reactions.

Experimental Section

Iron(III) Catalyzed Reaction of 4-Chloro-4-methyl-2-pentyne (1) with *n*-Butylmagnesium Bromide. To a solution of 5 g (0.067 M) of 1 in 50 mL of ether, to which has been added 5.0 mL of 5×10^{-6} M ferric chloride or ferric acetonylacetonate in tetrahydrofuran, maintained at 0 °C under a helium atmosphere is added 2 molar equiv²¹ of 0.5 M n-butylmagnesium bromide in ether.²² The reaction mixture was hydrolyzed by the addition of 5 mL of water. The organic layer was decanted from the aqueous phase, dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent removed by distillation. Analysis by GLPC on a 10-ft Carbowax 20M on firebrick column indicated the presence of two short retention-time peaks and four longer retention-time peaks. The six components were isolated by preparative GLPC and identified as octane ($\leq 5\%$), 2-methyl-2,3-octadiene (90%), dimers 4–6 (total ~4%) and an apparently rearranged dimer (\sim 1%) by high-resolution mass spectrometry and NMR. 4: m/e 162; NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.56 (s, 12 H) and 1.67 (s, 6 H). 5: m/e 162; NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.27 (s, 12 H) and 1.80 (s, 6 H). 6: m/e 162; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.25 (s, 6 H), 1.66 (s, 6 H), 1.77 (s, 3 H), and 1.30 (s, 3 H). Unknown dimer: m/e 162; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.47 (s), 1.55 (s), 1.81 (s).

General Procedure for Transition Metal Catalyzed Reactions of Propargyl Chlorides with Grignard Reagents. The quantities and procedure outlined above were employed as standard reaction conditions. The optimum rates of addition of the Grignard reagent to the chloride-catalyst solution were determined in preliminary runs

by monitoring the extent of reaction by GLPC techniques. Optimum addition times are given in Table I. The product mixtures were analyzed by GLPC and the yields were calculated using an internal standard. The allenes were purified by preparative GLPC23 and characterized by high-resolution MS and NMR. All of the substituted allenes prepared in this study have been reported previously in the literature

Competitive Reactivity Experiments. All competitive reactivity experiments were carried out in the following manner. To 1:1 molar mixtures of the two substrates in ether (1 M) containing the appropriate concentration of the catalyst was added, in portions, a total of 0.5 molar equiv of the Grignard reagent. After addition of the portions of the Grignard reagent an aliquot of the reaction mixture was removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC. Product identification was carried out by comparison of retention times with the products derived on reaction of each of the substrates individually

Registry No.-4, 17553-34-3; 5, 17553-33-2; 6, 65150-08-5; butyl bromide, 109-65-9; sec-butyl bromide, 78-76-2; ethyl iodide, 75-03-6; methyl iodide, 74-88-4; isopropyl bromide, 75-26-3; tert-butyl bromide, 507-19-7.

References and Notes

- (1) The authors acknowledge partial financial support of this research by a grant in aid to G.F.H. from Eli Lilly and Co., Indianapolis, Ind
- grant in aid to G.F.H. from Eli Lilly and Co., indianapolis, Ind.
 (2) D. J. Pasto, R. H. Shults, J. McGrath, and A. Waterhouse, J. Org. Chem., accompanying paper in this issue.
 (3) E. C. Ashby, I. G. Lopp, and J. D. Buhler, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 1964 (1975); E. C. Ashby, J. D. Buhler, I. G. Lopp, T. L. Wiesemann, J. S. Bowers, Jr., and J. T. Laemmule, *ibid.*, 98, 6561 (1976).
 (4) D. J. Pasto, G. F. Hennion, R. F. Shults, A. Waterhouse, and S.-K. Chou, J. Org. Chem. 41, 3498 (1975).
- J. Org. Chem., 41, 3496 (1976).
- (5) F. Bernardi, C. M. Camaggi, and M. Tiecco, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2, 518 (1974).
- (6) R. W. Fessenden and R. H. Shu er, J. Chem. Phys., 30, 2147 (1963); J. K. Kochi and P. J. Krusic, J. Am. Chem. Soc., **92**, 4110 (1970). (7) M. C. Caserio and R. E. Pratt, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 91 (1967).
- (8) C. Walling, L. Heaton, and D. D. Tanner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 1714 (1965)
- (9) R. M. Fantazier and M. L. Poutsma, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 5490 (1968).
- (10) I. Haller and R. Srinivasan, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 88, 3694 (1966)
- (11) P. Kebarle, J. Chem. Phys., 39, 2218 (1963).
- (12) (a) M. Tamura and J. Kochi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 1487 (1971); (b) M. Tamura and J. Kochi, *ibid.*, 93, 1485 (1971); (c) M. Tamura and J. Kochi, ibid., 93, 1483 (1971).
- (13) See also ref 12a
- (14) D. G. Morrell and J. K. Kochi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 7267 (1975).
- (15) See accompanying article on the reactions of dialkylcuprates with propargyl chlorides [D, J. Pasto, S.-K. Chou, E. Fritzen, R. H. Shults, A. Waterhouse, and G. F. Hennion, J. Org. Chem., following article In this issue].
- (16) Attempts to prepare alkyl- and aryliron compounds indicate that such species undergo decomposition at low temperatures (see M. Tsutsui, Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 93, 133 (1961)). An alkylarylnickel(II) complex has been prepared and its decomposition studied (see ref 14). Alkylcopper comounds are well known
- (17) Trimethylchromium has been prepared in ether solution and is reasonably stable at 0 °C (K. Claus and C. Beermann, Angew. Chem., 71, 627 (1959)). Dimethylmanganese has also been prepared and is stable in ether at 0 °C but explodes when dry at higher temperatures (C. Beermann and K. Clauss, Angew. Chem., 71, 627 (1959)).
- (18) Alkyl and aryl derivatives of second row transition metals have been prepared and show reasonable stability (see J. Chatt and B. L. Shaw, J. Chem. Soc. A, 1836 (1966), and references contained therein).
- (19) M. S. Kharasch and O. Reinmuth, "Grignard Reactions of Nonmetallic Substances", Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1954
- (20) F. Coulomb-Delbecq, J. Go'e, and M.-L. Roumestant, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 533 (1976); F. Coulomb-Delbecq and J. Go'e, *ibid.*, 541 (1976).
- (21) The use of 50-100% excess of the Grignard reagent results in the maximum yield of allene
- (22) GLPC analysis immediately after completion of the addition of the Grignard reagent showed that the reaction had gone to completion
- (23) Purification of the more highly substituted allenes by distillation must be carried out at pot temperatures below 100 °C in order to avoid cyclodimerization and rearrangement of the allenes to conjugated dienes. The injection port, detector block, and column must be kept below 150 °C during preparative GLPC isolation procedures.

Allene Formation in Reactions of Propargyl Chlorides with Dialkylcuprates and Alkylallenylcuprates¹

Daniel J. Pasto,* Shine-King Chou, Edward Fritzen, Richard H. Shults, Andrew Waterhouse, and George F. Hennion

Department of Chemistry, University of Notre Dame Notre Dame, Indiana 46556

Received August 26, 1977

Dialkylcuprates react with propargyl chlorides to form allenes in generally excellent yield. The mixed *n*-butylmethyl- and *tert*-butylmethylcuprates react to preferentially transfer the *n*-butyl (67:29) and *tert*-butyl (97:3) groups, the latter providing an excellent means for the synthesis of *tert*-butylaller.es. Small amounts of coupled product derived from the dialkylcuprates are formed, along with allene formally derived by net reduction of the propargyl chloride. It is shown that the "reduced" allene is formed by hydrolysis of an allenylcopper(I) compound formed during the reaction. Allenylcopper(I) compounds, alkylallenylcuprates, and bisallenylcuprates were prepared and their chemistry was explored in a preliminary manner. Reaction of alkylallenylcuprates with an alkyl halide produced alkane only, while reaction with propargyl chlorides resulted in the formation of only allenes. These reactions are compared with those of dialkylcuprates with alkyl halides and tosylates and the mechanisms of the reactions are discussed.

Introduction

In the preceding articles we have described the results of studies of the noncatalyzed² and transition metal catalyzed³ reactions of propargyl chlorides with Grignard reagents. In the transition metal catalyzed process, allene formation was proposed to occur via a catalytic cycle in which a low-valence state metal species, formed by reaction of the metal salt (illustrated below with ferric chloride) with the Grignard reagent, undergoes insertion into the carbon-chlorine bond of the propargyl chloride to produce an equilibrium mixture of propargyl and allenyl metal derivatives. Displacement of the chloride bonded to the metal by an alkyl group produces a bisorganometal species which undergoes thermal decomposition to produce allene and regenerate the low-valence state metal species. Only when the alkyl group of the Grignard reagent is methyl and the propargyl chloride is not terminal is there an appreciable amount of the alkyl propargyl metal species present which undergoes decomposition to form alkyne. In all other cases only allene is formed. Transition metals found to be active at 5×10^{-5} M are Fe(III), Fe(II), Co(II), Ni(II), Cu(II), and Cu(I).



In view of the catalytic activity of Cu(II) and Cu(I) and the nature of the mechanism proposed, we decided to extend our investigations to the stoichiometric reactions of dialkylcuprates with propargyl chlorides, an area where only limited work had been carried out previously. Landor and co-workers⁴ have reported that allenyl and propargyl halides react with dialkylcuprates to form allenes. These authors proposed that the allenyl halides react via a four-centered transition state (1), while the propargyl halides react via a π complex (2) which decomposes to allene with rearrangement of a π bond.



Crabbé and co-workers have reported that the reaction of propargyl acetates with dialkylcuprates produce allenes and proposed that the reactions proceeded via an S_N2' mechanism.⁵ During the course of our investigation, Crabbé and co-workers reported that when the reaction of propargyl acetates with dialkylcuprates is carried out at low temperature and hydrolyzed immediately, a considerable amount of "re-

 $R_{i}CC = CH + R'Cu^{-}Li^{+}$

$$\rightarrow \frac{H_2O}{R_2C} = C = CH_2 + R_2C = C = CHR'$$

duced" allene is formed.⁶ Based on these observations, Crabbé proposed formation of an intermediate represented as **3** which can undergo decomposition to produce allene, or be intercepted by hydrolysis to produce reduced allene.



In this article we describe the results of our studies on the synthetic aspects of the reaction of homo and mixed dialkylcuprates with propargyl chlorides, and on the preparation and reactions of allenyl-containing cuprates.

Results

Reaction of lithium di-n-butylcuprate (4) with 3-chloro-

0022-3263/78/1943-1389\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

3-methyl-1-butyne (5) at -78 °C followed by hydrolysis produces 2-methyl-2,3-octadiene (6) along with a low yield of

octane. In a similar manner 4 reacts with 7 at -78 °C to produce 8 along with octane and trimethylallene. At 0 °C, the reaction is very fast but the yield of 8 is lower, while the yield

$$4 + (CH_3)_2 CC = CCH_3 \rightarrow (CH_3)_2 C = C = C(CH_3)C_4H_9 + C_8H_{18}$$

$$7 \qquad 8$$

$$+ (CH_3)_2 C = C = CHCH_3$$

of trimethylallene is increased. Although 4 undergoes only very slow decomposition to give octane at -78 or 0 °C, monobutylcopper(I) undergoes decomposition to octane considerably faster. A comparison of the rate of formation of octane by decomposition of monobutylcopper(I) with that during the reaction of 4 with 7 shows that octane must be formed during the reaction of 4 with 7 (see Experimental Section), Monitoring the reaction with time shows that the yield of trimethylallene increases to a maximum and then decreases owing to decomposition of the allenylcopper(I) species formed in the reaction (vide infra).

The reaction of 1-chloroethynylcyclohexane (9) with lithium dimethylcuprate (10) produces the "reduced" allene 11



and 1-propenylidenecyclohexane (12) in a 1:4 ratio. A reaction mixture of 9 with 10 was maintained at -78 °C and aliquots were periodically removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC. The ratio of 11:12 remained constant although at room temperature slow decomposition occurred resulting in lower yields of 11. Deuteriolysis of a reaction mixture derived from 9 and 10 produced 11 containing 1.0 deuterium atom at the allenyl position. During the reactions of 9 with 10 gas evolution occurred. A sample of the gas above a reaction mixture was analyzed by mass spectrometry showing the presence of ethane.

In contrast to the reaction of 9 with 10, the reaction of 9 with



di-n-butylcuprate (4) produces only the alkylated allene 13. Only traces of octane are formed, and the reduced allene 11 could not be detected.

Although 1-(1-propynyl)cyclohexyl chloride (14) reacts with methylmagnesium iodide in the presence of ferric chloride to produce a 1:1 mixture of 1-(1-propynyl)methylcyclohexane (15) and (2-methyl-1-propenylidene)cyclohexane (16),² 14 reacts with 10 to form only 16. No reduced allene of 14 was formed. In a similar manner 14 reacted with 4 to produce 17.

Application of the reaction to the alkynylcyclopentyl and cyclobutyl chlorides provided interesting contrasts in both reactivity and mode of reaction. The cyclopentyl derivatives 18 and 19 reacted considerably slower than 9 and 14, 18 requiring 18 h for completion. In both cases only the methylated allenes 20 and 21 were formed. The cyclobutyl derivative 22 underwent very slow reaction with 10 to produce in low yield a 60:40 mixture of allene 23 and alkyne 24.



In the transition metal catalyzed reaction of propargyl chlorides with Grignard reagents it was not possible to introduce a *tert*-butyl group onto the allene. We therefore investigated the possibility of transfer of a *tert*-butyl group from a mixed dialkylcuprate,⁸ specifically lithium *tert*-butylmethylcuprate (25).⁹ Reaction of ethynylcyclohexyl chloride (9) with 25 gave an 80% yield of a 97:3 mixture of the *tert*-butyl and methyl allenes 26 and 12. Much lower selectivity is ex-



hibited by lithium *n*-butylmethylcuprate, reacting with 9 to produce 13 and 12 in 67:29 ratio along with 3.2% of reduced allene 11. Magnesium cuprates, prepared from alkylcopper and Grignard reagents,⁹ failed to react with the propargyl chlorides.

The formation of reduced allene in many of the instances described above and the formation of both allene and alkyne from 22 initially suggested that the propargyl-allenyl group becomes covalently bonded to the copper of the cuprate. In order to clarify this possibility we have prepared and studied in a preliminary manner the reactivity of allenylcopper(I) compounds and alkylallenyl- and bisallenylcuprates. Reaction of 11 with a methyllithium in the presence of a catalytic quantity of isopropylamine¹⁰ at 0 °C rapidly produces the allenyllithium compound 27. Immediate hydrolysis regenerates 11 uncontaminated by the isomeric alkyne. (If the solution of 27 is allowed to warm to room temperature for 30 min Reactions of Propargyl Chlorides with Dialkylcuprates



extensive rearrangement to 28 occurs.¹¹ Addition of the solution of 27 to a suspension of cuprous bromide in ether produces an insoluble dark reddish-brown precipitate of 29. Hydrolysis of 29 produces *only* allene 11. The allenylcopper compound 29 appears to be quite stable in ether at room temperature. Addition of 1 molar equiv of an alkyllithium produces the mixed cuprate 30, while addition of a second molar equiv of 27 produces the bisal.enylcuprate 31. Both 30 and 31 produce only 11 on hydrolysis.

Reaction of 30 ($R' = -n - C_4 H_9$) with *n*-hexyl bromide followed by hydrolysis produced decane (80%) and allene 11. No butyl- or hexylallene (13 and 32) could be detected.

$$\begin{array}{c} & & \\ & &$$

Reaction of 30 ($R' = -CH_3$) with propargyl halide 9 produced an excellent yield (>80%) of 16, along with 11 formed during hydrolysis. Reaction of 30 ($R' = -CH_3$) with 14 gave 16. Careful GLPC analysis indicated the possible presence of a very small amount (<1%) of 12. Whether 12 is formed by methyl transfer to the allenyl portion in 30 ($R' = CH_3$) or by hydrolysis of an allenyl fragment attached to copper derived from 14 could not be determined. The other data presented herein, however, would suggest that the 12 is formed via the latter pathway. In neither case was any of the bisallenes 33 or 34 formed.

Similar results are obtained in reactions of 30 ($R' = n - C_4 H_9$) with propargyl halides 5, 7, and 9, producing only the butylated allenes 6, 8, and 13 derived from the propargyl chlorides. In none of these reactions was any bisallene detected.

Reaction of the diallenylcuprate 31 with *n*-butyl bromide for 30 min at room temperature resulted in no apparent reaction. GLPC analysis after hydrolysis showed the presence of unreacted *n*-butyl bromide and allene 11. Reaction of 31 with 5 at 0 °C led to the complete disappearance of 5, yet none



of the bisallene 33 could be detected. Hydrolysis of the reaction mixture resulted in the formation of allene 11 with \sim 70% recovery. Considerable noncharacterizable residue remained after removal of 11. Similarly, reaction of 31 with 9 resulted in the disappearance of the propargyl halide, yet GLPC analysis after hydrolysis showed the formation of 11 (70%, recovery) and no bisallene. Evaporation of 11 again left considerable noncharacterizable residue. These reactions of bisallenylcuprates are under further scrutiny.

Discussion

The results reported herein differ in several aspects from those reported previously for reactions of dialkylcuprates with alkyl halides and tosylates. Mandeville and Whitesides⁸ have reported that reactions of mixed dialkylcuprates with an alkyl halide result in coupling of only the alkyl groups attached to copper to the alkyl group of the halide. No coupling products derived from the two alkyl groups attached to the copper are formed. In the reactions of dialkylcuprates with propargyl halides, coupling of the alkyl groups attached to copper does occur.

$$R_1R_2Cu^-Li^+ + R_3Hal \rightarrow R_1R_3 + R_2R_3$$
 (no R_1R_2)

Mandeville and Whitesides⁸ have also correlated rates of reactions of dibutylcuprate with alkyl halides with other typical $S_N 2$ displacement reactions and suggest that the dialkylcuprate reactions occur via "unexceptional $S_N 2$ " pathways; however, distinction between attack by copper or an alkyl anion could not be made.

On the basis of Mandeville and Whitesides^{'8} and earlier results, and the results of reactions of dialkylcuprates with alkyl tosylates, Johnson and Dutra¹² suggested that the mechanism of coupling involved formation of a square-planer Cu intermediate in which the alkyl groups attached to the Cu are trans located. Rapid decomposition before rearrangement results in coupling of only groups which are cis located.



solvent molecule)

The results of the present study cannot be accommodated by such a mechanism. Assuming that the groups attached to copper become trans-located intermediates **36–39** would have



been formed. Coupling of cis-located groups would have produced only those products shown. However, intermediate 36 produced not only allene, but also alkane; 37 gave alkane and no allene, 38 gave only allene RAl₁ and no bisallene or RAl, while 39, if formed, did not give any coupled bisallenes. Obviously these results are not consistent with the Johnson and Dutra mechanism. It is also obvious that when an allenyl group is bonded to the copper it is not capable of being coupled with an alkyl or propargyl halide, being similar in reactivity with an alkynyl group attached to copper.

In view of the above, we believe that allenes are not formed via the intermediates 36 and 38, but arise by alkyl transfer from copper to the propargyl halide in a π -type complex (40). In general, allene is formed except when the allene contains considerable strain energy as in the case of the reaction with 22 where alkyne is also formed. In competition with alkyl transfer to the propargyl halide, nucleophilic attack by Cu to produce 36-39 must also occur. Competition between nu-



cleophilic attack by alkyl and copper must be controlled by the nucleophilicity of the alkyl group attached to the Cu. This feature of the reaction is under further study. If groups must be cis related to couple, an intermediate such as **36** must be sufficiently stable to undergo rearrangement to **37** prior to decomposition.

In a recent article, Pearson and Gregory¹³ proposed that the structure of lithium dimethylcuprate is that shown as 40. These authors favor a rate-determining oxidative addition with inversion followed by a rapid reductive elimination with retention of configuration, all occurring within a dimeric species. Although the reaction involves reaction between a dimeric cuprate and organic halide or tosylate, no evidence is available indicating whether the dimeric species remains intact or forms intermediates of the type suggested by Johnson and Dutra. Regardless, the Pearson and Gregory mechanism is not consistent with the results of our present study for the reactions of dialkylcuprates with propargyl chlorides.

As in the previous article describing the transition metal catalyzed formation of allenes in the reactions of Grignard reagents with propargyl halides,² special reactivity is attributed to the presence of the C=C. We currently believe that the mechanisms of the two reactions differ, in the former a covalent carbon-metal bond being formed and the latter occurring via a π complex.

Experimental Section

General Procedure for the Preparative Reactions of Propargyl Chlorides with Lithium Dialkylcuprates 4 and 10. To a solution of 5 mmol of lithium di-n-butylcuprate (4) [prepared at -78°C by the addition of 10 mmol of n-butyllithium in hexane to a suspension of 5 mmol of cuprous bromide in hexane (10 mL)] or lithium dimethylcuprate (10) (prepared at -78 °C from 10 mmol of methyllithium and 5 mmol of cuprous bromide suspended in 10 mL of ether) under a helium atmosphere at 0 °C was added 2.5 mmol of propargyl chloride in 5 mL of ether. The reaction mixtures were stirred at 0 °C for 30 min and were hydrolyzed by the addition of 2 mL of water. The organic layer was decanted and the aqueous layer extracted with 10 mL of ether. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent was removed by fractional distillation. The reaction mixtures were analyzed and separated by GLPC and the products were characterized by NMR and MS. Products and yields are given in Table I.

In the case of reaction of 10 with 9 a sample of the gas above the reaction mixture was removed in an evacuated MS sampling bulb. High-resolution MS analysis showed the presence of large amounts of ethane: m/e for C₂H₆ calcd 30.0470; found 30.0468.

All allenes formed in this study have been characterized previously except the following.

13: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.12 (distorted t, 3 H), 1.45–1.78 (bm, 10 H), 1.78–2.45 (bm, 6 H), 4.85 (bm, 1 H); MS calcd for $C_{12}H_{20}$ 164.1565, found 164.1570.

26: NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.42–1.83 (bm, 6 H), 1.9–2.4 (bm, 4 H) 5.95 (p, 1 H). MS calcd for $C_{12}H_{20}$ 164.1565, found 164.1568.

23: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.66 (s, 6 H), 1.68 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.93 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4 H); MS calcd for C₈H₁₂ 108.0939, found 108.0940.

Table I. Reactions of Dialkylcuprates with Propargyl Chlorides

Dialkyl- cuprate	Registry no.	Propargyl chloride	Registry no.	Products (%)	
4	24406-16-4	5	1111-97-3	6 (60)	
4		7	999-79-1	8 (60–65), (CH ₃) ₂ C=C=CHCH ₃ (~15)	
4		9	6209-75-2	13 (90)	
4		14	60820-36-2	17 (75)	
10	15681-48-8	9		12 (70), 11 (20)	
10		14		16 (70)	
10		18	40185-07-7	20 (20)	
10		19	65149-99-7	21 (50)	
10		22	65150-00-7	23 (12), 24 (8)	
25	58096-49-4	9		26 (85), 12 (2.5)	
$(n-C_4H_9)(CH_3)Cu^-Li^+$	42278-64-8	9		13 (42), 12 (28)	

24: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (s, 3 H), 1.83 (s, 3 H), 1.50–2.25 (m, 6 H); MS calcd for C₈H₁₂ 108.0939, found 108.0941.

Reaction of 7 with 4. To a solution of 2.2 mmol of 4 in 3 mL of hexane at -78 °C under a helium atmosphere containing toluene as a GLPC internal standard was added 2.2 mmol of 7 in ether. Aliquots were periodically removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC. Aliquots were removed after 40 and 90 min, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC. The yields of products were at 40 min 18.6% octane, 3.3% trimethylallene, and 19.3% 8, and at 90 min 51.9% octane, 15.2% trimethylallene, and 34.5% 8. After 150 min the field of 8 approached 65%.

In a similar reaction maintained at 0 °C yields were after 5 min 42.9% octane, 18.5% trimethylallene, and 33% 8, after 10 min 53.5% octane, 23.0% trimethylallene, and 37.8% 8, and after 60 min 77.1% octane, 15.6% trimethylallene, and 40.8% 8.

Measurement of Rate of Decomposition of *n*-Butylcopper(I) at -78 °C. *n*-Butylcopper(I) was prepared by the addition of 1 mmol of *n*-butyllithium in hexane to 1.0 mmol of cuprous bromide suspended in 2 mL of hexane at -78 °C containing 35 mg of toluene as a GLPC internal standard. The reaction mixture was maintained at -78 °C and aliquots were periodically removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC. The yields of octane are at 5 min 5.6%, 1 h 9.5%, and at 3 h 21.1%.

Deuteriolysis of Reaction Mixture of 9 with 10. To a solution of 1 mmol of 10 in 2 mL of ether at -78 °C was added 1 mmol of 9 in 2 mL of ether. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min and 1 mL of deuterium oxide was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and the organic layer was decanted, washed with water, and dried (MgSO₄). The 11 was isolated by preparative GLPC on a 10-ft Carbowax 20 M column at 150 °C. The NMR spectrum showed δ 1.55 (bm, 6 H), 2.2 (bm, 4 H), and 4.55 (m, 1 H). The mass spectrum was identical with that of 11 except the peaks in the parent ion region were at 1 amu higher; m/e calcd for C₈H₁₁D 109.1002, found 109.1000.

Preparation and Hydrolysis of 27.¹⁰ To 0.2 g (1.85 mmol) of 11 at 25 °C containing 40 mg of diisopropylamine was added 1.8 mmol of *n*-butyllithium in hexane. The NMR spectrum of the resulting solution (methyllithium in ether) showed a new resonance at δ 4.9 (m). Hydrolysis of an aliquot produced only 11. Deuteriolysis produced 11 containing one deuterium (NMR and MS) at the allenyl position.

Hydrolysis and analysis of the reaction solution from above after stirring at 25 $^{\circ}$ C for 4 h showed the presence of ethynylcyclohexane and 11 in a 75:25 ratio.

Preparation and Hydrolysis of 29. To a solution 1.8 mmol of 27 in 1.0 mL of hexane at -78 °C was added 0.9 mmol of cuprous bromide. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to -20 °C for 10 min resulting in the formation of a dark gray suspension. An aliquot of the reaction mixture was removed and hydrolyzed giving >95% recovery of 11.

Preparation and Hydrolysis of 30. To the suspension of 1.8 mmol of **29** in hexane at -78 °C was added 1.1 mmol of RLi (R = CH₃ in ether or n-C₄H₉ in hexane) and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ~ -20 °C for 10 min resulting in the formation of a very dark gray solution. Hydrolysis of an aliquot of the solution gave >95% 11.

Reaction of 30 ($\mathbf{R'} = n - \mathbf{C}_4 \mathbf{H}_9$) with 1-Bromohexane. To a solution of 1.0 mmol of **30** ($\mathbf{R} = n - \mathbf{C}_4 \mathbf{H}_9$) in 3 mL of hexane at 0 °C was added 1.0 mmol of 1-bromohexane. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min and hydrolyzed by the addition of 1 mL of water. The organic layer was removed, dried (MgSO₄), and analyzed by

Table II. Reactions of 30 with Various Propargyl Chlorides

30 , R	Propargyl chloride	Product ^a (yield)
CH_3	9	12 (>80%)
CH_3	14	16 (>80%)
$n - C_4 H_9$	5	6 (85%)
$n - C_4 H_9$	7	8 (90%)
$n - C_4 H_9$	9	13 (80%)

^a 11, formed by hydrolysis of 29, was present in all cases.

GLPC showing the presence of decane (80%) and 11. No 13 or 32 could be detected by GLPC.

Reaction of 30 with Various Propargyl Chlorides. To a solution of 1.0 mmol of **30** in 3 mL of ether or hexane at 0 °C was added 1.0 mmol of the propargyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C and hydrolyzed with 1 mL of water. The organic layer was removed, dried (MgSO₄), and analyzed by GLPC. The results are given in Table II. No reduced allenes or bisallenes could be detected by GLPC.

Preparation and Hydrolysis of 31. To a solution of 0.3 g (2.78 mmol) of 11 at 0 °C was added 2.0 mmol of methyll.thium in ether. After stirring at 25 °C for 10 min, the solution of **27** was chilled to -78 °C and 1.0 mmol of cuprous bromide was added giving a dark green solution. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 0 °C giving a very dark solution. Hydrolysis of an aliquot of the solution and analysis by GLPC showed the presence of only 11.

Attempted Reaction of 31 with 1-Bromobutane. To a solution of 1.0 mmol of 31 at 0 °C was added 1.0 mmol of 1-bromobutane and the reaction mixture stirred at 0 °C. Aliquots were periodically removed, hydrolyzed, and analyzed by GLPC showing only the presence of 11 and 1-bromobutane.

Attempted Reaction of 31 with 5 and 9. To a solution of 1.0 mmol of 31 at 0 °C were added 1.0 mmol of 5 and 9. Aliquots taken immediately after the addition of 5 and 9 showed the complete consumption of 5 and 9, but no bisallenes 33 or 34 could be detected by $GLPC.^{14}$ Allene 11 was formed on hydrolysis. Hydrolysis of the reaction mixtures followed by separation of the organic phase, drying (MgSO₄), and removal of the solvent gave considerable quantities of nonvolatile residues which were not further investigated.

Registry No.—11, 5664-20-0; 13, 20023-45-4; 23, 65150-01-8; 24, 65150-02-9; 26, 59643-61-7; 27, 65150-03-0; 29, 65150-04-1; 30 (R = Bu), 65150-22-3; 30 (R = Me), 65150-23-4; 31, 65150-24-5; 1-bromohexane, 111-25-1.

References and Notes

- (1) The authors acknowledge partial financial support of this research by a grant in aid to G.F.H. from Eli Lilly and Co., Indianapolis, Ind.
- (2) D. J. Pasto, J. A. McGrath, A. Waterhouse, S.-K. Chou, and G. F. Hennion, J. Org. Chem., accompanying article in this issue.
- (3) D. J. Pasto, G. F. Hennion, R. H. Shults, A. Waterhouse, and S.-K. Chou, J. Crg. Chem., 41, 3496 (1976); D. J. Pasto, S.-K. Chcu, A. Waterhouse, R. H. Shults, and G. F. Hennion, J. Org. Chem., accompanying article in this issue.
- (4) M. Kalli, P. D. Landor, and S. R. Landor, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1, 1347 (1973).
- (5) P. Rona and P. Crabbe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 4734 (1968).

- (6) P. Crabbé, E. Barreiro, J.-M. Dollat, and J.-L. Luche, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 183 (1976).
- (7) The formation of alkane by dimerization of the alkyl groups attached to the copper was not reported in ref 4–6. Crabbé and co-workers^{5,6} used dimethyl- and diethylcuprate, in which case ethane and butane could have easily escaped detection Landor and co-workers⁴ used di-*n*-buylcuprate in several reactions but did not report the formation of octane.
- (8) W. H. Mandeville and G. M. Whitesides, J. Org. Chem., 39, 400 (1974)

- (9) (a) D. E. Bergbreiter and G. M. Whitesides, J. Org. Chem., 40, 779 (1975);
 (b) D. E. Bergbreiter and J. M. Kil ough, *ibid.*, 41, 2750 (1976).
- (10) X. Creary, J. Org. Chem., in press.
- (11) This type of rearrangement has also been reported in ref 10.
- (12) C. R. Johnson and G. A. Dutra, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 7783 (1973).
 (13) R. G. Pearson and C. D. Gregory, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 4098 (1976).
- (14) Bisallenes were easily detected and isolated by GLPC techniques in the previous article.³

Synthesis of Highly Branched, β -Arylated Nitroparaffins¹

Nathan Kornblum.* Stephen C. Carlson, Jörg Widmer, Michael J. Fifolt, Barry N. Newton, and Ronald G. Smith

Department of Chemistry, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907

Received August 2, 1977

A synthetically useful one-step procedure for converting α -arylated tertiary nitro compounds into highly branched β -arylated nitroparaffins is described. These reactions appear to proceed via a chain mechanism in which radical anions and free radicals are intermediates.

Ten years ago it was discovered that the aliphatic nitro group of α ,*p*-dinitrocumene (1) is readily displaced by a wide variety of nucleophiles as is shown in eq 1.² A large body of



evidence now exists in support of the view that these are electron-transfer processes in which radical anions and free radicals are intermediates.³ When the chemistry of α, p -dinitrocumene (1) was first described it was emphasized that the *p*-nitro group facilitates the displacements of eq 1; in no instance did α -nitrocumene (2) react with nucleophiles under conditions which resulted in complete reaction when α, p dinitrocumene was employed.²

We have now found that the aliphatic nitro group of α nitrocumene (2), and of substituted α -nitrocumenes and homologues thereof, can be displaced by nitroparaffin salts, albeit at a distinctly slower rate than when α , p-dinitrocumene is used. What is required is the use of hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA) as the solvent, rather than the DMF or Me₂SO originally employed, and a relatively long reaction time (see Table I). Thus, in 45 h α -nitrocumene and the lithium salt of nitroethane react smoothly (eq 2). While the matter



has not been studied extensively, it appears that electronwithdrawing substituents facilitate these substitutions; for example, the reaction of eq 3 takes only 8 h and gives 94% yield. This type of reaction also proceeds at 25 °C when the saits of secondary nitroparaffins are employed. Table I summarizes our results; it should be noted that the yields given there refer to pure, isolated products.



Simple, synthetically useful methods for preparing α -arylated tertiary nitro compounds are now available.^{4.5} Consequently, the facile one-step conversion of α -arylated nitro compounds into highly branched β -arylated nitroparaffins makes the latter readily accessible. Manifestly, the synthesis of the highly ramified nitro compounds of Table I by classical means would be a matter of some difficulty. The relative insensitivity to steric hindrance of the processes of Table I is consonant with the view that they are radical anion reactions (vide infra) and serves to emphasize, once again, the utility of radical anion reactions for the preparation of highly branched structures.³

Several of the transformations listed in Table I have been studied in regard to the matter of mechanisms; in each case the characteristics of electron transfer substitution processes have been observed. Thus, the reaction of the lithium salt of nitroethane with α -nitrocumene (2) requires 45 h to proceed to completion and produces pure 2-phenyl-2-methyl-3-nitrobutane (3) in 74% yield (eq 2). But if di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide is present at the 9 mol % level the reaction is completely inhibited for 45 h. *m*-Dinitrobenzene (20 mol %) also retards this reaction; after 45 h it proceeds only 4% to completion. *m*-Dinitrobenzene is recognized as a diagnostic for radical anions,¹ di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide is a free-radical scavenger^{1.6.7} and clearly the reaction of eq 2 is a chain process.

Two reactions employing p-cyano- α -nitrocumene (4) have also been investigated. At 25 °C the transformation of eq 3 requires 8 h and gives a 94% yield of the pure β -arylated nitroparaffin 5. In contrast, if di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide is present at the 10 mol % level there is no reaction after 8 h and 91% of the p-cyano- α -nitrocumene is recovered. Furthermore, mdinitrobenzene (20 mol %) completely inhibits this reaction for at least 8 h.

The second reaction of *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene which was studied from the standpoint of mechanism is shown in eq 4; after 50 h a 68% yield of the pure β -arylated nitro compound

0022-3263/78/1943-1394\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

α-Arylated nitro compd employed	Registry no.	Nitroparaffin salt employed	Registry no.	Reaction time, h	Product	Registry no.	% yield ^b
2 4 4	3457-58-7 58324-82-6	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3\overline{C}HNO_2Li^+\\ CH_3\overline{C}HNO_2Li^+\\ (CH_3)_2\overline{C}NO_2Li^+ \end{array}$	28735-55-9 12281-72-0	45 8 50	3 5 6 CH, CH CH,	65253-35-2 65253-36-3 65253-37-4	74 94 68
4 о Сн.		CH_CH_OCH_Li* NO_	35818-95-2	46	$NC \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ C \\$	65253-38-5	68
PhS-CNO.	58324-84-8	$(CH_3)_2 \overline{C} NO_2 Li^+$		110	$PhS - C - CNO_2$	65253-39-6	71
7	58324-86-0	$(CH_3)_2\overline{C}NO_2Li^+$		16	8 CF ₃ CH. CH.CH	65338-72-9	90
7		CH₃CH₂ĈCH₃Li ⁺ NO₂		45	$ \begin{array}{c} & \begin{array}{c} & \begin{array}{c} & \begin{array}{c} & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{c} & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ & \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\$	65253-40-9	50
PhC-CNO ₂ CH _a	58324-79-1	(CH ₃) ₂ CNO ₂ Li ⁺		72	$\begin{array}{c} O \\ PhC \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ $	65253-41-0	62
		CH,CH,ĈCH_Li⁺ NO,		74	$\begin{array}{c} O \\ PhC \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ $	65253-42-1	61
1		(CH ₃)₂CNO₂Li+		2°	$0_{N} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3} CH_{3}$	14851-03-7	84
1 сн.сн.		CH,CH,ĈCH Li⁺ NO,		6	O ₂ N - C - CNO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₁ CH ₂ CH ₁	65253-43-2	74
NC CF ₁ CH CH	65253-33-0	(CH₃)2ĈNO2Li⁻		92	$NC \longrightarrow C_{H_3}^{I} C_{H_3}^{I} C_{H_3}^{I}$	65253-44-3	60
$ \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & & $	65253-34-1	(CH ₃)2CNO2Li⁺		4 5	$\begin{array}{c} C_{n_2}C_{n_3} \\ C_{n_3} \\ C_$	65253-45-4	60
0.N-CN02 CH3 CH3	58324-83-7	(CH ₃) ₂ CNO ₂ Li ⁺		3	$O_2 N \longrightarrow CH_3 CH_3 CH_3$ $O_2 N \longrightarrow CH_3 CH_3 CH_3$	65253-46-5	76

Table I. The Synthesis of β -Arylated Nitroparaffins at 25 °C^a

^a All reactions were carried out in HMPA at 25 °C with exposure to light.¹⁴ ^b Pure, isolated product. ^c M. M. Kestner, Ph.D. Thesis, Purdue University, May 1973.





6 is isolated. As in the preceding cases, catalytic amounts of m-dinitrobenzene and di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide completely inhibit the reaction.

The process of eq 5 requires 16 h and gives a 90% yield of the β -arylated nitroparaffin 8. Here again complete inhibition is observed when *m*-dinitrobenzene (10 mol %) or di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide (8 mol %) are present; 98% of the initially employed α -nitrocumene 7 is recovered from the *m*-dinitrobenzene

experiment and 85% from the one in which nitroxide is present.

The effect of light on these reactions is also noteworthy. All the transformations of Table I are conducted with exposure to the illumination of two ordinary 20-W fluorescent lamps. However, when α -nitrocumene (2) and the lithium salt of nitroethane are brought together under conditions which result in the reaction of eq 2, except that now the system is maintained in total darkness, no reaction occurs and 83% of the α -nitrocumene is recovered. Nor is this a unique result; the reactions of eq 3 and 4 also do not occur in the absence of light. And while the reaction of eq 5 does proceed in the dark it is unambiguously speeded up by light (cf. Experimental Section). Although many electron-transfer substitution reactions take place in the dark they are often accelerated by light.¹ The dramatic light effects observed in the reactions of α -nitrocumene and p-cyano- α -nitrocumene, and the smaller one noted in the reaction of eq 5, are consonant with an electron-transfer mechanism.

The chain mechanism of eq 6-9 provides a simple basis for



understanding the foregoing facts and is consistent with what is known about related processes.¹ Presumably, not only the reactions of α -nitrocumene, *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene, and the fluorinated α -nitrocumene 7, but also the reactions of the other α -arylated tertiary nitro compounds proceed via a radical anion-free radical chain sequence such as that shown in eq 6-9 for α -nitrocumene.

Finally, it should be pointed out that very small amounts of two byproducts are often produced in these reactions. One is the dimer of the cumyl radical (9), the other the reduction product of the β -arylated nitroparaffin (10).



In this connection the reaction of α -nitrocumene (2) with the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane is of interest. This reaction is very slow; after 6 days NMR analysis indicates that 22% of the α -nitrocumene is still unreacted, that the β -phenylated nitroethane (2,3-dimethyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane) is formed in 30% yield, and that the bicumyl is produced in 48% yield. While these data are not definitive there can be little doubt that in this one case the desired reaction is not the major process.²¹ That this is so appears to derive from a combination of steric and electrical effects. In the first place, as shown in eq 2, α -nitrocumene when treated with the lithium salt of nitroethane readily gives the β -arylated nitroparaffin and not the cumyl dimer. This suggests that the enhanced steric requirement in going from the anion of nitroethane to that of 2-nitropropane is a significant adverse influence. But, as can be seen from eq 5 and Table I, α -nitrocumenes bearing electron-withdrawing substituents react readily with the lithium salts of 2-nitropropane and 2-nitrobutane. Clearly, in these cases the steric factor is outweighed by a polar factor. One can only speculate as to how the polar factor operates; one possibility is that cumyl radicals bearing electron-withdrawing substituents possess heightened electrophilicity, so that the drive for reacting with a nitroparaffin anion to give a radical anion is greater than for the unsubstituted cumyl radical.

Experimental Section⁸

CAUTION: HMPA should be handled with great care since it has recently been found to cause cancer in laboratory animals [Chem. Eng. News, 54 (39), 17 (1975)].

 α -Arylated Nitro Compounds. Most of the α -arylated nitro compounds employed in this study are known and their synthesis from substituted nitrobenzenes has been described.⁴ The following preparations are new.

2-(p-Cyanophenyl)-2-nitrobutane. The lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane (10.9 g, 100 mmol),⁹ p-cyanonitrobenzene (7.40 g, 50 mmol), 100 mL of HMPA, and a reaction time of 17 h were employed.⁴ On workup 9.6 g of an orange oil was obtained. This was chromatographed through a short column of alumina using benzene as the eluent. The resulting 8.90 g of product, when Kugelrohr distilled at 1 mm and 120 °C, gave 8.81 g of a light yellow oil (87% yield): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.90 (t, 3 H), 1.96 (s, 3 H), 2.18–2.55 (m, 2 H), 7.35–7.85 (m, 4 H); IR (neat) 4.45 (CN), 6.49, 7.40 (NO₂) μ m.

Anal. Calcd for $\rm C_{11}H_{12}N_{2}O_{2}:$ C, 64.69; H, 5.92; N, 13.72. Found: C, 64.69; H, 5.66; N, 13.54.

2-m,m'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl-2-nitrobutane. 3,5-Bis-(trifluoromethyl)nitrobenzene (10.35 g, 39.77 mmol) and the lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane (4.70 g, 43.1 mmol) were allowed to react in 50 mL of HMPA under argon. Workup after 24 h and crystallization from hexane gave colorless crystals: mp 43–44 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.97 (t, 3 H), 2.01 (s, 3 H), 2.48 (m, 2 H), 7.89 (br s, 3 H); IR (CHCl₃) 6.47, 6.85, 7.25 μ m.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{11}NO_2F_6$: C, 45.57; H, 3.83; N, 4.43; F, 36.06. Found: C, 45.35; H, 3.75; N, 4.23; F, 35.81.

 α -Nitrocumene (2) was obtained from α -methylstyrene via the following intermediates.

N-α-Cumylformamide. α-Methylstyrene (236 g) was subjected to the Ritter reaction;¹⁰ 120 g (36% yield) of slightly impure *N*-αcumylformamide was obtained. For analysis a small portion of the formamide was passed through silica gel using chloroform as the eluent; the first fraction was largely composed of an impurity. Continued elution with chloroform and then with ethyl acetate gave a yellow oil which after Kugelrohr distillation at 0.1 mm and 93 °C is colorless: n^{23} _D 1.5371; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.53 (s, 3 H), 1.57 (s, 3 H), 7.0–8.2 (m, 7 H); IR (neat) 3.06 (NH), 3.65 (O=CH), 6.0 (C=O) μm.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₃NO: C, 73.59; H, 8.03; N, 8.58. Found: C, 73.44; H, 7.82; N, 8.40.

α-Aminocumene. This was obtained on alkaline hydrolysis of the formamide;¹⁰ from 111.7 g of the slightly impure formamide, 61.9 g (67% yield) of pure α-aminocumene was isolated: bp 94 °C (26 mm); n^{24} _D 1.5174 (lit.¹¹ n^{25} _D 1.5175–1.5185); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.41 (s, 8 H), 7.1–7.2 (m, 5 H); IR (neat) 2.98, 3.07 (NH₂) μm.

Anal. Calcd for C₉H₁₃N: C, 79.95; H, 9.69; N, 10.36. Found: C, 80.03; H, 9.74; N, 10.55.

α-Nitrocumene (2). Permanganate oxidation¹² of 59.9 g of αaminocumene gave 34.6 g (47% yield) of pure α-nitrocumene: bp 97 °C (5 mm); n^{25}_{D} 1.5178 (lit.⁵ n^{20}_{D} 1.5204); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.95 (s, 6 H), 7.39 (s, 5 H); IR (neat) 6.55, 7.44 (NO₂) μm.

Anal. Calcd for C₉H₁₁NO₂: C, 65.44; H, 6.71; N, 8.48. Found: C, 65.60; H, 6.72; N, 8.50.

β-Arylated Nitroparaffins. General Procedure. The synthesis of compound 8 (the reaction of eq 5) is illustrative. The center neck of a 200-ml three-neck flask is fitted with an adapter constructed of a male and a female ground-glass joint separated by a stopcock. Each of the other two necks is fitted with an addition tube (A). These addition tubes are so constructed that their contents may be emptied into the flask without opening the system, merely by rotating around the joint (cf. Figure 1). One of the addition tubes is charged with 2.989 g (10 mmol) of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7)⁴ and the other contains 4.75 g (50 mmol) of the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane;^{13,9} a magnetic stirring bar and 100 mL of HMPA are placed in the flask.

The system is purged of air by evacuating and then bleeding in argon. This process is repeated three times and then the HMPA is frozen by liquid nitrogen. The system is evacuated to ~ 1 mm and the frozen HMPA is allowed to thaw. This freeze-pump-thaw procedure is repeated two more times and then argon at 1-atm pressure is bled in. [This rigorous degassing is probably not necessary in most cases. An alternative is to purge the system of air simply by evacuating and then bleeding in nitrogen; this procedure is repeated three times. A number of the reactions of Table I were run both "freeze-pump-thaw" and "under nitrogen" with identical results.]

The flask is placed under the light apparatus,¹⁴ magnetic stirring is instituted, and the 2-nitropropane salt is added. After the salt has dissolved the 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7) is added and the resulting solution is stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The solution is then poured into water and extracted with benzene. The benzene phase is washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and then the solvent is removed using a rotatory evaporator under reduced pressure. The resulting yellow oil (3.38 g) is dissolved in 15 mL of hexane and chromatographed on alumina. Elution with hexane quickly gives 0.08 g (2% yield) of a colorless liquid which has an NMR spectrum identical with that of authentic 2,3-dimethyl-2-[m,m'bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]butane;¹⁵ that is immediately followed by 0.06 g (1% yield) of the m,m'-bis(trifluoromethyl)cumyl dimer: mp 66.5-68 °C (lit.¹⁶ mp 67-68 °C). Further elution with 90% hexane-10% benzene gives 3.06 g (90% yield) of the β -arylated nitroparaffin 8: colorless crystals; mp 49-50 °C; NMR (CCl₄) & 1.50 (s, 6 H), 1.57 (s, 6 H), 7.77 (br s, 3 H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{15}F_6NO_2$: C, 48.99; H, 4.40; F, 33.21; N, 4.08; mol wt, 343. Found: C, 49.02; H, 4.41; F, 33.04; N, 4.08; mol wt, 344.

The reaction between 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7) and the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane was also studied as regards the matter of mechanism. A duplicate of the foregoing experiment was carried out except that now 0.168 g (1 mmol) of *m*-dinitrobenzene was present. From the crude red-brown product (3.247 g) a total of 2.975 g (98% recovery) of pure 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7) was obtained by recrystallization from hexane and chromatography on alumina: mp 54-55 °C. The NMR spectrum of this recovered material was identical with that of the starting material and it was pure by VPC. Thus, complete inhibition had occurred.

Another duplicate of the first experiment was carried out except that here di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide was present (0.110 g, 0.8 mmol). On workup and purification by chromatographing on alumina 2.558 g (85%) of the pure starting 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7) was obtained: mp 54–55 °C. Its NMR spectrum was identical with that of the starting material and it was pure by VPC. Clearly, inhibition had occurred.

Finally, the first experiment was repeated exactly as described above except that now it was conducted in a dark room and the reaction flask was wrapped with aluminum foil. The crude product was a pale tan viscous oil (3.185 g). VPC analysis showed that 69% of this oil was unreacted α -nitrocumene 7 and 31% was the β -arylated nitroparaffin 8. The crude product was passed through a column of alumina and the resulting mixture was analyzed by VPC and by NMR. In this way it was found that 1.895 g of the resulting mixture was unchanged starting material (63% recovery) and that 0.963 g (28% yield) of the β -arylated nitroparaffin 8 was presen. Thus this reaction will take place in the dark but at a distinctly slower rate than when exposed to two 20-W ordinary fluorescent lights.

2-Methyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane. (A) Preparation. The reaction was carried out in a 25-mL three-neck flask according to the general procedure. Into one of the addition tubes (A) was placed 0.165 g (1 mmol) of α -nitrocumene and into the other addition tube was placed 0.162 g (2 mmol) of the lithium salt of nitroethane;¹⁷ 10 mL of HMPA was placed in the flask. The HMPA was subjected to the freeze-pump-thaw procedure while the α -nitrocumene was kept frozen with dry ice. The contents of the two addition tubes were then transferred to the HMPA and the resulting mixture was stirred for 45 h under the light apparatus.¹⁴ The yellow solution was then placed



Figure 1. Addition tube (A).

in an ice bath and an ice-cold solution of urea (0.369 g) in 1.8 mL of 20% acetic acid-80% water¹⁸ was added all at once. The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min in the ice bath and then was poured into 200 mL of water containing ~2 g of NaCl. The cloudy aqueous HMPA solution was extracted repeatedly with pentane and the pentane extracts were then washed repeatedly with water. After drying over anhydrous MgSO₄ the pentane was removed on a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure. This gave 0.178 g of a colorless liquid which was separated into two fractions by preparative TLC (silica gel; 10% ethyl acetate-90% hexane). The first fraction (0.018 g) melted at 103-110 °C. On recrystallization from methanol 0.011 g (0.046 mmol; 9% yield) of 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-diphehylbutane was obtained: white needles; mp 116-117 °C (lit.¹⁹ mp 118-119 °C); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.28 (s, 12 H), 7.15 (m, 10 H).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₂: C, 90.70; H, 9.30; mol wt, 238. Found: C, 90.65; H, 9.30; mol wt, 238.

The second fraction (0.152 g) was Kugelrohr distilled at 57 °C (0.01 mm), whereupon 0.143 g of a colorless liquid, n^{22} _D 1.5200, was obtained; this is 2-methyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane (74% yield). By TLC and VPC analysis this is a pure compound: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.29 (d, J = 7 Hz, 3 H), 1.44 (s, 6 H), 4.86 (q, J = 7 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (m, 5 H); IR (neat) 6.52, 7.47 (NO₂) μ m.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₅NO₂: C, 68.37; H, 7.82; N, 7.01. Found: C, 68.14; H, 7.59; N, 7.25.

(B) The Effect of *m*-Dinitrobenzene. This experiment was a duplicate of the preceding one except that now a 25-mL four-neck flask containing three addition tubes (A) was used. The third addition tube contained 0.034 g (0.20 mmol) of *m*-dinitrobenzene and after the freeze-pump-thaw procedure this was added to the reaction mixture. Workup gave 0.178 g of a red liquid which on preparative TLC yielded 0.142 g of a pale yellow liquid. Kugelrohr distillation at 57 °C (0.1 mm) gave 0.135 g of a colorless liquid which NMR analysis reveals is a mixture of α -nitrocumene and 2-methyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane in a ratio of 95:5. Thus, the 0.135 g of distillate corresponds to a 77% recovery of α -nitrocumene and a 4% yield of 2-methyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane. The IR of this mixture is virtually identical with that of pure α -nitrocumene.

(C) The Effect of Di-tert-butyl Nitroxide. The first experiment of this group (A) was duplicated except that now a 50-mL four-neck flask containing three addition tubes was employed. The third addition tube contained 0.013 g (0.09 mmol) of di-tert-butyl nitroxide; during the freeze-pump-thaw deoxygenation procedure the nitroxide was kept frozen in dry ice to prevent loss by evaporation. Workup gave 0.169 g of a brown liquid from which, by preparative TLC, 0.133 g of a colorless liquid was obtained. Kugelrohr distillation at 57 °C (0.1 mm) gave 0.120 g (73% recovery) of α -nitrocumene. Its NMR, IR, and $n^{25}_{\rm D}$ are identical with that of the starting material. TLC and VPC analyses also attest to the purity of this recovered α -nitrocumene.

(D) The Effect of Light. Experiment A of this group was repeated except that it was conducted in a dark room and the system was completely wrapped in aluminum foil. Workup, followed by the usual preparative TLC and Kugelrohr distillation, gave 0.137 g (83% recovery) of a colorless liquid which by NMR analysis consisted of α -nitrocumene contaminated by a trace (<2%) of 2-methyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane. The IR spectrum and the n^{25} of this material were identical with that of pure α -nitrocumene and the VPC and TLC analyses failed to reveal the presence of any impurity. Clearly, then, little if any reaction takes place in the dark in 45 h.

2-Methyl-2-*p*-cyanophenyl-3-nitrobutane (5). (A) Preparation. The reaction of *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene⁴ (0.19C g, 1 mmol) with 0.162 g (2 mmol) of the lithium salt of nitroethane¹⁷ was carried out in 10 mL of HMPA according to the general procedure; a nitrogen purge was employed rather than the argon freeze-pump-thaw procedure. After 8 h the reaction flask was placed in an ice bath and a cold solution of 0.369 g (6 mmol) of urea dissolved in 1.8 mL of 20% acetic acid=80% water was added all at once. The solution was stirred for 10 min in an ice bath, after which it was poured into 200 mL of water containing ~2 g of NaCl. The aqueous HMPA solution was repeatedly extracted first with ethyl ether and then with benzene. The combined ether-benzene extracts were thoroughly washed with water and dried and then solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The 0.246 g of yellow liquid thus obtained was Kugelrohr distilled twice at 122 °C (0.1 mm). In this way 0.205 g (94% yield) of pure 2-methyl-2-(*p*-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane (5) was obtained: mp 57–58 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ [1.4 (d, J = 7 Hz), 1.49 (s) 9 H], 4.82 (q, J = 7 Hz, 1 H), 7.4–7.8 (q, 4 H); IR (melt) 4.48 (C=N), 6.48 (NO₂) μ m.

Anal. Čalcd for C₁₂H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 66.04; H, 6.47; N, 12.84. Found: C, 65.83; H, 6.26; N, 12.64.

On standing for 3 weeks the melting point of 2-methyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane changed to 62–65 °C; the IR and NMR spectra of the higher melting material were, however, identical with those of the lower melting form. After 8 months the melting points had become 65–66 °C and an elemental analysis gave the following results: C, 66.28; H. 6.69; N, 12.98. Clearly, the higher melting material is a second crystalline form of 2-methyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane.

(B) The Effect of *m*-Dinitrobenzene. This experiment was a duplicate of the preceding one except that now an additional side-arm addition tube (A) was employed; it contained 0.034 g (0.2 mmol) of *m*-dinitrobenzene. After adding the lithium salt of nitroethane to the HMPA the *m*-dinitrobenzene was introduced and, finally, the *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene. On workup 0.229 g of an orange solid, mp 46–55 °C, was obtained; this, or. Kugelrohr distillation at 90 °C (0.1 mm), gave 0.172 of a yellow solid: mp 55–59 °C. Recrystallization from hexane produced 0.136 g (77% recovery) of white needles: mp 61–62 °C. That this is the pure starting material (*p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene) was further shown by a mixed melting point and by VPC and TLC. Finally, the recovered material and the starting material have identical NMR and IR spectra.

(C) The Effect of Di-tert-Butyl Nitroxide. The first experiment of this group (A) was repeated except that 0.014 g (0.1 mmol) of ditert-butyl nitroxide (which was kept frozen during the nitrogen purge) was introduced prior to the addition of the p-cyano- α -nitrocumene to the HMPA. Workup gave 0.188 g of crude product: mp 57-58 °C. This after two Kugelrohr distillations at 90 °C (0.1 mm) was white and had: mp 60-61 °C; 0.172 g (91% recovery). Pure p-cyano- α -nitrocumene melts at 61-62 °C; the melting point of a mixture was 60.5-61.5 °C. The recovered material was identical by NMR, IR. VPC, and TLC with the pure starting material.

(D) The Effect of Light. Experiment A of this group was duplicated except that it was carried out in a dark room and the reaction system was wrapped in aluminum foil. The crude product (0.184 g) melted at 59-61 °C. Kugelrohr distillation at 90 °C (0.1 mm) gave 0.168 g (88% recovery) of white needles, mp 61-62 °C. The melting point of a mixture of this material and pure p-cyano- α -nitrocumene was 61-62 °C. The recovered material was identical by NMR, IR, VPC, and TLC with the starting material.

(E) Analytical Sensitivity. Mixtures of the starting compound (4) and the product (5) of these reactions (cf. eq 4) were analyzed by NMR in CDCl₃. In this way it was shown that at the 3% level 2methyl-2-*p*-cyanophenyl-3-nitrobutane (5) can unequivocally be detected. Since NMR analyses of the crude reaction products of experiments B, C, and D of this group gave no evidence of the presence of 5 it can safely be concluded that in those experiments <3% was produced.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(*p*-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane. (A) Preparation. *p*-Cyano- α -nitrocumene⁴ (9.50 g, 50 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane^{9,13} (23.75 g, 250 mmol), 500 mL of HMPA, a nitrogen atmosphere, and a reaction time of 50 h were employed. The crude reaction product (10.3 g) was a yellow solid, the NMR analysis of which indicated that it was contaminated w.th *p*-cyanocumyl dimer. On recrystallizations from methanol 8.01 g (68% yield) of 2,3-dimethyl-2-(*p*-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane was obtained: mp 166–167 °C: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.53 (s, 12 H), 7.25–7.75 (m, 4 H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_2;\,C,\,67.22;\,H,\,6.94;\,N,\,12.06.$ Found: C, 67.14; H, 6.89; N, 11.93.

(B) Mechanistic Studies. The reaction of p-cyano- α -nitrocumene (4) with the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane was studied under argon using the freeze-pump-thaw technique (vide supra) to remove oxygen from the system. Each experiment of this set employed 0.190 g (1 mmol) of p-cyano- α -nitrocumene, 0.480 g (5 mmol) of the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane, 10 mL of HMPA, magnetic st.rring, and a 36-h reaction time. Except for the dark experiment (see below) the reactions were conducted under the light apparatus.¹⁴ The reaction mixture was poured into water containing sodium chloride and extracted with ether and benzene. The combined extracts were washed with water and dried and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure, thereby giving the crude product.

In the absence of inhibitors the crude product was a pale yellow solid (0.211 g): mp 133-155 °C. Kugelrohr distillation at 60 °C (0.1 mm) gave 0.012 g of a colorless, multicomponent liquid which was not further investigated. On raising the temperature to 100 °C a pale yellow solid (0.176 g) sublimed; on recrystallization from methanol 0.123 g of white plates were obtained: mp 167–168 °C. This is a 53% yield of pure 2,3-dimethyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane (6). On raising the temperature of the Kugelrohr oven to 131 °C (0.1 mm) a tan solid (0.019 g) sublimed over; two recrystallizations of this material from methanol yielded 0.010 g of a tan solid: mp 218-219 °C. The melting point of authentic 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-di(p-cyanophenyl)butane (the p-cyanocumyl dimer) is 218.5-220 °C.²⁰ From the NMR spectrum in $CDCl_3^{20}$ it appears that the 0.010 g of tan solid is a mixture of the p-cyanocumyl dimer and 2,3-dimethyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane (6) in the ratio 88:12. The presence of the *p*-cyanocumyl dimer was established by exact mass spectroscopy. Calcd exact mass, 288.163; found, 288.164.

A duplicate experiment in which 0.032 g (0.20 mmol) of *m*-dinitrobenzene was present gave 0.208 g of a red liquid as the crude product. Preparative TLC, followed by recrystallization from hexane, yielded 0.143 g (75% recovery) of pure *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene (4): white needles; mp 61–62 °C. A mixed melting point was undepressed and the NMR and IR spectra were identical with those of the starting material.

A duplicate of the first experiment except that now 0.029 g (0.20 mmol) of di-*tert*-butyl nitroxide was present gave on workup 0.188 g of white crystals: mp 55–61 °C. By preparative TLC and recrystallization from hexane a total of 0.144 g (76%) of the starting *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene (4) was recovered: mp 61–62 °C.

The final experiment of this group was a duplicate of the first except that it was conducted with complete exclusion of light. The crude product was a white solid: mp 58–62 °C. Kugelrohr distillation at 85 °C (0.1 mm), followed by preparative TLC and recrystallization from hexane gave 0.161 g (85% recovery) of pure *p*-cyano- α -nitrocumene: mp 61–62 °C.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitropentane. p-Cyanoa-nitrocumene⁴ (1.90 g, 10 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane (5.45 g, 50 mmol), 100 mL of HMPA, the freeze-pump-thaw procedure, and a reaction time of 46 h were employed. The crude product was orange (2.72 g) and melted at 96-101 °C. It was Kugelrohr distilled at 100 °C (0.003 mm), whereupon 1.91 g of material, mp 103-106 °C, was obtained. This, on recrystallization from hexane gave 1.67 g (68% yield) of colorless crystals: mp 107-108 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.82 (t, 3 H), 1.42 (s, 3 H), 1.51 (s, \in H), 1.52 (m, 1 H), 2.37 (m, 1 H), 7.25-7.75 (m, 4 H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_2$: C. 68.27; H. 7.37; N, 11.37. Found: C. 68.33; H. 7.60; N, 11.17.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(*p***-benzenesulfonylphenyl)-3-nitrobutane.** 4-Phenylsulfonyl- α -nitrocumene⁴ (7.90 g, 26 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane (26 g, 270 mmol), 250 mL of HMPA, under N₂, and a reaction time of 110 h were employed. Workup gave 10.1 g of an off-white solid, mp 135–139 °C, which after two recrystallizations from methanol melts at 143–143.5 °C (6.33 g; 71% yield): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.48 (s, 12 H), 7.33–7.63 (m, 5 H), 7.70–8.05 (m, 4 H).

Anal. Calcd for $\rm C_{18}H_{21}NO_4S;$ C, 62.25; H, 6.05; N, 4.03; S, 9.22; mol wt, 347. Found: C, 61.98; H, 5.87: N, 3.86; S, 9.04; mol wt, 343.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-*m,m'*-**bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl-3-nitropentane.** *m,m'*-Bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene⁴ (3.40 g, 11.3 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane (6.15 g, 56.5 mmol), 80 mL of HMPA, the freeze-pump-thaw procedure, and a reaction time of 45 h were employed. The crude product was chromatographed on acid-washed alumina using cyclohexane and then benzene as eluents. Recrystallization from cyclohexane gave 2.0 g of colorless crystals (50% yield): mp 94-96 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.83 (t, 3 H), 1.47 (s, 3 H), 1.58 (s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 7.84 (s, 3 H); IR (CHCl₃) 6.54, 7.32, 7.85 µm.

For analysis a sample was sublimed: mp 94.5-96 °C.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₇NO₂F₆: C, 50.42; H, 4.79; N, 3.92; F, 31.90. Found: C, 50.43; H, 4.77; N, 3.90; F, 31.95.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(p-benzoylphenyl)-3-nitrobutane. 4-Benzoyl- α -nitrocumene⁴ (2.69 g, 10 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane (4.75 g, 50 mmol), 100 mL of HMPA, the freeze-pump-thaw procedure, and a reaction time of 72 h were employed. On workup 2.807 g of an orange solid, mp 95-100 °C, which NMR spectroscopy indicated was contaminated with *p*-benzoylphenylcumyl dimer, was obtained. Kugelrohr distillation at 120 °C (0.006 mm) gave 2.431 g of material: mp 102-104 °C. The pure product was obtained on recrystallization from a chloroform-hexane mixture: 1.915 g (62% yield) of colorless crystals; mp 109–110 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.53 (s, 12 H), 7.3-7.9 (m, 9 H).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₁NO₃: C, 73.29; H, 5.80; N, 4.50. Found: C, 73.35; H, 3.60; N, 4.48.

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(p-benzoylphenyl)-3-nitropentane. 4-Benzoyl- α -nitrocumene⁴ (2.69 g, 10 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane^{9.15} (5.45 g, 50 mm), 100 mL of HMPA, the freeze-pump-thaw procedure, and a reaction time of 74 h were employed. Workup yielded 3.31 g of an oil which, when Kugelrohr distilled at 120 °C (0.004 mm) gave 2.60 g of a pale yellow oil. Crystallization from hexane produced 1.92 g (61% yield) of colorless crystals: mp 33.5-94.5 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.82 (t, 3 H), 1.43 (s, 3 H), 1.54 (s, 6 H), 1.60 (m, 1 H), 2.41 (m, 1 H), 7.3-7.9 (m, 9 H).

Anal. Calcd for C20H23NO3: C, 73.82; H, 7.12; N, 4.30; Found: C, 74.04; H, 7.10; N, 4.56

2,3-Dimethyl-2-(p-nitrophenyl)-3-nitropentane. α,p-Dinitrocumene⁴ (7.00 g, 35 mmol), the lithium salt of 2-nitrobutane^{9,13} (19.07 g, 175 mm.ol), 350 mL of HMPA, a nitrogen atmosphere, and a 6-h reaction time were employed. The crude product (8.6 g; mp 99-105 °C) was recrystallized from a hexane-chloroform mixture. This gave 6.93 g (74% yield) of pure product: mp 105.5–106 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.80 (t, 3 H), 1.42 (s, 3 H), 1.52 (s, 6 H), 1.56 (m, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 4 H).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₈N₂O₄: C, 58.64; H, 6.81; N, 10.52. Found: C, 58.85; H, 7.04; N, 10.47.

2,3-Dimethyl-3-(p-cyanophenyl)-2-nitropentane. 2-(p-Cyanophenyl)-2-nitrobutane (2.04 g, 10 mmol), the lithium salt of 2nitropropane^{9,13} (4.75 g, 50 mmol), 100 mL of HMPA, the freezepump-thaw procedure, and a reaction time of 92 h were employed. On workup 2.548 g of an orange oil was obtained; by NMR analysis the desired product was contaminated with 3,4-dimethyl-3,4-di-(p-cyanophenyl)hexane. Kugelrohr distillation at 100 °C (0.004 mm) gave 1.977 g of a yellow oil which crystallizes from hexane: mp 71.5-72.5 °C; yield, 1.48 g (60%); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.69 (t, 3 H), 1.50 (s, 6 H), 1.56 (s, 3 H), 1.55-2.65 (m, 2 H), 7.25-7.80 (m, 4 H).

Anal. Calcd for C14H18N2O2: C, 68.27; H, 7.37; N, 11.37. Found: C, 68.47; H, 7.36; N, 11.14.

2,3-Dimethyl-3-m,m'-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl-2-nitro-

pentane. 2-m,m'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl-2-nitrobutane (2.50 g, 7.95 mmol) and the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane^{9,13} (3.77 g, 39.6 mmol) were allowed to react in 60 mL of HMPA. The freeze-pumpthaw procedure and a reaction time of 45 h were employed. The crude product was distilled in the Kugelrohr apparatus at 70-80 °C (1 mm); this gave 1.7 g of a colorless oil (60% yield): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.74 (t, 3 H), 1.55 (s, 9 H), 1.65–2.80 (m, 2 H), 7.78 (br s, 2 H), 7.86 (br s, 1 H); IR (CHCl₃) 6.52. 7.30, 7.82 µm.

Anal. Calcd for C15H17NO2F6: C, 50.42; H, 4.79; N, 3.92; F, 31 90. Found: C. 50.77; H, 5.00; N, 3.95; F, 31.85.

2,3-Dimethyl-3-(p-nitrophenyl)-2-nitropentane. 2-(p-Nitrophenyl)-2-nitrobutane⁴ (9.85 g, 44 mmcl), the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane (20.84 g, 220 mmol), 300 mL of HMPA, and a reaction time of 3 h were employed. The crude product was purified by chromatography on acid-washed alumina using benzene as the eluent. This was followed by recrystallization from hexane: yield 8.9 g (76%) of pale yellow crystals; mp 94-95.5 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) & 0.72 (t, 3 H), 1.55 and 1.58 (s each, total 9 H), 1.72 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 7.50 and 8.19 $(AA'BB' \text{ system with } J_{AB} = 9 \text{ Hz., total } 4 \text{ H}); IR (CHCl_3) 6.25, 6.58,$ 7.40 µm.

For analysis a small sample was again recrystallized from a cyclohexane-benzene mixture: mp 96-97 °C

Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₈N₂O₄: C, 58.64; H, 6.81; N, 10.52. Found: C, 58.78; H, 6.71; N, 10.30.

Solvent Effects. The effects of solvents on the reaction of pcyano- α -nitrocumene (4) and of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)- α -nitrocumene (7) with the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane were examined in a preliminary way. In both instances the reaction is much faster in HMPA than in Me₂SO or DMF. It is slowest in DMF, but the rate difference between DMF and Me₂SO is not large. Thus, in one set of experiments involving 4 when the reaction is 77% complete in HMPA it has proceeded only 26% in Me₂SO and 14% in DMF. Furthermore, the production of p-cyanocumyl dimer is highest in Me₂SO, next highest in DMF, and much the smallest in HMPA. Similar results were obtained in reactions employing 7; the rate of reaction is unambiguously greater in HMPA than in the other two solvents. And here, again, the formation of cumyl dimer is minimal in HMPA.

Acknowledgment. We are indebted to the National Science Foundation and the Hoffmann-LaRoche Company for support of this work. Jörg Widmer wishes to thank the Swiss Stiftung für Stipendien auf dem Gebiet der Chemie (Basel) for a fellowship.

Registry No.-3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)nitrobenzene, 328-75-6; N- α -cumylformamide, 42044-69-9; α -methylstyrene, 98-83-9; α aminocumene, 585-32-0; m,m'-bis(trifluoromethyl)cumyl dimer, 65253-47-6; 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-diphenylbutane, 1889-67-4; 2-methyl-2-(p-cyanophenyl)-3-nitrobutane, 65253-36-3; p-cyanocumyl dimer, 65253-48-7; p-cyanonitrobenzene, 619-72-7.

References and Notes

- (1) Paper 17 in the series "Substitution Reactions which Proceed via Radical Anion Intermediates". For the preceding paper, see N. Kornblum, Angew Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 14, 734 (1975). (2) N. Kornblum, T. M. Davies, G. W. Earl, G. S. Greene, N. L. Holy, R. C. Kerber,
- J. W. Manthey. M. T. Musser, and D. H. Snow, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 5714 (1967).
- (3) For a review of radical anion substitution reactions see ref 1.
- (4) N. Kornblum, L. Cheng, R. C. Kerber, M. M. Kestner, B. N. Newton, H. W. Pinnick, R. G. Smith, and P. A. Wade, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1560 (1976).
- (5) N. Kornblum and H. J. Taylor, J. Org. Chem., 28, 1424 (1963). A. K. Hoffmann, A. M. Feldman, E. Gelblum, and W. G. Hodgson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, 642 (1964); A. R. Forrester, J. M. Hay, and R. H. Thompson, "Organic Chemistry of Stable Free Radicals", Academic Press, London, 1968, p 224; E. G. Rozantsev and V. D. Sholle, Synthesis, 406 (1971).
- (7) N. Kornblum, S. D. Boyd, and F. W. Stuchal, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 5783 (1970); N. Kcrnblum and S. D. Boyd, ibid., 92, 5784 (1970). (8) Our thanks are due to Dr. C. S. Yeh and her associates for the microanal-
- vses. Crystalline, analytically pure salts were used inasmuch as they were
- available from other studies; it is highly probable that equally good results will be obtained with salts prepared in situ. (10) J. J. Ritter and J. Kalish, "Organic Syntheses", Collect. Vol. V, Wiley, New
- York, N.Y., 1973, p 471.
- (11) A. C. Cope, T. T. Foster, and R. H. Towle, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 71, 3929 (1949).
- (12) N. Kornblum and W. J. Jones, Org. Synth., 43, 87 (1963).
 (13) N. Kornblum, S. D. Boyd, and N. Ono, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 2580
- (1974).
- (14)The "light apparatus" consists of two 20-W ordinary fluorescent lights.
- S. C. Carlson. Ph.D. Thesis, Purdue University, 1976, p 91
 B. N. Newton, Ph.D. Thesis, Purdue University, 1972, p 39
- (17) This was prepared using the procedure described for the lithium salt of 2-nitropropane (ref 13); neutral equivalent, 79.5; theoretical, 81
- (18) N. Kornblum and G. E. Graham, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 4041 (1951).
 (19) M. S. Kharasch and W. H. Urry, *J. Org. Chem.*, **13**, 101 (1948).
 (20) R. T. Swiger. Ph.D. Thesis, Purdue University, 1970, p 141.

- (21) Fortunately, 2,3-dimethyl-2-phenyl-3-nitrobutane is readily obtained from 2,3-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrophenyl)-3-nitrobutane (cf. Table I) by reduction of the aromatic nitro group followed by replacement of the aromatic amino group by hycrogen (S. C. Carlson, unpublished work).

Nucleophilic Step of Ring-Opening Reactions of Cyclopropanes with **Electrophiles. Electronic Substituent Effects on Stereoselectivity of** Reactions of Some 1-Arylbicyclo[4.1.0]heptanes with Mercuric Salts

C. Battistini, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, and F. Macchia*

Istituti di Chimica Organica e Chimica Farmaceutica, Università di Pisa, 56100 Pisa, Italy

C. H. DePuy

Department of Chemistry, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado 86302

Received July 19, 1977

The stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step of the ring-opening reactions of 1-(p-tolyl)-(1b) and 1-(m-chlorophenyl)bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane (1c) with mercuric salts has been investigated and compared with that of the corresponding phenylcyclopropane (1a) in order to verify how a substituent on the phenyl of 1a, modifying the conjugative ability of the aromatic system, could influence the stereochemical results. The mercuration reactions of 1b and Ic have a behavior parallel to that of 1a: the stereoselectivity changes markedly with the salt and with the reaction conditions; however, all the percentages of syn products arising from the reactions of 1c and most of those obtained in the ring opening of 1b are slightly lower than the corresponding values obtained for the unsubstituted cyclopropane la. Possible explanations of the observed stereochemical results have been given on the basis of a mechanism, modified from that previously suggested for 1a, implying intermediate structures with a high degree of carbocationic character.

The ring opening of cyclopropanes by electrophiles cccurs in the direction of the more stable carbocation with either retention or inversion of configuration at the site of the electrophilic attack, depending on the nature and configuration of the ring substituents, whereas the stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step takes place with complete or strongly predominant inversion of configuration.¹⁻⁴

Recently it has been shown⁵ that the ring opening of phenylcyclopropane 1a with mercuric salts occurs, according to expectation,^{1,2,4,6} by attack of the electrophile on the least-substituted carbon, in the direction of the benzylic carbon. However, the stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step was highly variable, ranging from almost complete inversion to markedly predominant retention of configuration depending on the type of mercuric salt and on the solvent.⁵ The results obtained,⁵ in agreement with kinetic results of the mercuration of arylcyclopropanes,⁶ pointed to transition states or intermediates with a high degree of positive charge on the benzylic carbon. In order to justify the results a mechanism was suggested (see Scheme I)⁵ analogous to the one previously postulated to rationalize the similar stereochemical behavior of the acid-catalyzed ring opening of 1-aryloxiranes.7 Attack



It was therefore of interest to study how a substituent on







^{*a*} b, $Ar = p \cdot CH_3C_6H_4$; c, $Ar = m \cdot ClC_6H_4$; $X = CH_3COO_4$ CF₃COO, NO₃, ClO₄.

0022-3263/78/1943-1400\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. Stereochemistry of the Nucleophilic Step of the Mercuration of Cyclopropane 1

Cyclo- propane	Registry no.	Mercuric salt	Registry no.	Solvent	Cis (13)/trans (14) ratio
1a	2415-82-9	Hg(OOCCH ₃) ₂	1600-27-7	H ₂ O	13.5:86.5ª
b	64705-88-0				11.2:88.8
С	64705-89-1				9.2:90.8
a		$Hg(OOCCF_3)_2$	13257-51-7	H_2O	19.5:80.5 <i>a</i>
b					22.5:77.5
С					15.3:84.7
8		$Hg(NO_3)_2$	10045-94-0	H_2O	22.5:77.5ª
b					21.4:78.6
с					16.3:83.7
8		Hg(ClO ₄) ₂	7616-83-3	H_2O	23.0:77.0ª
b					22.3:77.7
С					18.8:81.2
8		$Hg(OOCCH_3)_2$		$THF_{-}H_{2}O(1:1)$	25.5:74.5°
b					18.1:81.9
С					23.4:76.6
8		$Hg(OOCCF_3)_2$		$THF_{-}H_{2}O(1:1)$	28.5:71.5ª
b					22.9:77.1
С					28.3:71.7
8		$Hg(OOCCH_3)_2$		CH_2Cl_2	58.0:42.0ª
b					59.1:40.9
С					52.3:47.7
8		$Hg(OOCCF_3)_2$		CH_2Cl_2	75.0:25.0ª
b					67.3:32.7
С					74.0:26.0

^a Reference 5.

the phenyl of 1a, modifying the conjugative ability of the aromatic system, could influence the stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step of the cyclopropane ring opening with mercuric salts. The present investigation deals with the synthesis and the study of the mercuration reactions of cyclopropanes 1b and 1c. The *p*-methyl in 1b, because of its electron-donating properties, should stabilize a benzylic electron-deficient center,^{7c.8} whereas the overall electron-withdrawing effect of the *m*-chloro group in 1c should have an opposite result.^{7c,9}

Cyclopropanes 1b and 1c have been obtained by the Simmons-Smith reaction of the corresponding olefins 15b and 15c and have been purified by treatment with ozone followed by chromatography. Analogously to the unsubstituted cyclopropane 1a,⁵ the hydroxymercuration of 1b and 1c with mercuric acetate and mercuric trifluoroacetate in water yielded mixtures of the two corresponding organomercurials cis-8 and trans-6, in which the latter predominated (see below) and was obtained in a pure state by crystallization. Reductive demercuriation of the trans organomercurials 6b and $6c (X = OOCCH_3 and OOCCF_3)$ gave the corresponding practically pure trans alcohols 14b and 14c. The diastereoisomeric cis alcohols 13b and 13c have been prepared in a pure form through unequivocal stereospecific syntheses. The reaction of 2-hydroxymethylcyclohexanone (9) with an excess of the suitable arylmagnesium bromide afforded mixtures consisting mainly of the cis diols 10b and 10c¹⁰ accompanied by small amounts of their corresponding trans isomers, from which the former were obtained by crystallization. The diols 10b and 10c were transformed into their corresponding primary monotosylates 12b and 12c, which on reduction with LiAlH₄ afforded the alcohols 13b and 13c having the same relative configuration as the starting diols 12b and 12c. Pure alcohol 13b has been also obtained by the reaction of 2methylcyclohexanone with p-tolylmagnesium bromide, followed by column chromatography; in this reaction the trans isomer 14b is practically absent (<2%). The configuration of the p-methyl-substituted cis diol 10b has been proven, as has also that of the *m*-chloro analogue 10c,¹⁰ by its IR spectrum in the 3-µm range in a dilute solution of CCl₄, which showed



Figure 1. Structure of cyclopropanes (1).

a strong band at 3507 cm⁻¹, indicative of a strong intramolecular OH--O bond^{10,11} possible in both chair conformers of **10b.** Further confirmation of the configuration of **10b** has been given by the ¹H NMR spectrum of the acid **11b** obtained by Jones oxidation of **10b.** Keeping in mind that the aryl group, due to its larger steric hindrance, should occupy an equatorial position in the preferred conformation of **11b**, the relatively high half-band width (18 Hz)^{10,12} of the signal of the proton α to the carboxy group allows one to infer the relative configuration of **11b** and consequently of **10b.** The structures of alcohols **13** and **14** have been confirmed on the basis of their ¹H NMR spectra.

The hydroxymercuration reactions of 1b and 1c have been carried out in H₂O and H₂O-THF with several salts, and the crude mixtures of the hydroxymercurials 8b, 6b and 8c, 6c have been analyzed, as was previously done for the mercuration reactions of 1a,⁵ through reductive demercuriation of the crude reaction mixtures with NaBH₄,¹³ followed by GLC of the corresponding alcohols 13 and 14 (see Table I). Mercuration of 1b and 1c with Hg(OOCCH₃)₂ and Hg(OOCCF₃)₂ in CH₂Cl₂ yielded mixtures of the corresponding acyloxyorganomercurials cis-7 and trans-5 (X = $OOCCH_3$ or OOCCF₃),⁵ whose ratios were determined by their reduction with LiAlH₄ to the alcohols 13b, 14b and 13c, 14c, respectively, followed by GLC analysis. The results of the nucleophilic step of the mercuration reactions of cyclopropanes 1b and 1c are summarized in Table I. Furthermore, the corresponding data for the unsubstituted cyclopropane 1a have also been reported in the same table for the sake of comparison.

A first inspection of the results obtained (see Table I) shows that, as for the stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step, the mercuration reactions of cyclopropanes 1b and 1c have a behavior parallel to that of the phenylcyclopropane la previously studied.⁵ It can be observed that the stereoselectivity of the nucleophilic step of the mercuration of all the cyclopropanes 1a-c changes markedly with the nature of the salt and with the reaction conditions. Higher percentages of syn adducts are formed when the reactions are carried out in the aprotic solvent (CH_2CL_2), whereas the lower syn percentages are obtained in the reactions in H₂O when less ionic mercuric salt (mercuric acetate) is used. Furthermore, it may be pointed out that all the percentages of syn products arising from the reactions of *m*-chloro-substituted cyclopropane 1c and most of those obtained in the ring opening of the p-methyl-substituted cyclopropane 1b are slightly lower than the corresponding values obtained in the reactions of the unsubstituted cyclopropane 1a,⁵ even if the differences observed are relatively small.

In connection with the previously proposed mechanism⁵ (see above), on the basis of the well-known electronic effects of the substituents $(p-methyl and m-chloro)^{9,10}$ and the known effect of such substituents on the stereochemistry of the acid-catalyzed ring opening of 1-aryloxiranes,^{7c} it would be anticipated that in the case of cyclopropane lc the mchloro substituent, which reduces the stability of the benzylic electron-deficient center, compared with the unsubstituted compound 1a, should have favored (see Scheme I; no conformational implication is given to formulas) structures of type 2 more than those of type 3 or 4, facilitating the formation of the anti adducts 5 and 6 in agreement with the experimental results. On the contrary, in the case of the cyclopropane 1b, the p-methyl group should cause an opposite effect, thus favoring intermediates 3 and 4 and therefore the formation of the syn adducts 7 and 8 in contrast with the experimental results observed. Evidently the mechanism previously suggested in order to rationalize the results of the mercuration of $1a^5$ has to be modified. It must be pointed out, however, that the aryl group has to be important in determining the course of the mercuration of these compounds. As a matter of fact, apart from the clear directive effect of the aryl group in the regioselectivity of these reactions, the stereochemistry of the nucleophilic step of the mercuration of cyclopropanes carrying no aryl group on the ring is completely anti.^{1,2,4} Furthermore, it must be kept in mind that the lack of complete anti stereoselectivity in the reactions under consideration clearly implies intermediate structures with high degrees of carbocationic character; the intervention of structures of this type in the mercuration of arylcyclopropanes was supported by a Hammett-type plot of the mercuration rates of arylcyclopropanes.⁶ It could be that in the mercuration of cyclopropanes 1, unlike the acid-catalyzed ring opening of oxiranes,⁷ the attack of the nucleophile on the more carbocationic structures 3 and 4 is not completely syn stereoselective and therefore that the formation of both the syn as well as the anti products and consequently the different stereoselectivity of the reactions of each cyclopropane should be mainly due to differences in solvation of the intermediates and to differences in the stability of the selectively interacting ions 3 and 4. For example, the increase of syn adduct in the mercuration of cyclopropanes 1 in aqueous solvent when the mercuric salt is changed from mercuric acetate to more highly ionic salts could be due to a strong interaction between mercury and the water molecule of 4. Structures of type 2 in which the C-C bond is not completely broken should be no longer the solely responsible structures for determining the amount of anti adducts (5 and 6); perhaps in the present case structures of type 2 could rapidly evolve to the more carbocationic ones, 3 and 4, before the attack of the nucleophile. However, the steps $2 \rightarrow 5$ or $2 \rightarrow 6$ cannot be completely ruled out. In conclusion, notwithstanding some analogies found between the stereoselectivity of the acid-catalyzed ring opening of aryloxiranes and the mercuration of arylcyclopropanes, the results obtained indicate sensible differences in the mechanisms responsible for the stereochemistry of these reactions.

Experimental Section

All melting points were taken on a Kofler micro hot stage and are uncorrected. Infrared spectra were measured with a Perkin-Elmer Infracord Model 137 on paraffin oil mulls, and the determination of OH stretching bands of 10b was made with a Perkin-Elmer Model 257 double-beam grating spectrophotometer in dried (P2O5) CCl4 using the indene band at 3110 cm⁻¹ as a calibration standard; a quartz cell of 2-cm optical length was employed, and the concentration of the solution was lower then 5×10^{-3} M to prevent intermolecular association. The NMR spectra were determined in ca. 10% CDCl₃ solutions with a Jeol C 60 HL spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. All GLC analyses were performed on a Carlo Erba Fractovap GV apparatus with a flame ionization detector using a dual column system with glass columns (1.5 mm \times 2.5 m) packed with 10% Carbowax 20M on 80-100 mesh silanized Chromosorb W: column, 160 °C; evaporator, 200 °C; detector, 200 °C; nitrogen flow, 30 mL/min. The order of increasing retention times was 13b, 14b, 13c, and 14c. The relative percentages of compounds 13 and 14 were obtained from two or more separate runs on each experiment. Preparative TLC was performed on 2-mm silica gel plates (Merck F254) containing a fluorescent indicator; spots were detected under UV light (245 nm). All comparisons between compounds were made on the basis of IR and NMR spectra and GLC. MgSO₄ was always used as a drying agent. Evaporations were made in vacuo (rotating evaporator). Petroleum ether refers to the fraction boiling at 40-70 °C. CH₂Cl₂ was dried over P_2O_5

1-(p-Tolyl)cyclohexene (15b),¹⁴ 1-(m-chlorophenyl)cyclohexene (15c),¹⁴ 2-hydroxymethylcyclohexanone (9),¹⁵ and 1-(m-chlorophenyl)-c-2-tosyloxymethyl-r-1-cyclohexanol (12c)¹⁰ were prepared as previously described.

1-(p-Tolyl)bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane (1b). A mixture of zinc dust (34.6 g, 0.53 g-atom) and cuprous chloride (5.24 g, 0.053 mol) in anhydrous ether (60 mL) was stirred rapidly and refluxed vigorously for 1 h.¹⁶ After cooling, a few crystals of iodine and then 1-(p-tolyl)cyclohexene (15b, 20.0 g, 0.116 mol) were added to the zinc-copper couple. The well-stirred mixture was then treated dropwise with methylene iodide (94.8 g, 0.353 mol) to maintain spontaneous refluxing. When the addition was complete the mixture was stirred and refluxed for an additional 24 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was treated with saturated aqueous NH4Cl and the ether layer was separated. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ether, and then the organic extracts were washed with water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, and water, dried, and evaporated to yield crude 1b (19.5 g), which was ozonized in CHCl₃ at 0 °C for 1 h in order to eliminate traces of olefinic products. The chloroformic solution was washed with 2 N Na₂CO₃ and water and evaporated to dryness, and the residue was chromatographed on a 3×70 cm column of Al₂O₃ (activity I) using petroleum ether as the eluent and collecting 50-mL fractions. The 5th and the 6th fractions yielded pure 1b (GLC): 6.5 g; NMR δ 2.25 (s, 3, CH₃), 1.05-0.42 (m, 2, cyclopropane protons); the signal of the third cyclopropane proton is overlapped with the methylenic envelope. Anal. Calcd for C14H13: C, 90.26; H, 9.73. Found: C, 90.16; H, 9.75.

1-(*m*-Chlorophenyl)bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane (1c). Reaction of 1-(*m*-chlorophenyl)cyclohexene (15c, 10.0 g, 0.052 mol) with a zinc-copper couple.¹⁶ prepared from zinc dust (17.3 g, 0.26 g-arom) and cuprous chloride (2.61 g, 0.026 mol) in anhydrous ether (30 mL) with methylene iodide (47.4 g, 0.17 mol) as described above for the preparation of 1b, yielded a crude mixture which was ozonized in CHCl₃ according to the procedure described for 1b. Evaporation of the washed (saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and water) CHCl₃ solution yielded crude 1c (8.9 g), which was purified by chromatography on a 2 × 40 cm column of Al₂O₃ (activity I) using petroleum ether as the eluent and collecting 50-mL fractions. Fractions 2-10 yielded pure 1c (GLC): 5.2 g; NMR δ 1.05–0.54 (m, 2, cyclopropane proton); the signal of the third cyclopropane proton is overlapped with the methylenic envelope. Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₅Cl: C, 75.53: H, 7.31. Found: C, 75.45; H. 7.59.

l-(p-Tolyl)-c-2-hydroxymethyl-r-1-cyclohexanol (10b). A solution of **9** (10.0 g. 0.078 mol) in anhydrous ether (20 mL) was added dropwise to a Grignard reagent prepared from *p*-bromotoluene (29.7

g, 0.17 mol) and magnesium (4.15 g, 0.17 g-atom) in anhydrous ether (65 mL). When the addition was complete the reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 h and then hydrolyzed with crushed ice, saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, and then diluted aqueous HCl. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous portion was extracted with ether. Evaporation of the washed (H₂O, 10% aqueous Na₂CO₃, and H₂O) and dried ether extracts yielded an oily product (11.0 g) from which pure **10b** (2.1 g) was obtained by crystallization from petroleum ether at $-5 \,^{\circ}$ C, mp 48–49 °C; IR (CCl₄) ν (OH) 3638 (s, free OH), 3500 cm⁻¹ (s, OH…O); NMR δ 3.48 (m, 2, CH₂OH) 2.36 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₂₀O₂: C, 76.32; H, 9.14. Found: C, 76.21; H, 9.27.

2-(*p*-Tolyl)-*c*-2-hydroxy-*r*-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic Acid (11b). A solution of 10b (0.185 g, 0.84 mmol) in acetone (20 mL) was treated dropwise with Jones reagent¹⁷ (0.44 mL) and left 10 min at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ether, and the ether portion was extracted with 10% aqueous Na₂CO₃. Acidification of the alkaline solution with 10% aqueous HCl, extraction with ether, and evaporation of the washed ether extracts yielded crude 11b (0.130 g) as a solid, which was recrystallized from petroleum ether (bp 60–80 °C) to give pure 11b (0.080 g). mp 163–164 °C; IR λ 5.97 µm; NMR δ 2.95 (m, 1, W = 18 Hz, CHCOOH), 2.30 (s. 3, C₆H₄CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₈O₃: C, 71.77; H, 7.74. Found: C. 72.00; H, 7.77.

1-(*p*-Tolyl)-*c*-tosyloxymethyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (12b). Tosyl chloride (1.85 g, 9.70 mmol) was slowly added to a solution of 10b (0.46 g, 2.08 mmol) in dry pyridine (6 mL) while keeping the temperature at about 5 °C. After 4 days at room temperature the reaction mixture was treated with crushed ice and extracted with CHCl₃. The organic extracts were washed with dilute H_2SO_4 and water and evaporated to give a crude product (0.56 g) which crystallized from CCl₄ to yield pure 12b (0.41 g), mp 131–133 °C; IR λ (CH) 2.86 μ m; NMR δ 3.82 (d, 2, J = 5.3 Hz, CH₂O), 2.47 (s, 3, OSO₂C₆H₄CH₃), 2.36 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₆O₄S: C, 67.35; H, 6.99. Found: C, 67.23; H, 6.75.

1-(p-Tolyl)-c-2-methyl-r-1-cyclohexanol (13b). (A) A solution of 2-methylcyclohexanone (24.7 g, 0.22 mol) in anhydrous ether (50 mL) was added dropwise to the Grignard reagent prepared from pbromotoluene (48.7 g, 0.28 mol) and magnesium (6.8 g, 0.28 g-atom) in anhydrous ether (75 mL). When the addition was complete the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 h and then left for 12 h at room temperature. After cooling, the mixture was treated with crushed ice, saturated aqueous NH4Cl, and diluted aqueous HCl. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous portion was extracted with ether. The combined ether extracts were washed (H₂O, 10% aqueous Na₂CO₃, and H₂O), dried, and evaporated to yield an oily residue (38.7 g) which was distilled to give an oil (34.0 g), bp 154-157 °C (10 mm), consisting essentially of 13b; the trans isomer 14b was practically absent (<2%). The distilled oil (3.0 g) was purified by chromatography through a 2×50 cm column of silica gel prepared in petroleum ether. On eluting in succession with petroleum ether (4 L), 98:2 petroleum ether-ether (3 L), and 97:3 petroleum ether-ether (2 L), pure 13b was obtained (1.1 g, eluted with 98:2 petroleum ether-ether) as an oil: IR λ (OH) 2.87 μ m; NMR δ 2.32 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃), 0.62 (d, 3, J = 6.0 Hz, CHCH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₂₀O: C, 82.30; H, 9.86. Found: C, 82.17; H, 9.72.

(B) A solution of 12b (0.35 g, 0.93 mmol) in anhydrous ether was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of LiAlH₄ (0.70 g, 18.4 mmol) in anhydrous ether (20 mL). When the addition was complete the reaction mixture was refluxed for 15 h, the excess hydride was decomposed with a minimum amount of water and 2 N NaOH, and the dried ether layer was evaporated to cryness to yield pure 13b (GLC).

1-(*m*-Chlorophenyl)-*c*-2-methyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (13c). A solution of 12c (0.80 g, 2.02 mmol) in anhydrous ether (30 mL) was added to a stirred suspension of LiAlH₄ (1.52 g, 40.0 mmol) in anhydrous ether (50 mL). When the addition was complete the reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 hr, the excess hydride was decomposed with a minimum amount of water and 2 N NaOH, and the organic layer was separated and dried. Evaporation of the organic phase yielded an oily residue (0.38 g) consisting of 13c, which was purified by preparative TLC; a 95:5 mixture of petroleum ether and ether was used as the eluent, yielding pure 13c (0.21 g) (G_C) as an oil: IR λ (OH) 2.90 μ m; NMR δ 0.62 (d, 3, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₇ClO: C, 69.47; H, 7.62. Found: C, 69.78; H, 7.55.

1-(p-Tolyl)-t-2-acetoxymercurimethyl-r-1-cyclohexanol (6b, X = CH₃COO). A stirred suspension of 1b (0.72 g, 3.86 mmol) in water (70 mL) was treated with mercuric acetate (1.27 g, 3.98 mmol) and then stirred at room temperature for 3 days. After this time the reaction mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, and the washed (H₂O) extracts were evaporated to give an oily residue (1.20 g) which on

crystallization from benzene yielded pure **6b** (X = CH₃COO) (0.97 g). mp 142.5–143 °C; IR λ (OH) 2.93, (CO) 6.30 μ m; NMR δ 2.37 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃), 1.90 (s, 3, OCOCH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₂O₃Hg: C, 41.51; H, 4.79. Found: C, 41.86; H, 4.93.

1-(*p*-Tolyl)-*t*-2-trifluoroacetoxymercurimethyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (6b, X = CF₃COO). Mercuric trifluoroacetate¹⁸ (0.85 g, 1.99 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 1b (0.36 g, 1.93 mmol) in water (30 mL). After stirring for 3 days at room temperature, the reaction mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ and the washed (H₂O) organic extracts yielded on evaporation a crude product (0.80 g) from which pure 6b (X = CF₃COO) (0.34 g) was obtained by crstyallization from benzene-petroleum ether (bp 80-100 °C): mp 132-133 °C; IR λ (OH) 2.91, (CO) 5.95 μ m; NMR δ 2.35 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₁₉O₃F₃Hg: C, 37.17; H, 3.70. Found: C, 37.53; H, 3.69.

l-(*m*-Chlorophenyl)-*t*-2-acetoxymercurimethyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (6c, $X = CH_3COO$). Reaction of 1c (0.50 g, 2.4 mmol) with mercuric acetate in water as described above for the analogous reaction of 1b (in the present case the reaction time was 5 days) yielded an oily residue (0.81 g) which crystallized from benzene, affording pure 6c (X = CH_3CCO) (0.22 g), mp 132–133 °C; IR λ (OH) 2.95, (CO) 6.35 μ m; NMR δ 1.95 (s, 3, CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₉O₃ClHg: C, 37.27; H, 3.96. Found: C, 37.60; H, 4.00.

1-(*m*-Chlorophenyl)-*t*-2-trifluoroacetoxymercurimethyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (6c, $X = CF_3COO$). Treatment of 1c (0.50 g, 2.41 mmol) with mercuric trifluoroacetate¹⁸ in water as described for the analogous reaction of 1b (in the present case the reaction time was 5 days) yielded a crude product (0.95 g) which on crystallization from benzene-light petroleum (bp 60-80 °C) gave pure 6c (X = CF_3COO)(0.43 g): mp 122-124 °C; IR λ (OH) 2.94, (CO) 5.97 μ m. Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₆O₃ClF₃Hg: C, 33.52; H, 3.00. Found: C, 34.07; H, 3.12.

1-(*p*-Tolyl)-*t*-2-methyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (14b). (A) A stirred suspension of 6b (X = CH₃COO) (0.80 g, 1.72 mmol) in water (30 mL) was treated in succession with tetrahydrofuran (30 mL), 4 N NaOH (3.5 mL), and sodium borohydride (0.200 g, 5.28 mmol) and then stirred for 10 m.n. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ether. Evaporation of the washed (H₂O) ether extracts yielded an oily residue (0.37 g) which was purified by preparative TLC (a 95:5 mixture of petroleum ether and ether was used as the eluent and elution was repeated twice). Pure 14b was obtained (0.155 g) as a solid: mp 48–49 °C: IR λ (OH) 2.88 μ m; NMR δ 2.36 (s, 3, C₆H₄CH₃), 0.65 (d, 3, J = 7.5 Hz. CHCH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₂₀O: C, 82.30; H. 9.86. Found: C, 52.20; H, 10.09.

(B) Compound 6b (X = CH₃COO) (0.30 g, 0.65 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of LiAlH₄ (0.150 g, 3.9 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and then the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min. The excess hydride was decomposed with a minimum amount of water and 2 N NaOH, and the organic layer was separated. Evaporation of the dried organic phase yielded a residue (0.126 g) which consisted essentially of 14**b**.

(C) Reduction of 6b (X = CF₃COO) (0.25 g, 0.48 mmol) as described above in A for 6b (X = CH₃COO) yielded a solid residue of 14b (0.050 g).

1-(*m*-Chlorophenyl)-*t*-2-methyl-*r*-1-cyclohexanol (14c). (A) Reduction of 6c (X = CH₃COO) (0.35 g, 0.72 mmol), as described above for the preparation of 14b in A, gave crude 14c (0.165 g), which was purified by preparative TLC (a 9:1 mixture of petroleum ether and ether was used as the eluent and elution was repeated twice), yielding pure 14c (0.080 g) as an oil: IR λ (OH) 2.94 μ m; NMR δ 0.66 (d, 3, *J* = 7.2 Hz CH₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₆OCl: C, 69.47; H, 7.62. Found: C, 69.82; H, 7.70.

(B) Compound 6c ($X = CF_3COO$) (0.20 g, 0.37 mmol) was reduced as described above for the preparation of 14b in A to yield crude oily 14c (0.057 g).

Reaction of 1b and 1c with Several Mercuric Salts in Water. A suspension of the cyclopropane (1b or 1c) (0.26 mmol) in water (5 mL) was treated with the appropriate mercuric salt (0.24 mmol) and then stirred at room temperature (3 h for the reactions of 1b and 15 h for the reactions of 1c). Then the reaction mixture was treated with tetrahydrofuran (4 mL), 4 N NaOH (0.5 mL), and sodium borohydride (0.027 g, 0.73 mmol), stirred for 10 min, diluted with water, and extracted with etter. Evaporation of the washed (water) and dried ether extracts yielded a residue which was analyzed by GLC. The ratios of 13 and 14 are shown in Table I. Reactions of 1b and 1c, carried out under the same conditions but reducing the mixtures after shorter reaction times (30 min and 1 h for 1b and 5 h for 1c), yielded the same product ratio within experimental error.

Reaction of 1b and 1c with Mercuric Acetate and Mercuric Trifluoroacetate in Tetrahydrofuran-Water. A solution of the cyclopropane (1b or 1c) (0.26 mmol) in a 1:1 (v/v) tetrahydrofuran-

water mixture (5 mL) was treated with mercuric acetate or mercuric trifluoroacetate (0.24 mmol) and stirred at room temperature (8 and 6 h for the reaction of 1b with mercuric acetate and mercuric trifluor pacetate, respectively, and 15 h for the reactions of 1c). Then 4 N NaOH (0.5 mL) and sodium borohydride (0.027 g, 0.73 mmol) were added and stirring was continued for 10 min. The workup was carried out as described above for the reactions in water, and the residue obtained was analyzed by GLC. Reactions of 1 carried out under the same conditions but stopping after relatively longer contact times (24 h for both 1b and 1c) yielded the same product ratio within experimental error.

Reaction of 1b and 1c with Mercuric Acetate and Mercuric Trifluoroacetate in Anhydrous CH2Cl2. A solution of the cyclopropane (1b or 1c) (0.26 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was treated with the mercuric salt (0.24 mmol), stirred at room temperature (30 min for the reactions of 1b and 24 h and 15 min for the reactions of 1c with mercuric acetate and mercuric trifluoroacetate, respectively), then diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed immediately with water, and evaporated. The residue (in the reactions with Hg(OOCCF₃)₂, λ (CO) 5.76, 6.20 μ m for 1b and 5.77 and 6.19 μ m for 1c; in the reactions with Hg(OOCCH₃)₂, λ (CO) 5.62, 5.95 μ m for 1b and 5.62 and 5.92 μ m for 1c) was taken up in anhydrous ether (10 mL), treated with LiAlH₄ (0.050 g, 1.31 mmol), stirred for 10 min at room temperature, and then ref.uxed for 10 min. The excess hydride was decomposed with a minimum amount of water and 2 N NaOH, and the dried ether layer was evaporated to dryness to yield a residue which was analyzed by GLC. The ratios between 13 and 14 are shown in Table I. F.eactions of 1b and 1c with each salt carried out under the same conditions but stopping after relatively different contact times (1, 3, and 6 h for the reaction of 1b with mercuric acetate, 15 min and 1 h for the reaction of 1b with mercuric trifluoroacetate, 48 h for the reaction of 1c with mercuric acetate, and 8 min and 3 h for the reaction of 1c with mercuric trifluoroacetate) yielded the same product composition within experimental error. However, in the case of the reaction of 1b with mercuric trifluoroacetate, much longer contact times (3 and 6 h) showed an increase of the percentage of the syn adduct due to a slow epimerization at the benzylic carbon.

Acknowledgment. We are grateful to the Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche (Roma) and to NATO (Research Grant No. 1117) for partial support of this research.

Registry No.—6b (X = CH_3COO), 64705-90-4; 6b (X = CF_3COO), 64705-91-5; 6c (X = CH_3COO), 64705-92-6; 6c (X = CF_3COO), 64705-93-7; 9, 5331-08-8; 10b, 64705-94-8; 11b, 64705-95-3; 17b, 64705-96-0; 12c, 64705-97-1; 13b, 64705-98-2; 13c, 64705-99-3; 14b, 64706-00-9; 4a, 64706-01-0; 15b, 1821-23-4; 15c, 27163-65-1 methylene iodide, 75-11-6; p-bromotoluene, 106-38-7; tosyl chlor de, 98-59-9; 2-methylcyclohexanone, 583-60-8.

References and Notes

- (1) For a recent review see C. H. DePuy, Fortschr. Chem. Forsch., 40, 74 (1973), and references cited therein.
- C. H. DePuy and R. M. McGirk, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 1121 (1974).
- (3) C. H. DePuy, A. H. Andrist, and P. C. Fünfschilling, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98 948 (1974).
- (4) F. R. Jensen, D. B. Patterson, and S. E. Dinizo, Tetrahedron Lett., 1315 (1974)
- (5) A. Balsamo, C. Battistini, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, and F. Macchia, J. Org. Chem., 40, 3233 (1975). (6) R. J. Ouellette, R. D. Robin, and A. South. Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 1619
- (1968). (7) (a) A. Balsamo, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, and F. Macchia, Tetrahecron, 29,
- 199 (1973); (b) A. Balsamo, P. Crotti, J. Macchia, and F. Macchia, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 874 (1974); (c) C. Battistini, A. Balsamo, G. Berti, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, and F. Macchia, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 712 (1974); (d) C. Battistini, P. Crotti, and F. Macchia, Tetrahedron Lett., 2091 (1975), and references cited therein
- (8) H. C. Brown, J. D. Brady, M. Grayson, and W. H. Bonner, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 79, 1897 (1957). (9) H. C. Brown, Y. Okamoto, and G. Ham, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 79, 1906
- (1957).
- (10) A. Balsamo, C. Battistini, P. Crotti, and F. Macchia, submitted for publication
- (11) M. Tichý, Adv. Org. Chem., 5, 115 (1965).
 (12) N. S. Bhacca and D. H. Williams, "Application of NMR Spectroscopy in Organic Chemistry. Illustration from the Steroid Field", Holden-Day, San Francisco, Calif., 1964, pp 79, 135. (13) H. C. Brown and P. J. Geoghegan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1844 (1970). (14) A. Balsamo, C. Battistini, P. Crotti, B. Macchia, and F. Macchia, *Gazz. Chim.*
- Ital., 106, 77 (1976).
- (15) H. E. Zimmerman and J. English, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 76, 2285 (1954).
- (16) R. J. Rawson and I. T. Harrison, J. Org. Chem., 35, 2057 (1970). R. G. Curtis, I. Heilbron, E. R. H. Jones, and G. F. Woods, J. Chem. Soc., (17)
- 461 (1953).
- (18) H. C. Brown and M. H. Rei, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 5646 (1969).

Elimination of Tertiary α Hydrogens from Tosylhydrazones with Lithium Diisopropylamide: Preparation of Trisubstituted Alkenes

Kenneth J. Kolonko and Robert H. Shapiro*

Department of Chemistry, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado 80309

Received August 12, 1977

Tosylhydrazones containing only tertiary α hydrogens react with lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) to yield trisubstituted alkenes. The reaction of these and other tosylhydrazones with LDA shows a high degree of regiospecificity which is controlled by the stereochemistry of the imino bond. The stereochemistry of the reaction is manifested by the dominance of the cis alkene except in cases where isomerization to the trans alkene has a low activation barrier. The reaction of LDA with to sylhydrazones of β -keto esters is also successful.

The reaction of tosylhydrazones with alkyllithium reagents is a convenient method of preparing terminal or disubstituted alkenes.¹ This reaction has not, however, proved to be useful for the preparation of trisubstituted alkenes. Although a few isolated examples of tertiary α -hydrogen elimination have been reported,^{2,3} no yield or product distribution was given. We recently reported that isobutyrophenone tosylhydrazone does not undergo elimination with methyllithium in ether at 0°,1 but at room temperature substitution at the imino carbon competes effectively with elimination.⁴ Although substitution can be inhibited by the use of tetramethylethylenediame (TMEDA) as a co-solvent, the yield of isobutenvlbenzen ϵ is quite poor.

We now wish to report that trisubstituted alkenes are conveniently prepared from tosylhydrazones which contain only tertiary α hydrogens by the use of lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) instead of methyllithium.⁵⁻⁷ The moderate product yields (38-66%) are compensated by the convenience and by the mild reaction conditions.8 Table I shows the data for the production of five trisubstituted alkenes.

The data in Table I show that for products which do not tend to undergo isomerization, TMEDA is the solvent of choice. However, in systems which do tend to isomerize, TMEDA appears to facilitate the rearrangement. For example, 2-methyl-2-norbornene isomerizes to 2-methylenenorbornane,⁹ and the tricyclic system behaves similarly. The low

Table I. Trisubstituted A	Alkenes from Tosy	lhydrazones and	Lithium	Diisopropylamide
---------------------------	-------------------	-----------------	---------	------------------

Tosylhydrazone	Registry no.	Solvent	Product(s)	Registry no.	Yield, %
C _v H ₅	56638-11-0	TMEDA	Isobutenylbenzene	768-49-0	57 <i>ª</i>
NNH.s	17530-00-6	TMEDA	2,4-Dimethyl-2-pentene	625-65-0	54 <i>ª</i>
$C_{e}H_{5}$	54288-47-0	TMEDA	1,2-Diphenyl-1-propene (cis/trans ratio, 16:84)		66 <i>b</i>
A NNHTS	64884-74-8	Ether TMEDA	2-Methyl-2-norbornene 2-Methyl-2-norbornene 3-Methylenenorbornene	694-92-8 497-35-8	38 ^b 81 ^c 19 ^c
NNHTs	64884-75-9	Ether TMEDA	9-Methyltricyclo[5.2 1.0 ^{2,6}]-8-decene 9-Methyltricyclo[5.2 1.0 ^{2,6}]-8-decene 9-Methylenetricyclo[5.2.1.0 ^{2,6}]- decane	64937-27-5 64937-28-6	43 ^b 32 ^b 26 ^b

^a Product isolated by distillation. ^b Product isolated by column chromatography. ^c Ratio by gas chromatography.

Tosylhy drazone	Registry no.	Product	Registry no.	Cis/trans ratio	Yield,
NNHTs					
C,H	17336-66-2	trans-1-Phenyl-1-propene	873-66-5		40 ^b
NNHTs C.H.	14195-24-5	trans-1-Phenyl-1-propene			40 <i>ª</i>
NNHTs	36432-88-9	3-Heptene		92:8	55 ^b
NNETs	64884-76-0	2,6-Dimethyl-3-heptene		92:8	74 ^b
NNHTs	64884-77-1	1-Phenyl-3-butene	768-56-9		75 ^b
NNHTs	64884-78-2	4-Nonene		94:6	72 ^b
	19816-85-4	Stilbene		80:20	72¢

Table II. Ratio of cis- and trans-Alkenes from Tosymyurazones and LDA/IMED.	Т	able	II.	Ratio	of	cis-	and	trans	-Alkenes	from	Tosylł	nydrazones	and	LDA	TMED/)A
---	---	------	-----	-------	----	------	-----	-------	----------	------	--------	------------	-----	-----	-------	----

^a Yield obtained by GC standard method. ^b Product isolated by distillation. ^c Product isolated by column chromatography.

cis/trans ratio observed in the formation of 1,2-diphenyl-1propene also appears to be the result of some isomerization since higher ratios were observed using ether solvent.¹⁰ For this reason several other tosylhydrazones which would give stable products were tested with the LDA/TMEDA reactant. Table II shows the results of this investigation.

The exclusive formation of *trans*-1-phenyl-1-propene from propiophenone tosylhydrazone with LDA/TMEDA is in direct contrast with the 3:1 cis/trans ratio observed with MeLi/ Et_2O .¹⁰ The case of phenylacetone tosylhydrazone is even more striking since the allylbenzene product, obtained with MeLi/ Et_2O ,^{1,4} is not observed at all. The other tosylhydrazones shown in the table give predominantly cis products, a result consistent with the previous observations.¹⁰ From these data, it appears as if an especially active allylic hydrogen is required for product isomerization; whereas the bicyclic and tricyclic internal alkenes appear to be special cases.⁹ This argument is supported by the exclusive formation of 1-phenyl-3-butene from 1-phenyl-3-butanone tosylhydrazone.

An explanation for the dominant formation of cis products comes from the recent reports on the stereoselective α -proton abstraction from oximes and their derivatives.¹¹⁻¹³ Scheme I depicts a reasonable mechanism based on the oxime results.

The tosylhydrazone syn dianion, which was proposed by us⁴ and confirmed by Dauben,¹⁴ can exist in conformation A or B. Since it appears that the stabilizing force in the dianion is the 6π -electron overlap,¹³ it follows that the other nonbonding pair on nitrogen will be repelled and that the electropositive sulfur will be attracted by the electron density on the α carbon. Therefore, any group attached to the α carbon would prefer to be in conformation A. Alternatively, if the lone electron pair is "inside," it may sterically induce the substituent on the α carbon to reside preferentially on the "outside." In either event, the cis-alkene product would be generated.¹⁵

The case of 2-octanone tosylhydrazone represents an interesting example which again demonstrates that the stereochemistry of the carbon-nitrogen double bond controls the regiospecificity of the reaction.^{4,14} Highly purified 2-octanone tosylhydrazone consists of a single stereoisomer, and it yields 1-octene exclusively upon reaction with alkyllithium reagents.^{16,17} However, in some preparations of 2-octanone tosylhydrazone a second stereoisomer can be detected, albeit

Table III	. Physical	Constants f	or Tosyl	lhydrazones
-----------	------------	--------------------	----------	-------------

Tosylhydrazone of	Yield, %	Mp, °C	MS m/e (relative intensity)
Isobutyrophenone	84	103-104	316 (M ⁺⁺ , 6), 119 (100), 117 (42), 139 (29), 91 (29), 132 (26)
2.4-Dimethyl-3-pentanone	64	112-113	282 (M ^{+,} 10), 127 (100), 97 (63), 41 (59), 91 (55), 55 (40)
1,2-Diphenyl-1-propanone	57	147 - 149	378 (M ⁺⁻ , 4), 223 (100), 91 (44), 105 (38), 194 (29), 179 (27)
3-Methyl-2-norbornanone	85	130-132	292 (M ^{+,} 6), 137 (100), 91 (44), 95 (38), 93 (34), 79 (32)
9-Methyl-8-ketotricyclo-	65	145-146	332 (M ⁺⁺ , 6), 177 (100), 79 (40), 91 (25), 109 (14), 41 (14)
[5.2.1.0 ^{2.6}]decane			
1-Phenyl-2-propanone	93	137–1 3 9	302 (M ⁺⁺ , 7), 147 (100), 91 (67), 118 (48), 117 (35), 107 (30)
Propiophenone	96	120-121	302 (M ⁺⁻ , 9), 147 (100), 118 (62), 119 (60), 43 (50), 91 (43)
4-Heptanone	84	80-81	282 (M ^{+,} 16), 127 (100), 44 (86), 42 (63), 41 (54), 43 (42)
5-Nonanone	81	66	310 (M ^{+,} 8), 113 (100), 155 (80), 58 (80), 41 (54), 55 (50)
Deoxybenzoin	70	137 - 138	364 (M ^{+,} 6), 91 (100), 92 (33), 65 (23). 209 (20), 180 (15)
2.6-Dimethyl-4-heptanone	76	110-112	310 (M ^{+,} 10), 155 (100), 58 (65), 99 (60), 56 (60), 43 (50)
1-Phenyl-3-butanone	92	125 - 126	316 (M ⁺⁺ , 25), 91 (100), 161 (43), 117 (36), 131 (30), 57 (25)

^a All mass spectra obtained at 70-eV ionizing energy.

Scheme I



in small amounts. In one preparation we were able to obtain a 76:24 mixture of the two stereoisomers as determined by ¹H NMR spectroscopy. The major isomer has a syn relationship between the methyl group and the tosylamide function (1), and the minor isomer has an anti relationship¹⁸ (2). Decom-

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{TSHN} & \longrightarrow \text{CH}_2 = \text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3 \\ & & \text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3 \\ & & 1 \\ & & \text{N} = \text{NHTs} \\ & & \text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3 \end{array} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3(\text{CH} = \text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}_3 \\ & & \text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

position of this stereoisomeric mixture with LDA in TMEDA yields a product mixture which contains a mixture of 1-octene

and 2-octene in the ratio of 80:20 as determined by gas chromatography. These results are totally consistent with elimination of a syn α hydrogen in the alkene-forming reaction.

Experimental Section

Materials. Ketones, with the exception of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propa-3-methyl-2-norbornanone, and 9-methyl-8-ketotricynone. clo[5.2.1.026]decane, were obtained from commercial sources. 1,2-Diphenyl-1-propanone was prepared by phase-transfer alkylation of deoxybenzoin with methyl iodide.¹³ 3-Methyl-2-norbornanone was prepared in 71% isolated yield by treating 2-no-bornanone with LDA in THF/HMPA at -78 °C followed by reaction with methyl iodide. 9-Methyl-8-ketotricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2.6}]decane was prepared by generating the dianion of 8-ketotricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]decane tosylhydrazone and subsequent trapping with methyl iodide. Tosylhydrazine was prepared by treating tosyl chloride with hydrazine.²⁰ Tosylhydrazones were prepared in 70-95% isolated yield by treating the ketone with tosylhydrazine in 95% ethanol. Best results were obtained when ketones were purified prior to use. Methyllithium in diethyl ether was used to generate LDA and was purchased from Ventron Alfa Products. Diisopropylamine was dried over sodium hydroxide and distilled. Tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) was dried over lithium aluminum hydride and distilled. Elimination reactions were carried out in two solvents, diethyl ether and TMEDA. Diethyl ether was employed to inhibit the isomerization of reactive alkene products. Yields were somewhat lower when diethyl ether was used as a solvent. In cases where alkenes were produced having the cis configuration. 10 equiv of diisopropylamine was employed per equivalent of tosylhydrazone. In all other cases 4 equiv of diisopropylamine were employed, from which 2.5 equiv of LDA was generated. Two workup procedures were employed to remove diisopropylamine and TMEDA from alkene products. One procedure employed aqueous acid washes. In the other, neutral conditions were obtained by first washing the organic phase with water to remove TMEDA, followed by several washes with copper sulfate solution to remove diisopropylamine. The later procedure can be used effectively with acid-sensitive alkenes. Each procedure is outlined below. All glassware was dried at 115°C prior to use.

The structures of all tosylhydrazones and alkene products were assigned on the basis of their mass spectral. NMR. and IR characteristics. The assignment of the cis configuration to alkenes derived from compounds 1 and 2 was made by comparing their carbon-13 NMR chemical shift data to known literature values.²¹ Mass spectral data was obtained on a Varian CH-5 mass spectrometer. ¹H NMR spectra were obtained on Varian A60-A and HA-100 NMR spectrometers. Carbon-13 NMR spectra were obtained on a JEOL PFT-100 spectrometer equipped with a Nicolet Model 1080 data system. IR spectra were obtained on a Perkin-Elmer 337 grating infrared spectrometer. Melting points were obtained on a Thomas-Hoover capillary melting point apparatus and are corrected.

Isobutyrophenone Tosylhydrazone (1): General Procedure. Tosylhydrazine 13.9 g (74 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL of hot 95% ethanol and isobutyrophenone (10.0 g, 67.5 mmol), and 3 drops of concentrated HCl was added. The solution was boiled for 10 min and cooled. The tosylhydrazone was crystallized and isolated, yield 18.0 g (84%); mp 103–104 °C; IR (KBr) 3200, 2950, 1600, 1340, 1160, 690 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.03 (d, 6), 2.46 (s, 3), 2.72 (septet, 1), 6.9–7.9 (m, 9); mass spectrum, see Table III.

Isobutenylbenzene: General Procedure A. Tosylhydrazones were eliminated by the following general procedure. Diisopropylamine (10.2 g, 101 mmol) and 51 mL of TMEDA (2 mL per millimole of tosylhydrazone) were placed in a 250-mL three-neck flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer, reflux condenser, solid addition tube, N2 inlet, and drying tube. The solution was blanketed with N2 gas and cooled to 0 °C. Methyllithium in diethyl ether (39.5 mL, 63.3 mmol) was added over a period of 5 min, and the solution was allowed to stir for 5 min. Isobutyrophenone tosylhydrazore (8.0 g, 25.3 mmol) was then added over a period of 3 min, the cold bath removed, and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature under an N₂ atmosphere. Enough water was carefully added to dissolve lithium salts. The solution was poured into a separatory funnel, the layers were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted three times with 50 mL of diethyl ether. The organic layers were combined and washed five times with 50 mL of water. The resulting ether layer was washed with 50-mL aliquots of 0.48 M HCl until the aqueous layer maintained a pH of 0.3. The ether layer was washed once with 50 mL of saturated NaHCO₃ solution followed by one 50-mL water wash. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and filtered, and the ether removed by fractional distillation. The alkene was then distilled to yield 1.9 g of 1-phenyl-2-methylpropene (57%), bp 103-104 °C (43 mm); IR (neat) 3100, 3000, 1650, 1600, 1450, 920, 840, 750, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.83 (s, 3), 1.84 (d, 3), 6.26 (m, 1), 7.22 (s, 5); mass spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 78 (8), 65 (12), 77 (12), 39 (14), 115 (35), 91 (37), 132 (M⁺, 80), 117 (100).

2-Methyl-2-norbornene: General Procedure B. The following procedure inhibits the isomerization of alkene products. Sensitive alkene products are isolated under nonacidic conditions. Diisopropylamine (4.1 g, 40.8 mmol), TMEDA (2.4 g, 20.4 mmol), and 40 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether were placed in a 250-mL three-neck flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer, reflux condenser, solid addition tube, N2 inlet, and drying tube. The solution was blanketed with N2 gas and cooled to 0 °C. Methyllithium in diethyl ether (17.0 mL, 25.5 mmol) was added over a period of 5 min, and the resulting solution was allowed to stir for 15 min. 3-Methyl-2-norbornanone tosylhydrazone (3.0 g, 10.2 mmol) was added over a period of 3 min. The cold bath was removed, and the solution was stirred for 25 h at room temperature under an N2 atmosphere. Enough water was carefully added to dissolve lithium salts. The solution was poured into a separatory funnel, the layers were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted three times with 30 mL of diethyl ether. The organic extracts were combined and washed eight times with 30 mL of water. The organic phase was washed with 60-mL aliquots of 5% CuSO₄ solution until all the diisopropylamine had been removed; usually four washes are required. The CuSO4 extracts were suction filtered to remove a pasty emulsion, and the resulting filtrate was extracted twice with 30 mL of diethyl ether. The organic extracts were combined and washed once with 20 mL of 5% $CuSO_4$ solution. All the ether extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and filtered, and the diethyl ether was removed by fractional distillation. Residual traces of pentane were removed under a gentle stream of nitrogen to yield 2-methyl-2-norbornene, 0.4 g (38%); IR (neat) 2940, 1630, 1400, 880 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) ô 0.70-1.70 (m, 6), 1.72 (d, 3), 1.65 (s, 2), 5.50 (s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 39 (14), 91 (18), 108 (M⁺, 20), 79 (36), 80 (100).

2,4-Dimethyl-2-pentene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 2,4-dimethyl-3-pentanone tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 28.4 mmol) and 70.9 mmol of LDA in 57 mL of TMEDA yielded 1.5 g of 2,4-dimethyl-2-pentene (54%), bp 67–68 °C; IR (neat) 2950, 1675, 1470, 1380, 1030, 840 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.92 (d, 6), 1.60 (d, 3), 1.63 (d, 3), 2.44 (broad septet, 1), 4.98 (broad d, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 53 (15), 67 (19), 84 (20), 56 (25), 98 (M⁺, 28), 39 (45), 41 (65), 55 (79), 83 (100).

1,2-Diphenyl-1-propene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 21.2 mmol) and 53 mmol of LDA in 43 mL of TMEDA yielded 2.7 g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propene (66%) after column chromatography through Al₂O₃ employing 100% pentane as the eluent, mp 77–79 °C; IR (KBr) 3020, 1630, 1590, 1480, 1440, 138C, 930, 875, 760, 740, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.17 (d, cis isomer, 3), 2.22 (d, trans isomer, 3), 6.78–7.63 (m, 10); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 116 (10), 77 (12), 91 (14), 103 (16), 89 (15) 195 (16), 193 (19), 165 (20), 115 (29), 180 (37), 178 (54), 194 (96), 179 (100).

2-Methyl-2-norbornene and **2-Methylenenorbornane**. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 3-methyl-2-norbornanone tosylhydrazone (3.0 g, 10.2 mmol) and 25.5 mmol of LDA in 20.4 mL of TMEDA yielded, after chromatography through Al_2O_3 using 100% pentane as the eluent, 0.6 g of a mixture of 2-methyl-2-norbornene and 2-methylenenorbornane (54%, 81:19). Each isomer

was collected by preparative gas chromatography on a 10% SE-30 column ($\frac{3}{6}$ in × 16 ft). Each isomer was subsequently characterized. 2-Methyl-2-norbornene: IR (neat) 2940, 1630, 1400, 880 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.70–1.70 (m, 6), 1.72 (d, 3), 1.65 (s, 2), 5.50 (s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 39 (14), 91 (18), 108 (M⁺, 20), 79 (36), 80 (100).

2-Methylenenorbornane: IR (neat) 2980, 1880, 16⁷⁰, 1450, 910, 740 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.70–2.25 (m, 8), 2.37 (s, 1), 2.70 (s, 1), 4.60 (s, 1), 4.85 (s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 81 (10), 78 (14), 106 (20), 41 (30), 77 (31), 39 (34), 67 (35), 108 (M⁺, 45), 80 (75), 66 (771, 79 (100).

9-Methyltricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]-8-decene and 9-Methylenetricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]decane. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 9-methyl-8-ketotricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]decane tosylhydrazone (3.0 g, 9.0 mmol) and 22.5 mmol of LDA in 18 mL of TMEDA yielded, after chromatography through Al₂O₃ using 100% pentane as the eluent, 0.7 g of 9-methyltricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]-8-decene and 9-methylenetricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]decane (58%, 55:45). Each isomer was separated and collected by preparative gas chromatography on a 10% SE-30 column and characterized. 9-Methyltricyclo[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]-8-decene: IR (neat) 2970, 2850, 1660, 1470, 1440, 1310, 1020, 810, 760 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.70–2.48 (m, 12), 1.72 (d, 3), 5.60 (broad s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 43 (10), 91 (13), 39 (14), 41 (14), 67 (15), 77 (15), 148 (M⁺, 19), 81 (30), 79 (60), 80 (100).

9-Methylenetricyclo[$5.2.1.0^{2.6}$]decane: IR (neat) 2930, 2880, 1670, 1480, 1470, 1450, 1430, 1280, 1030, 920, 880, 740 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.80–2.50 (m, 14), 4.57 (s, 1), 4.83 (s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 93 (10), 133 (10), 66 (11), 106 (11), 39 (13), 105 (15), 78 (18), 41 (19), 77 (19), 81 (19), 91 (19), 67 (23), 148 (M⁺, 35), 79 (76), 80 (100).

Gas Chromatographic Standardization of trans-1-Phenyl-1-propene vs. Bicyclohexyl. trans-1-Phenyl-1-propene (0.1021 g, 0.86 mmol) and 0.1400 g of bicyclohexyl were carefully weighed (Mettler balance) into a vial, and 3.0 mL of diethyl ether was then added. This m.xture was subjected to the following gas chromatographic conditions: column, $\frac{1}{8}$ in × 8 ft. Dow Corning 550 on 80–100 mesh Chromosorb W; injector temperature, 230 °C; detector temperature, 260 °C; column temperature, 80 °C initial, 200 °C final; program rate, 8 °C/min; carrier gas rate (N₂), 50 mL/min; sample size, 15 μ L. A series of three chromatograms were obtained from which a molar response factor of 1.026 was calculated (moles of bicyclohexyl vs. moles of trans-1-phenyl-1-propene).

trans-1-Phenyl-1-propene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, phenylacetone tosylhydrazone (2.990 g, 9.87 mmol), bicyclohexyl (0.7612 g, 4.58 mmol), and 24.7 mmol of LDA in 20 mL of TMEDA were reacted for 23 h at room temperature. Reaction aliquots were removed after 7.5 h and subjected to the gas chromatographic conditions described above. A final reaction aliquot was removed and analyzed after 23 h of reaction time. Percent yield values were determined using the equation $M_x = A_x S_s M_s / A_s S_x$ and a molar response factor of $S_s / S_x = 1.026$ (M_x , moles of substrate; M_s , moles of standard: A_x , peak area of substrate; A_s , peak area of standard; S_x , response of substrate; S_s , response of standard). A 40% yield of trans-1-phenyl-1-propene was found to be produced after 7.5 h of reaction time. After 23 h of reaction time only a 20% yield of trans-1-phenyl-1-propene was present with no new products present in a gas chromatogram of the reaction mixture.

1-Phenyl-3-butene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 1-phenyl-3-butanone tosylhydrazone (5.) g, 15.8 mmol) and 39.5 mmol of LDA in 32 mL of TMEDA yielded 1.5 g of 1-phenyl-3-butene (75%), bp 51 °C (10 mm); IR (neat) 2950, 1625, 1580, 1480, 1440, 990, 910, 740, 695 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.10–2.86 (m, 4), 4.80–5.20 (m, 2), 5.50–6.18 (m, 1), 7.15 (s, 1); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 104 (10), 39 (12), 92 (14), 65 (19), 132 (M⁺, 40), 91 (100).

1-Phenyl-1-propene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, propiophenone tosylhydrazone (5.0 g, 16.5 mmol) and 41.4 mmol of LDA in 66 mL of TMEDA yielded, after 3.0 h reaction time, 0.9 g of 1-phenyl-1-propene (48%), bp 47–48 °C (5.0 mm); IR (neat) 2920, 2850, 1650, 1580, 1480, 1410, 960, 805, 730, 690 cm⁻¹; H NMR (CDCl₃) & 1.85 (d, 3), 5.90–6.60 (m, 2), 7.26 (m, 5); mass spectrum (70 eV), *m/e* (relative intensity) 63 (10), 65 (10), 77 (10), 78 (10), 103 (13), 51 (15), 39 (16), 91 (38), 116 (40), 118 (M⁺, 93), 117 (100).

cis- and trans-3-Heptene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation. 4-heptanone tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 28.4 mmol) and 71 mmol of LDA in 57 mL of TMEDA yielded 1.5 g of cis- and trans-3-heptene (55%; cis/trans ratio, 92:8 by ¹³C NMR integration), bp 85–87 °C; IR (neat) 2900, 1650, 1450, 1360, 1060, 960, 890, 870, 790, 710 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.63–1.67 (m, 8), 1.67–2.33 (m, 4), 5.30 (m, 2); ¹³C NMR data was collected and compared with literature

values²¹ obtained on authentic samples of cis- and rans-3-heptene; mass spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 45 (16), 70 (17), 39 (20), 42 (20), 98 (M⁺, 35), 55 (52), 69 (55), 56 (75), 41 (100).

cis- and trans-4-Nonene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 5-nonanone tosylhydrazone (7.0 g, 22.5 mmol) and 56.5 mmol of LDA in 45 mL of TMEDA yielded 2.0 g of cis- and trans-4-nonene (72%; cis/trans ratio, 94:6 by ¹³C NMR integration), bp 135–137 °C; IR (neat) 2930, 1650, 1460, 1380, 1055, 970, 715 cm⁻¹ ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.64–1.73 (m, 12), 1.73–2.30 (m, 4), 5.37 (m, 2); ¹³C NMR data was collected and compared with literature values²¹ obtained on authentic samples of cis- and trans-4-nonene; mass spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 57 (11), 67 (12), 97 (14), 83 (17), 84 (18), 42 (16), 43 (26), 69 (28), 126 (M⁺, 30), 70 (38), 56 (51), 41 (60), 55 (100).

cis- and trans-Stilbene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, deoxybenzoin tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 21.8 mmol) and 54.8 mmol of LDA in 44 mL of TMEDA yielded 2.9 g of cis- and transstilbene after chromatography through alumina (72%). The cis/trans ratio was determined to be 80:20 by gas chromatography. GC conditions were the following: column, $\frac{1}{8}$ in \times 12 ft, 10% SE-30 (silicon rubber) on 80-100 mesh Chromosorb W; injector temperature, 230 °C; detector temperature, 260 °C; column temperature, 100 °C initial, 240 °C final; program rate, 4 °C/min; carrier gas rate (N2), 50 mL/min; sample size, 5.0 μ L (cis- and trans-stilbene are injected in chloroform solution). Retention times: cis-stilbene, 8 min 48 s; trans-stilbene, 10 min 12 s. The trans isomer was allowed to crystallize from the cis/ trans mixture and was separated by suction filtration and washed with pentane. The cis isomer was isolated from the filtrate. cis-Stilbene: IR (neat) 3000, 2930, 1600, 1490, 1450, 925, 780, 690 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) & 6.60 (s, 2), 7.22 (s, 10); mass spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 77 (10), 177 (11), 76 (12), 89 (21), 165 (33), 178 (54), 179 (74), 180 (M⁺, 100).

trans-Stilbene: IR (KBr) 3000, 1590, 1490, 1450, 970, 770, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.12 (s, 2), 7.39 (m, 10); mass spectrum (7) eV), m/e (relative intensity) 177 (10), 76 (14), 89 (19), 165 (30), 178 (50), 179 (74), 180 (M⁺, 100).

cis- and trans-2,6-Dimethyl-3-heptene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 2,6-dimethyl-4-heptanor.e tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 25.8 mmol) and 64.5 mmol of LDA in 52 mL of TMEDA yielded 2.4 g of cis- and trans-2,6-dimethyl-3-heptene (74%; cis/trans ratio, 92:8 by ¹³C NMR integration), bp 119 °C; IR (neat) 2900, 1600, 1460, 1360, 1350, 1160, 1100, 1020, 970, 735 $\rm cm^{-1};$ $^1\rm H\,NMR$ $(CDCl_3) \delta 0.70-1.05 (m, 12), 1.10-1.80 (septet, 1), 1.80-2.10 (m, 2),$ 2.25-2.90 (septet, 1), 4.95-5.40 (m, 2); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) from proton-decoupled spectra (see structure I), 22.4 (C-7), 23.2 (C-1), 26.5

$$(\overset{1}{C}H_3)_2\overset{2}{C}H\overset{3}{C}H=\overset{4}{C}H\overset{3}{C}H_2\overset{6}{C}H(\overset{7}{C}H_3)_2$$

I

(C-6), 28.7 (C-2, cis isomer), 31.2 (C-2, trans isomer), 36.6 (C-5, cis isomer), 41.8 (C-5, trans isomer), 126.1 (C-4, cis isomer), 137.7 (C-4, trans isomer), 138.1 (C-3, cis isomer), 138.8 ppm (C-3, trans isomer); mass spectrum (70 ev), m/e (relative intensity) 42 (12), 67 (13), 39 (20), 83 (23), 57 (31), 126 (M⁺, 32), 70 (43), 43 (57), 41 (75), 56 (85), 69 (95), 55 (100).

1-Octene and cis- and trans-2-Octene. Following general procedure A for alkene preparation, 2-octanone tosylhydrazone (8.0 g, 27 mmol) and 70 mmol of LDA in 56 mL of TMEDA yielded 2.4 g of a mixture of 1-octene and cis- and trans-2-octene (80%), bp 110 °C; IR (neat) 2920, 1640, 1460, 1375, 1000, 910, 725 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) § 0.70-2.30 (m, 13), 4.72-5.20 (m, 2), 5.30-6.20 (m, 1); 1-octene/cis-2-octene/trans-2-octene ratio, 80:10:10 by GC (GC conditions: column, $\frac{1}{8}$ in \times 12 ft, 10% SE-30 (silicone rubber) on 80–100 mesh Chromosorb W; injector temperature, 50 °C initial, 200 °C final; program rate, 4 °C/min; carrier gas rate (N₂), 50 mL/min; sample size, 5.0 μ L); GC-MS was performed on the reaction mixture and found to be consistent with that obtained for authentic samples;²² mass

spectrum (70 eV), m/e (relative intensity) 1-octene, 112 (M⁺. 10), 70 (62), 42 (73), 56 (87), 55 (87), 41 (92), 43 (100); m/e cis-2-octene, 112 $(M^+, 19), 43 (21), 42 (53), 70 (51), 56 (53), 41 (95), 55 (100); m/e$ trans-2-octene, 112 (M⁺, 24), 43 (19), 42 (44), 70 (49), 56 (65), 41 (91), 55 (100).

Registry No.-Isobutyrophenone, 611-70-1; 2,4-dimethyl-3pentanone, 565-80-0; 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone, 2042-85-5; 3methyl-2-norbornanone, 643-51-6; 9-methyl-8-ketotricyclo-[5.2.1.0^{2,6}]decane, 64884-79-3; 1-phenyl-2-propanone, 103-79-7; propiophenone, 93-55-0; 4-heptanone, 123-19-3; 5-nonanone, 502-56-7; deoxybenzoin, 451-40-1; 2,6-dimethyl-4-heptanone, 1)8-83-8; 1-phenyl-3-butanone, 2550-26-7; tosylhydrazine, 1576-3E-8; cis-1,2-diphenyl-1-propene, 1017-22-7; trans-1,2-diphenyl-1-propene, 833-81-8; cis-3-heptene, 7642-10-6: trans-3-heptene, 14636-14-7; cis-4-nonene, 10405-84-2; trans-4-nonene, 10405-85-3; cis-stilbene, 645-49-8; trans-stilbene, 103-30-0; cis-2,6-dimethyl-3-heptene, 20488-35-1; trans-2,6-dimethyl-3-heptene, 64884-80-6; 2-octanone tosylhydrazone, 54798-76-4; 1-octene, 111-66-0; cis-2-octer.e, 7642-04-8: trans-2-octene, 13389-42-9; 2-octanone, 111-13-7; lithium diisopropylamide, 4111-54-0.

References and Notes

- R. H. Shapiro, Org. React., 23, 405 (1976).
 Y. Chretien-Bessiere and J. P. Bras, C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci., Ser. C. 268, 2211 (1969)
- (3) (a) K. Mori and M. Matsui, Tetrahedrcn, 26, 2801 (1970); (b) Tetrahedron Lett., 2729 (1969).
- (4) R. H. Shapiro, M. F. Lipton, K. J. Kolonko, R. L. Buswell, and L. A. Capuano, Tetrahedron Lett., 1811 (1975). (a) G. E. Gream, J. Meinwald, and L. R. Smith, J. Org. Chem., **39**, 3461
- (5)(1974); (b) L. R. Smith, G. E. Gream, and J. Meinwald, J. Org. Chem., 42, 927 (1977).
- (a) C. A. Bunnell and P. L. Fuchs, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 5184 (1977); (b) (6) E. Vedejs and R. A. Shepherd, J. Org. Chem., 41, 742 (1976); (c) E. Vedejs and W. T. Stolle, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 135 (1977).
 P. A. Grieco and M. Nishizawa, J. Org. Chem., 42, 1717 (1977).
- (8) 2-Carbomethoxycyclopentanone tosylhydrazone yields 3-carbomethoxycyclopentene, demonstrating that esters will survive these reaction conditions. Professor Grieco has pointed out several other examples of the same phenomenon (ref 7). Since the very acidic hydrogen attached to C-2 is not eliminated under these conditions, the tosylamide group appears to be anti to the carbomethoxy group for steric reasons. t is interesting to note that the double bond does not migrate into conjugation under these reaction conditions. Since this manuscript was submitted for publication, Bunnell and Fuchs (ref 6a) have published a communication describing this reaction in more detail.
- Yu. I. Rannera, N. A. Belikoua, I. O. Shapiro, A. I. Shateushtein, and A. F. (9) Plate, Zh. Org. Khim., 10, 2119-2124 (1974); Chem. Abstr., 83, 30724z (1975)
- (10) R. H. Shapiro, Tetrahedron Lett., 345 (1968). In these experiments it was shown that the cis isomer is slowly converted to the trans isomer under the reaction conditions. Moreover, allylbenzene is converted to trans-1phenyl-1-propene on prolonged treatment with methyllithium. (11) T. A. Spencer and C. W. Leong, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3889 (1975). (12) W. G. Kofron and M. K. Yeh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 439 (1976).

- (13) M. E. Jung, P. A. Blair, and J. A. Lowe, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1439 (1976).
 (14) W. G. Dauben, G. T. Rivers, W. T. Zimmerman, N. C. Yang, B. Kim, and J.
- Yang, Tetrahedron Lett., 2951 (1976).
- (15) M. E. Jung, private communication.
 (16) J. E. Stemke and F. T. Bond, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1815 (1975)
- (17) J. E. Stemke, A. R. Chamberlin, and F. T. Bond, Tetrahedron Lett., 2947 (1976).
- (18) The syn-methyl group absorbs at 1.78 ppm, and the anti-methyl group absorbs at 1.90 ppm. The full details of the ¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR spectra of stereoisomeric tosylhydrazones are the subject of a forthcoming publication
- (19) E. V. Dehmlow, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 13, 170 (1974).
 (20) L. Friedman, R. L. Little, and W. R. Richle, Org. Synth., 40, 93 (1960).
- (21) J. W. deHaan and L. J. M. van de Ven, Org. Magn. Reson., 5. 147-154
- (1973)
- (22) Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., Dyestuffs Division, "Eight Peak Index of Mass Spectra'', Mass Spectrometry Data Center, Aldermastron, Reading, RG 74 PR, U.K., p 50.

Regiospecific Synthesis of Homoallylic Alcohols from Tosylhydrazones

Michael F. Lipton and Robert H. Shapiro*

Department of Chemistry, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado 80309

Received August 12, 1977

Regiospecifically generated tosylhydrazone dianions are trapped with aldehydes and ketones yielding β -hydroxytosylhydrazone dianions. Neutralization affords β -hydroxytosylhydrazones, which may be converted with or without isolation cleanly and in good yield to homoallylic alcohols upon treatment with alkyllithium reagents. A rationale is provided for the regiochemistry of this elimination. All attempts to obtain β -hydroxy ketones from the corresponding tosylhydrazone were unsuccessful.

The formation of alkenes from tosylhydrazones and alkyllithium reagents,¹ or lithium diisopropylamide,² has proved to be a useful reaction. In the alkyllithium reaction, alkene formation is known to proceed via a syn dianion,³ through a vinyldiimide anion,³ and to a vinyl anion,^{3,4} with subsequent protonation to give the product. It is also known that proton abstraction from solvent may occur,⁵ and in favorable cases under the influence of excess base an allyl anion may be generated. The high cis/trans ratios previously observed in acyclic systems⁶ coupled with the fact that a primary deuterium isotope effect is observed for the abstraction of a syn α proton $(7.5 \pm 2.2 \text{ determined for pinacolone tosylhydrazone-}\alpha-d \text{ by}$ mass spectrometry) point to an E1cB mechanism for the elimination reaction. We now wish to report that the syn dianion is readily trapped on carbon with aldehydes and ketones, yielding β -hydroxytosylhydrazones (3) after protonation (Scheme I).

Our initial report concerning the regiochemistry of dianion formation³ has been followed by much work in similar systems which also produce syn dianions upon treatment with alkyllithium reagents.^{7–9} Tosylhydrazones lacking α protons undergo reductive alkylation,¹⁰ as do aldehyde tosylhydrazones.¹¹ The enhanced acidity of the syn α protons in oximes^{7,8} has been attributed to the chelation effect^{12,13} and a 6π electron nonbonded through space interaction.¹⁴ Since the observed regiochemistry of proton abstraction in both oximes and tosylhydrazones is a result of kinetic control, we feel that the intermediate nitrogen monoanion (4, Scheme II) is exerting a directional effect on the incoming second equivalent of alkyllithium reagent. It is well-known that heteroatoms, by virtue of their nonbonding electron pairs, may direct lithium bases to a nearby site via a transient coordinated species (5). The dianion is reluctant to invert configuration, which strongly suggests that it is present as the internally coordinated metallocycle (6). For instance, phenylacetone tosylhydrazone yields allylbenzene in the elimination reaction.³ Internally coordinated metallocyclic intermediates have ample precedent,^{7,8,13,15} and their formation has been proposed only in systems which bear a 1,4 relationship between heteroatom and the carbon bearing the incipient negative charge. Scheme I





The regiochemistry of tosylhydrazone dianion formation toward the less hindered side of the imino carbon has been found to be a general phenomenon, and since ε strong steric bias exists in the formation of tosylhydrazones from unsymmetrical ketones, the route ketone \rightarrow tosylhydrazone \rightarrow dianion represents a convenient method for the regiospecific generation of enolate equivalents. In order to further test the regioselectivity of dianion formation, a symmetrical system, dibenzyl ketone tosylhydrazone, was chosen for study. The 60-MHz ¹H NMR spectrum of this tosylhydrazone (CDCl₃) shows the methylene signals separated by 10 Hz. Conversion to dianion (>2 equiv of *n*-butyllithium, THF, $0 \,^{\circ}$ C)¹⁶ followed by quenching with D₂O affords the α -deuteriotosylhydrazone (>97% labeled by MS) in 83% yield. The 60-MHz ¹H NMR spectrum indicates that deuteration has occurred, within the limits of detection, only on the upfield methylene group. Similar results have been obtained at -78 °C with acetone tosylhydrazone. That the upfield signal in the ¹H NMR spectrum corresponds to the syn α protons may be inferred from the 60-MHz ¹H NMR spectra (CDCl₃) of the series of tosylhydrazones of acetone, 2-butanone, 3-methyl-2-butanone, and pinacolone, the methyl absorptions of which are displayed in Table I. The assignments of syn and anti (entries 2, 3, and 4) are in accord with the known isomer ratios for the corresponding oximes.¹⁷

Further support for the syn regiospecificity of dianion formation comes from the deuteration of a syn/anti mixture (83:17) of 2-butanone tosylhydrazone. Conversion to the dianion (>2 equiv of *n*-butyllithium, THF, -50 °C) followed by D₂O quenching yields a mixture of labeled tosylhydrazones. Mass spectral analysis indicates that the mixture is labeled 81% on methyl and 19% on methylene.

Our prelimir.ary report³ indicated that tosylhydrazone dianions may be trapped with alkyl halides and that a large steric requirement accompanies dianion formation. Oxime dianions behave similarly.^{7,8} In view of the fact that attempts to trap tosylhydrazone dianions with secondary alkyl halides were unsuccessful, a large steric requirement must also be present in the reaction of the electrophile with the dianion,

0022-3263/78/1943-1409\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I

		1 H N abso r p	IMR otion, δ
	Tosylhydrazone of (syn/anti)	syn- α-Methyl	anti- α-Metnyl
(1)	Acetone (50:50)	1.80 1.80	1.92 1.92
(2) (3) (4)	3-Methyl-2-butanone (>92:<8) Pinacolone (100:0)	1.80 1.75	1.92

and it is consistent with syn dianion formation. That the alkylated tosylhydrazone obtained upon treatment of cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone dianion with methyl iodide bears an anti relationship for tosylamido and methyl groups and is identical to the tosylhydrazone made from the treatment of 2-methylcyclohexanone with tosylhydrazine in hot acidic ethanol may be explained in terms of an acid-catalyzed isomerization during the isolation procedure (Scheme III.)

Acetone tosylhydrazone dianion yields an equilibrium mixture (syn/anti, 83:17) of 2-butanone tosylhydrazone in 67% yield when trapped with methyl iodide and subjected to neutral isolation. Also, dibenzyl ketone tosylhydrazone-syn α -d quickly isomerizes upon treatment with dilute mineral acid to a mixture of syn- and anti-labeled material. Such isomerization has not been reported for oximes.

Tosylhydrazone dianions formed at -50 °C with *n*-butyllithium in THF when trapped with aldehydes and ketones afford β -hydroxytosylhydrazones in good to excellent yield as shown in Table II. We anticipated that based on the demonstrated regiospecificity of dianion formation (vida supra) such a reaction would provide a convenient modified crossed-aldol reaction since published procedures are available for the regeneration of ketones from tosylhydrazones.¹⁸⁻²⁰ Unfortunately, all attempts to generate β -hydroxy ketones



from β -hydroxytosylhydrazones resulted in a retro-aldol reaction under acidic conditions or no reaction under basic conditions. Other routes to effect this seemingly facile conversion are currently under investigation.

However, treatment of β -hydroxytosylhydrazones with >3 equiv of alkyllithium reagent results in their smooth elimination at room temperature. For instance, acetophenone tosylhydrazone may be converted to the dianion at -50 °C and trapped with acetone to give 1-phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butanone tosylhydrazone. Elimination of this β -hydroxytosylhydrazone with alkyllithium reagent leads to 1-phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butene (cis and trans) in 76% yield.

The preferred regiochemistry of elimination in these systems, however, was found to be away from oxygen to form the homoallylic alcohol, as the data in Table III demonstrates. The uniformly good yields, regiospecificity, convenience, and ready availability of starting materials, as well as the apparent paucity of reliable methods for the generation of homoallylic alcohols,^{21–24} prompted this report.

It appears that the steric factors which govern the regiochemistry of dianion formation, and hence elimination, in tosylhydrazones are not operative in β -hydroxytosylhydra-

Tosylhydrazone of	Electrophile	Product (tosylhydrazone of)	Yield, %	Mp (dec), °C
Acetone	Acetone	2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-pentanone	57	134.0-135.5
	Propionaldehyde	4-Hydroxy-2-hexanone	78	131.5 - 132.0
2-Butanone	Acetone	2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexanone	61	130.5 - 132.5
	Propionaldehyde	5-Hydroxy-3-heptanone	74	132.0 - 133.0
Cyclohexanone	Acetone	2-(2-Hydroxy-2-propyl)cyclohexanone	79	153.5 - 155.0
5	Propionaldehyde	2-Propyl(1-hydroxy)cyclohexanone	74	138.0 - 141.0
Phenylacetone	Acetone	1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone ^b	80	128.0 - 130.0
	Propionaldehyde	1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone	77	136.5 - 138.0
Acetophenone	Acetone	1-Phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butanone	80	134.0-137.0

Table II. B	-Hydroxytosyl	lhydrazones fron	n Tosvlhvdrazones ^o
rable II. p	-Hyuroxytosy	inyulazones ilon	1 103ymyurazones

^a All β -hydroxytosylhydrazones had spectral data consistent with the assigned structure (see Experimental Section). ^b This was the only compound obtained as a single isomer; all others were syn/anti mixtures by NMR.

Table III. Homoallylic Alcohols ^a fro	om Tosylhydrazones ^b
--	---------------------------------

Tosylhydrazone			Yield,	
of	Electrophile	Product	%	Bp, ^c ℃
Acetone	Acetone	2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-pentene	49	60 (15)
	Propionaldehye	4-Hydroxy-1-hexene	48	60 (12)
2-Butanone	Acetone	2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexene (cis and trans)	75	60 (7.0)
	Propionaldehyde	5-Hydroxy-2-heptene (cis and trans)	73	43 (5.0)
Cyclohexanone	Acetone	3-(2-Propyl-2-hydroxy)-1-cyclohexene	65	76-78 (4.5)
	Propionaldehyde	3-(1-Hydroxy-1-propyl)-1-cyclohexene	66	77-79 (3.5)
Phenylacetone	Acetone	1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-1-pentene (cis/trans, 11:89)	59	95 (1.0)
	Propionaldehyde	1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-1-hexene (cis/trans, 15:85)	43	87-89 (0.3)

^a All homoallylic alcohols had spectral data consistent with the assigned structure (see Experimental Section). ^b The intermediate β -hydroxytosylhydrazones were not isolated ^c Pressures are indicated in parentheses.



zones. Although β -branching effects cannot be ruled out from the above series of β -hydroxytosylhydrazones, elimination of 2-methyl-5-hydroxy-3-heptanone tosylhydrazone dianion (12, Scheme IV) should produce allylic alcohol 13 in a sterically controlled reaction. In fact, elimination of this dianion (generated in situ by trapping 3-methyl-2-butanone tosylhydrazone dianion with aceteldehyde) with methyllithium leads to a 1.0:1.1 mixture of allylic alcohol 13 and homoallylic alcohol 14. Since the tertiary side of both tosylhydrazones³ and oximes^{7,8} is reluctant to form a syn dianion, it appears that the elimination of β -hydroxytosylhydrazones may involve the abstraction of an anti α proton. Such an interpretation is not unreasonable in view of the fact that the negatively charged oxygen atom should by the inductive effect decrease the acidity of the syn α protons. Although an isomerization to form 16 under the reaction conditions has not been ruled out, it seems unlikely in view of the results obtained for elimination of 12 above, and those of Kofron.⁷ The possible elimination pathways are depicted in Scheme V. Although a concerted elimination involving the generation of a trianion intermediate may be envisioned, no trianion has been trapped, and no evidence is presented for its formation.

We also wish to report that chloroformates make excellent traps for tosylhydrazone dianions. For example, cyclopentanone tosylhydrazone is converted via the dianion and trapping with ethyl chloroformate into the corresponding ethyl ester in 76% yield. Since lithium diisopropylamide is effective in tosylhydrazone eliminations in the presence of ester functions,² this method appears to be promising for the production of β , γ -unsaturated esters.

Experimental Section

Materials. Tosylhydrazine was conveniently prepared according to the procedure of Friedman.²⁵ Ketones were purchased from commercial suppliers and used without purification. *n*-Butyllithium was purchased as pentane solutions from Ventron and stored at -5 °C. Methyllithium was purchased from Ventron as ethereal solutions and stored at ambient temperature. Reagent grade tetrahydrofuran was purchased from Mallinckrodt and distilled from lithium aluminum hydride prior to use. D₂O was purchased from Merck. Acetone was distilled from KMnO₄ prior to use in the trapping experiments. Propionaldehyde was distilled prior to use. Reactions were carried out under a stream of dry nitrogen in glassware oven-dried at 140 °C overnight.

Instrumentation. All analytical gas chromatography analyses were done on a Varian Aerograph instrument (FID). Preparative gas chromatography work was done on a Varian 1600 instrument using a 6 ft \times 0.25 in. 8% DC-550 column. Infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Infracord spectrometer. ¹H NMR spectra were obtained with either a Varian A-60A instrument or a Varian T-60. Mass spectra were obtained on a Varian CH-5 mass spectrometer at 70-eV ionizing energy. Melting points were determined using a Thomas-Hoover capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected.

Procedures. Tosylhydrazones: General Procedure. In a 50-mL Erlenmeyer flask. tosylhydrazine (9.3 g, 50 mmol) is dissolved in 20 mL of ethanol containing 1 drop of concentrated HCl on a steam bath. Scheme V



The flask is allowed to cool briefly, the ketone (50 mmcl) is added, and the flask is swirled and heated for 1 min. After cooling to room temperature, the flask is cooled to -15 °C in the freezer, and the colorless crystals are isolated by suction filtration. Recrystallization from ethanol affords the tosylhydrazone in 78–95% yield.

β-Hydroxytosylhydrazones: General Procedure. The tosylhydrazone (10 mmol) is dissolved in 50 mL of THF in a 100-mL two-neck round-bottom flask protected from moisture and equipped with a rubber serum cap and magnetic stirrer. The solution is cooled to -50 °C by means of a dry ice/2-propanol bath and titrated to pale yellow with 10 mmol of n-butyllithium solution. Ar. additional 10 mmol of n-butyllithium solution is added, the orange to deep red solution is allowed to stir for 1 min, and 11 mmol of acetone or propionaldehyde is added neat. The color bleaches immediately, and the pale yellow to colorless solution is allowed to warm with stirring to room temperature. It is then treated with 25 mL of 10% HCl and salted, the layers are separated, and the aqueous phase is extracted with 25 mL of THF. The combined organic extracts are dried $(MgSO_4)$, and the solvent is removed on the rotory evaporator, leaving pale yellow crystals. The crude material is recrystallized from warm aqueous ethanol

Homoallylic Alcohols: General Procedure. In a 100-mL twoneck round-bottom flask protected from moisture and equipped with a magnetic stirrer, reflux condenser, and rubber serum cap is placed 10 mmol of the cosylhydrazone and 50 mL of THF. The solution is cooled to $-50\ ^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ by means of a dry ice/2-propanol bath and is titrated to pale yellow with 10 mmol of n-butyllithium solution An additional 10 mmol of *n*-butyllithium solution is added, the orange to deep red solution is allowed to stir for 1 min, and the mixture is then quenched with acetone or propionaldehyde. After warming to room temperature, 20 mmol of methyllithium solution is added, and the crange solution is allowed to stir for 6.0 h at room temperature. Hydrolysis is effected with dilute HCl at 0 °C, and the aqueous phase is saturated with salt and extracted with three 10-mL portions of THF. The combined organic phase is extracted with two 16-mL portions of 1 M NaOH, saturated with salt, washed with brine, and concentrated to ~ 5 mL by flash evaporation. The product is obtained by chromatography on alumina or by distillation.

Spectral data for the β -hydroxytosylhydrazones are as follows ("exchanges" refers to protons exchangeable with D₂O).

2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-pentanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 1.11, 1.23 (6 H, pair of s), 1.87, 1.93 (3 H, pair of s), 2.33–2.53 (3 H, m, 1 exchanges), 2.42 (3 H, s), 7.20–8.00 (5 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3325, 3000, 2840, 1600, 1565, 1310, 1145, 935, 810, 720 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 284 (M⁺⁺, 1), 157 (7), 111 (8), 139 (9), 91 (23), 31 (28), 226 (36), 59 (59), 71 (100).

4-Hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 0.89 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.13–1.61 (2 H, m), 1.83, 1.91 (3 H, pair of s), 2.18–2.49 (2 H, m), 2.41 (3 H, s), 2.84 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.50–3.93 (1 H, m), 7.15–7.96 (5 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3340, 3000, 2800, 1660, 1570, 1325, 1155, 1075, 920, 840, 815, 700 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 284 (M⁺, 1), 92 (10), 157 (10), 111 (16), 41 (19), 46 (22), 91 (25), 226 (27), 45 (33), 43 (35), 59 (52), 31 (56), 71 (100).

2-Hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) & 0.98 (3 H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.15 (6 H, s.), 2.13 (2 H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.35 (3 H, s), 2.35 (2 H, s), 3.45 (1 H, s, exchanges), 7.27 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.90 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.92 (1 H, broad s, exchanges); IR (film) 3300, 2950, 2880, 1610, 1565, 1355, 1305, 1150, 940, 810, 755, 705 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 298 (M⁺⁺, 2), 125 (4), 143 (6), 59 (7), 139 (8), 157 (9), 240 (23), 91 (28), 85 (100).

5-Hydroxy-3-heptanone tosylhydrazone: ¹II NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 0.89 (3 H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 0.99 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.43 (2 H, broad q, J = 7 Hz), 2.03–2.52 (4 H, m), 2.41 (3 H, s), 3.22 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.74 (1 H, m), 7.20 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.75 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.78 (1 H, s, exchanges); IR (film) 3490, 3100, 2980, 1660, 1595, 1315, 1160, 910, 815, 700 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 298 (M⁺⁺ <1), 157 (10), 226 (12), 92 (13), 39 (16), 59 (16), 65 (18), 67 (18), 70 (18), 41 (30), 42 (33), 91 (34), 43 (51), 71 (64), 111 (100).

2-(2-Hydroxy-2-propyl)cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 1.16. 1.31 (6 H, pair of s), 1.16–2.51 (8 H, m), 2.41 (3 H, s), 2.86 (1 H, t, J = 6 Hz), 3.04 (1 H, s, exchanges), 7.06–8.04 (5 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3320, 2850, 1575, 1550, 1310, 1155, 1025, 955, 810, 700 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 324 (M⁺; <1), 112 (9), 266 (11), 81 (12), 41 (13), 67 (16), 91 (16), 43 (22), 31 (25), 151 (81), 111 (100).

2-Propyl(1-hydroxy)cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 0.90, 1.00 (3 H, pair of t, J = 7 Hz), 1.10–2.65 · 10 H, m), 2.43 (3 H, s), 2.82 (1 H, broad t), 3.02 (1 H, s, exchanges), ε .67 (1 H, m), 7.12–8.14 (5 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3400, 2900, 2810, 1650, 1575, 1325, 1160, 1030, 815, 705 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative ntensity) 324 (M⁺⁺, <1), 112 (9), 139 (11), 67 (15), 41 (16), 266 (16), 81 (18), 91 (19), 151 (20), 154 (29), 31 (34), 111 (100).

1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) & 1.14 (6 H, s), 2.31 (2 H, s), 2.43 (3 H, &), 3.06 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.47 (2 H, s), 6.95–7.97 (10 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3300, 2870, 2750, 1700, 1570, 1300, 1145, 1040, 810, 740, 695 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 360 (M⁺⁻, 2), 31 (13), 115 (13), 92 (15), 65 (17), 187 (17), 43 (18), 117 (24), 118 (29), 130 (31), 302 (37), 59 (76), 91 (87), 147 (100).

1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 0.90 (3 H, broad t, J = 7 Hz). 1.45 (2 H, broad q, J = 7 Hz). 2.37 (3 H, s), 2.81 (2 H, broad s), 2.90 (2 H, d, J = 6.5 Hz), 3.18 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.82 (1 H, broad t, J = 6.5 Hz), 7.20-8.06 (10 H. m, 1 exchanges); IR (film.) 3320, 2950, 2850, 156C, 1540, 1310, 1150, 1065, 930, 810, 750, 690 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 360 (M⁺, 4), 191 (13), 59 (14), 53 (15), 172 (15), 39 (17), 41 (17), 129 (19), 1:1 (20), 115 (22), 105 (29), 92 (30), 67 (34), 61 (35). 176 (38), 104 (39), 79 (46), 103 (64), 173 (75), 91 (90⁺, 133 (100).

1-Phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butanone tosylhydrazone: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 1.20 (6 H, s), 2.42 (3 H, s), 2.93 (2 H, s), 3.03 (1 H, s, exchanges), 7.17–8.06 (9 H, m, 1 exchanges); IR (film) 3450. 3100, 3000, 1600, 1340, 1170, 1090, 910, 820, 805, 760, 695 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 346 (M⁺; 3), 152 (10), 1C5 (11), 132 (11), 78 (12), 134 (14), 173 (22), 65 (24), 77 (25), 288 (26), 92 (39), 59 (47), 91 (47), 103 (50), 104 (50), 43 (54), 133 (100).

Spectral data for the homoallylic alcohols are as follows.

4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-1-pentene: ¹H NMR (\bigcirc Cl₄, Me₄Si) δ 1.17 (6 H, s) 2.12 (1 H, s, exchanges), 2.18 (2 H, broad d, J = 7 Hz), 4.92 (1 H, m), 5.18 (1 H, m), 5.50–6.27 (1 H, m); MS m/e (relative intensity) 100 (M⁺, <1), 41 (6), 71 (10), 57 (14), 43 (20), 44 (39), 42 (83), 59 (100).

4-Hydroxy-1-hexene: ¹H NMR (CCl₄, Me₄S.) δ 0.91 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.12–1.71 (2 H, m), 2.18 (2 H, broad t). 3.33 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.50 (1 H, m), 4.73–5.23 (2 H, m), 5.50–6.21 (1 H, m); IR (film) 3200, 2950, 2800, 1710, 1430, 1100, 955, 910, 775 cm⁻⁻: MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 100 (M⁺⁺, <1). 58 (4), 60 (4), 28 (6), 42 (9), 57 (10), 71 (10), 39 (11), 27 (12), 29 (12), 43 (14), 41 (31), 31 (46), 59 (100).

5-Hydroxy-5-methyl-2-hexene (cis and trans): ¹H NMR (CCl₄, Me₄Si) δ 1.13, 1.17 (6 H, pair of s), 1.25 (2 H, s), 1.62 (3 H, d, J = 6 Hz), 2.04–2.30 (2 H, m), 3.30 (1 H, s, exchanges), 5.37–5.68 (2 H, m); IR (film) 3300, 2900. 1640. 1450, 1365, 1145, 1080, 1050. 965, 605, 780 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 114 (M⁺⁺, <1), 79 (5), 42 (7), 60 (8). 99 (8), 53 (9), 96 (10), 55 (17), 39 (18), 56 (21), 81 (23), 41 (32), 43 (65), 59 (100).

5-Hydroxy-2-heptene (cis and trans): ¹H NMR (CCl₄, Me₄Si) δ 1.08 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.23 (2 H, m), 1.54–1.78 (3 H, m), 2.13 (2 H, q, J = 7 Hz), 3.42 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.25–3.71 (1 H, m), 5.35–5.67 (2 H, m); IR (film) 3350, 2900, 1650, 1460, 1360, 1045, 1025, 960, 900, 780, 680 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 114 (M⁺⁺, <1), 39 (5), 51 (5), 54 (5), 41 (6), 45 (6), 81 (6), 58 (8), 87 (8), 53 (10), 67 (12), 38 (20), 69 (22), 85 (23), 55 (27), 57 (35), 43 (37), 56 (80). 40 (87), 59 (100).

3-(2-Propyl-2-hydroxy)-1-cyclohexene: ¹H NMR (CCL₄. Me₄Si) δ 1.10, 1.15 (6 H, pair of s), 1.18–2.35 (6 H, m), 3.13 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.23–3.79 (1 H, m), 5.75 (2 H, m); IR (film) 3250, 2830, 1620, 1420, 1360, 1140, 1040, 950, 910, 890, 825, 765, 720 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 140 (M⁺⁺, 1), 53 (5), 81 (5), 107 (5), 122 (5), 31 (6), 82 (6), 54 (7), 41 (9), 79 (10), 67 (13), 59 (100).

3-(1-Hydroxy-1-propyl)-1-cyclohexene: ¹H NMR (CCl₄. Me₄Si) δ 0.94 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.11–2.40 (8 H, m), 3.13 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.02–3.93 (2 H, m), 5.77 (2 H, m); IR (film) 3250, 2830, 1620, 1440, 1110, 965, 930, 875, 780, 720 cm⁻¹; MS *m/e* (relative intensity) 140 (M⁺; <1), 66 (5), 83 (5), 93 (5), 122 (5), 65 (6), 68 (6), 80 (7), 44 (8), 51 (8), 57 (11), 77 (11), 55 (13), 79 (17), 81 (17), 53 (19), 54 (49), 59 (63), 52 (82), 67 (100).

1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-1-pentene (cis and trans): ¹H NMR (CCl₄, Me₄Si) δ 1.17 (6 H, s), 2.45 (2 H, dd, J = 7, 2 Hz), 3.05 (1 H, exchanges), 5.57–6.67 (2 H, m), 7.23 (5 H, s); IR (film) 3300, 2900, 1625, 1580, 1555, 1480, 1365, 1130, 1070, 1020, 945, 910, 760, 695 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 176 (M⁺, <1), 119 (6), 129 (7), 116 (8), 39 (9), 128 (9), 158 (10), 41 (13), 91 (15), 115 (18), 143 (19), 117 (29), 43 (33), 118 (59), 59 (100).

1-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-1-hexene (cis and trans): ¹H NMR (CCl₄, Me₄Si) δ 0.78 (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.30 (2 H, m), 2.19 (2 H, broad q), 3.19 (1 H, s, exchanges), 3.35 (1 H, m), 6.17 (2 H, m), 7.05 (5 H, m); IR (film) 3400, 2950, 2750, 1625, 1560, 130C, 1140, 1000, 935, 900, 810, 760, 700 cm⁻¹; MS m/e (relative intensity) 78 (5), 43 (5), 129 (6), 105 (6), 51 (7), 57 (8), 105 (10), 77 (10), 41 (10), 119 (11), 116 (11), 176 (M⁺, 12), 31 (15), 115 (18), 91 (20), 59 (33), 117 (53), 118 (100).

Cyclopentanone Tosylhydrazone. In a 50-mL Erlenmeyer flask, tosylhydrazine (9.3 g, 50 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of ethanol containing 1 drop of concentrated HCl on a steam bath. The flask was allowed to cool briefly, and 4.2 g (50 mmol) of cyclopentanone was added and the flask swirled. Vigorous boiling occured, and on cooling to room temperature a colorless precipitate formed. Further cooling in the freezer followed by suction filtration afforded 12.7 g (94%) of cyclopentanone tosylhydrazone. mp 180–184 °C dec; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 1.75 (4 H, m), 2.22 (4 H, m), 2.45 (3 H, s), 7.33 (2 H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.75 (1 H, broad si, 7.92 (2 H, d, J = 7 Hz); MS m/e (relative intensity) 140 (10), 157 (10), 53 (14), 252 (M⁺, 16). 80 (17), 65 (18), 68 (21), 91 (32), 96 (34), 41 (38), 67 (56), 97 (100).

2-Carboethoxycyclopentanone Tosylhydrazone. Cyclopentanone tosylhydrazone (1.26 g, 5.0 mmcl) was dissolved in 25 mL of THF in a 50-mL two-neck round-bottom flask protected from moisture and equipped with a reflux condenser, rubber serum cap, and magnetic stirrer. The solution was cooled to -50 °C by means of a dry ice/2propanol bath, and 5.0 mL (10 mmol) of a 2.0 M solution of n-butyllithium in pentane was added slowly with a syringe. After \sim 1 min of stirring, the red solution was treated with 0.55 g (5 mmol) of freshly distilled ethyl chloroformate, the ccld bath removed, and the yellow solution allowed to stir for 30 min. Neutralization with dilute HCl, salting, and separation of the layers were followed by extraction of the aqueous phase with THF $(3 \times 10 \text{ mL})$. Drying (MgSO₄) and removal of the solvent on the rotoevaporator afforded a yellow oil which on recrystallization from ethanol/water yielded 1.22 g (76%) of 2carboethoxycyclopentanone tosylhydrazone (syn/anti mixture) as pale vellow crystals, mp 134-135 °C dec. Major isomer [minor isomer]: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, Me₄Si) δ 1.23 [1.17], (3 H, t, J = 7 Hz), 1.50–2.83 (7 H, m). 2.45 (3 H, s), 4.12 [4.09] (2 H. d, J = 7 Hz), 6.80–8.24 symmetrical complex (4 H, m), 8.45 (1 H, broad s); MS m/e (relative intensity) 251 (5), 140 (6), 122 (7), 139 (8), 141 (9), 124 (10), 155 (11), 48 (12), 121 (12), 168 (13), 80 (16), 65 (17), 324 (M⁺⁺, 20), 95 (25), 41 (26), 91 (28), 67 (79), 123 (99), 169 (100).

Registry No.—Acetone tosylhydrazone, 3900-79-6, (E)-2-butanone tosylhydrazone, 62460-90-6; (Z)-2-butanone tosylhydrazone, 62460-91-7; (E)-3-methyl-2-butanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-92-0; (Z)-3-methyl-2-butanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-93-1; (Z)-pinacolone tosylhydrazone, 64884-94-2; 2-butanone tosylhydrazone, 4031-16-7; cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone, 4545-18-0; phenylacetone tosylhydrazone, 14195-24-5; acetophenone tosylhydrazone, 4545-21-5; propionaldehyde. 123-38-6; (E)-2-hycroxy-2-methyl-4-pentanone tosylhydrazone. 64884-95-3; (Z)-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-pentanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-96-4; (E)-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-97-5; (Z)-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-98-6; (E)-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-99-7; (Z)-2-hydroxy-2-methy-4-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-00-3; (E)-5-hydroxy-3-heptanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-01-4; (Z)-5hydroxy-3-heptanone tosylhydrazone, 64385-02-5; (E)-2-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-03-6; (Z)-2-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-04-7; 2-propyl(1-hydroxy)cyclohexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-05-8; 1phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-06-9; (E)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-07-0; (Z)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-2-hexanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-08-1; (E)-1-phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butanone tosylhydrazone, 64885-09-2; (Z)-1-phenyl-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-85-1; 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-pentene, 624-97-5; 4hydroxy-1-hexene, 688-99-3; (Z)-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexene, 19639-96-4; (E)-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-hexene. 19639-97-5; (Z)-5hydroxy-2-heptene, 64884-86-2; (E)-5-hydroxy-2-heptene, 64884-87-3; 3-(2-propyl-2-hydroxy)-1-cyclohexene, 5723-91-1; 3-(1-hydroxy-1-propyl)-1-cyclohexene, 64884-88-4; (Z)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-1-pentene, 64884-89-5; (E)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-4-methyl-1-pentene, 55552-33-0; (Z)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-1-hex-

Transalkylation of tert-Butyldiphenylmethanes

ene, 54985-30-7; (E)-1-phenyl-4-hydroxy-1-hexene, 54985-35-2; tosylhydrazine, 1576-35-8; 3-methyl-2-butanone, 563-80-4; pinacolone, 75-97-8; acetone, 67-64-1; 2-butanone, 78-93-3; cyclohexanone, 108-94-1; phenylacetone, 103-79-7; acetophenone, 98-86-2; cyclopentancne, 120-92-3; cyclopentanone tosylhydrazone, 17529-98-5; ethyl chloroformate, 541-41-3; (Z)-2-carboethoxycyclopentanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-90-8; (E)-2-carboethoxycyclopentanone tosylhydrazone, 64884-91-9.

References and Notes

- (1) For a review, see R. H. Shapiro, Org. React., 23, 405 (1976).
- (2) (a) K. J. Kolonko and R. H. Shapiro, J. Org. Chem., companion paper, this (2) Infr. 5 (B) C. A. Bunnell and P. L. Fuchs, J. Am. Chem. Soc., in press; (c) P. L. Fuchs, J. Org. Chem., 41, 2937 (1975); (d) S. D. Yound and W. T. Burden, Tetrahedron Lett., 4019 (1976).
 (3) R. H. Shapiro, M. F. Lipton, K. J.Kolonko, R. A. Buswell, and L. A. Capuano.
- (a) A. B. Stapiro, M. F. Lipton, N. J. Kolonko, A. A. Buswell, and L. A. Capu Tetrahedron Lett., 1811 (1975).
 (4) J. E. Stemke and F. T. Bond, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1815 (1975).
 (5) R. H. Shapiro and M. J. Heath, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 5734 (1967).
 (6) R. H. Shapiro, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 345 (1968).

- (7) W. G. Kofron and M. K. Yeh, J. Org. Chem., 41, 439 (1976)

- (8) M. E. Jung, P. A. Blair, and J. A. Lowe, Tetrahedron Lett., 1439 (1976). (9) R. M. Sancifer, S. E. Davis, and C. F. Beam. Synth. Commun., 6, 339 (1976).
- R. H. Shapiro and T. Gadek, J. Org. Chem., 39, 3418 [1974].
 R. Vedejs and W. T. Stolle, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 135 (1977).
- (12) F. E. Henoch, K. G. Hampton, and C. R. Hauser, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 676 (1969)
- (13) F. N. Jones and C. R. Hauser, J. Org. Chem., 27, 701 (1962).
 (14) N. D. Epiotis, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 3087 (1973).
 (15) W. C. Still and T. L. Mcdonald, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 5561 (1974).
- (16) Due to solubility problems, the reaction was run at the elevated temperature
- (17) G. J. Karabatosos and R. A. Taller, Tetrahedron, 24, 3347 (1968).
- (18) T. Ho and C. M. Wong, J. Org. Chem., 39, 3453 (1974).
 (19) G. Rosini, J. Org. Chem., 39, 3504 (1974).
- A. Bahati, Chem. Commun., 476 (1965). (20)
- (21) M. P. Dryfuss, J. Org. Chem., 28, 3269 (1963), and references cited therein.
- (22) E. J. Corey and M. F. Semmelhack, J. Am. Cherr. Soc., 89, 2755 (1967)
- (23) J. A. Katzenellenbogen and R. S. Lenox, J. Org. Chem., 38, 326 (1973).
- M. Naruse, K. Utimoto, and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2741 (1973).
 L. Friedmar, R. L. Little, and W. R. Reichle, *Org. Synth.*, 40, 93 (1960).

Studies on Selective Preparation of Aromatic Compounds. 15. The Lewis Acid Catalyzed Transalkylation of Some tert-Butyldiphenylmethanes and -ethanes in Aromatic Solvents¹

Masashi Tashiro,* Takehiko Yamato, and Gouki Fukata

Research Institute of Industrial Science, Kyushu University 86, Hakozaki, Higashi-ku, Fukuoka 812, Japan

Received April 27, 1977

The Lewis acid catalyzed transa kylation of tert-butyl derivatives of diphenylmethanes (2a-f) and -ethanes (25a-g) in benzene or toluene was carried out under various conditions. It was found in the transalkylation of 2 that the AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transbenzylation with trans-tert-butylation was observed and the TiCl₄ transbenzylation of electron-rich tert-butyldiphenylmethanes having highly steric crowdedness such as 2.2', 6,6'-tetramethyl-(2d) and 2,2',3,3'-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (2f) took place without trans-tert-butylation. However, no AlC13-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transal ylation of 25 was observed and only trans-tert-butylation in benzene took place to afford the desired 2,2'-dimethyl-(27b), 2,2'-diethyl-(27c), 2,2'-dimethoxy-(27d), 2,2',3,3'-tetramethyl-(27e), and 2,2',6,6'-tetramethyldiphenylethane (27f). Based on the above result it could be concluded that tert-butyl group can be used as a positional protective group for the preparation of some diphenylethanes but not diphenylmethanes

Although AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ does not catalyze the transbenzylation and isomerization of diphenylmethanes,²⁻⁸ it catalyzes transbenzylation of some 4,4'-dihydroxydiphenylmethane derivatives in toluene as was recently reported.⁹

We undertook the present study to obtain more detailed information about factors influencing the above novel transbenzylation of diphenylmethanes and in general to gain a better understanding of the mechanism of transalkylation.

Results and Discussion

Preparation of Some tert-Butyldiphenylmethanes. The AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed tert-butylation of diphenylmethane (1) with 2,6-di-tert-butyl-p-cresol¹⁰ afforded 4.4'-di-tertbutyldiphenylmethane (2a) in good yield. 4,4'-Di-tertbutyl-2,2'-dimethyldiphenylmethane (2b) was prepared from 2a via 3. The chloromethylation of 4-tert-butyltoluene (4a) and 5-tert-butyl-1,3-dimethyl- (4b) and 4-tert-butyl-1,2dimethylbenzene (4c) afforded the corresponding 5-tertbutyl-2-methyl- (5a), 4-tert-butyl-2,6-dimethyl- (5b), and 5-tert-butyl-2,3-dimethylbenzyl chloride (5c), respectively, in good vields.

In the TiCl₄ catalyzed benzylation of 4a, 4b, and 4c with the chlorides, 5,5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dimethyl- (2c), 4,4'-ditert-butyl-2,2',6,6'-tetramethyl- (2d), 4,5'-di-tert-butyl-





8

2,2',3',6-tetramethyl- (2e), and 5,5'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2',3,3'-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (2f) were obtained in good yields (Scheme I).

However, the expected product, 4-tert-butyl-2,6-dimethyldiphenylmethane (**2g**), in the benzylation of benzene with **5b** was formed in only 43% yield with formation of 1,4-bis(4tert-butyl-2,6-dimethylbenzyl)benzene (**6**) in 50% yield even in excess benzene.

The compounds 2g and 6 were also obtained by the TiCl₄ catalyzed benzylation of 4b with benzyl chloride (7a) and 1,4-bis(chloromethyl)benzene (8) in 93 and 60% yields, respectively.

Transalkylation of 2. The Lewis acid catalyzed transalkylation of **2** was carried out under various conditions and the results are summarized in Table I. The *tert*-butyl group is transferred from **2a** to toluene.



This result suggests that the trans-*tert*-butylation occurred selectively without the transbenzylation as expected from the previous papers.^{2–8} However, the $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed transalkylation of 2b and 2c in benzene afforded 2-methyl-diphenylmethane (10) and toluene (12a) besides the expected products 2,2'-dimethyldiphenylmethane (11) and *tert*-butylbenzene (9b). These results show clearly that the transbenzylation and trans-*tert*-butylation of 2b and 2c took place simultaneously to afford 10 and 11.



CH₃ H₃C

12a

The latter compound 11 seems to be the intermediate in the formation of the former 10 and 12a.

However, when 11 or 10 was treated under same conditions, only the starting compound 10 or 11 was recovered in quantitative yield.

$$11 \quad \frac{\text{AlCl}_3 - \text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2}{\text{in benzene}} \rightarrow 10 + 12a$$
$$10 \quad \frac{\text{AlCl}_3 - \text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2}{\text{in benzene}} + 1 + 12a$$

Although intermediates 13 and 14 could not be isolated when **2b** and **2c** were transalkylated, the reaction pathways in Scheme II might be proposed.

In fact, the $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed reaction of 14b, which was prepared by the benzylation of 4a with 2-methylbenzyl chloride (7b), afforded 10 and 11 in 81.1 and 10.3% yields.



Run	Substrate	Catalyst	Solvent	Time, h	Product (%) ^c
1	2a	A	Toluene	3	1 (100), 9a (100)
2	2a	В	Toluene	3	No reaction
3	2b	Α	Benzene	0.5	10 (75), 11 (25), 9b (100), 12a (75)
4	2b	В	Benzene	3	No reaction
5	2c	Α	Benzene	0.5	10 (40), 11 (60), 9b (100), 12a (75)
6	2c	В	Benzene	3	No reaction
7	2 d	Α	Benzene	3	16 (80), 1 (20), 9b (100), 12b (80)
8	2 d	В	Benzene	3	2g(89), 4b(77)
9	2d	В	Toluene	2	18 (93), 4 b (95), 9 a (90)
10	2 d	В	<i>m</i> -Xylene	0.5	19 (99), 4b (90)
11	2d	С	Toluene	5	No reaction
12	2 d	С	<i>m</i> -Xylene	5	No reaction
13	2e	В	Benzene	3	21 (73), 2g (23), 4b (70), 4c (30)
14	2 f	Α	Benzene	3	22 (75), 9b (80), 12b (78)
15 ^d	2 f	В	Benzene	3	21 (20), 23 (40), 9a (38), 4b (22), 1 $(+)^{e}$
16	2g	Α	Benzene	1.5	16(88), 1(12), 9b(100)
17	14b	Α	Benzene	1	11 (81), 10 (10), 9b (100), 12a (10)
18	21	Α	Benzene	1.5	22 (97), 1 (3), 9b (100)

Table I. The Lewis Acid Catalyzed Transalkylation of 2^a

^a Reaction temperature, 50 °C; solvent/2, 30 mol/l mol; catalyst/2, 0.2 mol/l mol. ^b A, AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂; B, TiCl₄; C, SnCl₄. ^c The yields were determined by GC analyses. ^d 2f was recovered in 40% yield. ^e Plus sign (+) means a trace amount (<1%).



The AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transalkylation of 2b afforded 10 and 11 in 75 and 25% yields, but the reaction of 2c gave the same products in different yields, that is, 40 and 60% yields, respectively.

The relative rate of transbenzylation of **2b** and **2c** might be dependent upon the relative stabilities of the corresponding α complex A and B. The latter complex might be more stable than the former one.



In the AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transalkylation of 2d in benzene, an expected product, 2,2',6,6'-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (15), was not obtained, but 2,6-dimethyldiphenylmethane (16), 1, 9b, and *m*-xylene (12b) were formed.

The transalkylation of 2g in benzene afforded 1 and 16 in 20 and 80% yields. However, when 16 was treated with the catalyst only starting material was recovered. Based on the above results the reaction pathways in Scheme III are proposed.





At the first step, transbenzylation (A_1) rather than the trans-*tert*-butylation (B_2) might selectively take place to afford 2g, which gave 1 by the second transbenzylation (A_2) and 16 by the trans-*tert*-butylation (B_1) , respectively. The former reaction (A_2) was less predominant than the latter reaction (B_1) .

In contrast to the case of **2a**, **2b**, and **2c**, the TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of **2d** in benzene afforded, surprisingly, only **2g** and **4b** in good yields.

$$2d \frac{\text{TiCl}_4}{\text{in benzene}} 2g + 4b$$

This finding means that only the transbenzylation (A_1) of 2d occurred selectively without the trans-*tert*-butylation (B_2) under the conditions used, and it also seems to support the proposed reaction pathway of Scheme III.

However, $SnCl_4$ did not show any activity for the transalkylation of 2d. When toluene and *m*-xylene were used in place of benzene as a solvent and acceptor of alkyl groups in the TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of 2d, ditolylmethanes (18) and 2,2',4,4'-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (19) were obtained in good yields, respectively.



In these cases, not only the first-step transbenzylation (A_1) but also the second one (A_2) might easily occur, since toluene and *m*-xylene are stronger Lewis bases than benzene.

In the TiCl₄ catalyzed transbenzylation of 2e, the formation of 2g and 5-*tert*-butyl-2,3-dimethyldiphenylmethane (21) might be expected (Scheme IV). In fact, the reaction afferded 21, 4b, 2g, and 4c in 73, 27, 70, and 30% yields. The above result suggests that the transbenzylation A_1 was a more predominant reaction than the A_2 , probably because the A_1 should reduce the steric hindrance of 2e to a higher degree than A_2 should.

When **2f** was treated with $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyst in benzene, 2,3-dimethyldiphenylmethane (**22**) was obtained in 75% yield with a small amount of 1.

The $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed transalkylation of 21 in benzene afforded 22, 1, and 9b in 97.3, 2.7, and 100% yields, respectively.

$$21 \xrightarrow[]{\text{AlCl}_3 - \text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2}_{\text{in benzene}} 22 + 1 + 9b$$

The TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of **2f**, as well as **2d** and **2e**, afforded a transbenzylated product **21** and **4b**. However, a considerable amount of **2f** was recovered and the unexpected





12c





B: trans-tert-butylation

product, 5-tert-butyl-2,2',3,3'-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (23), was also obtained in a low yield (Scheme V).

The crowdedness of the methyl groups of **2f** seems to be less than that of **2d** and **2e**. Consequently the above results might indicate that the steric factor should strongly influence the ease of the transbenzylation of diphenylmethanes.

The results obtained in the above transalkylation of 2 seem to strongly support the mechanisms proposed⁹ previously for the transalkylation of 4,4'-dihydroxydiphenylmethanes.

Preparation of *tert*-Butyldiphenylethane (25). The *tert*-butyldiphenylethanes (25b–g) with the exception of 4,4'-di-*tert*-butyldiphenylethane (25a) were prepared by the coupling reaction¹² using CH₃MgI reagent and the corresponding benzyl chlorides (5a–g) (Scheme VI). In some coupling reactions, besides the expected product 25, *tert*-butylethylbenzenes (26) were formed as byproducts. The yields of 25 and 26 are summarized in Table II.

Only 25a was prepared by the $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed *tert*-butylation of diphenylethane (24) with 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-*p*-cresol according to the previously reported method.¹⁰

The Transalkylation of 25. The Lewis acid catalyzed transalkylation of 25 (Scheme VII) was carried out under various conditions and the results are summarized in Table III.

The AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ and TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of **25a** in toluene afforded **24** and 4-*tert*-butyltoluene (**9a**) in good yields. The former catalyst was active for the trans*tert*-butylation of **2a**, but not the latter one as described above.

The result of the TiCl₄ catalyzed trans-*tert*-butylation of **25a** might suggest that the basicity of **25a** should be stronger than that of **2a**.

In contrast to both catalysts, $AlCl_3$ afforded a small amount of ditolylethane (28), 24a, benzene (12d), and 9a with a large amount of resinous material and unidentified compounds.

The result might indicate that $AlCl_3$ was too strong to use as a catalyst for the preparation of 27. The $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed transalkylation of 25b afforded the expected products 27b and 9b in good yields, while the corresponding diphenylmethane derivative gave trans-*tert*-butylated and transbenzylated products as previously described.

Table II. The Coupling Reaction of 1 Using CH₃MgI Reagent in Ether Solution^a

Run	Chloride	Product (%)
1	5a	25b (72), 26b (13)
2	5d	25c (87), 26c (17)
3	5e	25d (63), 26d (20)
4	5c	25e (75), 26e (0)
5	5b	25f (89), 26f (11)
6	5 f	25g (70), 26g (0)
7	5g	25h (71), 26h (0)

^a Reaction temperature, reflux; reaction time, 1 h.

Table III. The Lewis Acid Calaiyzed Transalkylation of 2	Ta	able	III.	The	Lewis	Acid	Catalyzed	Transalky	lation	of 2
--	----	------	------	-----	-------	------	-----------	-----------	--------	------

					2	
Run	Substrate	Catalys: b	Solvent	Time, h	Product (%) ^c	
1 ^d	25a	Α	Toluene	3	24 (84), ^g 9a (90)	
2 <i>°</i>	25a	В	Toluene	6	24 (80), ^g 9a (95)	
31	25a	С	Toluene	0.5	28 (12), 12c (31), 24a (5), 9a (52)	
4	25b	Α	Benzene	2	27b (90), ^g 9b (100)	
5	25c	В	Benzene	8	27b (11), 9b (35)	
6	25d	Α	Benzene	5	27c (7(1), ^g 9b (80)	
7	25d	Α	Benzene	6	27d (63), ^g 9b (88)	
8	25d	В	Benzene	9	No reaction	
9	25e	Α	Benzene	1	27e (9ξ) , ^g 9b (100)	
10	25e	В	Benzene	3	27e $(1(0), {}^{g}$ 9b (100)	
11	25f	Α	Benzene	1	27f (95), ^g 9b (100)	
12	25f	В	Benzene	3	27f (96), ^g 9b (100)	
13	25g	Α	Benzene	5	No reaction	
14	25g	С	Benzene	0.25	27g (97), ^g 9b (100)	

^a Reaction temperature, 50 °C; catalyst/25, 0.2 mol/l mol. ^b A, AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂; B, TiCl₄; C, AlCl₃. ^c The yields were determined by gas chromatographic analyses unless otherwise indicated. ^d 25a was recovered in 16% yield. ^e 25a was recovered in 20% yield. ^f The large amount of resinous materials and unidentified compounds were formed. ^g The yields isolated are shown.



Scheme VII



The TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of 25b gave also 27b and 9b in low yields, but the catalyst was not active for the transalkylation of 2c.



The $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed reactions of 25c, 25d, 25e, and 25f as well as 25a and 25b afforded the expected products 27c, 27d, 27e, and 27f, respectively.

However, in the case of 25d, a large amount of the catalyst had to be used in order to obtain 27d in good yield. The catalyst might react with the methoxy group of 25d and 27d to form a complex which reduce the catalytic activity and the basicity of 25d. No observation of the TiCl₄ catalyzed transalkylation of 25d might be explained for the same reason, since the TiCl₄ seems to be a weaker catalyst than AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂. It should be noted that although TiCl₄ catalyzed the transalkylation of 2d as mentioned above, the same reaction of 25f gave only trans-*tert*-butylated product 27f. In addition, the AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transalkylation of 25f gave also 27f without the formation of any amount of the transarlkylated product. The above results might support, although not directly, the previous proposed mechanisms⁹ of the transbenzylation of 4,4'-dihydroxydiphenylmethanes; that is, the intermediate D would be more important than the intermediate C for the occurrence of transbenzylation reaction.

However, even in the electron-rich diphenylethanes such as 27e and 27f, the substituent R on the ring B could not stabilize the σ -complex E and even π -complex F, in which the screen effect of the methylene group might take a negative role for the stabilization in contrast to D.



The $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed transalkylation of the electron-poor diphenylethane such as 25g and 25h did not afford any product, but the starting materials were recovered in almost quantitative yields. However, the $AlCl_3$ catalyzed transalkylation of 25g afforded 27g in good yield. In contrast to the case of 25g, the $AlCl_3$ catalyzed transalkylation of 25h gave only a small amount of 27h, which could be detected by GC analyses but not isolated.

Based on the results obtained in the present study it could be concluded that: (i) the AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transbenzylation of the electron-rich diphenylmethanes such as **2b-f** was observed; (ii) the transbenzylation of the electronrich tert-butyldiphenylmethane having highly steric hindrance was easily catalyzed by even a weak catalyst like TiCl₄ without the trans-tert-butylation but not by SnCl₄; (iii) the AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyzed transalkylation of the electron-rich diphenylmethanes in benzene solution afforded only the first-step transbenzylated compound as a main product; (iv) however, when toluene and m-xylene were used as a solvent and acceptor in the transbenzylation of the electron-rich diphenylmethanes, the completely transbenzylated product was formed; (v) the $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyzed transbenzylation of the electron-poor diphenylmethanes was not observed; (vi) the alkyl, methoxy, and chloro substituted diphenylethanes such as 27b-g could be prepared by using the tert-butyl group as a positional protective group; (vii) in contrast to diphenylmethanes, even the electron-rich diphenylethanes did not afford any transaralkylated product under the influence of $AlCl_3-CH_3NO_2$ catalyst; (viii) *tert*-butyldiphenylethanes seem to be higher basic compounds than tert-butyldiphenylmethanes, so that the former might be easily protonated by the weak Lewis acid such as TiCl₄ catalyst to afford the trans-tert-butylated product.

Experimental Section

All melting and boiling points are uncorrected. Mass spectra were obtained on a Hitachi RMS-4 mass spectrometer with a direct inlet

(isomerization energy 70 eV). NMR spectra were determined at 60 MHz with a Hitachi R-20 NMR spectrometer with Me₄Si and internal references and IR spectra were measured as KBr pellets or liquid film on NaCl plates on a Nippon Bunko IR-S spectrometer.

Analytical Procedure. The analyses were carried out by gas chromatography using a Yanagimoto gas chromatograph, Yanaco YR-101; 30% high vacuum silicon grease. 2 m. increase rate of column temperature, 15 °C/min; carrier gas, helium, 50 mL/min.

Preparation of 4,4'-Di-tert-butyldiphenylmethane (2a). To a solution of 120 g (542 mmol) of 2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol and 70 g (417 mmol) of diphenylmethane (1) in 200 mL of nitromethane was added at 15 °C AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ catalyst [AlCl₃ (107.3 g. 813 mmol)/nitromethane (200 mL)] over a period of 5 min. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min more, it was poured into a large amount of ice-water. The organic layer was extracted with benzene and the benzene solution was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to leave the residue which was washed with 10% NaOH aqueous solution affording 96.6 g (82.7%) of 2a: colorless needles (from EtOH); mp 70-71 °C; NMR (CCl₄) & 1.31 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 7.38 (8 H, s, aromatic protons); IR (KBr) 2960, 1510, 1360, 1270, 1110, 1025, 865, 820 cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₈: C, 89.94; H, 10.06. Found: C, 90.03; H, 101.4. The washed 10% sodium hydroxide solution was acidified with 10% hydrochloric acid to give 56.3 g (96.2%) of p-cresol.

Chloromethylation of 2a. To a solution of 35 g (125 mmol) of 2a and 80.5 g (100 mmol) of ClCH₂OCH₃ in 150 mL of CS₂ was added at -5 °C 20 mL (150 mmol) of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred at -5 °C for 1 h, it was poured into 300 mL of ice-water. The organic layer was extracted with benzene. The benzene extract was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford 36 g (76.4%) of 2,2'-dichloromethyl-4,4'-di-*tert*-butyldiphenylmethane (3): colorless plates (EtOH); mp 90–91 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, $-C(CH_3)_3$], 4.18 (2 H, s, $-CH_2-$), 4.50 (4 H, s, $-CH_2$ Cl), 6.78–7.30 (6 H, m, aromatic protons); IR (KBr) 2960, 1500, 1260, 1200, 342, 740 cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₃₀Cl₂: C. 73.20; H, 8.02. Found: C, 73.58; H, 8.03.

Preparation of 2b. According to Johnson's method,¹¹ a LiAlH₄– LiH reductive agent was prepared from 0.987 g of LiAlH₄ and 2.39 g of LiH in 500 mL of THF. To the agent was added a solution of 37.7 g (100 mmol) of **3** in 20 mL of THF under gently refluxing conditions over a period of 40 min. After the reaction mixture was refluxed for an additional 1 h, it was quenched with 25 mL of a mixture of water and THF (60:40 volume) at below 20 °C. The mixture was poured into a large amount of ice-water containing 20 mL of concentrated H₂SO₄ with stirring and was extracted with ether. The ether solution was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give 24.9 g (81%) of 4,4'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2'-dimethyldiphenylmethane (**2b**): colorless plates (EtOH); mp 51–52 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.27 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 3.84 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.70–7.30 (6 H, m, aromatic protons); IR (KBr) 2960, 1500, 1430, 1280, 850, 820 cm⁻¹. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₃₂: C, 89.55; H, 10.45. Found: C, 89.33; H, 10.43.

Preparation of 2c. To a solution of 4.95 g (25 mmol) of 5a and 3.7 g (25 mmol) of $4a^{10}$ in 40 mL of CS_2 was gradually added 2 mL of $TiCl_4$ at 5 °C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 90 min, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 7.7 g (86.2%) of 5,5'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2'-dimethyldiphenylmethane (**2c**): colorless liquid; bp 162–163 °C (3 mm); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.20 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.18 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 3.80 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.80–6.96 (6 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{32}$: C, 89.55; H, 10.45. Found: C, 89.59; H, 10.39.

Preparation of 2d. To a solution of 21.05 g (100 mmol) of **5b** and 16.23 g (100 mmol) of $4b^{10}$ in 100 mL of CS_2 was added 4 mL of TiCl₄ at 5 °C. After the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to give 28 g (88.3%) of **2d**: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 135–136 °C; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, $-C(CH_3)_3$], 2.14 (12 H, s, $-CH_3$), 4.02 (2 H, s, $-CH_2$ -), 1.98 (4 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{36}$: C, 89.22; H, 10.78. Found: C, 89.18; H, 10.71.

Preparation of 2e. To a solution of 21.5 g (100 mmol) of **5b** and 16.23 g (100 mmol) of $4c^{10}$ in 100 mL of CS₂ was added 4 mL of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 31.6 g (94%) of 4,5'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2',3',6-tetramethyldiphenylmethane (**2e**): colorless needles (EtOH): mp 122-123 °C; IR (KBr) 2960. 1550, 1460, 1360, 870 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.09 [9 H, s, $-C(CH_3)_3$], 2.18 (6 H, s, $-CH_3$), 2.28 (3 H, s, $-CH_3$), 2.32 (3 H, s, $-CH_3$), 3.89 (2 H, s, $-CH_2$), 6.37 (1 H, s), 7.00 (1 H, s) and 7.09 (2 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₃₆: C, 89.22; H, 10.78. Found: C, 89.13; H, 10.76.

Preparation of 2f. A solution of 21.05 g (100 mmol) of 5c and 16.23 g (100 mmol) of 4c in 100 mL of CS_2 was treated and worked up as

described above to afford 26.88 g (90%) of **2f**: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 8€.5–87.5 °C; IR (KBr) 2960, 1480, 1440, 1360, 880, 870, 725 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.18 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃, 2.13 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.30 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 3.93 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.77-7.10 (4 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₃₆: C, 89.22; H, 10.78. Found: C, 89.03; H, 10.88.

Preparation of 2g. To a solution of 32.4 g (200 mmol) of 4b and 37.95 g (300 mmol) of benzyl chloride (7a) in 100 mL of CS₂ was added at 5 °C 8 mL (40 mmol) of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 4 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 33.72 g (69%) of 4-*tert*-butyl-2,6-dimethyldiphenylmethane (2g): colorless needles (EtOH); mp 43-45 °C; bp 132-134 °C (3 mmHg); IR (KBr) 2660, 1600, 1490, 1450, 1200, 1040, 880, 715, 700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₄) δ 1.30 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.20 (6 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.82-7.20 (7 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₄: C, 90.24; H, 9.58. Found: C, 90.34; H, 9.53.

Preparation of 5a. To a solution of 100 g (676 mmol) of 4a and 136 g (1.7 mmol) of ClCH₂OCH₃ in 200 mL of CS₂ was added at 5 °C 23 mL (140 mmol) of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 90 min, it was poured into 300 mL of ice-water and extracted with ether. The ether extract was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to leave a residue which was distilled under reduced pressure to afford 9.1 g (9.1%) of 4a and 95.5 g (71.1%) of 5a: colorless liquid; bp 94–95 °C (3 mm); IR (NaCl) 2970, 1500, 1360, 1250, 825, 740 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.35 (3 H, s, -CH₃), 4.55 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 7.00–7.31 (3 H, m, aromatic protons).

Preparation of 5b. To a solution of 50 g (308 mmol) of 4b and 49.6 g (616 mmol) of ClCH₂OCH₃ in 150 mL of CS₂ was added at 5 °C 14 mL (70 mmol) of TiCl₄. The reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 1 h and treated as described above to afford 60.54 g (93.3%) of 4-*tert*-butyl-2,6-dimethylbenzyl chloride (**5b**) with 2.15 g (4.1%) of **2d**. **5b**: colorless liquid; bp 95–96 °C (3 mm) [lit.¹³ bp 135–136 °C (10 mm)]; IR (KBr) 2960, 1460, 1260, 870, 750, 680 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.41 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 4.62 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 7.07 (2 H, s, aromatic protons).

Preparation of 5c. A mixture of 50 g (308 mmol) of 4c and 49.6 g (616 mmol) of chloromethyl ether was treated with 14 mL (70 mmol) of TiCl₄ and worked up as described above to afford 50 g (77.1%) of 5-*tert*-butyl-2,3-dimethylbenzyl chloride (5c) and 8.28 g (16%) of 2f. 5c: colorless needles; mp 45–47 °C (lit.¹³ mp 48.5–49.0 °C); bp 117–118 °C (3 mm); IR (KBr) 2960, 1480, 1460, 1330, 1260, 880, 740, 690 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₄) δ 1.30 [9 H, s, –C(CH₃)₃], 2.27 (6 H, s, –CH₃), 4.58 (2 H, s, –CH₂–), 7.16 (2 H, s, aromatic protons).

Preparation of 5d. To a solution of 100 g (0.616 mol) of 4-*tert*butylethylbenzene¹⁰ and 99.2 g (1.23 mol) of ClCH₂OCH₃ in 300 mL of CS₂ was added at 5 °C 28 mL (0.14 mol) of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, it was poured into 500 mL of ice-water and extracted with ether. The ether solution was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to leave the residue, which was distilled under reduced pressure to afford 80.94 g (62.4%) of 5-*tert*-butyl-2-ethylbenzyl chloride (5d) and 27.13 g of the starting compound [bp 57–58 °C (3 mm)]. 5d: colorless liquid; bp 102–102 °C (3 mm); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃ and 3 H, t, -CH₃], 2.70 (2 H, q, -CH₂-), 4.51 (2 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 7.10–7.30 (3 H, m, aromatic protons).

Preparation of 5e. After a mixture of 109.3 g (0.674 mol) of 4tert-butylanisole,¹⁰ 10 g (0.33 mol) of paraformaldehyde, and 104 g of 31% hydrochloric acid was stirred vigorously at 55 °C for 7 h, it was cooled to room temperature and extracted with benzene. The benzene solution was washed with 10% sodium carbonate solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to leave the residue, which was distilled under reduced pressure to afford 39.9 g (28.1%) of 5tert-butyl-2-methoxybenzyl chloride (5e) and 60 g of the starting compcund [bp 73–74 °C (3 mm)]. 5e: colorless liquid; bp 117–118 °C (3 mm); NMR (CCL) δ 1.26 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)], 3.72 (3 H, s, -CH₃), 4.51 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.59–7.25 (3 H, m, aromatic protons). When the TiCL₄ catalyzed chloromethylation of 4-tert-butylanisole with ClCH₂OCH₃ was carried out, 5e was not obtained but only large amount of resinous material was formed.

Preparation of 5f. To a solution of 51.9 g (0.308 mol) of 4-tertbutylchlorobenzene¹⁴ and 49.6 g (0.616 mol) of ClCH₂OCH₃ in 75 mL of CS₂ was added at 5 °C 14 mL of TiCl₄. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 31.4 g (47.0%) of 5-tert-butyl-2-chlorobenzyl chloride (5**f**) and 22.43 g of the starting compound [bp 58 °C (3 mm)]. 5**f**: colorless liquid; bp 105–107 °C (3 mm); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 4.95 (2 H, s, -CH₂-), 7.10–7.45 (3 H, m, aromatic protons).

Preparation of 5g. Similarly a solution of 131.2 g (0.616 mol) of 4-*tert*-butylbromobenzene,¹⁴ 99.2 g (1.23 mol) of ClCH₂OCH₃, and 28 mL of TiCl₄ in 150 mL of CS₂ was treated and worked up as described above to afford 70.3 g (52.7%) of 5-*tert*-butyl-2-bromobenzyl

chloride (**5g**) and 44.3 g of the starting compound. **5g**: colorless liquid; bp 130–132 °C (5 mm); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, –C(CH₃)₃], 4.60 (2 H, s, –CH₂), 7.27–7.54 (3 H, m, aromatic protons).

The TiCl₄ Catalyzed Benzylation of Benzene with 5b. To a solution of 21.04 g (0.1 mol) of 5b in 120 mL of benzene 4 mL of TiCl₄ was gradually added at room temperature. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 10 g (50%) of 6 and 11 g (43%) of 2g.

Preparation of 6. To a solution of 16.2 g (100 mmol) of 4b and 8.75 g (50 mmol) of 1,4-bis(choromethyl)benzene (8) in 5 mL of CS₂ was added 4 mL (10 mmol) of TiCl₄ at 5 °C. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 12 g (59.1%) of 1,4-bis(4-tert-butyl-2,6-dimethylbenzyl)benzene (6): colorless prisms (EtOH); mp 196–198 °C; IR (KBr) 2960, 1485, 1450, 1360, 880 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, $-C(CH_3)_3$], 2.20 (12 H, s, $-CH_3$), 3.94 ·4 H, s, $-CH_2$ -), 6.88–7.08 (8 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₄₂: C, 90.08; H, 9.92. Found: C, 89.52; H, 9.86.

Preparation of 14b. To a solution of 14.5 g (0.1 mol) of CS₂ was added 8 mL of TiCl₄ at 5 °C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 2 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to give 13.28 g (53%) of 14b: colorless liquid; bp 139–142 °C (3 mm); IR (NaCl) 2960, 1460, 1360, 820, 740 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.20 [9 H, s, $-C(CH_3)_3$], 2.14 (3 H, s, $-CH_3$), 2.22 (\vdots H, s, $-CH_3$), 3.80 (2 H, s, $-CH_2$ -), 6.60–7.10 (7 H, m, aromatic proton₃). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₄: C, 90.24; H, 9.58. Found: C, 89.96; H, 9.59.

Preparation of 21. A solution of 32.4 g (200 mmol) of 4c and 37.95 g (300 mmol) of 7a in 100 mL of CS₂ was treated and worked up as described above to affore 24.36 g (48.2%) of 21 with 10 g of starting compound 4c. 21: colorless liquid; bp 137–139 °C (3 mm); IR (NaCl) 2960, 16C0, 1500, 1450, 1£60, 880, 735, 700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.27 [9 H, s, $-C(CH_{3,3}]$, 2.00 (3 H, s, $-CH_3$), 3.90 (2 H, s, $-CH_2$ –), 6.70–7.20 (7 H, m, aromatic protons; mass spectrum m/e 252 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₄: C, 93.24; H, 9 58. Found: C, 90.50; H, 9.45.

General Procedure of the Transalkylation of 2. After a mixture of 30 equiv of benzene (or toluene, m-xylene), 0.2 equiv of the catalyst/equiv of 2, and 1 mol of 2 had been maintained at a desired, constant temperature and a specified reaction time with stirring, the reaction mixture was separated and dried over sodium sulfate. A definite amount of the benzene solution was analyzed by gas chromatography. After the analyses, the products were isolated and purified by distillation and for recrystallization, respectively. The reaction conditions and the yields are summarized in Table I.

11: colorless liquid; bp 110–112 °C (3 mm); IR (NaCl) 3020, 2960, 1600, 1055, 740 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.18 (6 H, s, –CH₃), 3.78 (2 H, s, –CH₂–), 6.70–7.20 (8 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₆: C, 91.79; H, 8.22. Found: C, 91.33; H, 8.29. **16**: colorless liquid: bp 107–109 °C (3 mm); IR (NaCl) 3040, 3970, 2940, 1600. 1450. 735, 700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.10 (3 H, s, –CH₃), 2.23 (3 H, s, –CH₃), 3.83 (2 H, s, –CH₂–), 6.85–7.20 (8 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₆: C, 91.7§; H, 8.22. Found: C, 91.76; H, 8.16.

22: colorless liquid; bp 123 °C (33 mm); IR (NaCl) 3070, 3040, 2920, 1600, 1500, 1450, 790, 730, 700 cm⁻¹; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.13 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 3.79 (2 H, s, -CH₂), 6.30-7.20 (8 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₆: C, 91.79; H, 8.22. Found: C, 91.74; H, 8.19.

23: colorless liquid; IR (NaCl) 2960, 1480, 1360, 860, 750 cm⁻¹; mass spectrum m/e 280 (M⁺); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.10 [9 H, s, -C(CH₃)], 1.98 (3 H, s, -CH₃), 2.10 (3 H, s, -CH₃), 2.22 (6 H, s, -CH₃). This compound **23** was separated by using separative gas chromatography.

Preparation of 25a. To a solution of 54.8 g (0.3 mcl) of diphenylethane (24) and 86 g (0.39 mol) of 2,6-di-tert-butyl-p-cresol in 120 mL of nitromethane was added at 15 °C a AlCl₃-CH₃NO₂ solution [67 g (0.507 mol) of AlCl₃/120 mL of CH₃NO₂]. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min, it was poured into a large amount of ice-water and the organic layer was extracted with benzene. The benzene solution was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to leave the residue in which benzene was added again. The benzene solution was extracted with 10% sodium hydroxide. The benzene was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to afford 79 g (90%) of 25a: colorless plates (EtOH); mp 154–155 °C; NMR (CCL₄) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.83 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 6.95-7.30 (8 H, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C22H30: C, 82.73; H, 10 27. Found: C, 89.48; H, 10.27. p-Cresol was obtained almost quantitatively from the 10% sodium hydroxide extract by acidification with 10% hydrochloric acid.

Preparation of 25b. To a solution of CH_3MgI (prepared from 150 g of methyl iod:ne and 25 g of magnesium) in 400 mL of ether was gradually added a solution of 5a in 1 h under the condition of reflux. After the reaction mixture was refluxed for an additional 2 h, it was quenched with 10% hydrc chloric acid and extracted with ether. The

ether extract was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to leave the residue, in which a small amount of ethanol was added to afford 45 g (72%) of 5,5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dimethyldiphenylethane (25b) as a colorless crystal, and the filtrate afforded 9.1 g (13.4%) of 4-tert-butyl-2-ethyltoluene (26b). 25b: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 55-56 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.25 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.15 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.81 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 6.96 (6 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C24H34: C, 89.39; H, 10.62. Found: C, 89.35; H. 10.66. 26b: colorless liquid; bp 69-71 °C (3 mm).

Preparation of 25c. To a solution of methylmagnesium iodide (from 60 g of methyl iodide and 10 g of magnesium) in 150 mL of ether was added a solution of 32.7 g (0.155 mol) of 5d in 50 mL of ether. The reaction mixture was treated and worked up as described above to afford 23.4 g (86.5%) of 5.5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-diethyldiphenylethane (25c) and 4.2 g (16.6%) of 2-ethyl-4-tert-butylethylbenzene (26c). 25c: colorless liquid; bp 79–82 °C (3 mm); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.22 (6 H, t, -CH₃), 1.25 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.56 (4 H, q, -CH₂CH₂-), 7.03 (6 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₂₆H₃₈: C, 89.08; H, 10.92. Found: C, 88.78; H, 10.94. 26c: colorless liquid; bp 78-82 °C (3 mm).

Preparation of 25d. An ether solution of methylmagnesium iodide (CH₃I, 60 g; Mg, 10 g) was treated with a solution of 32.7 g (0.155 mol) of 5e in 50 mL of ether and the reaction mixture was worked up as described above to afford 17 g (62.6%) of 5,5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'dimethoxydiphenylethane (25d) and 6 g (20.3%) of 4-tert-butyl-2ethylanisole (26d). 25d: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 92-93 °C; NMR (CDCl₄) § 1.20 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.82 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 3.71 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 6.54-7.12 (6 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C24H34O2: C, 81.31; H, 9.67. Found: C, 81.05; H, 9.71. 26d: colorless liquid; bp 83-85 °C (3 mm).

Preparation of 25e. Similarly 32.7 g (0.155 mol) of 5c was treated with methylmagnesium iodide (CH₃I, 60 g; Mg, 10 g) in the same manner as described above to afford 20.4 g (75.2%) of 5,5'-di-tertbutyl-2,2',3,3'-tetramethyldiphenylethane (25e): colorless needles (EtOH); mp 87-88 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.23 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.08 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.21 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.80 (4 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.80-7.00 (4 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{58}$: C, 89.08; H, 10.92. Found: C, 89.03; H, 10.88.

Preparation of 25f. Similarly 24.1 g (89.8%) of 4,4'-di-tertbutyl-2,2',6,6'-tetramethyldiphenylethane (25f) and 3.07 g (10.5%) of 4-tert-butyl-2,6-dimethylethylbenzene (26f) were obtained from 32.7 g (0.155 mol) of 5b in same manner as described above. 25f: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 220-221 °C (lit.18 mp 216-217 °C); NMR $(CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CCL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.78 (4 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (4 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (12 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (12 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (12 H, s, -CL_4) \delta 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH_3)_3], 2.42 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78 (12 H, s, -CH_3), 2.78$ -CH₂-), 7.05 (4 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₂₆H₃₈: C, 89.08; H, 10.92. Found: C, 88.99; H, 10.86. 26f: colorless liquid.

Preparation of 25g. To a solution of methylmagnesium iodide (30 g of CH₃I, 5 g of Mg) in 75 mL of ether was added a solution of 16.82 g (77.5 mmol) of **5f** in 25 mL of ether. After the reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 h, it was treated and worked up as described above to afford 9.5 g (70%) of 5,5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dichlcrodiphenylethane (25g): colorless needles (EtOH); mp 113-114 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.94 (4 H, s, -CH₂-), 7.10-7.30 (6 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C22H28Cl2: C, 72.72; H, 7.77. Found: C, 72.43; H. 7.75.

Preparation of 25h. To a solution of methylmagnesium iodide (30 g of CH₃I, 5 g of Mg) in 75 mL of ether was added a solution of 20.3 g (77.5 mmol) of 5g in 25 mL of ether over a period of 30 min. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 h and was treated and worked up as described above to afford 12.5 g (71.3%) of 5,5'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'dibromodiphenylethane (25h): colorless needles (EtOH); mp 92-93 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.30 [18 H, s, -C(CH₃)₃], 2.95 (4 H, s, -CH₂-) 7.15-7.50 (6 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₈Br₂: C, 58.42; H, 6.24. Found: C, 58.31; H, 6.20.

The Transalkylation of 25. After a mixture of 30 equiv of benzene (or toluene, m-xylene), 0.2 equiv of the catalyst/equiv of 25, and 1 mol of 25 had been maintained at a desired, constant temperature and a

specified reaction time with stirring, the reaction mixture was quenched with 10% hydrochloric acid. The layer was separated and dried over sodium sulfate. A definite amount of benzene solution was analyzed by gas chromatography. After the analyses, the products were isolated and purified by distillation and/or recrystallization, respectively. The reaction conditions and the yields are summarized in Table III.

27b: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 65-66 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.23 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.79 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 7.02 (8 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₁₈: C, 91.04; H, 8.63. Found: C, 91.23; H, 8.62

27c: colorless plates (EtOH); mp 26-28 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 1.20 (6 H, t, -CH₃), 2.63 (4 H, q, -CH₂-), 2.85 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 7.18 (8 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C18H22: C, 90.07; H, 9.30. Found: C. 90.67: H. 9.26.

27d: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 80-82 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.82 (4 H, s, -CH₂CH₂-), 3.77 (6 H, s, -OCH₃), 6.60-7.10 (6 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₁₈O₂: C. 79.31; H, 7.49. Found: C, 79.30; H, 7.54.

27e: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 110-111 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.19 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.25 (6 H, s, -CH₃), 2.80 (4 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.92 (6 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₂: C, 90.70; H, 9.30. Found: C, 89.02; H, 9.35.

27f: colorless needles (EtOH); mp 123-125 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 2.21 (12 H, s, -CH₃), 2.75 (4 H, s, -CH₂-), 6.87 (6 H, s, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₂: C, 90.70; H, 9.30. Found: C, 90.33; H, 9.38.

27g: colorless needles; mp 57-58 °C; NMR (CCl₄) δ 3.00 (4 H, s, -CH₂-), 7.00-7.40 (8 H, m, aromatic protons). Anal. Calcd for C14H12Cl2: C, 66.95; H, 4.82. Found: C, 66.89; H, 4.79.

Registry No.-1, 101-81-5; 2a, 19099-48-0; 2b, 65276-21-3; 2c, 65276-22-4; 2d, 65338-71-8; 2e, 65276-23-5; 2f, 65276-24-6; 2g, 65276-25-7; 3, 65276-26-8; 4a, 98-51-1; 4b, 98-19-1; 4c, 7397-06-0; 5b, 19387-83-8; 5c, 28162-13-2; 5d, 65276-27-9; 5e, 22252-73-9; 5f, 65276-28-0; 5g, 65276-29-1; 6, 65276-30-4; 7a, 100-44-7; 7b, 552-45-4; 8, 623-25-6; 11, 1634-74-8; 14b. 65276-31-5; 16, 28122-29-4; 21, 65276-32-6; 22, 62155-16-2; 23. 65276-33-7; 24, 103-29-7; 25a, 22927-07-7; 25b, 65276-09-7; 25c, 65276-10-0; 25d, 65276-11-1; 25e, 65276-12-2; 25f, 65276-13-3; 25g, 62576-14-4; 25h, 65276-15-5; 26b, 65276-16-6; 26c, 65276-17-7; 26d, 65276-18-8; 26f, 65276-19-9; 27b, 952-80-7; 27c, 27499-60-1; 27d, 14310-34-0; 27e, 65276-20-2; 27f, 25115-79-1; 27g, 6639-40-3; 2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol, 128-37-0; CICH₂OCH₃, 107-30-2; 4-tert-butylethylbenzene, 7364-19-4; 4-tert-butylanisole, 5396-38-3; hydrochloric acid, 7647-01-0; 4-tertbutylchlorobenzene, 3972-56-3; 4-tert-butylbromobenzene, 3972-65-4.

References and Notes

- (1) Part 14: M. Tashiro, A. Iwasaki, and G. Fukata, J. Org. Chem., in press. (2) G. A. Olah, S. J. Khun, and S. H. Flood, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 84, 1688
- (1962).
- O. Tsuge and M. Tashiro, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 40, 119 (1967).
 O. Tsuge and M. Tashiro, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 40, 125 (1967).
- (5) G. A. Olah, S. Kobayashi, and M. Tashiro, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 7448 (1972)
- (6) M. Tashiro, H. Watanabe and O. Tsuge, Org. Prep. Proced. Int., 6, 107 (1974).
- (7) M. Tashiro, G. Fukata, S. Mataka, and K. Oe, Org. Prep. Proced. Int., 7, 231 (1975).
- (8) M. Tashiro, H. Watanabe, G. Fukata, and K. Oe, Rep. Res. Inst. Sci. Ind., Kyushu Univ., No. 62, 147 (1975).
- (9) M. Tashiro and G. Fukata, J. Org. Chem., 42, 1208 (1977). (10) M. Tashiro, G. Fukata, and T. Yamato, Org. Prep. Proced. Int., 8, 263 (1976).
- (11) J. E. Johnson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 70, 3664 (1948).
 (12) R. C. Fuson, J. J. Denton, and J. W. Kneisley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 63, 2652 (1941)
- (13) M. J. Schlatter, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 76, 4952 (1954).
- (14) M. Tashiro and Y. Yamato, Org. Prep. Proced. Int., 9, 151 (1977).

Pyrolysis of Unsaturated Compounds. 2. Pyrolysis of Ketones^{1,2}

William J. Bailey* and Frank Cesare³

Department of Chemistry, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742

Received July 15, 1977

In order to compare the ease of pyrolysis of ketones with that of esters, a series of ketones was pyrolyzed in an apparatus commonly used for preparative ester pyrolysis. Thus, when heptane-2.6-dione was pyrolyzed at 650 °C, the major products of pyrolysis were methyl vinyl ketone (17%) and acetone (22%). Since 66% of the starting diketone was recovered unchanged, the yields of acetone and methyl vinyl ketone based on unrecovered material were 61 and 45%, respectively. In a similar experiment at 650 °C, pyrolysis of methyl neopentyl ketone was recovered unchanged, the yields of isobutylene. Since 61% of the methyl neopentyl ketone was recovered unchanged, the yields of acetone and an 18% yield of isobutylene. Since 61% of the methyl neopentyl ketone was recovered unchanged, the yields of acetone and isobutylene, based on unrecovered material, were 44 and 46%, respectively. When methyl isobutyl ketone was pyrolyzed at 650 °C. 75% of the ketone was recovered unchanged and the major products were propylene (10%) and acetone (7%); however, at the same time an 8% yield of isobutylene was obtained. Pyrolysis of ethyl *n*-propyl ketone at 650 °C gave an 87% recovery of the ketone plus a 6% yielc of acetone and a 3% yield of ethylene, as well as a 5% yield of methyl vinyl ketone plus some propylene. Thus, it appears that a ketone is considerably more thermally stable than an ester. requiring some 150 °C higher temperature for a comparable extent of decomposition.

Since previous work in these laboratories had shown that pyrolysis of esters was a very excellent synthetic tool for the preparation of a wide variety of strained dienes,⁴ isomers of aromatic compounds,⁵ and highly reactive monomers,⁶ we wanted to determine how general such a pyrolysis reaction was and what other unsaturated compounds might undergo a similar cyclic molecular decomposition. Thus we became interested in what other atoms could be located in the sixmembered ring and still have the cyclic molecular mechanism operate.

In ester pyrolysis A and C are oxygen atoms while in the Chugaev reaction, which involves the pyrolysis of a xanthate

$$C \xrightarrow{D-E} F \xrightarrow{\Delta} C \xrightarrow{F} H$$

ester, a sulfur atom is located in position A. Similarly, previous work in these laboratories showed that pyrolysis of amides,^{7,8} in which C is a nitrogen atom, occurs by the same cyclic mechanism but involves a temperature that is at least 60 °C higher than that required for ester pyrolysis. More recently, a study of the pyrolysis of vinyl ethers¹ in which A is a carbon atom showed that these materials pyrolyze at a temperature 40-50 °C lower than the temperature necessary for comparable ester pyrolysis. The ease of pyrolysis of various compounds can be rationalized by the assumption that the transition state in the cyclic mechanism looks more like the products than the starting materials, and that if a stable double bond between A and B is converted to a less stable double bond between C and B, a higher temperature is required for pyrolysis than is necessary for the pyrolysis of the symmetrical ester. Conversely, if a high-energy double bond between A and B is converted to a more stable double bond between C and B in the products, a temperature lower than that required for the pyrolysis of the symmetrical ester group is noted.

In such a system a ketone which has a carbon atom in position C and oxygen in position A is a counterpart to the vinyl ether which has the oxygen in position C and a carbon in position A. For this reason it was of interest to study the pyrolysis of ketones in order to see if the relationship discussed above is followed and that ketones do indeed pyrolyze by a cyclic six-membered mechanism and require temperatures considerably higher than those required for ester pyrolysis.

Although there are many examples in the literature of the photolysis of ketones, 9^{-12} little work has been done on the

pyrolysis of ketones. Methyl *n*-propyl ketone is one ketone for which both photolysis and pyrolysis data are available. However, because of the lack of uniformity in pyrolysis and photolysis conditions, the results are hard to compare. McNesby and Gordor.¹³ reported that the pyrolysis and photolysis of 2-pentancne-1,1,1,3,3,- d_5 gave more acetone- d_6 than acetone- d_5 . If the cyclic mechanism were operative, all the acetone should have been d_5 . They concluded that in the pyrolysis region the reaction appeared to involve a free-radical mechanism. However, Ausloos and Murod¹⁴ studied the photolysis of 2-pentanone-1,1,1,3,3- d_5 and reported that 90% of the acetone obtained was acetone- d_5 . They concluded that the intermolecular cleavage through a six-membered ring was operating.

Guenther¹⁵ reported the formation of large quantities of methyl vinyl ketone plus some acetone from the gas-phase thermal decomposition of methyl *n*-propyl ketone at 500–530 °C. Waring and Garik¹⁶ pyrolyzed methyl *n*-propyl ketone and concluded that it decomposed predominately through a free-radical mechanism. Blades and Sandhu¹⁷ reported that at 652 °C methyl *n*-propyl ketone undergoes almost no decomposition but produced minor amounts of methane, ethylene, and acetone. They also reported that the rate constant for acetone formation was 0.016 s^{-1} with an Arrhenius factor of 59. Furukawa and Naruchi¹⁸ pyrolyzed methyl *n*-propyl ketone at 500 °C over calcium carbonate to yield acetone plus di-*n*-propyl ketone.

In 1957, Walters and Barry¹⁹ studied the gas-phase thermal decomposition of methyl *n*-butyl ketone from 430 to 500 °C. The principal products of the reaction during early stages of the reaction are (1) propylene and acetone, (2) ethane and methyl vinyl ketone, and (3) methane, carbon monoxide, and 1-butene. Since methane and carbon monoxide grow in importance during the decomposition, they are probably formed by the decomposition of intermediate products. Waring et al.²⁰⁻²² studied the decomposition of acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, and diethyl ketone and concluded that all three decomposed primarily through a free-radical chain mechanism. Skraup and Guggenheim²³ reported that the products from heating dibenzoylpropane for 20 h at 330 °C in a bomb were acetophenone and phenyl vinyl ketone. Although the authors did not postulate a mechanism, the products can be rationalized on the basis of a cyclic mechanism. Finally, Allan, McGee, and Ritchie²⁴ studied the pyrolysis of acetylacetone at 500 °C and reported the production of acetone, ketene, and isopropenyl acetate, plus some methylacetylene, ethylene, and methane. Blades and Sandhu¹⁷ also reported that acetylacetone gave acetone when heated at 505 °C, but they did not detect the expected ketene. Thus, although there are fairly extensive data in the literature on the photolysis and pyrolysis of ketones, there has been no systematic study that would allow direct comparison with ester pyrolysis and apparently no attempt has been made to maximize the yield of products from the pyrolysis of ketones. We therefore undertook the study of several acyclic ketones by conducting the pyrolysis in the same apparatus and under conditions that were comparable to those used for the pyrolysis of esters.

Heptane-2,6-dione was selected for the initial studies since the compound was symmetrical and contained activated γ hydrogen atoms. The procedure of Cope, Dryden, Overberger, and D'Addieco²⁵ was used to synthesize the heptane-2,6-dione dioxime and the method of Overberger et al.²⁶ was used to convert the dioxime to the dione in a 42% yield. Pyrolysis at 650 °C gave a 22% yield of acetone and a 17% yield of methyl vinyl ketone, together with a 66% recovery of the diketone. The yields of acetone and methyl vinyl ketone, based on unrecovered starting material, were 61 and 45%, respectively.



A modification of the procedure of Mosher and Cox^{27} was used to prepare methyl neopentyl ketone by the oxidation of technical grade diisobutylene with potassium dichromate in an overall yield of 47%. Pyrolysis of the methyl neopentyl ketone at 690–695 °C gave a 17% yield of acetone and an 18% yield of isobutylene together with a 61% recovery of the starting ketone. The yields of acetone and isobutylene (based



on unrecovered starting material) were, therefore, 44 and 46%, respectively. At 500 °C, a temperature at which *tert*-butyl acetate is essentially completely pyrolyzed to isobutylene and acetic acid, the methyl neopentyl ketone is recovered unchanged. In a very similar manner 4-methyl-2-pentanone was pyrolyzed at 665 °C to produce in the following yields: propylene (10%), acetone (7%), and recovery of the starting ketone (75%); in addition an 8% yield of isobutylene was obtained. The yields of acetone and propylene, based on unrecovered starting material, were 28 and 40%, respectively. The extent of decomposition appears to be somewhat less than in the case of the heptane-2,6-dione or the methyl neopentyl ketone.

Methyl *n*-propyl ketone proved to be more thermally stable than the more highly substituted ketones previously discussed. Pyrolysis of methyl *n*-propyl ketone at 650 °C gave an 87% recovery of starting material plus a 6% conversion to acetone and a 3% conversion to ethylene, both products expected from the operation of the cyclic mechanism. However, there also was obtained a 5% conversion to methyl vinyl ketone, the formation of which can be rationalized by the operation of a free-radical chain reaction involving the abstraction of the α -hydrogen atom. Finally, for comparison acetone was treated at 650 °C under the conditions used for the pyrolysis of methyl *n*-propyl ketone; the acetone was recovered unchanged and no indication of decomposition was noted.

Thus, it appears that ketones are considerably more thermally stable than esters, requiring some 150 °C higher temperature for a comparable extent of decomposition. This is in marked contrast to the vinyl ethers,¹ which require a temperature some 40–50 °C lower than that required for a comparable degree of pyrolysis of an ester. The data from the pyrolysis of the ketones support the concept that the transition state for the cyclic six-membered mechanism resembles the products more than it does the starting materials.



The process of changing from a relatively stable carbonoxygen double bond in the starting ketone to the less stable, higher energy carbon-to-carbon double bond character in the transition state requires a higher temperature for operation. The introduction of a quaternary carbon in the starting ketone tends to promote the thermal decomposition in order to relieve some of the strain. Similarly, the introduction of a second carbonyl group, as in heptane-2,6-dione, not only activates the hydrogen atom by reducing its bond strength but also stablizes the double bond character in the transition state.

Since the pyrolysis of ketones required such high temperatures, the reactions are not as clean as the pyrolysis of esters. The cleavage takes place at temperatures at which competing reactions, usually free-radical reactions, also occur. The formation of many of the by-products usually can be rationalized by the operation of radical chain reactions. In other words, these pyrolyses undoubtedly represent a competition between the concerted retro-ene reaction and homolytic bond breaking processes. Thus it appears that the pyrolysis of ketones will be of synthetic utility only for those ketones that have some degree of internal strain to promote decomposition or that contain some group that will stabilize the products.

Experimental Section²⁸

Pyrolysis of 2,6-Heptanedione. An adaptation of procedures which appear in the literature^{25,26} was used to synthesize the 2,6-heptanedione. From 478 g (4.46 mol) of 2,6-dimethylpyridine, 1850
mL of anhydrous methanol, 103 g (4.46 g-atoms) of sodium, and 335 g (4.83 mol) of hydroxylamine hydrochloride in 600 mL of 50% ethanol was obtained 47.4 g (46% yield based on sodium) of 2,6-heptanedione dioxime, mp 79-82 °C (reported²⁶ mp 83.4-84.6 °C). When 10.5 g (0.66 mol) of 2,6-heptanedione dioxime dissolved in 115 mL of 10% aqueous sulfuric acid was treated with a solution of 9.2 g (0.132 mol) of sodium nitrite in 15 mL of water, 3.5 g (42%) of 2,6-heptanedione, bp 48 °C (0.5 mm), mp 31-33 °C (reported²⁶ bp 48-50 °C (1.0 mm), mp 31-33 °C). was obtained.

A Hoskins Type FD303-A electric furnace, permanently clamped in a vertical position in a rack and equipped with an iron-constantan thermocouple and a potentiometrically calibrated pyrometer, was fitted with a 1 \times 20 in. Vycor tube fitted with a standard taper $^{24}/_{40}$ outer joint at the top, a $\frac{1}{4} \times 2$ in. side-inlet tube near the top, and a standard-taper $^{24}\!/_{40}$ inner joint at the bottom, and packed to a depth of about 6.5 in. with Vycor chips. An inert atmosphere was maintained in the pyrolysis tube by the introduction of a slow stream of dry oxygen-free nitrogen. The pyrolysate was initially cooled by a 6-in. water-cooled spiral condenser and collected in a 5.5-in. test tube immersed in a dry ice-methyl Cellosolve bath. Attached between the condenser and the test tube by means of ²⁴/₄₀ standard-taper joints was a two-way connecting tube with a side-arm suction tube. The material which did not condense in the test tube passed through the connecting tube into two condenser traps immersed in a dry icemethyl Cellosolve bath and then into a tube containing a solution of bromine in carbon tetrachloride.

The 2,6-heptanedione (3.5 g) to be pyrolyzed was placed in a 10-mL separatory funnel and the ketone was dropped through the pyrolysis tube heated at 650 °C at the rate of 20 drops/min, while the tube was flushed with dry oxygen-free nitrogen (90 bubbles/min) to minimize oxidation and charring. Examination of the tube after pyrolysis indicated very little charring had taken place. The water-white pyrolysate which was collected amounted to 2.6 g. Weighed amounts of benzene and 2-octanone were added to the pyrolysate to serve as internal standards for the chromatographic analysis of the mixture. Known mixtures of benzene with acetone and methyl vinyl ketone as well as known mixtures of 2-octanone and 2,6-heptanedione were calibrated with regard to retention times and quantitative area responses. From a chromatographic analysis of the pyrolysate, it was shown to contain acetone (22%), methyl vinyl ketone (17%), and 2,6-heptanedione (66%). The yield of acetone and methyl vinyl ketone, based on unrecovered starting diketone, was 61 and 45%, respectively. No other products were found in the pyrolysate cr in the brominecarbon tetrachloride trap. When pyrolyses were attempted at 570 and 625 °C, little or no cleavage occurred.

Pyrolysis of Methyl Neopentyl Ketone. A modification of the procedure of Mosher and Cox²⁷ was used to prepare methyl neopentyl ketone. In a 5-L three-necked flask equipped with a mechanical steel stirrer, a dropping funnel, and a reflux condenser were placed 1179.6 g (4 mol) of potassium dichromate and 800 mL of water. To the reaction mixture was added 336.6 g (3 mol) of technical diisobutylene (80% 2,4,4,-trimethyl-1-pentene), bp 101-103 °C, n²⁵_D 1.4067 (reported²⁷ bp 101-104 °C, n²⁵D 1.4060), followed by the addition of 1569 g (16 mol) of concentrated sulfuric acid with vigorous stirring over a period of 5 days. The temperature of the reaction mixture was maintained at 25-30 °C by the rate of addition of sulfuric acid, and then stirring was continued for an additional day. After steam distillation of the reaction mixture and drying of the distillate over magnesium sulfate, 240.5 g of crude methyl neopentyl ketone was obtained. Careful fractionation of the crude product through a 24-in. helix-packed column yielded 128 g (47%) of methyl neopentyl ketone, bp 123–125 °C (760 mm), $n^{25}{}_{\rm D}$ 1.4008 (reported 27 bp 124–125 °C, $n^{25}{}_{\rm D}$ 1.4018).

Anal. Calcd for C₇H₁₄O: C, 73.62; H, 12.36. Found: C, 73.48; H, 12.28

Chromatographic analysis of the ketcne showed the presence of only one peak in the chromatogram.

When the methyl neopentyl ketone (10.3 g) was pyrolyzed at 660 °C at the rate of 22 drops/min through the apparatus described above, a water-white pyrolysate was collected and no charring occurred in the tube. A weighed amount of methyl ethyl ketone was added to the pyrolysate as an internal standard and the mixture was analyzed on a gas chromatograph as described previously. The pyrolysate was shown to contain acetone (17%), isobutylene (18%), methyl neopentyl ketone (61%), and unidentified materials (4%). The yields of acetone and isobutylene, based on unrecovered methyl neopentyl ketone, were 44 and 46%, respectively.

When the temperature of pyrolysis was 585 or 630 °C, practically no pyrolysis occurred and the starting methyl neopentyl ketone was recovered unchanged. A so when a temperature of 690 °C was employed, much greater quantities of low-boiling "fragmentation" products, which were presumably formed by free-radical reactions, were noted. Analysis of the material in the bromine-carbon tetrachloride trap indicated that practically no material was collected.

Pyrolysis of Methyl Isobutyl Ketone. Commercial methyl isobutyl ketone (Matheson Coleman and Bell) was carefully fractionated through an 8-ir. helix-packed column to give a water-white chromatographically pure distillate, bp 114-117 °C (reported²⁹ bp 114-116 °C). In the apparatus just described, 3.87 g of methyl isobutyl ketone was added to the pyrolysis tube heated at 650-655 °C at the rate of 60 drops/min. After a weighed amount of methyl ethyl ketone was added as an internal standard, the mixture was analyzed on a gas chromatograph to indicate that the pyrolysate consisted of some propylene, isobutylene (8%), acetone (7%), and methyl isobutyl ketone (75%). Although some of the volatile materials passed into the bromine trap, the material in the bromine-carbon tetrachloride trap was worked up in the usual way and the resulting 1,2-dibromopropane was analyzed in a gas chromatograph with a weighed amount of 1,2,3tribromopropane added as internal standard. The analysis indicated that a 10% conversion to propylene had occurred during pyrolysis. The yields of acetone and propylene, based on unrecovered methyl isobutyl ketone, were 38 and 40% respectively. Pyrolysis of methyl isobutyl ketone at 625 °C resulted in nearly complete recovery of starting material.

Pyrolysis of Methyl n-Propyl Ketone. Commercial methyl npropyl ketone (Brothers Chemical Co.) was distilled through an 8-in. helix-packed column to y eld a clear liquid chromatographically pure distillate, bp 100-103 °C (reported²⁹ bp 102 °C). In the apparatus just described 2.94 g of methyl n-propyl ketone was added at the rate of 20 drops/min to the Vycor tube heated at 650 °C with the pyrolysate being collected in a tube cooled in dry ice and the low-boiling olefins collected in a bromine-carbon tetrachloride trap. A weighed amount of benzene was added to the pyrolysate as an internal standard and the mixture was analyzed on a gas chromatograph which showed that the pryolysis gave acetone (5%), methyl vinyl ketone (4%), and recovered methy. n-propyl ketone (60%). Analysis of the brominecarbon tetrachlcride trap showed the production of ethylene (1%) and propylene (1%)

Pyrolysis of Acetone. When acetone was pyrolyzed at 650 °C in the apparatus described r reviously, chromatographic analysis of the pyrolysate showed only the presence of acetone in nearly a quantitative recovery.

Registry No.-2,6-Heptanedione, 13505-34-5; diisobutylene, 25167-70-8; methyl neopentyl ketone, 590-50-1; methyl isobutyl ketone, 108-10-1; methyl propyl ketone, 107-87-9; acetone, 67-64-1.

References and Notes

- (1) Previous paper in this series: W. J. Bailey and J. Di Pietro, J. Org. Chem., 42, 3899 (1977).
- Supported in part by a grant from the Office of Naval Research. (2)
- National Institutes of Health Fellow, 1958-1959 (3)
- (4) W. J. Bailey and C. E. Knox, J. Org. Chem., 25, 511 (1960)
- W. J. Bailey and R. A. Baylouny, J. Org. Chem., 27, 3476 (1962).
 W. J. Bailey and N. A. Nelson, J. Org. Chem., 27, 3088 (1962).
 W. J. Bailey and C. N. Bird, J. Org. Chem., 23, 996 (1958). (5)
- (6)
- (7)
- W. J. Bailey and W. F. Hale, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 81, 651 (1959) J. M. Coxon and B. Halton, "Organic Photochemistry", Cambridge University Press, London, 1974
- (10) R. O. Kan, "Organic Photochemistry," McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N.Y. 1966.
- R. Srinivasan, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 81, 5061 (1959); 84, 2475 (1962).
- G. R. McMillan, J. G. Ca vert, and J. N. Pitts, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 86, (12)3602 (1964)
- J. R. McNesby and A. S. Gordon, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 80, 261 (1958). (13)
- (14) P. Ausloos and E. Muroc, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 80, 5929 (1958).
 (15) W. B. Guenther, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 80, 1071 (1958).
 (16) C. E. Waring and V. L. Garik, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 78, 5199 (1956).

- A. H. Blades and H. S. Sandhu, Int. J. Chem. Kinet., 3, 187 (1971) (17)
- S. Furukawa and K. Narachi, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, **87**, 1108 (1966).
 W. D. Walters and W. T. Barry, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 2101 (1957).
 C. E. Waring and W. E. Mutter, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **70**, 4073 (1948).

- (21) C. E. Waring and M. Spector, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 77, 6453 (1955)
- (22) C. E. Waring and C. S. Earlow, J. Am. Chem. Soc , **71,** 1519 (1949)
- (23) S. Skraup and S. Gugge nheim, *Ber.*, **58**, 2488 (1925).
 (24) R. J. P. Allan. J. McGee, and P. D. Ritchie, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **4700** (1957).
 (25) A. C. Cope, H. L. Dryder, C. G. Overberger, and A. A. D'Addieco, *J. Am.* Chem. Soc., 73, 3416 (1951).
- C. G. Overberger, T. B. Gibb, Jr., S. Chibnik, Pao-tung Huang, and J. J. Monagle, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 3290 (1952).
 W. A. Mosher and J. C. Cox, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **72**, 3702 (1950). (26)
- (27)(28) The authors are grateful to Mrs. Kathryn Baylouny and Mrs. Jane Ratka for
- the microanalysis
- (29) D. M. Cowan, G. H. Jeffery, and A. I. Vogel, J. Chem. Soc., 174 (1940).

Stereochemical Consequences of *C*-Methylation of 1-Methylphosphorinane and Its Sulfide and Oxide: A Carbon-13 and Phosphorus-31 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Study¹

Louis D. Quin* and Shin Ok Lee

Gross Chemical Laboratory, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706

Received September 16, 1977

Placing a methyl at the 3 or 4 position of 1-methylphosphorinane results in conformational equilibria for both the cis and trans isomers that are strongly biased toward the form with equatorial C-methyl. This remains true when the phosphines are converted to sulfides, oxides, or methiodides. The steric demand of C-methyl is therefore considerably greater than that of P-methyl, a fact predicted for 1-methylphosphorinane by its ΔG° value of +0.35 kcal/mol. ¹³C NMR spectroscopy was especially helpful in qualitatively analyzing the equilibria; the C-methyl and its carbon of attachment in a pair of isomers had little chemical shift variability, while P-methyl differed by 4–6 ppm, always with the axial methyl relatively upfield. Both the sulfides and the oxides have ring carbons 3 and 5 at higher field (2–3 ppm) when the sulfur or oxygen atoms are axial. This greater γ effect for a single-atom substituent on phosphorus over a methyl group has been observed previously for the case of S, but not for O. While ³¹P NMR shifts were sensitive to the stereochemistry about phosphorus, no consistency in the direction of the effect was present. For the phosphines, axial methyl caused the expected relatively upfield shift. This was observed also for the sulfides.

Phosphorus-substituted phosphorinanes are of considerable interest because of the predominance of the conformer with axial substituent over that with equatorial at room temperature.² For the 1-methyl derivative, the equilibrium constant (a \Rightarrow e) is estimated to be about 0.55, which gives $\Delta G^{\circ} = +0.35$ kcal/mol at 27 °C. This unusual result stems from a combination of a rather low enthalpy difference for the conformers ($\Delta H^{\circ} = -0.68$ kcal/mol) and a significant entropy effect ($\Delta S^{\circ} = -3.4$ eu). 1-Methylarsenane was later reported by another group to exhibit similar phenomena.³ We have continued our investigation of the 1-methylphosphorinane system by considering the consequences of placing methyl at either the 3 or the 4 position, and then of adding sulfur, oxygen, or methyl to phosphorus to increase its covalency in these compounds. The synthesis and spectral properties of all of these compounds are reported in the present paper. Our major probe of the conformational changes occurring in these families has been ¹³C NMR spectroscopy; we have previously employed this technique for hydroxy⁴ and keto⁵ derivatives of phosphorinanes and have witnessed a number of useful effects. ³¹P NMR spectroscopy has also figured in our earlier studies and we have examined our new C-methyl compounds by this technique also.

The spectral data we have accumulated are best interpreted on the basis of perturbation of the conformational equilibrium for the parent 1-methylphosphorinane (1). Thus, a more



space-demanding group such as CH_3 ($\Delta G^\circ = -1.7$ kcal/mol in cyclohexanes; for thianes,⁶ -1.80 ± 0.10 for 4-CH₃ and 1.40 ± 0.07 for 3-CH₃) placed on ring carbon 4 should control the equilibrium and the P-CH₃ group will be forced into greater occupation of the axial position (as in **2b**) in the cis isomer and of equatorial (**3b**) in the trans isomer. Similar consequences should result from methyl placed at the 3 position. Indeed, the principle of additivity of conformational free energies for remote substituents on a ring, most recently demonstrated to be valid in the related 1-methylthianium system,⁷ should allow calculation of the position of these equilibria. For this purpose, we lack the ΔG° value for CH₃ on the phosphorinane ring, but



use of the cyclohexane value (-1.7) seems justified, which coupled with the value found for 1-methylphosphorinane (+0.35) leads to $\Delta G^{\circ} = -2.05$ kcal/mol for the *cis*-1,4-dimethyl system (2) and -1.35 for the *trans*-1,4-system (3). These values predict equilibrium constants of 92 and 9.9, respectively, or mixtures dominated by the *C*-methyl equatorial forms to a very large extent (99 and 91%, respectively). On comparing spectral properties for cis and trans forms, then, one should find significant differences about the P-CH₃ end, and considerable similarity at the C-CH₃ end. The same predictions would hold for the 1,3-dimethyl series, although we have refrained from making calculations in the absence of ΔG° for a 3-methyl group on this ring system.

When sulfur is added to 1-methylphosphorinane, it would be expected that a shift of the methyl group to the equatorial

Table I. ¹³C^a and ³¹P NMR Spectra of 1,4-Dimethylphosphorinane and Derivatives

Compd no.	¹³ C-2,6	¹³ C-3,5	¹³ C-4	$C^{-13}CH_{\epsilon}$	$P_{-13}CH_{3}$	³¹ P–CH ₃
2 ^b	22.7 (14)	28.5 (0) °	34.1 (0)	23.5 (0)	5.7 (20)	-61.9
3 ^b	28.5 (11) ^c	33.3 (6)	34.2 (0)	22.9 (0)	13.8 (18)	-55.7
7 d	32.5 (50)	31.3 (7)	32.1 (0)	$22.0(0)^{e}$	15.9 (52)	+29.0
8 ^d	31.1 (48)	28.8 (7)	32.7 (5)	$22.0(0)^{e}$	20.7 (52)	+30.8
11 ^d	28.5 (63)	32.1 (6)	32.5 (5)	$21.7(0)^{e}$	12.0 (65)	+40.9
12 ^d	27.6 (62)	29.0 (7)	32.3 (5)	21.7 (0) ^e	15.6 (66)	+38.7
15/	21.6 (50)	30.2 (5)	32.9 (7)	23.1 (0)	6.5 (55), 9.8 (55)	+17.2

^{*a*} Values in parentheses are ${}^{13}C{}^{-31}P$ coupling constants in hertz. ^{*b*} ${}^{13}C$ spectrum neat; ³¹P in benzene. ^{*c*} Overlapped signals. ^{*d*} Both spectra on CHCl₃ solutions; ^{*c*} Superimposed signals. ^{*f*} Both spectra on H₂O solutions; CH₃OH as internal ${}^{13}C$ reference.

position would occur. In this case of tetrahedral phosphorus, no mechanism is available to relieve the strain of 1,3-nonbonded interactions as is possible for the trivalent (pyramidal) system through expansion of bond angles.² Consequently, comp=tition for the less crowded equatorial position should be won by the larger CH₃ group. This concept has already been tested and supported in other derivatives of phosphorinanes.^{4a} Indeed, in another study in this Department directed by Professor A. T. McPhail,⁸ it has been found by x-ray analysis of the crystalline 1-methylphosphorinane 1-sulfide that the methyl group is equatorial (6b). It is more difficult in advance



of experimentation to predict what will occur when 3- or $4-CH_3$ is placed on the ring with phosphorus in the tetrahedral condition, but as will be seen, the spectral data clearly reveal the control of the equilibria once again by the preference of the C-CH₃ group for the equatorial position.

The 1,3- and 1,4-Dimethylphosphorinanes. Carbon-13 NMR data for these compounds are conveniently discussed with reference to the 1-methyl parent, with two effects in mind: (1) replacement of ring hydrogen by methyl will produce the usual deshielding at α and β carbons and shielding at the γ carbon, by magnitudes dependent on axial-equatorial character; (2) the equilibria will shift so as to increase the axial P-CH₃ population in the cis compound of the 1,4 system and in the trans compound of the 1,3 system; it is quite clear from our earlier studies on hydroxyphosphorinanes⁴ that axial P-CH₃ compounds have relatively upfield shifts at C-2,6, C-3,5, and at $P-CH_3$ due to steric crowding compared to the equatorial P-CH₃ compound. Indeed, these effects were used to assign cis, trans structure to the 1,4-dimethyl isomers that were obtained in unequal amount by the synthetic method used (CH₃PCl₂ added to the di-Grignard reagent of 1,5-dibrom o-3-methylpentane). It is immediately evident from the ¹³C spectra (Table I) that the isomers have nearly identical shifts for C-4 and for CH3 on C-4, but that C-2,6 and C-3,5, as well as P-CH₃, are all markedly upfield in one (the minor) isomer. This leaves no doubt that both isomers have preferred conformations with equatorial C-CH₃ and that the minor isomer has the cis structure with a predominance of P-CH₃ axial (2b) and the major isomer is trans with a predominance of P-CH₃ equatorial (3b).

Comparison of the spectrum of cis-1,4-dimethylphosphorinane to that of the 1-methyl compound shows the following effects. (1) P-CH₃ is shifted upfield by 5.2 ppm; this is obviously the result of the increase in axial character of PCH₃ in the dimethyl compound (2b). (2) C-2.6 are also shifted upfield (4.0 ppm) by the increased axial $P-CH_3$ character (this upfield shift is not due to a γ effect of the 4-CH₃, since this is negligible for an equatorial group in cyclohexanes).⁹ (3) C-3,5 feel opposite effects; they are shielded by the increased P-CH₃ axial character, but deshielded by the β effect of C–CH₃. The result is net deshielding (4.1 ppm). This is not unexpected, for the β effect of equatorial methyl on cyclohexane is a sizeable 8.9 ppm^9 and will dominate over the shielding. There is a marked difference in the ¹³C-³¹P coupling constant which also indicates the increased axial P-CH₃ character; there is no observable splitting in the dimethyl compound, while a doublet with J = 3 Hz is present for the 1-methyl compound. We have observed such stereodependence of ${}^{2}J_{PC}$ before,² and consistently have found that the value is largest (\sim 6-7 Hz) with equatorial PCH₃ and is only 0-1 Hz in the axial case, as in the conformationally frozen 1-methyl-4-tert-butyl-4phosphcrinanols.² (4) C-4 is deshielded by the α effect of CH₃; the value (5.8 ppm) is nearly identical with the α -equatorial effect seen in cyclohexanes (5.6 ppm⁹).

The spectrum of the trans-1,4 isomer can be analyzed in the same way. (1) For PCH₃, there is increased equatorial character (**3b**) and consequently a downfield shift (2.9 ppm) relative to the 1-methyl case. (2) At C-2,6, there should also be deshielding accompanying the increased equatorial P-CH₃ character; the observed downfield shift is 1.8 ppm. (3) At C-3,5, deshielding is caused by both the increased equatorial P-CH₃ character and the β effect of the equatorial C-CH₃. The observed shift is 9 9 ppm. The expected increase in ${}^{2}J_{PC}$ also occurs; the value (6 Hz) is close to that (7 Hz) observed when P-CH₃ is frozen in the equatorial position in the 4-*tert*-butyl-4-phosphorinanol system.²

The chemical shift of the 4-CH₃ group in both isomers is very similar to that of 1-methylcyclohexane (δ 23.20⁹) and 4-methylthiane (δ 23.0⁷⁶). That the shifts are not identical for the isomers, however, suggests that (1) the degree of equatorial character, while very large, is not precisely the same, and (2) the δ effect of the phosphorus function (+0.7 ppm in chain compounds¹⁰) is dependent on the configuration about phosphorus and is more important in the cis compound.

It is observed that some of the parameters (e.g., for P-CH₃ and C-2,6) for 1-methylphosphorinane fall between the extremes of the *cis*- and *trans*-1,4-dimethylphosphorinanes. Qualitatively, this is exactly what is expected for equilibria biased by C-methyl. It is not possible to use the data for quantitative conformational analysis, however, since the 4-methyl group is not an adequate anchoring group. Furthermore, the 4-methyl group clearly has an influence on the chemical shift of the phosphorus atom (vide infra) that may well be transmitted tc carbons attached to phosphorus. To determine a conformational equilibrium constant by the chemical shift method requires assurance that a 4-substituent effect is absent.¹¹

The synthesis of the 1,3-dimethylphosphorinanes proceeded similarly from the di-Grignard reagent of 1,5-dibromo-2-methylpentar.e. Again the cis and trans isomers were formed in unequal amount. Here the cis isomer will have equatorial P-CH₃, in an equilibrium controlled by the greater demand of $C-CH_3$ for the equatorial position (4b), while the trans isomer will have axial P-CH₃ (5b). The differences in the P-CH₃ signals (major δ 14.3; minor δ 6.8) are immediately explainable on this basis and reveal the major isomer to have cis structure (4b). The similarity seen in the $C-CH_3$ signals (5b, δ 26.2; 4b, δ 25.2) is then rationalized. These chemical shifts are noticeably downfield of those of the 1,4-dimethyl compound and we attribute this to the fact that phosphorus, rather than carbon, now occupies a γ position relative to 3methyl. From our earlier study of open-chain phosphorus compounds, we know that trivalent phosphorus (as in the $(CH_3)_2P$ group) has a γ -shielding effect of only 0.5 ppm, while CH_3 has an effect of 2.4 ppm, a difference similar to that now seen on comparison of a 1,4- to a 1,3-dimethylphosphorinane with comparable disposition of the P-methyl group. Some other features of the spectra of these isomers are also notable. (1) C-2 and C-6 are easily recognizable in both isomers by the size of the coupling to ³¹P. Of these, C-2 is the more deshielded due to the β effect of 3-methyl (about 5–6 ppm). The shift at C-6 is not influenced by the 3-methyl; the downfield shift noted in the cis isomer relative to the trans is due to the increased equatorial character of P-CH₃. (2) C-4 in both isomers, easily assigned by the absence of ³¹P coupling, is strongly deshielded by the β effect of the 3-CH₃, about 10 ppm in each isomer relative to the 1-methyl compound. It is thus seen that the β effect of CH₃ is larger at C-4 than at C-2, but this effect has been found for 3-methylthiane also.⁶ (3) C-5 is sensitive to two effects. The increased crowding due to P-CH₃ acquiring greater axial character is responsible for the noticeably upfield value for the trans isomer (δ 20.4) relative to the 1-methyl (δ 23.4), while relief of this crowding due to increased equatorial character of P-CH₃ in the cis isomer accounts for the downfield shift observed (δ 25.5). The value for ${}^{2}J_{PC}$ again supports these assignments; the isomer with axial P-CH₃ has the expected small constant (2 Hz), while the isomer with equatorial PCH_3 has the larger value (8 Hz). (4) The effect of CH_3 on C-3 is remarkably large for both isomers; relative to the 1-methyl compound, shifts of 13-14 ppm are observed. This shift greatly exceeds the expected α effect (5.8–5.9 ppm) seen in the 1,4dimethyl compounds. The difference cannot be accounted for on any of the usual grounds; reassignment of the shifts to other carbons does not lead to any better interpretation.

The ³¹P NMR shifts¹² (in benzene) for the axial P-CH₃ isomers (2b, -61.9; 5b, -55.4) in each of the 1,4- and 1,3dimethyl sets are upfield of the equatorial $P-CH_3$ isomers (3b, -55.7; 4b, -54.3). This is the expected relation, based on our earlier studies with other phosphorinane derivatives,^{2,4a} and is in common with the effects felt at ring carbon in cyclohexanes. However, the effect is noticeably more pronounced in the 1,4 isomers. the effect has not been considered previously for any 3-substituted phosphorinane, although it is known¹³ for the 1,3-dimethylphospholanes that the difference in the cis and trans forms is small (δ -33.8 and -33.4, unassigned). In the 1,2-dimethylphospholenes,¹³ the effect is actually reversed; the more crowded cis form (-16.7) is downfield of the trans (-28.2) and it would be of interest to determine values for the 1,2-dimethylphosphorinanes. Our attempts to prepare these compounds by the di-Grignard method have so far been unsuccessful, however. Another ³¹P NMR feature of note is that the value² for 1-methylphosphorinane (neat, δ -53.7) falls outside the range for both of the pairs of dimethyl compounds, even allowing for the medium difference, and it is obvious that ³¹P is influenced by other factors than just the degree of axial-equatorial character about the substituent it bears.

Sulfides of the Dimethylphosphorinanes. Addition of sulfur to the isomeric mixtures of 1,3- and 1,4-dimethylphosphorinanes produces the corresponding mixtures of 1sulfides in good yield with retention of the isomer ratio. The effects on carbon of the conversion $R_3P \rightarrow R_3PS$ have been discussed in detail elsewhere:^{4,10} the present discussion will concentrate on conformational effects only, as will that on the oxides and methiodides subsequently.

The 1,4-dimethyl isomers can be expected to participate in the conformational equilibria shown below (7a,b, 8a,b).



That the ¹³C shifts (Table I) are virtually the same in both isomers for C-4 and for 4-CH₃ clearly indicates that the equilibria are dominated by the same structural effect, presumably that of equatorial 4-CH₃ (7b and 8b). This is confirmed by the observation that P-CH₃ and C-3,5 are quite different in the isomers. The former signals (δ 15.9 and 20.7) fall close to values established for conformationally frozen models with axial and equatorial P-CH₃ (1-methyl-4-*tert*butyl-4-phosphorinanol 1-sulfides:^{4b} P-CH₃ axial δ 14.5; P-CH₃ equatorial, δ 20.5). The C-3,5 signals should then differ because of the stronger shielding of axial sulfur than of axial methyl, an unusual effect observed earlier,^{4b} and indeed that isomer assigned structure **8b** from the P-CH₃ effect has the expected upfield signal (δ 28.8 vs. 31.3).

The above interpretation implies that the conformational free energy of CH₃ on carbon is substantially larger than CH₃ on phosphorus bearing sulfur, just as it is on trivalent phosphorus, or conversely that of sulfur on phosphorus bearing CH₃. We have earlier^{4a} considered the relative influence of CH₃ vs. S on the conformational equilibrium of 1-methylphosphorinane 1-sulfide and predicted that the conformer with equatorial CH_3 (6b) would be in predominance. X-ray analysis later confirmed this predominance for the solid state.⁸ That there could be a substantial amount of the conformer with axial CH_3 (6a) in solution remains a possibility, however, and is indeed indicated by the fact that the P-CH₃ signal (δ 18.5) falls between the extremes of the two 1,4-dimethyl isomers. Were $P-CH_3$ in 6 very largely in the equatorial position, a value more like that of the trans compound (8b) should have been observed.

Analysis of the ¹³C NMR data (Table II) for the 1,3-dimethyl compounds points to the same conclusion of control of the conformational equilibrium by the C-CH₃ group. Thus, the isomers have very similar shifts for C-CH₃ and for C-4, but quite different ($\Delta\delta$ 5.3 ppm) values for P-CH₃. Also, the greater γ -shielding effect of axial sulfur, relative to axial CH₃, is evident at both C-3 and C-5 in the isomer suspected to prefer structure **9b**.

Another effect is present in both the 1,4 and 1,3 compounds: when sulfur is predominantly equatorial, small but noticeable deshielding occurs at the adjacent ring carbons (1.9 ppm at C-2, 1.8 ppm at C-6) relative to the form with axial sulfur. An effect of just this magnitude has been observed in the sulfides of the 1,4-dimethyl-1-phosphorinanols.⁴

There are two three-bond ¹³C-³¹P couplings in each of 9 and

Table II. ¹³C^a and ³¹P NMR Spectra of 1,3-Dimethylphosphorinanes and Derivatives

Compd no.	¹³ C-2	13C-3	¹³ C-4	¹³ C-5	¹³ C-6	$C^{-13}CH_3$	P-13CH3	³¹ P-CH ₃
4 ^b	32.0 (8)	37.1 (3)	37.8 (0)	25.5 (8)	28.5 (10)	25.2 (5)	14.3 (16)	-54.3
5 ^b	31.4(10)	36.2 (2)	38.3 (0)	20.4 (2)	$26.2(12)^{c}$	26.2 (2)°	6.8 (18)	-55.4
9 ^d	39.3 (39)	27.6 (4)	35.1 (6)	20.5 (5)	30.6 (50)	24.2 (18) ^e	21.7 (53)	+32.6
10 ^d	41.2 (43)	30.8 (5)	34.1 (5)	23.1 (5)	32.4 (49)	24.2 (18) ^e	16.4 (52)	+30.5
13 ^d	36.6 (62)	$28.1(6)^{f}$	35.3 (6)	20.6 (7)	27.4 (66)	24.6 (16) ^c	16.2 (68)	+40.6
14 ^d	37.3 (63)	31.5 (4)	34.5 (6)	22.9 (4)	$28.1 (65)^{e}$	24.3 (17) ^c	12.3 (66)	+42.2
16 ^{<i>g</i>}	28.9 (49)	30.1 (5)	34.7 (7)	22.1 (5)	21.0 (51)	25.2 (16)	6.8 (53), 10.0 (54)	+19.2

^a Values in parentheses are ${}^{31}P_{-}{}^{13}C$ coupling constants in Hz. ^b ${}^{13}C$ spectrum neat; ${}^{31}P$ in benzene. ^c Overlapped signals. ^d Both spectra on CHCl₃ solution. ^e Signals nearly superimposed. ^f Overlapped signals. ^g Both spectra on H₂O solutions with CH₃OH as internal ${}^{13}C$ reference. Resolution was poor for C-2 and C-3 and C-5 and C-6, but a spectrum obtained at 15.0 MHz on a JEOL FX-60 spectrometer gave excellent resolution of all peaks and confirmed the assignments.



10, and a very large difference exists in their magnitude. The coupling to 3-CH₃ is a sizeable 18 Hz, while that to ring carbon 4 is only 5–6 Hz. We have previously noted a dihedral angle control of ${}^{3}J_{PC}$ in dimethylcyclohexylphosphine sulfides 14 and this appears to be the explanation for these phosphorinane derivatives as well. This effect will also be seen to prevail for the phosphine oxides and phosphonium salts to be discussed in later sections of this paper. The effect is useful in the present research since it supports the conclusion from chemical shift considerations that 3-CH₃ is in the same steric environment in both the cis and trans isomers.

The ³¹P NMR shifts (in CHCl₃) for the sulfides of phosphorinanes are not as sensitive to structural changes as are those of the phosphines.^{4a} Thus, the cis-1,4 compound (7) has δ +29.0 and the trans-1,4 compound (8) has δ +30.8. The 1-methyl compound falls out of this range (δ +33.9). For the 1,3-dimethyl compounds, similar values are found (9, +32.6; 10, +30.5). In both sets of isomers, the upfield shift is associated with the form exhibiting an axial P-CH₃ preference.

Oxides of the Dimethylphosphorinanes. Equilibria for the oxides resemble those for the sulfides, and the ¹³C NMR data (Tables I and II) reveal again that $C-CH_3$ is dominant over the phosphorus function. Thus the cis (11) and trans (12)



forms of the 1,4 compounds have very similar C-4 and 4-CH₃ signals, as do the cis (13) and trans (14) forms of the 1,3 compounds. The expected differences in the $P-CH_3$ signals are present. We have observed for the first time that the γ shielding by axial oxygen exceeds that of axial CH₃, just as was true for sulfur. For the 1,4-dimethyl compounds, δ C-3,5 is 29.0 when axial oxygen is in predominance (12) and 32.1 for axial methyl (11). Similarly, for the 1,3-dimethyl compound with axial oxygen (13), δ C-3 (28.1) and C-5 (20.6) are upfield of the values for the isomer with axial CH₃ (14, δ C-3 31.5, δ C-5 22.9). The range for the axial oxygen effect is 2.3-3.1 ppm, which is like that of the axial sulfur effect (2.5-3.2 ppm). These shielding effects are clearly not interpretable on the usual basis of steric compression, and as we have pointed out elsewhere⁴ probably require an explanation taking into account the polar character of the axial substituent.

The oxides also exhibit an effect at C-2 and C-6 like that seen for the sulfides compounds with equatorial oxygen consistently have these carbons at lower field than do those with axial oxygen.

The ³¹P NMR shifts for the oxides (Tables I and II) show exactly the opposite relation as seen for the phosphines and the sulfides; greater shielding is associated with an equatorial, not axial, *P*-methyl group. While the cause of this reversal is not known at present, it is evident that ³¹P NMR spectroscopy must be used cautiously in conformational analysis, since other exceptions may exist to the rule that in isomeric cyclic compounds upfield shifts are always associated with greater apparent 1,3-steric crowding. In the conformationally rigid 3,5-dimethyl-2-R-2-oxo-1,3,2-dioxaphosphorinanes, exceptions to the rule have also been encountered.¹⁵

Methiodides of the Dimethylphosphorinanes. Based on the 13 C chemical shifts of C-4 and the 4-methyl group, which are found in the same region as the sulfide and oxide, it is possible to assign preferred conformation 15 to the methiodide



of 1,4-dimethylphosphorinane. If there was a significant amount of axial C-methyl, an upfield shift would have been noted. On the contrary, a weak deshielding due to the δ effect of the phosphorus function is seen. The P-methyl groups are nonequivalent; the axial CH₃ absorbs at higher field (δ 6.5) than the equatorial (δ 9.8).

The same spectral relations are found in the methiodide of 1,3-dimethylphosphorinane; the C-methyl group is assigned the equatorial position as in 16, since it is again slightly downfield of the position in the oxides and sulfides. Again



there is a substantial difference in the two $P-CH_3$ groups (δ 5.8 and 10.0).

Conclusions

¹³C NMR spectroscopy is eminently suited for the determination of cis, trans structure in 1,4- and 1,3-dimethylphosphorinanes and in their sulfides and oxides as well. These spectral data are also compelling in pointing to the consistent preference of methyl or. carbon 3 or 4 of the phosphorinane ring for the equatorial position in all structures studied, regardless of the phosphorus oxidation state, thus forcing Pmethyl in some structures into the axial position. This is consistent with observations we have made previously⁴ for 1,4-dimethyl compounds also bearing a 4-hydroxy group, where x-ray analysis provided unequivocal proof of structure. It is therefore implied that the net of nonbonded interactions for the two substituents on phosphorus in the sulfides and oxides must be of smaller magnitude than that of C-methyl, and it would be desirable to assess this competition on a quantitative basis by determining ΔG° values. Thus, groups such as $CH_3(S)P$ and $CH_3(O)P$ must have ΔC° values of size considerably smaller than the -1.7 kcal/mol assigned to 4- CH_3 . This raises the question of relative preferences when 4-CH₃ is pitted against phosphorus functionalities having larger alkyl substituents than methyl. It is possible that the domination by 4-CH $_3$ will prevail for some of these groups, and great caution must be used in assigning configurations solely on group size parameters that are really applicable only when the groups are present on the cyclohexane ring. No data are presently available for such compounds, although the isomeric 1-phenyl-4-methylphosphorinane 1-oxides have recently been considered from a number of standpoints (not ¹³C NMR) and the judgement has been made that P-phenyl is equatorial in both.16

The γ effect of ¹³C NMR is frequently used to assign configurations to cis, trans isomers, although it is evident that the full nature of this effect is not well understood and at least for nonalkyl groups appears to have a component unrelated to group size.¹⁷ We have previously seen⁴ that axial P=S causes greater shielding at C-3,5 of the ring of the 4-phosphorinanols than does axial P-CH₃, and the present stucy is the first to report the same property for axial P=O in a pair of cis, trans isomers.¹⁸ Another cautionary note is therefore required in the use of ¹³C NMR for stereochemical assignment: relative "size" of the two substituents attached to tetracovalent phosphorus is not the sole factor causing shielding at γ ring carbons, and specific information about a particular system is required before the technique is useful. The problem does not exist, of course, for trivalent phosphorus. where an axial substituent routinely causes greater upfield shifts at C-3,5 than does an equatorial substituent.

³¹P NMR has played an important role in studying conformational equilibria of 1-substituted phosphorinanes,² but it is now seen to have only limited utility in the C-methylphosphorinanes and in their sulfides and oxides. Thus, the chemical shift for 1-methylphosphorinane does not fall within the range set by the cis and trans isomers of 1,4-dimethylphosphorinane, as it should if the degree of axial and equatorial character were in control of the shift. Still, greater shielding of phosphorus does occur in the cis-1,4 and trans-1,3 isomers which have largely axial P- substituent, as has been observed for the individual conformers of 1-methylphosphorinane when examined at very low temperatures.² This is true also for the sulfides. For the oxides, however, it is the isomer with oxygen in the axial position that has the more upfield ³¹P signal. ³¹P NMR anomalies do exist among other related systems; in the oxides of the 1,3-dioxaphosphorinane system,¹⁵ equatorial P=O usually, but not always, is associated with the more upfield ³¹P NMR signal.

In spite of the anomalies in the ³¹P spectra, methyl groups on phosphorus give ¹³C signals that have invariably been of aid in assigning cis.trans structure. We have not yet encountered a case where the generality that an axial P-CH₃ falls upfield of an equatorial P-CH₃ is not observed, regardless of the phosphorus functionality, and this measurement is the method of choice in studying this stereochemical feature.

Experimental Section

General. All manipulations of phosphines were conducted in a nitrogen atmosphere in a glovebag. Melting points are corrected. Proton NMR spectra were taken on Varian A-60 or JEOL MH-100 spectrometers. Phosphorus NMR spectra were obtained with a Bruker HFX-10 spectrometer at 36.43 MHz, using the continuous wave technique with proton decoupling; shifts are referenced to prerun 85% H₃PO₄, with downfield shifts positive. Carbon NMR spectra were taken with the Bruker instrument at 22.62 MHz using the Fourier transform technique with proton decoupling; shifts are referenced to internal tetramethylsilane.

Interpretation of ¹³C NMR Spectra. In both the 1,4- and 1,3-dimethylphosphorinane syntheses, unequal mixtures of the cis and trans isomers were obtained. The mixtures were used without separation in all spectral studies. Generally the complete set of peaks for each isomer could be observed with signals readily assigned to a particular isomer by the relative intensities. In the 1,4 compounds, signals for C-2,6 were obvious from their intensity and relatively large coupling to ³¹P, while C-3,5 were revealed by their intensity and confirmed by their stereospecific coupling to ³¹P. Other signals presented no difficulty. In the 1,3 compounds C-2 and C-6 were again recognized by their relatively large coupling to ³¹P; the more downfield signal was assigned to C-2, since it experiences a β effect from the 3-methyl. This effect also shifts C-4 well downfield, making it an easily recognized singlet. Other carbons are also easily assigned. Similar reasoning sufficed to make assignments for the tetravalent derivatives, coupled with known shift effects at α , β , and γ carbons accompanying the conversion from trivalent phosphorus. These have been described elsewhere.4,10 The spectra were sometimes quite complex, since two isomers were present and many signals were split. Occasional superposition or overlapping of lines occurred, making some assignments tenuous. These are noted in Tables I and II. No important uncertainties in the assignments remain, however.

3-Methyl-1,5-dibromopentane. A known procedure for the preparation of this compound from *N*-benzoyl-4methylpiperidine and PBr₅ was used.¹⁹ The product (43%) had bp 71-81 °C (0.8 mm) [lit.¹⁹ bp 59-61 °C (0.3 mm)].

cis- and trans-1,4-Dimethylphosphorinane (2 and 3). The Grignard reagent was prepared from 48.8 g (0.20 mol) of 3-methyl-1,5-dibromopentane and 12.8 g (0.50 g-atom) of magnesium in 300 mL of anhydrous ether. To the reagent was added a solution of 23.4 g (0.20 mol) of methylphosphonous dichloride in 50 mL of ether. After the exothermic reaction had subsided, the mixture was stirred overnight and then hydrolyzed with saturated NH₄Cl solution. The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with four 80-mL portions of ether. The combined ether solutions were dried (MgSO₄) and distilled to give 2.5 g (10%) of product at 68-74 °C (45-49 mm). The ³¹P NMR spectrum (benzene) showed the presence of both the cis $(2, \delta - 61.9, 35\%)$ and trans $(3, \delta - 55.7, 65\%)$ isomers. The ¹H NMR spectrum was uninformative, consisting of highly complex signals clustered at δ 0.74–1.00 (P-CH₃ and C-CH₃) and 1.00–2.22 (ring protons). No attempt was made to separate the isomers. ¹³C NMR parameters obtained for the mixture are reported in Table I.

cis- and trans-1,4-Dimethylphosphorinane 1-Sulfide (7 and 8). A solution of 1.0 g (0.008 mol) of the mixture of phosphines 2 and 3 in 20 mL of benzene was treated with 0.4 g (0.013 mol) of sulfur. The mixture was refluxed for 3 h and filtered while hot to remove unreacted sulfur. Evaporation of solvent left a crystalline residue which was purified by vacuum sublimation to give a product of wide melting range (71–94 °C) because of the presence of isomers. The mixture was analyzed directly.

Anal. Calcd for C₇H₁₅PS: C, 51.82; H, 9.32; P, 19.09. Found: C, 51.53; H, 9.15; P, 18.97.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.71 (d, ²J_{PH} = 13 Hz, P–CH₃ for both isomers), 0.95 (d, ${}^{3}J_{HH} = 6$ Hz, C-CH₃ for both isomers), 1.28–2.40 (m, ring protons); ³¹P NMR (CHCl₃) δ +29.0 (cis (7), 32%) and +30.8 (trans (8), 68%); ¹³C NMR, Table I.

cis- and trans-1,4-Dimethylphosphorinane 1-Oxides (11 and 12). A 0.8-g sample of the mixture of phosphines 2 and 3 was stirred with 10 mL of 3% hydrogen peroxide for several hours. The solution was extracted with chloroform; the extract was dried $(MgSO_4)$ and evaporated to leave a colorless liquid (0.6 g, 67%): ¹H NMR (CHCl₃) δ 0.88–1.12 (m, C–CH₃ for both isomers), 1.53 and 1.57 (both d, ${}^{2}J_{PH}$ = 13 Hz, P-CH₃ for both isomers), 1.44–2.88 (m, ring protons); ³¹P NMR (CHCl₃) δ +40.9 (cis (11), 33%) and +38.7 (trans (12), 67%); ¹³C NMR, Table I.

1,1,4-Trimethylphosphorinanium Iodide (15). The salt was prepared in ether from the mixture of phosphines 2 and 3 and methyl iodide; the product recrystallized from chloroform-nexane began to darken near 200 °C and decomposed sharply at 313 °C: ¹NMR (Me₂SO- d_6) δ 0.92 (d, ³ J_{HH} = 6 Hz, C-CH₃), 1.94 (d, ${}^{2}J_{PH}$ = 14 Hz, P-CH₃), 1.20-2.64 (m, ring protons); ³¹P and ¹³C NMR, Table I.

Anal. Calcd for C₈H₁₈IP: C, 35.33; H, 6.62; P 11.39. Found: C, 35.36; H, 6.14; P, 11.14.

2-Methyl-1,5-Dibromopentane. This compound was prepared by the same procedure used for the 3-methyl isomer, employing N-benzoyl-3-methylpiperidine. It was obtained in 38% yield: bp 76–78 °C (1.1 mm) [lit.²⁰ bp 110–112 °C (21 mm)].

cis- and trans-1,3-Dimethylphosphorinane (4 and 5). These compounds were prepared by the same procedure used for the 1,4-dimethyl isomers (2 and 3), employing 48.8 g (0.20 mol) of 2-methyl-1,5-dibromopentane and 12.8 g (0.50 g-atom) of magnesium in 300 mL of ether for di-Grignard preparation and 23.4 g (0.20 mol) of methylphosphonous dichloride. The product (5.4 g, 21%) distilled at 81-85 °C (57 mm). The 1 H NMR spectrum (C_6H_6) was uninformative (overlapping P-CH₃ and C-CH₃ at δ 0.68-1.00, ring H at 1.13-2.00); ³¹P NMR (C_6H_6) δ -55.4 (trans (5), 41%) and -54.3 (cis (4), 59%); ¹³C NMR, Table II.

cis- and trans-1,3-Dimethylphosphorinane 1-Sulfides (9 and 10). The mixture of phosphines 4 and 5 was sulfurized as before; after vacuum sublimation, the isomeric sulfide mixture had mp 43-58 °C and was analyzed as such.

Anal. Calcd for C₇H₁₅PS: C, 51.82; H, 9.32; P, 19.09. Found: C, 51.96; H, 9.43; P, 19.23.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.74 and 1.75 (both d, ²J_{PH} = 13 Hz, $P-CH_3$ of both isomers', 0.96–1.18 (m, C-CH₃), 1.60–2.60 (m, ring H); ³¹P NMR (CHCl₃) δ +32.6 (cis (9), 56%) and +30.5 (trans (10), 44%); ¹³C NMR, Table II.

cis- and trans-1,3-Dimethylphosphorinane 1-Oxides (13 and 14). The procedure used for the formation of 11 and 12 was applied to the mixture of phosphines 4 and 5, forming a liquid product: ¹H NMR (CHCl₃) δ 1.54 and 1.55 (both d, ${}^{2}J_{PH} = 13 \text{ Hz}, P-CH_3 \text{ cf both isomers}), 1.00-1.16 (two over$ lapping doublets, C-CH₃), 1.20-2.80 (m, ring H); ³¹P NMR $(CHCl_3) \delta + 40.6$ (cis (13), 72%) and +42.2 (trans (14), 28%); ¹³C NMR, Table II.

1.1.3-Trimethylphosphorinanium Iodide (16). Prepared by the method used for 15 as applied to the mixture of phosphines 4 and 5, this compound had mp 213-214 °C after recrystallization from ethyl acetate-ethanol: ¹H NMR $(Me_2SO-d_6) \delta 1.04 (d of d, {}^4J_{PH} = 3 Hz, {}^3J_{HH} = 6 Hz, C-CH_3),$ $1.95 \text{ (d, } {}^{2}\!J_{\text{PH}} = 13 \text{ Hz}, \text{ both P-CH}_{3} \text{ groups}), 1.56-2.68 \text{ (m, ring}$ H); ³¹P and ¹³C NMR, Table II.

Anal. Calcd for C₈H₁₈IP: C, 35.33, H, 6.62; P, 11.39; Found: C, 35.50, H, 6.52; P, 11.26.

Registry No.-2, 64999-61-7; 3, 64999-62-8; 4, 64999-63-9; 5, 64999-64-0; **6**, 1661-16-1; **7**, 64999-65-1; **8**, 64999-66-2; **9**, 64999-67-3; 10, 64999-68-4; 11, 64999-69-5; 12, 64999-70-8; 13, 64999 71-9; 14, 64999-72-0; 15, 64999-73-1; 16, 64999-74-2; 3-methyl-1,5-dibromopentane, 4457-72-1; methy phosphonous dichloride, 676-97-1; methyl iodide, 74-88-4; n-benzyl-3-methylpiperidine, 19202-02-9; 2methyl-1,5-dibromopentane, 25118-31-4.

References and Notes

- (1) Taken from the Ph.D. Dissertation of S. O. Lee, Duke University, 1974; supported in part by U.S. Public Health Service Research Grant CA-05507, National Cancer Institute
- S. I. Featherman and L. D. Quin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 4349 (1975). (2)
- J. B. Lambert and H.-N. Sun, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **117**, 17 (1976). (a) S. I. Feath∋rman, S. O. Lee, and L. D. Quin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2899 (3)
- (4) (1974); (b) L. D. Quin, A. T. McPhail. S. O. Lee, and K. D. Onan, Tetrahedron Lett., 3473 (1374). J. J. Breen, S. O. Lee, and L. D. Quin, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2245 (1975).
- (5)
- (6) R. I. Wilier and E. L. Eliel, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 1925
- E. L. Eliel and R. I. Willer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 1936 (1977).
- (8) K. D. Onan, Ph.D. Dissertation, Duke University, 1975
- (9) D. K. Dalling and D. M. Grant, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 5318 (1972); ibid., 89, 6612 (1967).
- (10) L. D. Quin, N. D. Gordon, and S. O. Lee, Org. Magn. Reson., 6, 503 (1974).
- (11) F. R. Jensen, C. H. Bushweller, and B. H. Beck, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 344 (1969).
- (12) The consistent convention for ¹³C and ³¹P NMR of + signifying a downfield shift and an upfield shift is used. ³¹P shifts are relative to 85% H₃PO₄
- (13) J. J. Breen, J. F. Engel, D. K. Myers, and L. D. Quin, Phosphorus, 2, 55 (1972).
- (14) J. A. Mosbo and J. G. Verkade, J. Org. Chem., 42, 1549 (1977)
 (15) K. L. Marsi, J. Org. Chem., 40, 1779 (1975).
- (16) A. S. Perlin in "Carbon-13 in Organic Chemistry", E. Buncel and C. C. Lee, Ed., Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1977, Chapter 4.
- (17) In a recent review, it was pointed out that axial oxygen was responsible for the increased shielding (0.9 ppm) seen at C-3,5 on conversion of 1phenylphosphorinane to its oxide: J. B. Lambert and S. I. Featherman, Chem. Rev., 75, 611 (1975).
- (18) C. R. Johnson and D. McCants, Jr., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 87, 1109 (1965)
- (19) M. Julia and M. Maumy, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 2415 (1969).

Structures of Some of the Minor Aminoglycoside Factors of the Nebramycin Fermentation

K. F. Koch. K. E. Merkel, S. C. O'Connor, J. L. Occolowitz, Jonathan W. Paschal, and Douglas E. Dorman*

The Lilly Research Laboratories and The Biochemical Development Division, Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206

Received June 13, 1977

The structures of some of the mirror factors of the nebramycin complex of antibiotics are elucidated through a combination of physical and chemical methods.

Nebramycin, a complex of aminoglycosides elaborated by *Streptomyces tenebrarius*, includes a number of factors showing broad-spectrum antibiotic properties. The structures of five of these aminoglycosides have been elucidated, largely through chemical and degradative studies.¹⁻³ More recently, these factors have been studied using ¹³C^{4,5} and ¹⁵N⁶ nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopies. Other laboratories have used ¹³C NMR and mass spectrometry to assign structures to closely related aminoglycosides.⁷⁻⁹ In the present paper, we discuss the use of these physical methods, in conjunction with improved techniques of isolation and purification, in elucidating the structures of eight minor factors isolated by various methods from the nebramycin fermentation medium.

Results

Structures of the nebramycin factors and derivatives to be discussed appear in Chart I. Elucidation of the structures of factor 2,^{3,5} factors 4, 5, and 5',² and factor 6¹ has been discussed previously. Factors 8–10 were shown to be identical with the previously known aminoglycosides nebramine,² lividamine,¹⁰ and neamine,¹¹ respectively, by chromatographic and spectrometric comparisons with authentic samples. Primary screening of bioactivity has shown that all factors have significantly less antimicrobial activity than do apramycin and tobramycin.

A portion of the mass spectral data collected in the course of this work is presented in Table I. Most of the factors gave satisfactory electron-impact mass spectra (EIMS) which could be interpreted by analogy to results with similar compounds.⁸ A scheme which can be used to understand the major fragments observed in these spectra appears in Figure 1. Peaks at m/e 191, 163, 145, and 173 were very common (cf. fragments g-j, Figure 1). A peak at m/e 203 was common to tobramycin and kanamycin B and their derivatives; in the spectrum of tobramycin, accurate mass measurement allowed this fragment to be assigned the empirical formula $C_8H_{15}N_2O_4$. In factors 8-10, which lack the second glycosidic unit at the 6hydroxyl, the m/e 203 peak was weak or absent. We formulate this fragment as k (Figure 1), though of course the specific structure of the ion cannot be elucidated or the basis of the above evidence. It is interesting that an amine at carbon 3" (i.e., $R_3 = NH_2$, Figure 1) seems to be essential to the origin of this ion, which is absent in the spectra of factors 3 and 12.

A major fragmentation pathway results from disruption of the glycoside attached to O(4) of the deoxystreptamine unit, leading to fragments c-f. Analogous fragmentation of the other glycoside did not appear to be important in most cases. The m/e values of fragments a-f were useful in characterizing the substitution patterns throughout the molecules. While (M + 1) peaks were detectable in some cases, only field-desorption mass spectrometry (FDMS) yielded reliable molecular weight determinations, especially for the carbamate derivatives. The latter compounds yield EIMS which are very similar to those of the parent aminoglycosides. Finally, while apramycin (factor 2) gave an EIMS which could be interpreted in terms of a fragmentation pattern analogous to that shown in Figure 1, the oxygenated factor 7 yielded only a FDMS. As a consequence, mass spectrometry could not be used to aid in the location of the extra oxygen atom of this factor.

¹³C and ¹⁵N NMR data for the nebramycin factors are collected in Table II. Peak assignments are based largely on previous work.⁴⁻⁶ We regard the assignments of carbon resonances in the chemical-shift regions of 70–75 ppm in alkaline solutions and 65–75 ppm in acidic solutions to be tentative. Resonances of nitrogens 1, 3, 7', and 4" have been assigned on the basis of detailed titration experiments that are reported later. The variation in the chemical shifts of N(6') in factors **3**, **4**, **5**, **5'**, **6**, **8**, 11, and 12 is due to the very high pK_a of this nitrogen,⁶ a fact not recognized until after many of these spectra were measured. Thus, variation of the pH of the solution from 9.5 to 11 effects a chemical-shift change of almost 2 ppm in this resonance.

Discussion

Factor 3. The molecular weight of factor **3**, as measured by FDMS, is 1 mass unit higher than that of factor **5** (kanamycin B). Such a circumstance would result if one of the amine functions of kanamycin B was replaced by hydroxyl. The 15 N NMR spectrum, in which only four nitrogen resonances were observed, supports this formulation. The EIMS shows that fragments b-f are all displaced 1 mass unit to higher mass, indicating that the 3-amino-3-deoxyglucose unit of kanamycin B has been replaced by a hexose. Therefore, factor **3** is identical with the previously reported aminoglycoside NK-1012-1.¹²

The ¹³C NMR spectrum supports this conclusion. The peak at 55.1 ppm in the spectrum of kanamycin B, which has been assigned⁴ to the 3" carbon, has been replaced by a resonance in the 70–75-ppm region in the spectrum of factor **3**. Such a change is consistent with the replacemment of NH₂ with OH. When peaks characteristic of the 2-deoxystreptamine and 2,6-diamino-2,6-dideoxyglucose portions are subtracted from the ¹³C NMR spectrum of factor **3**, the remaining six resonances accord well with the spectrum of the α -glucosidic moiety of methyl β -maltoside.¹³ Additional NMR support of the proposed structure (Chart I) of factor **3** are the ¹⁵N chemical shifts.⁶

Factor 7. Careful comparison of the ¹H NMR spectra of factors 2 and 7 led to the conclusion that the latter factor was $3'\alpha$ -hydroxyapramycin (Chart I).¹⁴ Other physical data are in full accord with this proposal. Thus, the FDMS of factor 7 indicates that its molecular weight is 555, i.e., 16 mass units higher than apramycin. The ¹³C NMR spectrum contained 21 resonances, 3 of which occurred at chemical shifts typical of anomeric carbons. Furthermore, 12 of the carbon resonances accorded well with those assigned to the 4-amino-4-

	Table I. Mass Spectra of the Nebramycin Factors									
Factor	3	5	5'	6	8	9	10	11	12	13
Mol wt: FDMS ^a EIMS (M + 1)	484 485	483 484	510	467 468	307	307 308	323	510	468 469	510
а	161	161	145	145	145	146	161	145 ^b	145	145 ^b
b	163	162	162 ^b	162				162	163	162
С	353	352	352^{b}	352				352	353	352
d	325	324	324 ^b	324				324	325	324
е	307	306	306 ^b	306				306	307	306
f	335	334		334				334	335	

^{*a*} The most intense peak in the FDMS occurs at M + 1. ^{*b*} Due to the facile loss of CONH during the EIMS process, peaks incorporating this moiety are not observed. ^{*c*} $C_{12}H_{27}N_4O_5$.



deoxyglucose and 2-deoxystreptamine portions of apramycin. The remaining 9 resonances of the ¹³C NMR spectrum of factors 2 and 7 are compared in Figure 2. It is seen from this comparison that the CH₂-3' resonance of apramycin is replaced by a new peak in the 72–74-ppm region. In addition, peaks assigned to C-2' and C-4' ⁵ are shifted downfield by 4–6 ppm. Such changes are consistent with oxygenation at carbon C-3',^{4,6,15} It is also noted in Figure 2 that the remaining carbon resonances are relatively unchanged in the two factors, a result which is consistent only with an equatorial hydroxyl at C-3'. An axial hydroxyl at this position, for example, should lead to a shielding effect at C-1'. The ¹³C data are therefore in full accord with the proposed structure¹⁴ of factor 7.

The ¹⁵N NMR spectra of factors 2 and 7 are also characteristic of the differences in their structures. Of the five resonances of each spectrum, only one shows a significant change in chemical shift. This large upfield shift associated with hydroxylation is typical of the γ effect of an oxygen atom.⁶

Factor 11. Field-desorption mass spectrometry indicated that the molecular weight of factor 11 was the same as that of factor 5', suggesting that these two aminoglycosides were isomeric. This hypothesis was supported by the presence of peaks characteristic of a carbonyl group in both the infrared (1660 cm⁻¹) and the ¹³C NMR (161.2 ppm) spectra. The positions of these peaks, however, differed significantly from those of the known carbamates, factors 4 and 5'. In fact, the stretching frequency in the infrared spectrum seemed in better accord with those of ureido groups.¹⁵ On these bases, it was concluded that factor 11 was a ureido derivative of tobramycir.

The EIMS of factor 11 was essentially the same as that of tobramycin and was therefore not useful in locating the carbonyl substituent. Comparison of the ¹³C spectra of factor 11 and tobramycin, however, suggested that the 2-deoxystreptamine and 3-amino-3-deoxyglucosidic moieties of these two factors were identical. Ir. contrast, resonances assigned to C-1' and C-3' in the spectrum of tobramycin were significantly shielded in that of factor 11. It was therefore inferred that the N(2') of factor 11 was attached to a carbonyl group. This conclusion was supported by the ¹³C NMR spectrum of factor 11 in acidic solution (pF 3). Figure 3 shows that C-1' and C-3' of factor 11 are significantly deshielded relative to tobramycin, consistent with the absence of a β -protonation effect^{4,5} due to the nonbasic nature of N(2').

On the basis of our present evidence, we believe that factor 11 is the N(2')-ureido derivative of tobramycin. In repeated attempts to measure the ¹⁵N spectrum of this factor, however, only five resonances were observed. The missing resonance is believed to be that due to the CONH₂ group. Possibly the difficulty in observing this signal is due to one of the "nulling" mechanisms known to complicate ¹⁵N NMR spectroscopy¹⁶ or to the presence of trace amounts of paramagnetic ions.¹⁷ The very limited amourt of this factor has precluded further studies.

Koch et al.



Figure 1. Representative electron-impact mass spectral fragmentation of the tricyclic nebramycin factors.



Figure 2. Comparison of the ¹³C NMR spectra of the octose portions of apramycin and factor 7.



Figure 3. Comparison of the 13 C NMR spectra of N(2')-carbobenzoxytobramycin, tobramycin (factor 6), and factor 11 in acidic solution (pH 3).

Factor 12. Both FDMS and EIMS indicate a molecular weight of 468 for this factor. Comparison of its spectra to those of the other members of the nebramycin complex suggests that this compound is a deoxygenated factor 3. Thus, the ¹⁵N NMR spectra of factors 3 and 12 both show four resonances, one appearing at a high-field position characteristic of an aminomethyl group.⁶ The four resonances of the spectrum of factor 12 correspond well with the chemical shifts of the resonances of nitrogens 1, 3, 2', and 6' of tobramycin and nebramine, suggesting that this portion of the molecule is similar in these three factors. Both factors 3 and 12 show b fragments with m/e 163, indicating the presence of a hexosoyl moiety. Comparison of the ¹³C NMR spectra of factors 3, 6, and 12 confirms the assignment of the 3'-deoxy factor 3 structure to the last compound.



Figure 4. Comparison of the 13 C NMR spectra of $N(6^\circ)$ -carbobenzoxytobramycin, tobramycin (factor 6), and factor 13 in acidic solution (pH 3).

Factor 13. The molecular weight of this aminoglycoside is also shown by FDMS to be the same as that of factors 4, 5', and 11. The presence of a carbonyl group is demonstrated by the ¹³C NMR spectrum (resonance at 162.2 ppm) and by an infrared band at 1660 cm⁻¹; as indicated above, the latter datum is characteristic of a urea. Factor 13 was therefore proposed to be a ureidotobramycin.

Comparison of the 13 C spectrum of this factor with that of tobramycin shows that these two compounds must be very similar structurally. The only significant differences between the 13 C spectra of these factors are in the chemical shifts of carbons 4, 1', 2', and 6'. In acidic milieu (Figure 4), the resonances of the two methylenes (2 and 3') in factor 13 and tobramycin have very similar chemical shifts, indicating that the ureido group cannot be located at positions 1, 3, or 2'. The chemical shift differences at carbons 4, 1', and 2' in these factors therefore cannot result from substitution at these positions. Possibly these changes result from differing conformations around the ether bonds linking the 2-deoxystreptamine and 2,6-diamino-2,3,6-trideoxyglucose moieties of these aminoglycosides.

Because of the absence of the β -protonation shift^{4,5} at carbon 5' when factor 13 is dissolved in acidic solution (Figure 4), we propose that this factor is 6'-ureidotobramycin. In support of this hypothesis is the close correspondence in the ¹³C NMR spectra of factor 13, N(6')-carbobenzoxytobramy-

Table II. ¹³ C and ¹⁵	N Chemical Shifts ^a of the	Nebramycin Factors	(ppm)
---	---------------------------------------	--------------------	-------

Carbon														N(6')- Acetyl- tobra-	6'- Cbz- tobra-	2'- Cbz- tobra -
reso-						H	actor	c			-			my-	my-	my-
nances		3	4	5	5'	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	cin ^c	cin A ^c	cin B ^c
1	51.1	51.2	51.4	51.2	51.5	51.2	51.1	51.1	51.3	51.2	51.0	51.2	51.3	51.4	51.5	51.2
2	36.6	36.3	36.2	36.2	36.5	36.5	36.6	36.6	36.6	36.5	36.3	36.4	36.5	36.6	36.8	36.5
3	50.3	50.2	50.1	50.1	50.1	49.9	50.1	50.3	50.5	50.1	50.2	50.3	50.1	50.2	50.5	50.5
4	87.8	87.6	87.1	86.7	87.4	87.3	88.1	87.7	88.1	88.0	87.3	87.0	88.2	88.7	89.0	88.3
5	76.8	75.2	75.0	75.2	75.1	75.3	76.8	76.8	76.9	76.8	75.0	75.3	75.3	75.4	75.6	75.1
6	78.4	88.8	88.3	88.5	88.6	88.7	78.3	78.5	78.4	78.3	89.3	89.0	88.7	89.0	89.2	89.2
1′	101.6	101.2	100.9	100.7	100.7	100.4	102.4	100.8	101.0	101.6	98.0	100.3	100.9	101.4	101.7	98.2
2′	49 .8	56.2	56.1	56.1	50.4	50.2	56.1	49.9	50.0	56.1	49.7	49.9	50.6	50.7	50.9	50.9
3′	32.9	72.2	72.2	72.3	35.9	35.8	72.2	35.9	35.8	72.2	33.5	35.7	35.6	35.8	36.3	33.4
4'	67.9	72.7	73.0	72.9	67.1	67.0	73.1	67.0	65.5	73.9	66.6	67.0	67.0	67.3	67.3	66.7
5'	71.0	74.4	74.3	74.2	74.5	74.5	70.1	74.6	74.4	74.4	74.7	72.3	73.3	73.1	73.8	74.4
6′	66.2	42.4	42.3	42.3	42.6	42.6	66.3	42.5	61.7	42.5	42.3	42.4	41.8	41.3	42.8	42.5
7'	62.3						62.1									
8′	96.4						96.9									
NCH ₃	32.9						32.9									
1″	95.3	101.2	100.6	100.7	100.4	100.7	95.9				100.8	101.3	100.8	100.9	101.1	100.9
2''	71.7	74.0	72.5	72.6	72.6	72.6	71.7				72.5	74.2	72.7	73.0	73.5	73.2
3″	74.2	72.5	55.0	55.1	55.2	55.2	74.3				55.0	72.5	55.3	55.2	55.5	55.2
4″	53.2	70.1	70.2	70.1	70.3	70.2	53.1				70.2	70.2	70.3	70.6	70.6	70.3
$5^{\prime\prime}$	73.4	74.0	71.1	72.9	71.0	73.0	73.4				73.1	73.9	73.0	73.0	73.0	72.7
6″	61.6	61.0	64.6	61.2	64.6	61.3	61.7				61.3	61.0	61.3	61.7	61.7	61.1
Others			CONH ₂ : 159.8		CONH ₂ : 159.9						CONH ₂ : 161.2		CONH ₂ : 162.2			
Nitro- gen reso- nances																
1	8.2	7.7	7.6	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.0	7.9			7.6	7.9	7.9			
3	9.1	9.1	9.1	9.3	9.6	9.4	8.4	9.3			9.1	9.3	9.6			
2′	7.5	-1.0	-0.9	-0.8	7.5	7.4	-1.0	7.1			68.v) ^b	7.3	7.4			
6′	_	-8.5	-8.5	-7.9	-7.5	-6.8	_	-7.7			-8.0	-7.0	52.3			
7'	-1.1	_	_	_		_	-1.2	_								
3′	_	_	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.3	_	_			1.0		1.3			
4'	0	-	_	_	2.0	-	0	-			,					
Others			CONH ₂ : 52.0		CONH ₂ : 52.3											

^a ¹³C chemical shifts are relative to external Me₄Si; ¹⁵N shifts are relative to external NH₄Cl. All chemical shifts are measured at ca. pH 10. ^b This peak may be an instrumental artifact. ^c Registry no.: 2, 37321-09-8; 3, 31077-70-0; 4, 51736-76-6; 5, 4696-76-8; 5', 51736-77-7; 6, 32986-56-4; 7, 56283-52-4; 8, 34051-04-2; 9, 36019-33-7; 10, 3947-65-7; 11, 64332-33-8; 12, 64332-34-9; 13, 64332-35-0; N(6')-acetyltobramycin, 61083-42-9; 6'-Cbz tobramycin, 50721-30-7; 2'-Cbz tobramycin, 64332-36-1.

cin, and N(6')-acetyltobramycin. The structure of the last derivative has been determined through ¹⁵N NMR spectros-copy.⁶

As in the case of factor 11, the ¹⁵N NMR spectrum of factor 13 showed five, rather than the expected six, resonances. The high-field resonance typical of the aminomethyl group was not present, confirming the hypothesis that this nitrogen had been acylated.

Carbobenzoxytobramycins A and B. Treatment of tobramycin in aqueous tetrahydrofuran (THF) with 1 equiv of N-(benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide, followed by extensive chromatography, led to the isolation of two isomeric monocarbobenzoxylated derivatives of tobramycin. It is evident from Table II and Figures 3 and 4 that the ¹³C NMR spectra of these compounds accord well with those of factors 11 and 13. Or. this basis, carbobenzoxytobramycins A and B were identified as 6'-Cbz and 2'-Cbz derivatives, respectively.

N(6')-Acetyltobramycin. Treatment of an aqueous THF solution of tobramycin with 1 mol equiv of acetic anhydride led to the formation of a monoacetamide. From ¹⁵N NMR spectroscopy, it was immediately evident that this derivative was N(6')-acetyltobramycin.⁶ Thus, of the five nitrogen res-

onances in the 15 N spectrum, only that assigned to N(6') was significantly deshielded relative to tobramycin. Also in accord with the proposed structure is the 13 C NMR spectrum, which accords well with those of factor 13 and Cbz-tobramycin A (vide supra).

Experimental Section

 $^{13}\mathrm{C}$ (25.03 MHz) and $^{15}\mathrm{N}$ (10.09 MHz) NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL PFT-100 NMR spectrometer interfaced to an EC-100 data system. Full-proton decoupling was used in all measurements. The conditions of collection and transformation of spectra would be expected to lead to maximum line-broadening increments of 0.7 Hz for $^{13}\mathrm{C}$ and 2 Hz for $^{15}\mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra. Electron-impact mass spectra were obtained by direct ior -source introduction using a Varian-MAT Model 731 mass spectrometer at an ionizing energy of 7C eV. The same instrument was used to determine field-desorption spectra from carbon dendrite emitters.

Isolation and Purification of Nebramycin Minor Factors. The recovery of the crude nebramycin complex by ion-exchange extraction from the fermentation broth has been reported previously.² The separation of the complex has also been reported² and was accomplished by chromatography through Amberlite CG-50 resin.

Some of the new compounds, which include factors 7, 8, and 9, and 2-deoxystreptamine, were isolated by direct chromatographic separation of the complex. Factors 3, 10, 11, 12, and 13 were separated from

ion-exchange extraction with Amberlite IRC-50

nebramycin complex



the complex after mild basic hydrolysis. This hydrolysis was carried out with a 3-5% aqueous solution of the complex and 2-3 N aqueous ammonium hydroxide at 100 °C. The chromatography columns were eluted with aqueous ammonium hydroxide gradients. The direct separation of the nebramycin complex gave the following order of elution: nebramycin factors 7 and 9, 2-deoxystreptamine, and nebramycin factor 8. The separation of the hydrolyzed complex gave another elution sequence: nebramycin factors 13, 3, 11, 12, and 10.

The chromatography fractions were identified by thin-layer chromatography. Thin-layer chromatography was performed on silica gel (60 F254, EM Laboratories, Inc.) using either a mixture of methanol/chloroform/28% aqueous ammonia in the volume ratio of 3:1:2 or an aqueous solution containing 1.5 mol of sodium acetate, 1 mol of sodium chloride, and 100 mL of tert-butyl alcohol per liter of solution.

Identical chromatography fractions were combined, freeze-dried, and dependent on the TLC result, either purified or rechromatographed. The overall isolation and purification sequence of the nebramycin minor factors is illustrated in Scheme I.

Nebramycin Factor 3. The combined and freeze-dried chromatography fractions were decolorized with carbon and crystallized from methanol. A white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}D + 136^\circ$, was obtained. Hydrolysis with 3 N aqueous hydrochloric acid at 90 °C gave neamine, which was identified by thin-layer chromatographic comparison with an authentic sample.

Nebramycin Factor 7. The crude material was purified by crystallization from aqueous 1-propanol. A white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}D + 170^\circ$, mp >265 °C dec, was obtained. Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{41}N_5O_{12}$: C, 45.39; H, 7.44; N, 12.61; O, 34.55. Found: C, 45.10; H, 7.53; N, 12.37; O, 34.82

Nebramycin Factor 8. The freeze-dried chromatography fractions were decolorized with carbon and crystallized from methanol. A white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}D$ +110°, mp >225 °C dec, was obtained. Anal. Calcd for C12H26N4O5: C, 47.05; H, 8.55; N, 18.27. Found: C, 47.07; H, 8.35; N, 17.92

Nebramycin Factor 9. The dried material was decolorized with carbon and crystallized from a methanol/ethanol mixture. Recrystallization from methanol afforded a white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}D + 94^\circ$, mp 222–224 °C dec. Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{25}N_3O_6\!\!:$ C, 46.90; H, 8.20; N, 13.67. Found: C, 47.18; H, 8.46; N, 13.65.

Nebramycin Factor 10. The combined dried material was decolorized with carbon and crystallized from methanol. A white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}$ _D +123°, mp >300 °C dec, was obtained.

Nebramycin Factor 11. The crude material was decolorized with carbon and crystallized from methanol. A white solid, $[\alpha]^{20}D + 123.5^{\circ}$, was obtained. Hydrolysis with 3 N aqueous hydrochloric acid at 90 °C gave tobramycin, which was identified by TLC comparison with an authentic sample.

Nebramycin Factor 12. This compound was purified by crystallization from methanol. An almost white solid was obtained

Nebramycin Factor 13. Crystallization from a methanol/ethanol mixture yielded an off-white solid.

2-Deoxystreptamine. The freeze-dried chromatography fractions were decolorized with carbon and crystallized from methanol. The white solid had no optical rotation and was identified by its spectral data and TLC comparison with an authentic sample.

Carbobenzoxytobramycins A and B. A solution of 25 g (0.054 mol) of tobramycin in aqueous THF was cooled to -3 °C. To this solution was added 14.7 g (0.059 mol, 1.1 mol equiv) of N (penzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide in THF in five portions. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and allowed to stir for 90 min. The solution was concentrated and extracted with chloroform and 1-butanol. The extracted aqueous solution was loaded onto a Bio-Rex 70 (NH4+) column and eluted with a NH4OH gradient; yields: 7.5 g (23%) of Cbz A; 0.6 g (2%) of Cbz B.

N(6')-Acetyltobramycin. A solution of 5 g (0.011 mol) of tobramycin in 6% THF/water was cooled to 0 °C. To this solution was added 1.1 g (0.011 mol) of acetic anhydride. The reaction mixture was maintained at -4 °C for 16 h and then allowed to come to room temperature for 24 h. The solution was concentrated and loaded onto a Bio-Rex 70 (NH4⁺) column which was eluted with a NH4OH gradient; yield: 1 g (18%) of N(6')-acetyltobramycin.

Registry No.—N-(Benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide, 13139-17-8.

References and Notes

- (1) K. F. Koch and J. A. Rhoades, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. (1970), 309 (1971).
- (2) K. F. Koch, F. A. Davis, and J. A. Rhoades, J. Antibiot., 26, 745 (1973). (3) S. C. O'Connor, L. K. T. Lam, N. D. Jones, and M. O. Chaney, J. Org. Chem., 41, 2087 (1976).
- K. F. Koch, J. A. Rhoades, E. W. Hagaman, and E. Wenkert, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 3300 (1974); E. Wenkert and E. W. Hagaman, J. Org. Chem., 41, 701 (1976).
- (5) R. U. Lemieux and S. Koto, Abstracts, 165th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Dallas, Tex., 1973, MEDI 022; R. U. Lemieux and G. Kotwycz, Chem. Rev., 73, 669 (1973).
- (6) D. E. Dorman, J. W. Paschal, and K. E. Merkel, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 6885 (1976).
- (7) P. J. L. Daniels, M. Kugelman, A. K. Mallams, R. W. Tkach, H. F. Vernay, J. Weinstein, and A. Yehaskai, *Chem. Commun.*, 1629 (1971); P. J. L. Daniels, A. K. Mallams, J. Weinstein, and J. J. Wright, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1078 (1976).
- (8) T. L. Nagabhushan, W. N. Turner, P. J. L. Daniels, and J. B. Morton, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2830 (1975).
- (9) T. L. Nagabhushan, P. J. L. Daniels, R. S. Jaret, and J. B. Morton, J. Org. Chem., 40, 2835 (1975).
 (10) T. Oda, T. Mori, Y. Kyotani, and M. Kakayama, J. Antibiot., 24, 503
- (1971).
- H. E. Carter, J. R. Dyer, P. D. Shaw, K. L. Rinehart, Jr., and M. Hichens, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, 3723 (1961).
 M. Murase, T. Ito, S. Fukatsu, and H. Umezawa, Prog. Antimicrob. Anti-
- cancer Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 6th, 1969 (1970), 2, 1970.
- (13) D. E. Dorman and J. D. Roberts, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 4463 (1971).
 (14) S. C. O'Connor et al., submitted to J. Antibiot. The partially interpreted ¹³C NMR spectrum of "oxyapramycin", presumably identical to factor 7, has
- been reported by R. U. Lemieux and S. Koto, ref 5.
 (15) N. B. Colthrup, L. H. Daly, and S. E. Wiberly, "Introduction to infrared and Raman Spectroscopy", Acacemic Press, New York, N.Y., 1964, pp 263-266.
- (16) G. E. Hawkes, E. W. Randall, and C. H. Bradley, Nature (London), 257, 767 (1975).
- (17) C. S. Irving and A. Lapidot, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 5945 (1975).

Reactions of Ketene Acetals. 10.¹ Total Syntheses of the Anthraquinones Rubrocomatulin Pentamethyl Ether, 2-Acetylemodin, 2-Acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin Tetramethyl Ether, and Xanthorin

Jean-Louis Grandmaison and Paul Brassard*

Department of Chemistry, Laval University, Quebec, Canada C1K 7P4

Received September 29, 1977

Some new or recently prepared conjugated ketene acetals such as 1,1,4-trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybuta-1,3-diene, 1,1-dimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxyocta-1,3-diene, and 2-acetyl-1,1-dimethoxy-3-methylbuta-1,3-diene have been used in cycloaddition-type reactions for first or improved syntheses of the title compounds.

Conjugated ketene $acetals^{1-3}$ (1,1-dialkoxybutadienes) or the vinylogues of ketene $acetals^4$ have recently been used for the facile and regiospecific synthesis of a number of naturally occurring naphthoquinones and anthraquinones. These reagents have the advantage of being easy to prepare and quite reactive toward most quinonic substrates. Moreover they have been modified so as to introduce up to three groups with the desired orientation in a single annelating step. Some dienes previously obtained in this laboratory have now been applied to the synthesis of some highly substituted anthraquinones and a new reagent, 1,1,4-trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybuta-1,3-diene (**6a,b**), has been prepared in order to extend the scope and usefulness of the method (Scheme I).

The synthesis of penta-O-methylrubrocomatulin (11), the tetramethyl ether of a crinoid pigment,⁵ was attempted by first condensing 2,6-dichloronaphthazarin (7) with 1,1-dimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxyocta-1,3-diene² (1) (Scheme II). Pyrolvsis of the adduct, hydrolysis of the silyl ether, and partial methylation gave a 56% yield of 1-butyl-7-chloro-5,8-dinydroxy-2,4-dimethoxyanthraquinone (8). Finally the remaining chlorine was substituted (76%) according to a recent procedure⁶ using sodium methoxide and copper(I) iodide. Complete methylation of this trimethyl ether (10) under the usual conditions followed by photooxidation² as in the syntheses of rhodolamprometrin and rhodocomatulin provided rubrocomatulin pentamethyl ether, which was indistinguishable in all respects from a sample of the authentic material.

2-Acetyl-1,1-dimethoxy-3-methylbuta-1,3-diene¹ (2), obtained earlier by us from pent-3-en-2-one and ketene dimethyl acetal for the preparation of stypandrone, has now been applied to the synthesis of two coccid pigments recently isolated by Banks and Cameron.⁷ A first attempt at condensing the foregoing diene with 2-chloro-6,8-dimethoxynaphthoquinone¹ (12) in boiling benzene followed by pyrolysis at 135 °C produced no anthraquinonic material; however, bringing the components together in refluxing xylene gave a 50% yield of





the expected product 2-acetyl-1,6,8-trimethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (14) (Scheme III).

It is now well established that 3-halojuglones are more reactive than the corresponding ethers toward ketene acetals and 1,1-dialkoxybutadienes and consistently produce higher yields. Consequently the 8-methyl ether of the chosen substrate (12) was cleaved by anhydrous aluminium chloride. The resultant juglone (13) reacted with the same diene (2) and gave a 78% yield of acetylemodin trimethyl ether (14) after methylation. This compound was then demethylated by a brief contact with a semisolid mixture of aluminium and sodium chlorides at 90 °C and yielded a substance which was indistinguishable from the natural product (15). A partial synthesis⁸ of this compound had been carried out earlier starting from natural stypandrone.

The synthesis of another coccid pigment, 2-acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin (20), could at this point then be envisaged using the same diene and 2,6-dichloronaphthazarin (7) (Scheme II). The condensation of these two compounds proceeded smoothly and gave an 81% yield of 2-acetyl-6-chloro-5,8dihydroxy-1-methoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (16). Substitution of the remaining chlorine by methoxide (followed by complete methylation) proved to be unexpectedly difficult, being accompanied by considerable decomposition. In an initial attempt the process was interrupted after 6 h; the product, after methylation, yielded mainly a derivative (17)

0022-3263/78/1943-1435\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society



24 OR O OR $CH_3 O OR$ $25 R = CH_3$ 26 R = H26 R = H

of the substrate (59%) and only 6% of the desired substance (18). By extending the reaction time to 12 h the substitution product could be increased to 13% while only 16% of the unreacted material could be recovered. Attempted demethylation of the tetramethyl ether as before gave a large number of products which were not isolated.

At this point a more satisfactory method of forming the 1,2,4-trihydroxylated ring was explored. In a first approach 1,4,4-trichlorobut-3-en-2-one (3) was obtained according to the procedure used for the 4.4-dichloro compound. It was expected that methoxydehalogenation involving all or, more selectively, the ethylenic chlorines could be realized; however, all attempts to carry out the substitutions yielded only intractable tars. On the other hand, the addition of ketene dimethyl acetal to methoxyketene (prepared in situ) using a method established^{10,11} for other such substrates, gave only one product, 1,4,4-trimethoxybut-3-en-2-one (5), in a 39% yield which could be increased to 56% by using excess ketene acetal (3 equiv) (Scheme I). The enolsilylation of this substance according to Danishefsky and Kitahara¹² as adapted to acylketene acetals² gave a 71% yield of the desired diene, 1,1,4-trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybuta-1,3-diene as a mixture of the E and Z isomers (6a,b).

The usefulness of this new diene was first tested by reaction with 2-chloro-8-hydroxy-6-methoxynaphtnoquinone (13) in refluxing benzene followed by pyrolysis and methylation in the usual manner (Scheme III). A 78% yield of 1,2,4,5,7-pentamethoxyanthraquinone (21) was obtained, which unfortunately could not be compared with a sample of the substance described earlier. However all physical and spectral characteristics of the two preparations are concordant including the fact that on crystallization from benzene and petroleum ether dimorphous yellow and brown crystals are formed.¹³ A second experiment involved a condensation with 6-acetyl-3-chloro-5-methoxy-7-methylnaphthoquinone (19)² and, in this case, gave an excellent yield of 2-acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin tetramethyl ether (18) which up to this point had been difficult to prepare (vide supra). Finally a reaction with 2-bromo-5chloro-8-methoxy-6-methylnaphthoquinone (22) yielded the expected 4-chloro-1,5,6,8-tetramethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (24; 38%) along with 10% of an unexpected product,

4-chloroemodin trimethyl ether (23). The formation of this compound requires a reductive elimination of bromine and methoxyl and is analogous to a process known to occur in the presence of ethanol¹⁴ at ~150 °C, a condition which exists during the pyrolytic stage. The chloroanthraquinone (24) could then be reduced with hydrazine and palladium¹⁵ to the trimethyl ether of xanthorin (25; 29%).

Experimental Section

Melting points were taken for samples in capillary tubes with a Thomas-Hoover apparatus (calibrated thermometer). The IR and UV spectra were determined with Beckman IR-12 and DK-1A spectrophotometers, respectively. The NMR spectra were recorded with Hitachi-Perkin-Elmer R-24A and Bruker HX-90 spectrometers (tetramethysilane as internal standard). The mass spectra were obtained with a Varian M-66 spectrometer. Davison silica gel No. 923 was used for column chromatography, Baker-7G silica gel for preparative TLC, and Woelm silica gel, activity III, for dry column chromatography.

1,4,4-**Trichlorobut-3-en-2-one (3).** This substance was prepared according to the procedure described for the 4,4-dichloro compound⁹ from chloroacetyl chloride (113 g, 1.00 mol), anhydrous aluminium chloride (133 g, 1.00 mol) and 1,1-dichloroethylene (97.0 g, 1.00 mol). Steam distillation and fractionation of the crude product gave the trichlorobutanone 3 (82.0 g, 47%): bp 52–53 °C (0.5 mm Hg); mp 45–48 °C; IR ν_{max} (carbon tetrachloride) 1730 (C=O) and 1600 (C=C) cm⁻¹; NMR & (60 MHz, CDCl₃) 4.05 (2 H, s, 1-H₂) and 6.95 (1 H, s, 3-H). Anal. Calcd for C₄H₃Cl₃O: C, 27.70; H, 1.74; Cl, 61.33. Found: C, 27.77; H, 1.76; Cl, 60.99.

1,4,4-Trimethoxybut-3-en-2-one (5). To a mixture of ketene dimethyl acetal¹⁶ (4; 16.5 g, 0.188 mol) and triethylamine (7.50 g, 0.0740 mol) in anhydrous ethyl ether (60 mL) was added (1.5 h) under nitrogen a solution of methoxyacetyl chloride (6.80 g, 0.0627 mol) in the same solvent (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature, filtered, and evaporated. Distillation of the residue gave the trimethoxybutenone 5 (5.6 g, 56%): bp 95–103 °C (0.3 mm Hg); mp 46–48 °C; IR ν_{max} (film) 1650 (C=O) and 1600 (C=C) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (60 MHz, CDCl₃) 3.48 (3 H, s, 1-OCH₃), 3.83 and 3.95 (6 H, 2s, 4,4-OCH₃), 4.14 (2 H, s, 1-H₂), and 4.93 (1 H, s, 3-H). Anal. Calcd for C₇H₁₂O₄: C, 52.49; H. 7.55. Found: C, 52.75; H, 7.28.

(*E*)- and (*Z*)-1,1,4-Trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybuta-1,3-diene (6a,b). To a solution of 1,4,4-trimethoxybut-3-en-2-one (5; 10.3 g, 0.0644 mol) and triethylamine (14.6 g, 0.145 mol) in anhydrous benzene (20 mL) was added (15 min) chlorotrimethylsilane (13.2 g, 0.122 mol). The temperature of the reaction mixture rose slightly and was kept at 40 °C for 3 h. After stirring for 24 h at room temperature, the suspension was filtered and evaporated. The residue upon distillation gave the dienes 6a,b (10.6 g, 71%): bp 68–76 °C (0.3 mm Hg); IR ν_{max} (film) 1654, 1630 (C=C), and 835 (Si–C str) cm^{-1;} NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 0.19, 0.27, and 0.29 (3s, 3-OSi(CH₃)₃), 3.36, 3.52, 3.57, and 3.64 (4s, 1,1,4-OCH₃), 3.78 and 3.91 (2s, 2-H), 4.48 and 5.79 (2s, 4-H). The mixture is very unstable but can be kept for 2 weeks at -20 °C.

1-Butyl-7-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-2,4-dimethoxyanthraquinone (8). A mixture of 2,6-dichloronaphthazarin^{17,18} (7; 100 mg, 0.380 mmol), 1,1-dimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxyocta-1,3-diene² (1; 140 mg, 0.390 mmol), and anhydrous benzene (5 mL) was refluxed for 2 h and evaporated to dryness. The residue was heated at 150 °C for 1 h and hydrolyzed by boiling for 30 min in a solution of methanol (5 mL) and 5% hydrochloric acid (3 mL). The crude product, extracted with chloroform was selectively methylated by refluxing for 15 h with dimethyl sulfate (235 mg) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (50 mg) (both added in several portions) in dry acetone (15 mL). Purification by chromatography on silica gel (dry column, chloroform) gave the expected anthraquinone 8 (84 mg. 56%): mp 200-201 °C (acetone); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 238, 258, 287, 296 sh, 480, and 495 nm (log ϵ 4.58, 4.07, 4.10, 4.04, 4.08, and 4.07); IR $\nu_{\rm max}$ (KBr) 1650 and 1625 (chelated C==O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 0.97 (3 H, ~t, J ~ 6.0 Hz, 4'-H), 1.31-1.64 (4 H, m, 2',3'-H₂), 3.09 (2 H, ~t, J ~ 6.5 Hz, 1'-H₂), 3.97 and 4.03 (6 H, 2s, 2,4-OCH₃), 6.72 (1 H, br s, 3-H), 7.30 (1 H, s, 6-H), 13.28 and 13.39 (2 H, 2s, 5,8-OH); m/e 392/390 (M+). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₁₉ClO₆: C, 61.46; H, 4.90; Cl, 9.08. Found: C, 61.73; H, 5.11; Cl, 9.01

1-Butyl-2,4,5,7,8-pentamethoxyanthraquinone (10). A suspension of 1-butyl-7-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-2,4-dimethoxyanthraquinone (8) (35 mg, 0.0854 mmol), sodium methoxide (1.00 g), copper(1) iodide (35 mg) in anhydrous methanol (5 mL), and dry dimethylformamide (5 mL) was refluxed for 24 h, poured into water, and acidified. Chromatography of the crude product (dry column, chloroform) gave 1-butyl-5,8-dihydroxy-2,4,7-trimethoxyanthraquincne (**9**; 28 mg). The foregoing material (40 mg) was methylated in the usual way [dimethyl sulfate (200 mg), potassium carbonate (500 mg), and dry acetone (5 mL) for 3 h] and after purification by chromatography (dry column, chloroform) gave the pentamethoxyanthraquinone **10** (21 mg, 50%): mp 166–167 °C (petroleum ether, bp 90–120 °C); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 227, 262, 288, and 400 nm (log ϵ 4.47, 4.18, 4.16, and 3.86); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1670 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 0.94 (3 H, ~t, $J \sim 7.0$ Hz, 4'-H₃), 1.22–1.67 (4 H, m, 2',3'-H₂), 2.91 (2 H, ~t, $J \sim 7.0$ Hz, 1'-H₂), 3.90, 3.92, and 3.96 (2 × 3 H and 1 × 9 H, 3s, 2,4,5,7,8-OCH₃), 6.62 and 6.68 (2 H, 2s, 3,6-H); *m/e* 414 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₂₆O₇: C, 66.65; H, 6.32. Found: C, 66.31; H, 6.51.

1-Butanoyl-2,4,5,7,8-pentamethoxyanthraquinone (11). Oxygen was bubbled into a solution of 1-butyl-2,4,5,7,8-pentamethoxyanthraquinone (10; 17 mg, 0.041 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) which was simultaneously heated under reflux and irradiated with two 375-W floodlamps (2 h). The residue obtained after evaporation of the solvent was chromatographed on silica gel (drv column, chloroform). The product was purified by preparative TLC (chloroform-methanol, 40:1) and gave the acylanthraquinone 11 (4 mg, 22%) (methanol), mp 150-152 °C and 210-211 °C (lit.⁵ 152-153.5 °C and 214- 215 °C), identical (mmp, TLC in five solvent systems, and IR spectra) with an authenic sample.

2-Chloro-8-hydroxy-6-methoxynaphthoquinone (13). To a suspension of anhydrous aluminium chloride (1.50 g) in redistilled nitrobenzene (6 mL) was added 2-chloro-6,8-dimethoxynaphthoquinone¹ (12; 250 mg, 0.990 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature then poured into water containing concentrated hydrochloric acid (50 mL) and agitation is continued 15 h. Petroleum ether (bp 65–110 °C) (300 mL) is then added and the heterogenous mixture is filtered. The residue consisted of the expected juglone 13 (215 rg, 91%): rp 177–178 °C (petroleum ether, bp 90–120 °C, benzene); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 220, 273, 283 sh, and 445 nm (log ϵ 4.59, 4.15, 4.03, and 3.81): IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1670 (C=O) and 1640 (chelated C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR (60 MHz, CDCl₃) 3.95 (3 H, s, 6-OCH₃), 6.71 (1 H, d, J = 2.5 Hz, 7-H), 7.19 (1 H, s, 3-H), 7.25 (1 H, d, J = 2.5 Hz, 5-H), and 11.95 (1 H, s, 8-OH); *m/e* 240/238 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₇ClO₄: C, 55.36; H, 2.96; Cl, 14.86. Found: C, 55.59; H, 2.93; Cl, 15.00

2-Acetyl-1,6,8-trimethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (14). (a) A mixture of 2-chloro-6,8-dimethoxynaphthoquinone (12; 100 mg, 0.397 mmol) and 2-acetyl-1,1-dimethoxy-3-methylbuta-1,3-diene¹ (**2**; 220 mg, 1.38 mmol) in xylene (5 mL) was refluxed for 20 h. Purification by column chromatography (chloroform) followed by preparative TLC (benzene–ethyl acetate, 9:1) gave 2-acetylemodin trimethyl ether (14; 70 mg, 50%): mp 220-221 °C (methanol): UV λ_{max} (chloroform) 273, 400 nm (log ϵ 4.32, 3.73); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1710 (hindered CH₃CO-) and 1665 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 2.34 (3 H, s, 3-CH₃), 2.54 (3 H, s, 2-COCH₃), 3.92, 3.96. and 3.98 (9 H, 3 s, 1,6,8-OCH₃), 6.76 (1 H, d, J = 2.5 Hz, 7-H), 7.31 (1 H, d, J = 2.5 Hz, 5-H), and 7.83 (1 H, s, 4-H); m/e 354 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₁₈O₆: C, 67.79; H, 5.12. Found: C, 67.92; H, 5.18.

(b) 2-Chloro-8-hydroxy-6-methoxynaphthoquinone (190 mg, 0.797 mmol) and the acetylbutadiene 2 (380 mg, 2.38 mmol) were refluxed in xylene (5 mL) for 8 h. The crude product was separated by chromatography (dry column, chloroform), methylated in the usual way [dimethyl sulfate (500 mg), potassium carbonate (500 mg), and acetone (10 mL) for 8 h], and rechromatographed (benzene-ethyl acetate, 9:1) giving the same anthraquinone 14 (220 mg, 78%).

2-Acetyl-1,6,8-trihydroxy-3-methylanthraquinone (2-Acetylemodin, 15). 2-Acetyl-1,6,8-trimethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (14, 22 mg) was stirred in a mixture of an hydrous aluminium chloride (5.0 g) and sodium chloride (1.0 g) for 5 min at 90 °C. The cooled reaction mixture was hydrolyzed with ice (20 g) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (5 mL) then extracted with ethyl acetate. Purification of the crude product by preparative TLC (chloroform-methanol, 100:1) gave 2-acetylemodin (10 mg, 53%) indistinguishable from a sample of the authentic material (mmp, IR spectra, and TLC in five solvent systems).

2-Acetyl-6-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-1-methoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (16). A mixture of 2,6-dichloronaphthazarin^{17,18} (7, 120 mg, 0.463 mmol), 2-acetyl-1,1-dimethoxy-3-methylbuta-1,3-diene (**2**; 220 mg, 1.38 mmol), and 2 mL of xylene was stirred at 115 °C for 4 h, cooled, and chromatographed (dry column, benzene) and gave the chloroanthraquinone 16 (135 mg, ε): mp 186–188 °C (benzene-petroleum ether, bp 65–110 °C); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 233, 257 and 475 nm (log ϵ 4. \pm 0, 4.39, and 3.96); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1710 (CH₂CO) and 1640 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 2.41 (3 H, s, 3-CH₃), 2.58 (3 H, s, 2-COCH₃), 3.91 (3 H, s, 1-OCH₃), 7.42 (1 H, s, 7-H). 8.04 (1 H, s, 4-H), 13.03 and 13.28 (2 H, 2s, 5,8-OH); m/e 362/360 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{13}ClO_6$: C. 59.93; H, 3.63, Cl, 9.83. Found: C. 59.84; H, 3.39; Cl, 9.52.

2-Acetyl-1,5,6,8-tetramethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (18). (a) A suspension of 2-acetyl-6-chloro-5,8-dihydroxy-1-methoxy-3methylanthraquinone (16; 100 mg, 0.278 mmol), sodium methoxide (2.35 g, 43.5 mmol). and copper(I) iodide (100 mg, 0.524 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and dimethylformamide (10 mL) was refluxed for 12 h, poured into ice water, acidified, and extracted with chloroform. The crude product was methylated in the usual way [methyl sulfate (1.50 g in three portions), potassium carbonate (1.50 g), and acetone (20 mL) for 24 h] and by chromatography (dry column, chloroform) gave a mixture of two substances. These were separated on a second column (benzene). A first zone consisted of 2-acetyl-6-chloro-1,5,8trimethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (17; 16 mg, 15%): mp 198-199 °C (benzene-petroleum ether, bp 90–120 °C); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1685 (CH₃CO-) and 1670 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 2.33 (3 H, br s, 3-CH₃), 2.52 (3 H, s, 2-COCH₃), 3.91 and 3.98 (3 H and 6 H. 2s, 1,5,8-OCH₃), 7.33 (1 H, s, 7-H), and 7.74 (1 H, br s, 4-H); m/e 390/388 (M⁺). Anal. Caled for C₂₀H₁₇ClO₆: C, 61.78; H. 4.41; Cl, 9.12. Found: C, 62.22; H, 4.50; Cl, 9.09. A more polar mixture of solvents (benzene-ethyl acetate, £:1) eluted the desired anthraquinone 18 (14 mg, 13%): mp 154–155 °C (benzene-petroleum ether. bp 90–120 °C); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 227, 252, 281, and 410 nm (log ϵ 4.41, 4.36, 4.21, and 3.83); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1700 (CH₃CO-) and 1675 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 2.33 (3 H, br s, 3-CH₃), 2.53 (3 H, s, 2-COCH₃), 3.92, 3.94, and 3.99 (3 H, 3 H, and 6 H, 3s, 1,5,6,8-OCH₃), 6.82 (1 H, s, 7-H) and 7.76 (1 H, br s, 4-H); m/e 384 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₀O₇: C, 65.62; H, 5.24. Found: C, 65.78; H, 5.26.

(b) A mixture of 7-acetyl-2-chloro-8-methoxy-6-methylnaphthoquinone¹ (19; 170 mg, 0.6-10 mmol), 1,1,4-trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybuta-1,3-diene (**6a,b**; 375 mg, 1.62 mmol: added in three portions), and anhydrous tenzene (5 mL) was refluxed for 3 h and evaporated to cryness. The residue was heated at 150 °C for 1 h. hydrolyzed by boiling in a solution of methanol (5 mL) and 5% hydrochloric acid (2.5 mL) for 15 min, extracted with chloroform, and methylated in the usual way. The crude product was purified by dry column chromatography (chloroform) and preparative TLC (chloroform) and gave the same anthraquinone 18 (202 mg, 86%). This product was identical (rmp. IR spectra, and TLC in five solvent systems) with the tetramethyl ether obtained in the usual way from a sample of authentic 2-acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin (20) (dimethyl sulfate and potassium carbonate in boiling acetone).

1,2,4,5,7-Pentamethoxyanthraquinone (21). By an analogous procedure (compound 13, method b) using 2-chloro-8-hydroxy-6-methoxynaphthoquinone (13; 225 mg, 0.943 mmol) and 1,1,4-trimethoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybutadiene (6a,b; 450 mg, 1.94 mmol) in benzene (5 mL). the pentamethoxyanthraquinone 21 was obtained after pyrolysis. hydrolysis, methylation, and dry column chromatography (benzene-ethyl acetate, 1:1) (273 mg, 78%): mp 189.5-190 °C (benzene-petroleum ether, bp 90-120 °C) (lit.¹³ 193 °C); UV λ_{mex} (ethanol) 225, 285, and 415 nm (log ϵ 4.59, 4.36, and 3.85); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1670 and 1655 (C=O) cm⁻¹: NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 3.92, 3.96, 3.98, and 3.99 (3 H, 6 H, 3 H, 3 H, 4s, 1,2,4,5,7-OCH₃), 6.71 (1 H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, ϵ -H), ϵ .79 (1 H, s, 3-H), and 7.22 (1 H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, ϵ -H), ϵ .79 (1 H, s, 3-H), and 7.22 (1 H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, Found: C, 63.74; H, 5.27.

4-Chloro-1,5,6,8-tetramethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (24). From a similar reaction mixture prepared with 2-bromo-5-chloro-8-methoxy-6-methylnaphthoquinone¹⁹ (22; 490 mg, 1.55 mmol) and trimethoxytrimethylsilyloxybutadiene (6a,b; 800 mg, 3.44 mmol) in benzene (25 mL, 4 h) was obtained (after pyrolysis, hydrolysis, and methylation) by dry column chromatography (benzene-ethyl acetate, 9:1) a fast moving zone consisting of 4-chloro-1,6,8-trimethoxy-3methylanthraquinone (23; 52 mg. 10%), mp 217-218.5 °C, which was identical in all respects with a sample obtained earlier.¹⁹ Elution with a 1:1 mixture of benzene and ethyl acetate gave the trimethyl ether of chloroxanthorin (24; 221 mg, 38%): mp 209.5-210 °C (benzenepetroleum ether, bp 90-120 °C) (lit.²⁰ mp 210-211 °C); UV λ_{max} (ethanol) 226, 258, and 400 nm (log ϵ 4.52, 4.33, and 3.97); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1680 and 1670 (C=O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (90 MHz, CDCl₃) 2.47 (3 H, s, 3-CH₃), 3.94 and 3.97 (2 × 6 H, 2s, 1,5,6,8-OCH₃), 6.71 (1 H, s, 7-H), and 7.07 (1 H, s, 2-E); m/e 378 (M⁺ + 2), 376 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₁₇ClO₆: C, 60.56; H, 4.55; Cl, 9.41. Found: C, 60.99; H, 4.77; Cl, 9.40

1,3,4,8-Tetramethoxy-6-methylanthraquinone (25). The reductive dehalogenation¹⁵ of 4-chloro-1,5,6,8-tetramethoxy-3-methylanthraquinone (24) was carried out by refluxing a mixture of this quinone (76 mg 0.202 mmol), 100% hydrazine hydrate (83.5 mg, 1.67 mmol; added in three portions of 10.0, 24.5, and 49.0 mg), 10% palladized charcoal (100 mg, and ethanol (13 mL) for 3 h. Chromatography of the crude product (dry column, chloroform) gave the expected anthraquinone 25 (20 mg, 29%): mp 185-186 °C (toluenepetroleum ether, bp 90-120 °C) (lit.²¹ 185-186 °C;²² 189-190 °C); UV λ_{max} (chloroform) 280 and 406 nm (log ϵ 3.96 and 3.38); IR ν_{max} (KBr) 1665 (C==O) cm⁻¹; NMR δ (60 MHz, ČDCl₃) 2.40 (3 H, s, 6-CH₃), 3.90 and 3.95 (3 H and 9 H, 2s, 1,3,4,8-OCH₃), 6.75 (1 H, s, 2-H), 7.00 (1 H, br s, 7-H), and 7.50 (1 H, br s, 5-H); m/e 342 (M⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₁₈O₆: C, 66.66; H, 5.30. Found: C, 66.77; H, 5.35. Demethylation of this compound (17 mg) according to Tanaka and Kaneko²¹ gave xanthorin (6 mg, 40%), mp 247-248 °C (acetic acid) (lit.²¹ 244-246 °C; lit.²² 253 °C; lit.²³ 250–251 °C) indistinguishable from a sample of the authentic material (mmp, IR spectra, and TLC in four solvent systems)

Acknowledgments. We are grateful to Professors D. W. Cameron, M. D. Sutherland, and R. H. Thomson for samples of 2-acetylemodin, 2-acetyl-5-hydroxyemodin, rubrocomatulin pentamethyl ether, and xanthorin. Financial support from the National Research Council of Canada and the Ministère de l'Education du Québec are acknowledged.

Registry No.---1, 61539-63-7; 2, 65120-61-8; 3, 41501-60-4; 4, 922-69-0; 5, 65120-62-9; 6a, 65120-63-0; 6b, 65120-64-1; 7, 13719-93-2; 8, 65120-65-2; 9, 65120-66-3; 10, 65120-67-4; 11, 65120-68-5; 12, 57165-99-8; 13, 65120-69-6; 14, 65120-70-9; 15, 32013-63-1; 16, 65120-71-0; 17, 65120-72-1; 18, 65120-73-2; 19, 65120-74-3; 20, 32013-66-4; 21, 1989-44-2; 22, 52431-64-8; 23, 52431-72-8; 24, 37567-67-2; chloroacetyl chloride, 79-04-9; 1,1-dichloroethylene, 75-35-4; methoxyacetyl chloride, 38870-89-2; chlcrotrimethylsilane, 75-77-4; xanthorin, 17526-15-7.

References and Notes

- J. L. Grandmaison and P. Brassard, *Tetrahedron*, **33**, 2047 (1977).
 J. Banville and P. Brassard, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans.* 1, 1852 (1976).
- (3) J. Banville and P. Brassard, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3018 (1976).
- G. Roberge and P. Brassard, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, in press.
 M. D. Sutherland and J. W. Wells, Aust. J. Chem., 20, 515 (1967).
- (6) A. McKillop, B. D. Howarth, and R. J. Kobylecki, Synth. Commun., 4, 35
- (1974) (7) H. J. Banks and D. W. Cameron, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1577
- (1970).
- (8) D. W. Cameron, M. J. Crossley. and G. I. Feutrill, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 275 (1976).
- I. Heilbron, E. R. H. Jones, and M. Julia, J. Chem. Soc., 1430 (1949) T. Kato, Y. Yamamoto, and S. Takeda, J. Pharm. Soc. Jpn., 94, 884 (1974); (10)
- *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 104677g (1974). (11) H. D. Scharf and E. Sporrer, *Synthesis*, 733 (1975).
- S. Danishefsky and T. Kitahara, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 7807 (1974).
- T. F. Low, R. J. Park, M. D. Sutherland, and I. Vessey, Aust. J. Chem., 18, (13)182 (1965).
- (14) J. F. King and R. G. Pews, Can. J. Chem., 42, 1294 (1964).
- (15) M. V. Sargent, D. O'N. Smith, and J. A. Elix, J. Chem. Soc. C, 307 (1970)
- (16) S. M. McElvain, H. I. Anthes, and S. H. Shapiro, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 64, 2525 (1942)
- (17) D. B. Bruce and R. H. Thomson, J. Chem. Soc., 1089 (1955).
- (18) P. C. Arora and P. Brassard, Can J. Chem., 45, 67 (1967).
- (19) J. Banville, J.-L. Grandmaison, G. Lang, and P. Brassard, Can. J. Chem., 52, 80 (1974).
- (20) J. K. K. Lam, M. V. Sargent, J. A. Elix, and D. O'N. Smith, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1, 1466 (1972).
- (21) O. Tanaka and C. Kaneko, Chem. Pharm. Bull., 3, 284 (1955).
- Steglich, W. Losel, and W. Reininger, Tetrahedron Lett., 4719 (22) W. (1967). K. E. Stensiö and C. A. Wachtmeister, Acta Chem. Scand., 23, 144
- (23)(1969).

Biosynthesis of α -Naphthocyclinone¹

Karsten Schröder and Heinz G. Floss*

Department of Medicinal Chemistry and Pharmacognosy, School of Pharmacy and Pharmacal Sciences, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907

Received August 9, 1977

The biosynthesis of α -naphthocyclinone in Streptomyces arenae was studied by feeding experiments with sodium [1-13C]- and [2-13C]acetate and diethyl [2-13C]malonate followed by ¹³C NMR analysis. The compound is derived entirely from acetate/malonate units by the polyketide pathway, and the labeling pattern is consistent with its formation from two benzoisochroman quinone units. Surprisingly, [2-13C]malonate labels both the starter and the chain extension units, but not the acetoxy group. Possible explanations of the latter finding are suggested.

The naphthocyclinones are a series of closely related pigments which were isolated from cultures of Streptomyces arenae, strain Tü 495.² Some of the compounds, β - and γ - naphthocyclinone (I and II, Scheme I), exhibit antibacterial activity against gram-positive organisms. Their structure elucidation by Zeeck's group showed^{2,3} that the naphthocy-



Scheme I. Structures of Naphthocyclinones

Table I. Incorporation of Precursors into α-Naphthocyclinone and α-Naphthocyclinone Acid

Expt no.	Precursor fed	Feeding time after inocu- lation, h	No. of cultures	Amount fed, mg	Spec. radioac- tivity of precursor, dpm/mmol	Product isolated (III + IV), mg	Spec. radioac- t vity of product, dpm/mmol	Incor- pora- tion,ª %	Dilution factor ^b	Relative enrich- ment per labeled atom ^c
1	Sodium [1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	24	2	50	$7.05 imes 10^{6}$	0.1		Not de	termined	
2	Sodium [1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	32	2	50	$7.05 imes 10^6$	18.7	1.03×10^{6}	0.7	6.9	0.9
3	Sodium [1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	40	2	50	7.05×10^{6}	30.9	1.58×10^{6}	1.7	4.5	1.4
4	Sodium [1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	48	2	50	7.05×10^{6}	22.0	$2.55 imes 10^6$	2.0	2.8	2.3
5	Sodium [1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	48	4	200	2.16×10^{7}	41.0	8.39×10^{6}	1.0	2.6	2.4
6	Sodium [1- ¹³ C,- 1- ¹⁴ C]acetate	48	10	300	1.55×10^{7}	106	5.94×10^{6}	1.6	2.6	2.4
7	Sodium [2- ¹³ C,- 2- ¹⁴ C]acetate	48	10	300	$1.51 imes 10^6$	98	$3.55 imes 10^5$	1.0	4.3	1.5
8	Diethyl [2- ¹⁴ C]malonate	48	10	500 ^d	1.69×10^{7}	64.3	4.31×10^5	0.08	39	0.2
9	Diethyl [2- ¹⁴ C]malonate	48	5	250 ^e	1.30×10^7	29.6	3.40×10^{6}	0.5	3.8	1.7
10	Diethyl [2- ¹³ C,- 2- ¹⁴ C]malonate	48	10	500 ^e	2.08×10^7	44.1	3.64×10^{6}	0.3	5.7	1.2

^a (Radioactivity in product/radioactivity in precursor) \times 100 (%). ^b Specific radioactivity of precursor/specific radioactivity of product. ^c 100/(no. of precursor units in product molecule \times dilution factor). ^d Precursor added neat. ^e Precursor fed as solution in Me₂SO.

clinones are related to the general class of isochroman quinone antibiotics, which also includes granaticin,^{4,5} frenolicin,⁶ kalafungin,⁷ actinorhodin,⁸ and the nanaomycins⁹ and griseusins.¹⁰ The naphthocyclinones are dimers in which one of the naphthoquinone units has been modified to an aryl ketone moiety. Furthermore, in α -naphthocyclinone (III), the major metabolite, the other unit contains only 14 rather than the usual 16 carbon atoms.

In this communication we report some results which establish the biogenetic origin of α -naphthocyclinone.

Results and Discussion

Inspection of the structure of the naphthocyclinones suggests that their biosynthesis might proceed via the polyketide pathway from acetate as the precursor. This hypothesis was examined in a series of feeding experiments with ¹³C-labeled acetate and malonate followed by determination of the ¹³C distribution in the resulting α -naphthocyclinone using ¹³C NMR analysis.

In a series of preliminary experiments, optimum conditions for the ¹³C experiments were determined. By following the time course of naphthocyclinone formation in Streptomyces arenase, strain Tü 495, determined by measuring the absorption at the λ_{max} of α -naphthocyclinone at 488 nm, it was established that the pigment concentration reached a maximum 72 h after inoculation (Figure 1). Chromatography of the pigment mixture showed that α -naphthocyclinone (III) and α -naphthocyclinone acid (IV) were the two most prevalent compounds. Next, a series of experiments with sodium [1-¹⁴C]acetate were carried out in which the precursor, in a concentration of 25 mg per flask, was added at different times after inoculation (Table I, expt 1-4). Each set of cultures was harvested 24 h later, and the specific radioactivity and yield of α -naphthocyclinone (III and IV) were determined. It is evident that the best result is obtained when the precursor is added at 48 h. Doubling the amount of precursor per flask (Table I, expt 5) does not give higher isotope enrichment in the product. Based on this exploratory work, feeding at a concentration of 30 mg of sodium acetate per flask at 48 h and



Figure 1. Time course of production of α -naphthocyclinone and α -naphthocyclinone acid.

harvesting at 72 h were chosen as the set of standard conditions for the $^{13}\mathrm{C}$ feeding experiments.

The results of the experiments with sodium $[1-^{13}C, 1-^{14}C]$ and $[2-^{13}C, 2-^{14}C]$ acetate are shown in Table I (expt 6 and 7). It is evident that both C-1 and C-2 of acetate are efficiently incorporated. For the analysis of the ¹³C distribution of the products from these experiments, α -naphthocyclinone and α -naphthocyclinone acid were combined and the mixture was methylated with diazomethane³ to give α -naphthocyclinone methyl ester methyl ether (V). This compound was subjected to ¹³C NMR spectroscopy, and the normalized peak heights of the spectra were compared to those of the natural abundance spectrum. A complete ¹³C NMR analysis of V and other naphthocyclinones has been carried out in Zeeck's laboratory, and the signal assignments were made available to us.¹¹ The relative ¹³C abundance values for the products of experiments 6 and 7 (Table II) show that all carbon atoms of α -naphthocyclinone, with the exception of the O-methyl group, originate from acetate and that C-1 and C-2 of acetate label the molecule in the alternating pattern predicted by the polyketide pathway. This same kind of labeling pattern has

Table II. ¹³ C Distribution in the α -Naphthocyclinone Ring System Biosy	ynthesized from	[¹³ C]Acetate a	ad [¹³ C]Malonate
--	-----------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

	α-Naph	thocyclinone methyl methyl ether (V)	ester	α-Naphthocyclinone methyl ester dimethyl ether (VI)			
Carbon atom no.	Chemical shift, ppm	¹³ C abunda [1- ¹³ C]acetate	ance ^a from: [2- ¹³ C]acetate	Chemical shift, ppm	¹³ C abundance ^a from diethyl [2- ¹³ C]malonate		
1	183.5	4.0	1.1	178.9	1.3		
2	158.9	1.2	2.6	159.9	2.5		
3	131.8	4.4	1.2				
4	188.7	1.2	2.8	190.9	2.8		
4a	111.9	3.5	1.2				
5	152.3	1.2	2.8	153.0	3.0		
6	146.1	4.3	1.2				
7	134.8	1.0	2.6	122.6 ^b	2.6		
8	154.6	4.3	1.1	151.0	1.2		
8a	112.3	1.2	2.8				
9	30.0	1.2	2.6	29.6	3.1		
10	66.9	4.2	1.3	66.9	1.1		
11	40.9	1.0	3.0	40.8	2.6		
12	172.5	4.4	1.2	172.5	1.0		
1′	67.9	3.9	1.1	67.9	1.1		
3′	63.2	3.5	1.3	63.2	1.2		
4′	34.5	1.0	2.6	34.5	2.6		
4'a	142.1	4.1	1.2	142.3	1.1		
5'	113.1	1.2	3.3	113.0	3.1		
- 5′a	140.2	4.1	1.2	140.6	1.5		
6'	84.8	1.1	2.8	84.7	2.9		
7'	49.5	4.0	1.1	49.5	1.1		
8′	51.0	1.2	2.4	51.9	2.5		
9′	198.6	3.7	1.0	199.5	1.2		
9′a	107.9	1.0	2.5	108.0	3.0		
10'	159.6	4.0	1.1	159.5	1.1		
10'a	128.8	1.0	2.3	128.6	3.0		
11'	40.6	1.2	2.6	40.5	2.6		
12'	171.1	4.2	1.2	171.1	0.9		
1'-CH3	18.6	1.1	2.6	18.6	2.8		
Acetvl CO	169.5	4.3	1.0	169.3	1.1		
Acetvl CH ₂	21.1	1.1	2.3	21.1	1.3		
Ester OCH ₂	51.6	1.2	1.2	51.6	1.3		
2-OCH3	61.8 ^c	1.1	1.1	61.3 ^c	1.1		
8-OCH ₃				62.2	1.1		

^a Natural abundance = 1.1; values are subject to an error of approximately $\pm 15\%$. ^b Tentative assignment. ^c Reference signal used for normalization of peak heights.

been demonstrated for the simpler benzoisochroman quinones, nanaomycin A and $B^{12}_{}$

Since the "left hand" half of α -naphthocyclinone contains only a 14-carbon skeleton, it could either have arisen from a 16-carbon unit by loss of the two carbon atoms representing the starter unit of the polyketide chain or t could represent a 14-carbon polyketide chain with either C-2 and C-1 or C-4 and C-4a as the starter unit. We attempted to distinguish between these possibilities by feeding $[2-^{13}C]$ malonate, which we expected to label predominantly the chain extension units and not, or only to a lesser extent, the starter units. Since malonic acid or its salt frequently cannot penetrate the cell membrane, the diethyl ester was administered to the culures.¹³ The results (Table II) surprisingly indicate that with the exception of the O-acetyl group the same carbon atoms were labeled by [2-13C]malonate as by [2-13C]acetate. Derivatization of the sample from this experiment accidentally gave a new compound instead of V, to which structure VI was tentatively assigned, although an alternative structure carrying the extra methyl group at C-5 cannot be excluded. Only partial ¹³C NMR assignments could be made for this compound, but the signals for the critical carbon atoms 2 and 4 and for the methyl group at C-1' were assigned unambiguously. As would be predicted if the starter unit from the left hand portion of the molecule is lost, both C-2 and C-4 are enriched. However, any conclusion to that effect is invalidated by the fact that the C-1' methyl group is enriched to the same extent. Paradoxically, the methyl group of the acetoxy function is not enriched.

The results clearly show that the skeleton of α -naphthocyclinone is built up entirely from acetate and/or malonate units via the polyketide pathway (Scheme II). In agreement with the proposal of Zeeck et al.,² we believe that the biosynthesis of α -naphthocyclinone involves the dimerization of two 16-carbon polyketides followed by loss of a 2-carbon unit from one of them. However, experimental verification of this hypothesis is still lacking. At least two reasonable explanations can be offered for the finding that malonate labels both the starter unit and the chain extension units, but not the acetoxy group. Malonyl-CoA may serve both as starter and as chain

Scheme II. Labeling Pattern of α -Naphthocyclinone from [¹³C]Acetate and [¹³C]Malonate



extension unit, with the starter unit undergoing decarboxylation at a subsequent stage. Alternatively, assembly of the polyketide chain may occur much earlier in the fermentation period than O-acetylation, and acetyl-CoA and malonyl-CoA may be in rapid equilibrium, resulting in labeling of both pools at the time of polyketide assembly, whereas the added precursor may be largely consumed at the time O-acetylation occurs. Further experimentation will be necessary to clarify these and other details of this biosynthesis.

Experimental Section

General. NMR spectra were measured on a Jeol PFT-100 system interfaced to an EC-100 Fourier transform computer with 20K memory. ¹³C NMR spectra were generally recorded at a pulse width of 20 μ s and a repetition time of 5 s using CDCl₃ as solvent. IR spectra were obtained on a Beckman IR 4230 spectrometer and UV spectra on a Perkin-Elmer 124 or a Cary 17 instrument. Mass spectra were measured on a DuPont 21-492 BR mass spectrometer.

Analytical as well as preparative chromatographic separations were carried out on thin-layer plates or columns of oxalic acid treated silica gel prepared as described by Zeeck and Mardin.³ Radioactivity determinations were made by liquid scintillation counting in a Beckman LS-250 spectrometer using Bray's solution¹⁴ as the scintillation fluid. Counting efficiences were determined with [14C] toluene as an internal standard. ¹⁴C-Labeled compounds were purchased from Amersham-Searle and ¹³C-labeled substrates from Merck Sharp and Dohme.

Culture Conditions. Streptomyces arenae, strain Tü 495, was maintained on slants of M2 agar (1% malt extract, Difco, 0.4% dextrose, C.4% yeast extract, Difco). Production cultures of 100 mL of medium (2% soy flour, 2% mannitol, pH 7.2) in 500-mL baffled Erlenmeyer flasks were inoculated with 2×2 cm pieces of mycelium cut from agar slants and were incubated at 27 °C and 350 rpm on a rotary shaker. The time course of the fermentation was determined by inoculating a series of four cultures and removing 2-mL aliquots from each flask at 24, 30, 48, 56, 72, 83, and 95 h after inoculation. These samples were each shaken with 2 mL of ethyl acetate, and the absorbance of the ethyl acetate solution at 488 nm was determined after appropriate dilution. The points shown in Figure 1 are the averages of the four determinations.

Labeled precursors were added as sterile aqueous solutions (except in expts 8-10) at the times and in the amounts indicated in Table I, and the cultures were harvested 24 h later. In all ¹³C experiments the precursor was mixed with a small amount of ¹⁴C-labeled material to allow determination of the overall dilution factor.

Isolation and Purification of Products. At the end of the fermentation period the mycelium was separated from the culture medium by filtration with the aid of Celite. The damp mycelium was extracted with acetone, the extract was concentrated in a vacuum, and the resulting aqueous suspension was combined with the culture filtrate. The mixture was acidified to pH 3 with 1 N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried and evaporated to dryness; the residue was taken up in a small volume of ethyl acetate, and the crude pigment mixture was precipitated out with petroleum ether and collected by centrifugation. This material was then chromatographed on a column $(1.8 \times 24 \text{ cm})$ of 30 g of oxalic acid treated silica gel. Elution with chloroform/ethyl acetate (1:1) gave α -naphthocyclinone and α -naphthocyclinone acid (IV), in addition to traces of other pigments which were not collected. The α -naphthocyclinone and α -naphthocyclinone acid were combined and suspended in chloroform. A solution of diazomethane in ether was added dropwise at -20°C until a clear red solution was obtained and no more starting material was detectable by TLC analysis (acetone/chloroform, 1:9; oxalic acid treated silica gel). The solvent was evaporated, and the residue was chromatographed on a column $(1.8 \times 48 \text{ cm})$ of 60 g of oxalic acid treated silica gel. Elution with chloroform containg 2% acetone gave α -naphthocyclinone methyl ester methyl ether (V). In the feeding experiment with diethyl [2-13C] malonate, α -naphthocyclinone acid was formed almost exclusively and the diazomethane methylation was carried out on a solution of this material (44.1 mg) in 30 mL of chloroform/methanol (2:1). Workup as above gave a new derivative (37 mg) which was tentatively identified as α -naphthocyclinone methyl ester dimethyl ether (VI). The material was identical to the product from the methylation of V.

a-Naphthocyclinone Methyl Ester Dimethyl Ether. a-Naphthocyclinone methyl ester methyl ether³ (213 mg) was dissolved in 50 mL of chloroform/methanol (1:1), and excess diazomethane solution in ether was added at room temperature. The solution was evaporated to dryness, and the residue was chromatographed on 100 g of oxalic acid treated sil ca gel (chloroform containing 2% acetone) to give 149 mg of product, which was recrystallized from carbon tetrachloride/cyclchexane (5:3), mp 116 °C; IR (KBr) 1738, 1670, 1637 sh, 1623, 1579 cm⁻¹; UV (EtOH) λ_{max} 427 nm (ϵ 4300), 332 (5900), 247 sh, 228 (44 500); UV (E-OH/NaOH) λ_{max} 555 nm (ϵ 5400), 378 (12 100), 276 sh, 232 (44 5)0); UV (CHCl₃) λ_{max} 438 nm (¢ 3400), 328 (5300), 286 sh, 249 sh, enc absorption; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 12.74 (5-OH), 11.98 (10'-OH), 6.97 (5'-H), 5.00 (1'-H), 4.35 (3'-H), ca. 4.2 (10-H), 4.12 (2-OCH₃), 3.88 (8-OCH₃), ca. 3.8 (7'-H_a), 3.73 (12'-OCH₃), 3.69 (12-OCH₃), 2.93 (7'-H_b), 2.4-3.0 (4 CH₂ groups), 2.29 (6'-OCOCH31, 1.52 (1'-CH3).

Molecular weight for C₃₆H₃₆O₁₅: calcd, 708.204; observed (by EI mass spectrometry), 708.219.

Acknowledgment. We are greatly indebted to Dr. Axel Zeeck of the University of Göttingen for providing Streptomyces arenae Tü 495, reference samples of the naphthocyclinones, and the ¹³C NMR assignments for these compounds.

Registry No.-I, 55050-83-4; II, 55095-58-4; III, 54826-93-6; IV. 54367-38-3; V, 54367-41-8; VI, 65015-70-5; sodium acetate, 127-09-3; diethyl malonate, 105-53-3.

References and Notes

- (1) This work was supported by U.S. Public Health Service Research Grant AI 11728 from the National Institute for Allery and Infectious Diseases and by a Postdoctoral Fellowship (to K.S.) from the Max-Kade Foundation, New York.
- (2) A. Zeeck, H. Zahner, and M. Mardin, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1100 (1974).
- A. Zeeck and M. Mardin, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1063 (1974). (3)
- (4) W. Keller-Schierlein, M. Brufani, and S. Barcza, Helv. Chim. Acta, 51, 1257 (1968).
- M. Brufani and M. Dobler Helv. Chim. Acta, 51, 1269 (1968). (5)
- G. A. Ellstad, H. A. Whaley, and E. L. Patterson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 88, (6)
- 4109 (1966). (7) H. Hoeksema and W. C. Krueger, J. Antibiot., 29, 704 (1976), and references therein
- (8) H. Brockmann, A. Zeeck, K. van der Merwe, and W. Müller, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 698, 209 (1966).
- (9) S. Omura, H. Tanaka, Y. Okada, and H. Marumo, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 320 (1976), and references therein. (10) N. Tsuji, M. Kobayashi, Y. Terui, and K. Tori, Tetrahedron, 32, 2207
- (1976).
- A. Zeeck, personal communication
- (12) H. Tanaka, Y. Koyama, T. Nagai, H. Marumo, and S. Omura, J. Antibiot., 28, 863 (1975).
- (13) J. D. BuLock, H. M. Sma ley, and G. N. Smith, J. Biol. Chem., 37, 1778 (1962)
- (14) G. A. Bray, Aral. Biochem., 1, 279 (1960).

Marine Natural Products. Synthesis of Four Naturally Occurring 20β-H Cholanic Acid Derivatives^{1a}

D. J. Vanderah^{1b} and Carl Djerassi*

Department of Cnemistry, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305

Received August 2, 1977

In conjunction with the structural elucidation of novel steroids from the marine invertebrate *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (sea pen) we required the synthesis of a series of cholanic acid derivatives in which both epimers at C(20) were elaborated. The synthesis of the 20β -H compounds (20-epi) 1–4 provides convincing evidence that the naturally occurring marine steroids contain the unexpected "unnatural" stereochemistry at C(20). In addition to establishing the structures of the natural products, a comparison of the physical and spectral data revealed that the 20β -H (20-epi) compounds consistently differed from their 20α -H counterparts in two respects: (1) exhibit significantly shorter gas chromatographic retention times; and (2) display the C(21) methyl resonance at ~0.1 ppm higher field in the NMR spectra than the 20α -H compounds. These differences are consistent with conformational isomerism of the side chain as a result of the chirality at C(20).

The number of novel sterols from marine sources² is increasing dramatically due to new and more discriminating chromatographic and spectral techniques as well as a greater appreciation of older methods.³ In addition to novel structures, marine species have recently been shown to contain very complex mixtures of sterols.^{3,4} While the variety and complexity of marine sterols is being demonstrated, a recent computer-assisted analysis,⁵ utilizing only known biosynthetic processes and oxygenation at C(3), has suggested the possibility of a tenfold increase in anticipated new sterols.

As part of this search for sterols and other biologically important compounds from marine sources we earlier reported⁶ the isolation of six novel steroids (chromatographically distinct from the free sterols) from a sea pen, Ptilosarcus gurneyi. We concluded from spectral evidence and synthesis that the major component of the steroid mixture⁷ was methyl (E)- 3β -acetoxy- $\Delta^{5,22}$ -choladienate (1) with the unexpected 20S stereochemistry. Since our earlier preliminary report,⁶ we have completed the synthesis of 2, 3, and 4 and conclude, based on the data presented herewith, that these are the correct structures of three additional components of the marine steroid mixture.⁷ In the present paper, we wish to report the details of the syntheses of 1-4. Additionally, we present data in agreement with the implication of side-chain conformational isomerization⁸ as a consequence of the chirality at C(20).

Results and Discussion

Our approach to the synthesis of the 20β -H steroids was (1) to proceed via an intermediate in which the stereochemistry at C(20) could easily be changed, (2) to separate the pure epimeric intermediates, and (3) to elaborate a desired side chain. The known isomethyl ether aldehyde 5, readily available⁹⁻¹² from stigmasterol, seemed a good choice in that the C(20) carbon is epimerizable and the aldehyde functionality could be utilized with a variety of reagents to elaborate a desired side chain. Realizing the difficulties⁹ attendant with the separation of the epimeric aldehydes, we chose to carry out the purification at the level of the isomeric alcohols 6 and 7 which could then be reconverted to the corresponding aldehydes.

Epimerization of the aldehyde 5 with 5% methanolic KOH followed by lithium aluminum hydride (LiAlH₄) reduction yielded the desired alcohols 6 and 7 accompanied by two additional alcohols (Scheme I). The two unexpected alcohols were shown to be the C(20) epimeric pregnane derivatives 8 and 9, whose acid hydrolysis¹³ products 10 (R = H) and 11 (R = H) and corresponding acetates (10 and 11, R = Ac) were compared with authentic samples¹⁴ prepared from pregnenolone. The formation of the 20-hydroxy pregnane side chain



from 5 is believed to proceed via the mechanism outlined in Scheme II by analogy to that reported for 1-phenyl-2-indanone.¹⁶ Generation of the C₂ side chain (i.e., 6β -methoxy- 3α ,5-cyclo- 5α -pregnan-2-one before LiAlH₄ reduction) is a slow process under the reaction conditions employed, resulting in a 35% yield of the alcohols 8 and 9 after 60 h. Verification that 8 and 9 arise via the mechanism outlined in Scheme II and

0022-3263/78/1943-1442\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society



^a TsCl/pyr. ^b KOAc/MeOH. ^cO₃/CH₂Cl₂, -78 °C. ^d 5% KOH/MeOH, room temp, 58 h. ^e LiAlH₄/Et₂O, 0 °C. ^f p-TsOH/p-dioxane-H₂O (8:2). ^g Ac₂O/pyr. ^h CrO₃ 2pyr/ CH₂Cl₂, room temp, 15 min. ⁱPhP=CHCO₃CH₃/glyme, room temp, 17 days. ^j H₂/PtO₂. ^k Dihydropyran, POCl₃, 4 h. ^l 5% KOH/MeOH, reflux, 2 h. ^m THF-AcOH-H₂O (3:2:1), 12 h.

further studies relating to the preparative utility of this side-chain degradation are presently under investigation.

In spite of this unforeseen event, the four alcohols 6–9 were readily purified by thin-layer mesh silica gel column chro-



matography. For regeneration of the desired side chain, the alcohols 6 and 7 were oxidized in essentially quantitative yield under mild conditions with Collin's reagent¹⁶ to their corresponding aldehydes followed by condensation of the aldehydes with the Wittig reagent carbomethoxymethylenetriphenylphosphorane¹⁷ to yield 12 and 13. Gas chromatographic (GC) and ¹H NMR analysis cf 12 and 13 (see Table I and Experimental Section) showed that only one product was produced in each case,¹⁸ indicating that the oxidation and Wittig reactions proceeded without affecting the stereochemistry at C(20). Acidic hydrolysis¹³ of the isomethyl ether functionality of 12 and 13 and acetylation (Ac₂O/pyr) yielded the desired 20S (1) and 20R (16) epimers of methyl (E)-33-acetoxy- $\Delta^{5,22}$ -choladienate. The required methyl (20S)-33-acetoxy- Δ^5 -cholenate (2) was prepared by hydrogenation of 12 to yield 14 followed by hydrolysis of the isomethyl ether protecting group and acetylation. To obtain methyl (E,20S)-3 β -acetoxy- Δ^{22} -5 α -cholenate (3), the alcohol 6 was converted to the tetrahydropyranyl ether 15 in five straightforward steps (see Scheme I). Oxidation of 15 to the corresponding aldehyde, condensation with the Wittig reagent in the same manner as before, followed by conversion of the tetrahydropyranyl ether protecting group to the acetate yielded 3. The completely saturated methyl (20S)-3 β -acetoxy-5 α -cholanate (4) was obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of 2.

The "natural" 20*R* (20 α -H) analogue of 2, methyl 3 β -acetoxy- Δ^5 -cholenate (17), is commercially available and upon catalytic hydrogenation provided the known methyl 3 β -acetoxy-5 α -cholanate (18).¹⁹

Table I contains the gas chromatographic and ¹H NMR data for the compounds prepared above. The GC, ¹H NMR, and mass spectral data of compounds 1–4 and 16–18 were compared with the GC–MS data of the sea pen steroid mixture (R₃ = Ac).^{6,7} As reported earlier,⁶ the "unnatural" (20S)dienate 1 (m/e 428) was identical in all respects with the major component of the marine steroid mixture. From the data presented in Table I we conclude that structures 2, 3, and 4 correspond to three additional minor components. Our stereochemical assignments are rendered unambiguous, since Table I further shows that the 20 β -H (20S) and 20 α -H (20R) compounds differ markedly in two respects. First the 20 β -H compounds display consistently a greater gas chromatographic mobility; furthermore, the C(21) methyl group cf the 20 β -H compounds is shifted ~C.1 ppm upfield in the NMR spectrum

Table I. Gas Chromatographic and ¹ H NMR Da	ta of Various 20-Epi Steroid Pairs
--	------------------------------------

C(23)H _A ^b	$C(22)H_B{}^b$	C(18) ^b	C(19) ^b	C(21) ^b	$-CO_2CH_3^b$	Retention time, min
		0.70	1.03	0.04	3.68	12.7
		0.69	1.03	0.94	3.68	13.9
						12.7
		0.68	0.83	0.83	3.68	12.7
		0.66	0.82	0.92	3.68	13.9
						12.7
5.78	6.91	0.66	1.00	1.00	3.74	13.9
5.74	6.87	0.74	1.03	1.10	3.72	16.6
						13.9
5.78	6.91	0.65	0.99	0.99	3.74	
5.76	6.89	0.62	0.80	0.99	3.74	
5.76	6.89	0.62	0.80	0.98	3.73	13.9
5.77	6.91	0.69	1.01	0.99	3.73	7.4
5.73	6.84	0.75	1.02	1.08	3.71	9.8
		0.72	1.00	0.93		3.4
		0.73	1.01	1.03		3.8
		0.69	1.03	0.81		6.3
		0.69	1.02	0.91		6.9
	C(23)H _A ^b 5.78 5.74 5.76 5.76 5.76 5.77 5.73	$\begin{array}{c c} C(23) H_A{}^b & C(22) H_B{}^b \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 \\ 5.74 & 6.87 \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 \\ 5.77 & 6.91 \\ 5.73 & 6.84 \\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c cccc} C(23) H_A{}^b & C(22) H_B{}^b & C(18){}^b \\ & & 0.70 \\ & 0.69 \\ & & 0.68 \\ 0.66 \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 & 0.66 \\ 5.74 & 6.87 & 0.74 \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 & 0.65 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 & 0.62 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 & 0.62 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 & 0.62 \\ 5.77 & 6.91 & 0.69 \\ 5.73 & 6.84 & 0.75 \\ & 0.72 \\ & 0.73 \\ 0.69 \\ 0.69 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccc} C(23)H_{A}{}^{b} & C(22)H_{B}{}^{b} & C(18){}^{b} & C(19){}^{b} \\ \hline & 0.70 & 1.03 \\ 0.69 & 1.03 \\ \hline & 0.69 & 1.03 \\ \hline & 0.68 & 0.83 \\ 0.66 & 0.82 \\ \hline & 0.74 & 1.03 \\ \hline & 0.65 & 0.99 \\ \hline & 0.74 & 1.03 \\ \hline & 0.69 & 1.01 \\ \hline & 0.73 & 1.01 \\ \hline & 0.69 & 1.02 \\ \hline & 0.72 & 1.00 \\ \hline & 0.73 & 1.01 \\ \hline & 0.69 & 1.02 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccc} C(23)H_{A}{}^{b} & C(22)H_{B}{}^{b} & C(18){}^{b} & C(19){}^{b} & C(21){}^{b} \\ & 0.70 & 1.03 & 0.04 \\ & 0.69 & 1.03 & 0.94 \\ & 0.68 & 0.83 & 0.83 \\ & 0.66 & 0.82 & 0.92 \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 & 0.66 & 1.00 & 1.00 \\ 5.74 & 6.87 & 0.74 & 1.03 & 1.10 \\ \hline 5.78 & 6.91 & 0.65 & 0.99 & 0.99 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 & 0.62 & 0.80 & 0.99 \\ 5.76 & 6.89 & 0.62 & 0.80 & 0.98 \\ 5.77 & 6.91 & 0.69 & 1.01 & 0.99 \\ 5.73 & 6.84 & 0.75 & 1.02 & 1.08 \\ & 0.72 & 1.00 & 0.93 \\ & 0.73 & 1.01 & 1.03 \\ & 0.69 & 1.02 & 0.91 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

^a See Experimental Section. ^b In parts per million (δ).

relative to the 20 α -H counterparts. Similar effects have been observed in studies of the C(20) epimeric 11-oxygenated cholesterols,²⁰ 20-hydroxyprogesterones,²¹ 20-hydroxycholesterols,²² $\Delta^{17(20)}$ -cholesterols,²² and 25-oxo-25-norcholesterols.²³

The ¹H NMR and gas chromatographic data for the 20β -H compounds can be rationalized in terms of the side chain existing preferentially in that conformer wherein the C(21) methyl group resides in the shielding anisotropy cone of the C(16)–C(17) bond and the remainder of the side chain projects to the left (cis relative to C(13)) as depicted in 19. An argument

16 is probably a maximum value due to the rigidity of the side chain imposed by the (E)- Δ^{22} bond and the polar group at the side-chain terminus. The still observable difference for 6 and 7 (as well as the moderate value for cholesterol and 20-isocholesterol) suggests that for side chains of C₄ and longer one may be able to assign the C(20) stereochemistry solely on the basis of gas chromatographic mobility. While this possibility needs to be fully tested, Idler et al.²⁵ have assigned the C(20) chirality as S for a marine sterol (isolated from a scallop) which exhibited an unusually short retention time in the GC-MS analysis and whose mass spectrum was consistent with a cholesta-5,22-dien- 3β -ol (21) structure.



against a preferred conformer in 20β -H sterols has recently been raised by Trachtenberg et al.,²⁴ who maintain that there exists only a small barrier to rotation around the C(17)–C(20) bond equalizing the ground-state conformer populations. While our NMR data are incapable of settling this question, we feel that sterols, epimeric at C(20) but of identical conformer composition, should exhibity identical gas chromatographic behavior which is contrary to our present observations.

While the C(21) ¹H NMR data may be a more consistent parameter of the C(20) stereochemistry, the gas chromatographic mobility may be the more useful criterion in future analyses of naturally occurring sterol mixtures, especially in the event of very small quantities. The large gas chromatographic difference of 3.5 min between the C(20) epimers 1 and



We have analyzed our sea pen's free sterols by procedures recently published;³ our results are in agreement with the analysis conducted nine years earlier by Ciereszko et al.²⁶ The free sterols possess the "normal" C(20) stereochemistry by comparison of the GC rentention times with those of cholesterol, 20-isocholesterol, and the extensively studied *P. porosa* sterols.³ The sea pen sterol mixture was similar to that obtained from several sponges collected from the northern California waters,²⁷ suggesting that these sterols may arise from exogenous sources and that they are not the immediate biosynthetic precursors of the 20-epi steroids 1–4. Whether the 20-epi steroids arise from an exogenous source (either directly or biosynthesized from an exogenous sterol) or are the result of in vivo biosynthesis by the sea pen is a matter we hope to answer later through radioactive labeling experiments.

Experimental Section

General. Low-resolution mass spectra were obtained on an AEI MS-9 spectrometer, operated by Mr. R. Ross. Combined GC-MS analysis was performed using a Hewlett Packard 7610A gas chromatograph equipped with 2-mm i.d. \times 10 ft "U"-shaped column (3% OV-17 at 260 °C) and interfaced with a Varian Mat 711 double-focusing mass spectrometer (equipped with an all glass Watson-Biemann dual stage separator and a PDP-11/45 computer for data acquisition and reduction), operated by Annemarie Wegmann.

The 60-MHz nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were run on a Varian Associates T-60 NMR spectrometer, and the 100-MHz spectra were run on a Varian Associates HA-100 NMR instrument by Dr. L. Durham. All NMR spectra were taken in CDCl₃ solution with Me₄Si as internal reference unless otherwise specified. Infrared (IF:) spectra were obtained on a Perkin-Elmer 700 infrared spectrophotometer and ultraviolet spectra (UV) were obtained on a Cary 14 recording spectrophotometer in EtOH. Rotations were measured on a Perkin-Elmer 141 polarimeter.

Gas chromatography of all steroids was performed on a U-shaped glass column, packed with 1% OV-25 on 100-200 mesh Gas-Chrom Q. This column was mounted in a Hewlett-Packard 402 high-efficiency gas chromatograph with a hydrogen flame detector. All injections were made with the column temperature at 252 °C and the flash heater and the detection temperatures at 270 °C with the He flow at 75 mL/min.

Thin-layer chromatography was carried out on plates 5×20 cm coated with $250 \ \mu m$ of silica gel PF 254. The melting points (uncorrected) were determined on a Thomas-Hoover "Uni-Melt" capillary melting point apparatus.

Microanalyses were performed in the Microanalytical Laboratory, Department of Chemistry, Stanford University, by Mr. E. Meier and associates.

Isolation of Steroid Mixture. Five specimens of Ptilosarcus gurneyi were collected on August 6, 1974 off Sand City Beach, Calif., by dredging at \sim 30 ft. The freshly collected specimens weighed 600 g which reduced to 69 g after drying at <50 °C. The dried sea pens were extracted twice with hexane at room temperature to yield 4.2 g of extract. The entire hexane extract was dissolved in benzene and chromatographed on 100 g of Florisil (60-100 mesh). A 1-L benzene fraction yielded 652 mg of high molecular weight steryl esters. A subsequent 1-L ethyl acetate fraction yielded 984 mg of the sterols and more polar compounds. Rechromatography of the 984-mg sample on 125 g of silica gel (60–230 mesh) utilizing 10% EtOAc/benzene as eluting solvent yielded 343 mg of sterols (R_f identical with cholesterol and stigmasterol) in fractions 48-54. Fractions 67-78 were combined to yield 21.8 mg of a more polar compound which was UV-visible and stained the same red color as the less polar sterols when sprayed with 10% $Ce(SO_4)_2/H_2SO_4$ spray reagent. Acetylation (Ac₂O/pyr) of the material in fractions 67-78 and subsequent chromatography on thin-layer mesh silica gel yielded 10 mg of an acetylated product homogenous by TLC

Gas chromatography of this acetylated material showed three peaks, labeled A, B, and C, with relative composition 20, 80, and <1%, respectively. The NMR (60 MHz) spectrum of this mixture displayed singlet signals at δ 3.70 (-CO₂CH₃) and 3.61 (-CO₂CH₃) in a relative ratio of 4:1. The ultraviolet spectrum (UV) exhibited a maximum at λ 215 nm ($\epsilon_{max} \sim$ 7000, EtOH) and the infrared spectrum (IR) had a strong absorption at 1710 cm⁻¹.

Combined GC-MS indicated peaks A, B, and C were composed of two components each. GC–MS of peak A: m/e 432 and 430 (1:9);²⁸ (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 432 (3), no parent for 430 observed, 372 $(19, M^+ - 60), 370 (100, base peak M^+ - 60), 357 (4), 355 (15), 277 (2),$ 275 (3), 257 (3), 255 (10), 249 (18), 217 (5), 215 (10), 213 (9), 175 (5), 173 (5), 135 (17), 133 (10), 131 (8), 121 (13), 119 (12), 107 (18), 105 (15), 95 (18), 93 (14), 91 (17), 83 (13), 81 (27), 71 (11), 69 (19), 67 (15), 57 (21), 55 (32). GC-MS of peak B: m/e 430 and 428 (3:7);²⁸ (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 430 (3), no parent for 428 observed, 415 (1), 384 (8), 382 (16), 370 (38, M⁺ - 60), 368 (100, base peak M⁺ - 60), 355 (8), 353 (10), 257 (34), 255 (8), 230 (6), 228 (5), 215 (19), 213 (10), 201 (11), 199 (6), 187 (12), 175 (12), 175 (8), 173 (10), 161 (25), 159 (20), 157 (9), 147 (39), 145 (27), 143 (9), 135 (20), 133 (25), 131 (14), 121 (27), 119 (23), 117 (9), 115 (9), 114 (55), 109 (21), 107 (43), 105 (32), 95 (33), 93 (35), 91 (30), 83 (11), 81 (52), 79 (29), 69 (17), 67 (28), 57 (12), 55 (36). GC-MS of peak C: *m/e* 444 and 442 (1:1);²⁸ mass spectrum was very weak, cnly three discernable peaks m/e 384 (M⁺ - 60), 382 (M⁺ - 60), 269

One milligram of the peak B compounds was obtained by preparative GC on a 3% OV-17 column. The NMR (100 MHz) spectral data are presented listing the signals of the major component first: m/e 428 component δ 6.91 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, $-CHCH=CHCO_2CH_3$), 5.78 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, $-CHCH=CHCO_2CH_3$), 5.36 (1 H, br t, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.65 (1 H, m, C(3) α proton), 3.74 (3 H, s, $-CO_2CH_3$), 2.03 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂-), 0.99 (3 H, d, J = 6.5 Hz, C(21)), 0.99 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.65 (3 H, s, C(18)); m/e 430 component δ 6.89 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9 Hz, $-CHCH=CHCO_2CH_3$), 5.76 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, $-CHCH=CHCO_2CH_3$), 3.74 (3 H, s, $-CO_2CH_3$), 2.02 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂-), 0.99 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21), 0.80 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.62 (3 H, s, C(18)).

(20R)-20-Hydroxymethyl-6 β -methoxy-3 α ,5-cyclo-5 α -preg-

nane (6) and (20S -20-Hydroxymethyl-6 β -methoxy-3 α ,5cyclo-5 α -pregnane (7). The freshly prepared isomethyl ether aldehyde 5 (2.025 g, 6.12 mmol) was dissolved in 50 mL of 5% KOH/ MeOH and stirred at room temperature for 60 h. Periodic GC analysis displayed a gradual increase of a more mobile component which was \sim 34% of the reaction m xture at workup. The reaction was worked up by removal of most of the MeOH under reduced pressure, water was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted thoroughly with $\mathrm{Et}_2\mathrm{O}.$ The Et₂O extracts were combined, washed with H₂O, and dried (anhydrous Na_2SO_4) and the solvent was removed to yield 1.04 g (3.14 mmol) of a slightly yellow oil. The aqueous layer was acidified with concentrated HCl to adjust the pH to 7 then to 4. At each pH, the aqueous layer was thoroughly extracted with Et₂O. The Et₂O extracts were treated in a similar fashion as above to yield 465 and 202 mg of material, respectively. The structures of the compounds obtained in the last two Et₂O extracts (primarily two compounds from NMR spectra) were not pursued further. The oily residue from the first Et_2O extract was dissolved in 30 mL of dry Et₂O and added dropwise over a 0.5-h period to a solution of 180 mg (3.1 mmol) of lithium aluminum hydride (LiAlH₄) in 30 mL of dry Et₂O at 0 °C. The ice bath was removed and stirring was continued at room temperature for an additional hour. The excess LiAlH4 was destroyed by dropwise addition of saturated aqueous Na₂SO₄ solution. The clear dry Et₂O solution was filtered from the insoluble aluminum salts and Na₂SO₄ and removed under reduced pressure to yield 931 mg of a clear oily residue. TLC and GC of this residue indicated a mixture of four compounds. This mixture was chromatographed on 60 g of thin-layer mesh silica gel employing 10% EtOAc/hexane as solvent and collecting 15-mL fractions. Fractions 26-3) yielded 67.3 mg of pure 8, fractions 35-43 gave 109 mg of pure 6 (homogenous by TLC and GC), fractions 53-55 provided 51.7 mg of pure 7, and fraction 73 contained 5.2 mg of pure

Pure 8 had: P_f 0.43 (20% EtOAc/hexane); NMR (100 MHz) δ 3.70 (1 H, m, C(20 β)H), 3.31 (3 H, s, $-OCH_3$), 2.77 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6) α proton), 1.12 (3 H. d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 1.02 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.79 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.70–0.3 (ξ H, m, cyclopropyl); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 332 (54), 317 (53), 300 (76), 277 (100, base peak).

Pure 6 was obtained as a glass and had: $R_f 0.35$ (20% EtOAc/hexane); $[\alpha]_D + 41.8^\circ$ (c 2.65, CHCl₃); NMR (100 MHz) δ 3.60 (2 H, m, -CH₂OH), 3.30 (3 H, s, -OCH₃), 2.77 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6) α proton), 1.00 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.93 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.72 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.7-0.3 (3 H, m cyclopropyl): mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e(rel intensity) M⁺ 346 (48), 331 (53), 314 (65), 291 (100, base peak). Areal Calad (5.2 C, H, 2), 246 29236

Anal. Calcd for C23H38O2: 346.28527. Found: 346.28336.

Pure 7 was obtained initially as a viscous liquid which solidified on standing. A pocrly crystelline solid was obtained from hexane: mp 84.5–86 °C; R_f C.28 (20% EtOAc/hexane); $[\alpha]_D$ +51° (c 0.36, CHCl₃) [lit.^{10a} $[\alpha]_D$ +47.8° (c 0.96, CHCl₃)]; NMR (100 MHz) δ 3.50 (2 H, m, -CH₂OH), 3.30 (3 H, s, -CCH₃), 2.77 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6) α proton), 1.03 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 1.01 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.73 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.7–0.3 (3 H, m, cyclopropyl); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 346 (57), 331 (54), 314 (72), 291 (100, base peak). Anal. Calcd. for C₂₃H₃₈O₂: 346.2852 . Found: 346.23383.

Pure 9 had: R_{ℓ} 0.25 (20% EtOAc/hexane); NMR (100 MHz) δ 3.70 (1 H, m, C(20 β)H), 3.31 (3 H, s, $-OCH_3$), 2.77 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6)

 α proton), 1.21 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 1.01 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.70 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.7-0.3 (3 H, m, cyclopropyl).

Compounds 7 and 9 could be more effectively separated by rechromatography on TLC-mesh silica gel employing 30% $\rm Et_2O/hexane$ as solvent.

Methyl (20S, 22E)-6 β -Methoxy-3 α ,5-cyclo-5 α -chol-22-enate (12). To 75 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂ (freshly distilled from P₂O₅) was added 2.40 mL (30.12 mmol) of dry pyridine (distilled from BaO and stored over 4-Å molecular sieves1 and 1.50 g (15.06 mmol) of CrO₃. A deep burgundy solution ensued immediately to which was added in one portion 0.87 g (2.51 mmol) of 6 in 10 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂, whereby a tarry black precipitate appeared. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min, the solution was decanted from the tarry black precipitate, and the latter was washed twice with Et₂O. The CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O solution was removed under reduced pressure at < 35 °C to yield an oily residue. TLC and GC analysis of the oily residue showed the complete disappearance of 6 and indicated the presence of a new compound (more mobile on TLC and GC) whose R_{f} and GC retention time closely matched that for 5. Since all indications pointed to the formation of the aldehyde (20R), the oily residue was dissolved in 75 mL of glyme (freshly distilled from LiAlH₄) to which was added 5 g (15 mmol) of Ph₃P=CHCO₂CH₃. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 17 days under an argon atmosphere. The glyme was then removed under reduced pressure to yield a solid residue which was partitioned between hexane and 75% MeOH/H₂O. The aqueous MeOH layer was thoroughly extracted with hexane, the hexane layers were combined and dried (anhydrous Na₂SO₄), and the hexane was removed under reduced pressure to yield 660 mg of the crude oily product. Chromatography on silica gel yielded 510 mg of pure 12 as a viscous liquid, homogeneous by GC and TLC.

Pure 12 had: NMR (100 MHz) δ 6.91 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, -CHCH=CHCO₂CH₃), 5.77 (1, H, d, J = 16 Hz, -CHCH= CHCO₂CH₃), 3.73 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃), 3.32 (3 H, -OCH₃), 2.77 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6) α proton), 1.01 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.99 (3 H, d, J = 6 Hz, C(21)), 0.69 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.7-0.3 (m, cyclopropyl); mass spectrum (70 eV) M⁺ 400 (43), 385 (53), 368 (69), 345 (100, base peak).

Methyl (20*R*,22*E*)-6 β -Methoxy-3 α ,5-cyclo-5 α -chol-22-enate (13). In a similar fashion to that described above, 42 mg (0.12 mmol) of 7 was oxidized and immediately reacted with Ph₃ P=CHCO₂CH₃ in glyme. Workup of the Wittig reaction after 3 days resulted in only a 50% yield (TLC, GC, and NMR) of the α , β -unsaturated ester 13. The unreacted aldehyde was found to be inseparable from 13 on silica gel and was therefore removed by treatment with NaBH₄ in MeOH at \Im °C. Subsequent silica gel column chromatography yielded 13.2 mg of pure 13, homogeneous by TLC and GC.

Pure 13 had: NMR (100 MHz) δ 6.84 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, -CHCH=CHCO₂CH₃), 5.73 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, -CHCH= CHCO₂CH₃), 3.71 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃), 3.32 (3 H, s, -OCH₃), 2.76 (1 H, br t, J = 3 Hz, C(6) α proton), 1.08 (3 H, d, J = 6 Hz, C(21)), 1.02 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.75 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.7–0.3 (3 H, m, cyclopropyl); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 400 (47), 385 (51), 368 (68), 345 (100, base peak).

Methyl (20*S*,22*E***)**-3 β -Acetoxychola-5,22-dienate (1). To a solution of 508 mg of 12 in 50 mL of *p*-dioxane and 20 mL of H₂O was added ~50 mg of *p*-TsOH. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 0.5 h, cooled to room temperature, and analyzed by GC. The GC analysis indicated quantitative hydrolysis to the 3 β -hydroxy- Δ^5 functionality. At the addition of 30 mL of H₂O a white solid precipitated which was collected on a filter. The NMR (60 MHz) was consistent with the expected product. The white solid (97.4 mg) was dissolved in 5 mL of Ac₂O and 5 mL of pyridine and allowed to stand overnight. The excess of Ac₂O and pyridine were removed in vacuo to yield 95.4 mg of a slightly yellow solid. Recrystallization from MeOH yielded pure 1 as long needles: mp 151–151.5 °C.

Pure 1 had: $[\alpha]_D - 85^\circ$ (c 0.14, CHCl₃); UV λ_{max} 218 nm (ϵ_{max} 13 000); NMR (100 MHz) 6.91 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, -CHCH—CHCO₂CH₃), 5.87 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, -CHCH= CHCO₂CH₃), 5.38 (1 H, m, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.60 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH-), 3.74 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃), 2.04 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂-), 1.00 (3 H, s, C(19)), 1.00 (3 H, d. J = 6 Hz, (C(21)), 0.65 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) no parent ion observed, 397 (1), 369 (29), 368 (100, base peak), 353 (9), 255 (9), 215 (2), 213 (7), 199 (3), 197 (2), 187 (6), 185 (2), 173 (4), 171 (3), 161 (9), 159 (12), 157 (5), 147 (19), 145 (17), 143 (8), 133 (15), 131 (9), 121 (15), 119 (12), 114 (8), 107 (20), 105 (19). 93 (17), 91 (15), 81 (24), 79 (14), 67 (12), 55 (12), 43 (22), 41 (9).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{43}O_4$: C, 75.66; H, 9.41; mol wt M⁺ - 60, 368.26961. Found: C, 75.26; H, 9.37; mol wt (mass spectrum), 368.26770.

The GC retention time of 1 was identical with peak B of the steroid mixture ($R_3 = Ac$).

Methyl (20*R*,22*E*)-3*β*-Acetoxychola-5,22-dienate (16). Acidic hydrolysis¹³ and acetylation of 13 as described previously yielded 5.4 mg of 16. Recrystallization from MeOH gave pure 16: mp 151.5–152 °C; $[\alpha]_D$ –54.3° (c 0.09, CHCl₃); UV λ_{max} 210 nm (ϵ_{max} 16 100); NMR (100 MHz) δ 6.87 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, -CHCH=CHCO₂CH₃), 5.76 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, -CHCH=CHCO₂CH₃), 5.36 (1 H, m, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.63 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH–), 3.74 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃), 2.03 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂–), 1.08 (3 H, d, C(21)), 1.01 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.74 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) no parent ion observed, 397 (1), 369 (29), 368 (100, base peak), 353 (7), 255 (10), 215 (2), 213 (7), 199 (3), 197 (2), 187 (5), 185 (2), 173 (4), 171 (3), 161 (8), 159 (11), 157 (5), 147 (18), 146 (16), 143 (6), 133 (14), 131 (8), 121 (14), 119 (10), 114 (8), 107 (19), 105 (17), 93 (15), 91 (13), 81 (23), 79 (12), 67 (11), 55 (12), 43 (19), 41 (8).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{40}O_4$: C, 75.66; H, 9.41; mol wt M⁺ – 60, 368.26961. Found: C, 75.28, H, 9.36; mol wt (mass spectrum), 368.26815.

The GC retention time of 16 was 2.4 min longer than that of 1 and peak B.

Methyl (20S)-3 β -Acetoxychol-5-enate (2). To a solution of 160 mg of 12 in 30 mL of EtOAc was added a small amount (~5 mg) of PtO₂. The contents of the reaction flask was placed in a hydrogen

atmosphere (at a slight positive pressure) overnight. The solution was filtered from the catalyst and the solvent was removed to yield an oily product. The NMR (60 MHz) spectrum indicated complete reduction of the double bond. The oily product was dissolved in 10 mL of pdioxane and 3 mL of H₂O to which was added 15 mg of p-TsOH followed by heating to reflux for 15 min. The reaction flask was cooled to room temperature and GC analysis indicated quantitative solvolysis of the isomethyl ether functionality. The reaction was worked up as before to yield 113.4 mg of a white solid. This solid was dissclved in 2 mL of Ac₂O and 2.0 mL of pyridine and allowed to stand overnight. The excess Ac₂O and pyridine were removed in vacuo to yield 115 mg of a slightly yellow. ¹¹d. Recrystallization from MeOH yielded pure 2 as rocettes of needles: t = 120 °C

2 as rosettes of needles: $\lim_{D} 119-120$ °C. Pure 2 had $[\alpha]_D -54 \pm 3^{\circ}$ (c 0.9, CHCl₃); NMR (100 MHz) 5.39 (1 H, m, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.60 (1 H. m, CH₃CO₂CH-), 3.68 (3 H, s, $-CO_2CH_3$), 2.04 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂-), 1.03 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.84 (3 H, d, J = 6 Hz, C(21)), 0.70 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) no parent ion observed, 371 (29), 370 (100, base peak), 355 (16), 339 (5), 262 (10), 255 (15), 249 (27), 213 (14), 161 (12), 160 (11), 159 (14), 145 (35), 143 (26), 141 (11), 135 (10), 133 (15), 131 (11), 121 (18), 120 (16), 119 (15), 109 (11), 107 (26), 105 (23), 95 (18), 93 (21), 91 (17), 81 (29), 79 (14) 67 (17), 55 (24), 43 (23), 41 (11).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{42}O_4$: C, 75.31; H, 9.83. Found: C, 75.26; H, 9.89.

The GC retention time of 2 was identical with that of peak A of the steroid mixture $(R_3 = Ac)$.

Methyl (20*R***)-3***β***-Acetoxychol-5-enate (17). Purchased from Steraloids and was not purified further: mp 159–161 °C, [\alpha]_{\rm D} -45.2^{\circ} (c 0.55, CHCl₃) [lit.¹⁹ [\alpha]_{\rm D} -45^{\circ}]; NMR (100 MHz) \delta 5.40 (1 H, m, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.60 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH–), 3.68 (3 H, s, -CO_2CH₃), 2.04 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂–), 1.03 (3 H. s, C(19)), 0.94 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.69 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV)** *m/e* **(rel intensity) no parent ion observed, 371 (29), 370 (100, base peak), 355 (15), 339 (6), 262 (9), 255 (14), 249 (27), 213 (15), 161 (13), 160 (11), 159 (14), 147 (39), 145 (29), 143 (12), 135 (11), 133 (17), 131 (12), 121 (19), 120 (17), 119 (15), 109 (12), 107 (29), 105 (25), 95 (20), 93 (23), 91 (18), 81 (32), 79 (16), 67 (18), 55 (26), 43 (28), 41 (14).**

The GC retention time of 17 was 1.2 min longer than that of 2 and peak A.

Methyl (20S)-3 β -Acetoxy-5 α -cholanate (4). To a solution of 66.2 mg of 2 in 30 mL of EtOAc was added a small amount (~5 mg) of PtO₂. The vigorously stirred solution was placed in a hydrogen atmosphere (at a slight positive pressure) for 8 h. The solution was filtered from the catalyst and removed under reduced pressure to yield 65 mg of a white solid product. Recrystallization from MeOH yielded pure 4: mp 136–137.5 °C; [α]_D +6.4° (c 0.125, CHCl₃); NMR (100 MHz) δ 4.68 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH–), 3.68 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃), 2.03 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂–), 0.83 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.83 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.68 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) *m/e* (rel intensity) M⁺ 432 (11), 417 (1), 372 (97), 357 (24), 290 (20), 276 (13), 275 (19), 264 (9), 257 (5), 249 (3), 230 (35), 217 (26), 216 (40), 215 (100, base peak), 201 (16), 161 (13), 159 (10), 154 (10), 149 (18), 147 (49), 145 (20), 135 (18), 133 (17), 123 (19), 121 (29), 119 (23), 109 (25), 107 (43), 105 (25), 95 (43), 93 (39), 91 (20), 81 (51), 79 (27), 69 (18), 67 (32), 55 (42), 43 (44), 41 (21).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₄₄O₄: C, 74.96; H, 10.25. Found: C, 75.06; H, 10.26.

The GC retention time of 4 was identical with that of peak A of the steroid mixture ($R_3 = Ac$).

Methyl (20*R*)-3β-Acetoxy-5α-cholanate (18). To a solution of 38 mg of 17 in 20 mL of EtOAc was added a small amount (~5 mg) of PtO₂. The vigorously stirred solution was placed in a hydrogen atmosphere (at a slight positive pressure) for 5.5 h. The solution was filtered from the catalyst and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield 37.2 mg of a white solid product. Recrystallization from MeOH yielded pure 18 as rosettes of needles: mp 159–160 °C (lit.¹⁹ mp 155 °C); $[\alpha]_D$ +9.1° (c 0.66, CHCl₃) (lit.¹⁹ $[\alpha]_D$ +11.0°); NMR (100 MHz) δ 4.68 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH–), 3.68 (3 H, s, -CO₂CH₃) 2.03 (3 H, s, CH₃CO₂–), 0.92 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.82 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.66 (3 H, s, C(18)).

The GC retention time of 18 was 1.2 min longer than that of 4 and peak A.

Methyl (20*S*,22*E*)-3 β -acetoxy-5 α -chol-22-enate (3). A solution of 566.2 mg (1.64 mmol) of 6 in 6 mL of acetic anhydride/6 mL of pyridine was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. The excess acetic anhydride and pyridine were then removed in vacuo to yield a slightly yellow solid product. TLC and the ¹H NMR spectrum (60 MHz) indicated quantitative acetylation of the C(22) hydroxy group.

To a solution of the crude acetate dissolved in 50 mL of p-dioxane/20 mL of H₂O was added 50 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid mono-

hydrate. This solution was refluxed for 15 min then cooled to room temperature. GC analysis of the reaction solution indicated complete hydrolysis of the isomethyl ether group to the 3β -hydroxy- Δ^5 functionality. Addition of 50 mL of H₂O yielded a white precipitate which was collected by suction filtration and dried. The ¹H NMR (60 MHz) spectrum was in excellent agreement with the expected structure: NMR (60 MHz) 5.23 (1 H, m, C(6) olefinic proton), 4.17 (1 H, dd, J = 7 and 4 Hz, $-CHCH_3CHHOAc$), 3.82 (1 H, d, J = 7 Hz, -CHCH₃CHHOAc), 3.52 (1 H, m, HOCH-), 2.00 (3 H, s, -CH₂O- $COCH_3$), 0.98 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.90 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.70 (3 H, s, C(18))

The crude 22-acetoxy- 3β -hydroxy- Δ^5 compound was hydrogenated in ethyl acetate solution with PtO_2 in the usual manner and the crude product (no olefinic ¹H NMR signals) was dissolved in 55 mL of dihydropyran containing 150 µL of POCl₃. After 3 h at room temperature the reaction mixture was poured onto an equal volume of 10% Na₂CO₃ solution, extracted with ether, washed with water, dried (anhydrous Na₂SO₄), and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the 3β -tetrahydropranyl ether as a clear colorless liquid.

The crude oily liquid was dissolved in 75 mL of 5% KOH/MeOH and heated at reflux for 1 h. Isolation in the usual fashion yielded 530 mg of a slightly yellow solid, which provided pure 15 after recrystallization from MeOH: mp 154.5–157 °C; $[\alpha]_D$ +32 ± 1° (c 1.94, CHCl₃); NMR (60 MHz) 4.75 (1 H, m, ROCHR'OR"), 4.07-3.10 (5 H, m, protons α to oxygen atoms), 0.95 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.80 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.67 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 418 (2), 317 (53), 299 (24), 85 (100, base peak).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₉H₄₈O₄: C, 77.46; H, 11.08. Found: C, 77.20; H, 11.20

The $\alpha.\beta$ -unsaturated methyl ester sice chain was introduced into 15 (100 mg, 0.2 mmol) as described previously (i.e., 1 and 16). As in the case of 16 the Wittig reaction was worked up after 3 days resulting in 50.3 mg (45% yield) of the desired product whose NMR (60 MHz) spectrum displayed signals at 6.83 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, $-CHCH=CHCO_2CH_3$), 5.68 (1 H, d, J = 16 Hz, -CHCH= $CHCO_2CH_3$), 3.67 (3 H, s, $-CO_2CH_3$), 0.98 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.79 (3 H, s, C(18)), 0.66 (3 H, s, C(18)). Without further purification, the THP protecting group of the crude ester was hydrolyzed in 50 mL of THF-AcOH-H2O (3:2:1) at 40 °C overnight. Subsequent chromatography over thin-layer mesh silica gel resulted in 36.2 mg of a solid, homogeneous by TLC and GC, whose NMR spectrum (60 MHz) was in accord with the expected trans- Δ^{22} - 3β -hydroxy- 5α product. Acetylation (Ac₂O/pyr) yielded 35 mg of 3, which was recrystallized from MeOH to give long needles: mp 122–123 °C; $[\alpha]_D$ 18 ± 3° (c 0.57, CHCl₃); UV λ_{max} 219 nm (ϵ_{max} 6500); NMR (100 MHz) δ 6.89 (1 H, dd, J = 16 and 9.5 Hz, -CHCH=CHCO₂CH₃), 5.76 (1 H, d, J = 16Hz, -CHCH==CHCO₂CH₂), 4.66 (1 H, m, CH₃CO₂CH-), 3.73 (3 H, $s_1 - CO_2 CH_3$, 2.02 (3 H, s, $CH_3 CO_2$), 0.98 (3 H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, C(21)), 0.80 (3 H, s, C(19)), 0.62 (3 H, s, C(18)); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e (rel intensity) M⁺ 430 (6), 415 (2), 370 (34), 257 (72), 215 (33), 201 (10), 175 (8), 163 (9), 161 (22), 149 (20), 147 (34), 135 (17), 133 (16), 123 (11), 121 (24), 119 (16), 114 (100, base peak), 109 (20), 107 (53), 105 (20), 95 (34), 93 (38), 91 (18), 81 (53), 79 (26), 69 (10), 67 (27), 55 (25), 43 (33), 41 (16).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₄₂O₄: C, 75.31; H, 9.83. Found: C, 75.18; H, 9.89

Preparation of 36,206-Diacetoxypregn-5-ene (10) from 8. To a solution of 42 mg of 8 in 5 mL of p-dioxane/2 mL of H₂O was added 5 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid monhydrate. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 30 min. Precipitation with H₂O, filtration, and recrystallization from MeOH provided 3 β ,20 β -dihydroxypregn-5-ene (11, R = H): mp 200-205.5 °C (lit.^{14a} 200-201.5 °C). Acetylation yielded the corresponding diacetate (R = Ac): mp 128.5–131 °C; $[\alpha]_D - 34 \pm$ 3° (c 0.35, CHCl₃) [lit.^{14c} mp 130–131 °C; $[\alpha]_D$ -36 ± 1° (c 0.94, CHCl₃)].

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 10 (R = Ac) derived from 8 was identical in all respects with that obtained for 10 derived from pregnenolone. The TLC and R_f of 8 and 10 (R = H or Ac) were identical from both sources. No depression in the melting point was observed upon admixture of the two samples, mp 128.5-131 °C.

Preparation of 3β , 20α -Diacetoxypregn-5-ene (11) from 9. Identical treatment of 9 yielded the 20α -epimer 11 (R = H), mp 177-179 °C (lit.^{14a} 177-178 °C), and upon acetylation the corresponding diacetate 11 (R = Ac): mp 145–148 °C; $[\alpha]_D - 51.4^\circ$ (c 2.58, CHCl₃) (lit.^{14c} mp 145.5–146.5 °C; $[\alpha]_D - 53.8^\circ$). The ¹H NMR spectrum of 11 (R = Ac) derived from 9 was identical in all respects with that obtained for 11 (R = Ac) derived frcm pregnenolone. The TLC and R_f for 9 and 11 (R = H and Ac) were identical from both sources. An admixture of 11 (R = Ac) from 9 and pregnenolone gave an undepressed melting point: mp 144-147 °C.

Sea Pen Free Sterols. A 300-mg sample of the free sterols obtained in fractions 48-54 from the original sea pen isolation was chromatographed according to published procedures³ on alumina (90 g, activity III). A small amount of nonsteroid material eluted from the column with 3% Et₂O/hexane. The 5% Et₂O/hexane fractions yielded three trace sterols with molecular ions at m/e 372, 382, and 384. The precise nature of these sterols is as yet unknown, but the presence of fragmentation at m/e 283 [M⁺ - (H₂O + side chain)] in the mass spectrum of the m/e 372 sterol and fragments at m/e 269 and 271 [M+ - $(H_2O + side chain)$ in the spectra of the m/e 382 and 384 sterols suggest a 4,4-dimethyl structure for the former and a 4-methyl structure for the latter two compounds. Further elution of the column with 8% Et₂O/hexane yielded virtually all of the material applied to the column for which GC-MS data indicated a mixture of seven sterols whose mass spectra exhibited molecular ions at m/e 370, 384, 386, 398, 400, 412, and 414. Mass spectral fragmentation patterns and GC retention times relative to authentic samples of cholesterol, stigmasterol, and the P. porosa sterols³ identified the above seven sterols as 24-ncrcholesta-5, 22-dien-3-ol, 22,23-dehydrocholesterol, cholesterol, brassicasterol, campesterol, stigmasterol, and sitosterol. The GC retention times further indicated that none of the "free" sterols had the 20-iso stereochemistry. The "free" sterols found here and their relative ratios are essentially the same as those reported earlier.²⁶

Registry No.-1, 63814-49-3; 2, 63814-50-6; 3, 65166-02-1; 4, 1178-02-5; 5, 25819-77-6; (20R)-5, 64783-80-8; 6, 65166-03-2; 7, 51231-23-3; 8, 65166-04-3; 9, 65166-05-4; 10 (R = H), 901-57-5; 10 (R = Ac), 1913-46-8; 11 (R = H), 901-56-4; 11 (R = Ac), 1913-47-9; 12, 65166-06-5; 13, 56259-12-2; 14, 65166-07-6; 15, 65120-89-0; 16, 63780-65-4; 17, 31823-53-7; 18, 1255-52-3; Ph₃P=CHCO₂CH₃, (20S)-3\$-hydroxy-20-acetoxymethylpregn-5-ene, 2605-67-6: 65120-90-3; dihydropyren, 110-87-2; methyl (20S,22E)-3β-tetrahydropyranyloxy- 22β -dehydro- 5α -20-cholanate, 65120-91-4; methyl (20S, 22E)-3 β -hydroxy-22-dihydro-5 α , 20-cholanate, 65166-08-7; methyl (20S, 23E)-3 β -hydroxy-5, 6, 22, 23-didehydro-20-cholanate, 63780-68-7; methyl (20S)-3β-hydroxy-20-cholanate, 63865-06-5; (21S)-3 α ,5 α -cyclo-6 β -methoxy-21-acetoxymethylpregnane, 53139-47-2.

References and Notes

- (1) (a) Financial support by the National Institutes of Health (Grant no. GM 06840) is gratefully acknowledged; (b) NIH Postdoctoral Fellow, 1976-1977.
- (a) L. J. Goad in "Biochemical and Biophysical Perspectives in Marine Biology", Vol. 3, D. C. Malins and J. R. Sargent, Ed., Academic Press, New York, N.Y., 1976, pp 213–318; (b) J. T. Baker and V. Murphy, "Handbook of Marine Science, Compounds from Marine Organisms", Vol. 1, CRC Press, Cleveland, Ohio, 1976.
- (3) S. Pcpov, R. M. K. Carlson, A. Wegmann, and C. Djerassi, Steroids, 28, 699 (1976)
- (4) M. Kobavshi and H. Mitsuhashi, Steroids, 26, 605 (1975); also see A. G. Smith, I. Rubinstein, and L. J. Goad, Biochem. J., 135, 443 (1973).
- C. Djerassi, R. M. K. Carlson, S. Popov, and T. H. Varkony, "Marine Natural (5) Products Chemistry", D J. Faulkner and W. H. Fenical, Ed., Plenum Pub-lishing Co., New York, N.Y., 1977, pp 111–123.
- (6) D. J. Vanderah and C. Ejerassi, Tetrahedron Lett., 683 (1977).
- The 20-epi steroids occur naturally as 3β -hydroxy compounds (R₃ = H); however, the acetate derivative allowed easier purification and better gas chromatographic separation. Since the majority of the data was obtained on the acetate derivatives we synthesized 1–4 as the 3β -acetates.
- (8) (a) W. R. Nes, T. E. Varkey, and K. Krevitz, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 260 (1977); (b) W. R. Nes, T. E. Varkey, D. R. Crump, and M. Gut, J. Org. Chem.,
- **41**, 3429 (1976). G. D. Anderson, T. J. Powers, C. Djerassi, J. Fayos, and J. Clardy, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 388 (1975).
- (a) J. J. Partr dge, S. Faber, and M. R. Uskoković, Helv. Chim. Acta, 57, (10)764 (1974); (b) E. Steiner, C. Djerassi, E. Fattorusso, S. Magno. L. Mayol, C. Santacroce, and D. Sica, *ibid.*, **60**, 475 (1977).
- J. A. Steele and E. Mosettig, J. Org. Chem., 28, 571 (1963).
 W. G. Salmond and M. C. Sobala, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1695 (1977).
- (13) H. McKennis, Jr., J. Biol. Chem., 172, 313 (1948).
 (14) (a) P. von Wieland and K. Miescher, Helv. Chim. Acta, 32, 1922 (1949);
 (b) W. Klyne and E. Miller, J. Chem. Soc., 1972 (1950); (c) R. B. Turner and (14)D. M. Voitle, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 73, 2283 (1951); (d) J. Romo, G. Rosen-
- kranz, and C. Djerassi, J. Org. Chem., 17, 1413 (1952).
 F. G. Bordwell, G. Scamehorn, and A. C. Knipe, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 2172 (1970).
- (16) (a) R. Ratcliff and R. Rocehorst, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 4000 (1970); (b) J. C. Collins, W. W. Hess, and F. J. Frank, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 3363 (1968).
 (17) O. Isler, H. Gutmann, M. Montavon, R. Ruegg, G. Ryser, and P. Zeller, *Helv.*
- Chim. Acta, 40, 1242 (1957).
- (18) For double bond geometry (E) based on the large NMR coupling constant $J_{AB} = 16$ Hz, see ref 8.
- JAB = 10 12, 596 100.
 (19) D. H. R. Barton and C. J. W. Brooks, J. Chem. Soc., 2596 (1949).
 (20) J. J. Schneider, Tetrahedron, 28, 2717 (1972).
 (21) C. H. Robinson and P. Hofer, Chem. Ind. (London), 377 (1966).
 (21) C. H. Robinson and P. Hofer, Chem. Ind. (London), 377 (1966).

- (22) W. R. Nes and T. E. Varkey, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3429 (1976).

- (23) T. A. Norwid, K. E. Cooney, and M. R. Uskokovié, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 37, 771 (1974).
- (24) E. N. Trachtenberg, C. Byon, and M. Gut, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99. 6145 (1977).

(25) D. R. Idler, M. W. Khalil, J. D. Gilbert, and C. J. W. Brooks, Steroids, 27,

155 (1976).

- (26) L. S. Ciereszko, M. A. Johnson, R. W. Schmidt, and C. B. Koons. Comp. Biochem. Physiol., 24, 899 (1968).
- (27) Unpublished results from our laboratory
- (28) Relative ratios determined from $M^+ 60$ peaks in the mass spectra.

Synthesis of *dl*-Gabaculine Utilizing Direct Allylic Amination as the Key Step

Stephen P. Singer and K. Barry Sharpless*

Department of Chemistry, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139

Received June 22, 1977

Racemic gabaculine (2,3-dihydro-*m*-anthranilic acid) was synthesized from 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid in 23% overall yield (seven steps). The key reaction was a direct allylic amination of the *tert*-butyl 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate using bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfodiimide. The positional selectivity could be influenced by steric factors with the N,N-dicyclohexylamine derivative giving amination almost exclusively in the 5 position. The effect of N-substitution on the electrochemical cleavage of allylic p-toluenesulfonamide compounds was investigated. While N-alkyl groups had little effect, N-acyl groups lowered the reduction potential by as much as 0.3 V.

An important aspect of the chemistry of sulfur(IV) and selenium(IV) imido compounds is the allylic amination of alkenes by bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfodiimide^{1,2} and bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)selenodiimide.³ These reagents directly introduce a nitrogen, protected as the N-p-toluenesulfonyl derivative, in an allylic position. In the past, the strategies used to create this type of functionality have relied on indirect, multistep operations. In view of the potential scope of this new reaction, it was decided to apply the allylic amination sequence to a total synthesis in order to demonstrate its overall utility.

Gabaculine (1) was first isolated from a culture filtrate of *Streptomy zes toyocaenis* subspecies 1039 by Mishima and co-workers in 1976.⁴ It was an optically active amorphous powder and was assigned the structure 1 on the basis of



physical and chemical data. This structure was confirmed by the total synthesis of the racemic compound (seven steps from methyl 2,5-dihydrobenzoate, approximately 20% overall yield).⁴ Gabaculine is a subject of current biochemical interest since it is an inhibitor of γ -aminobutyrate aminotransferase.⁴ This enzyme,^{5,6} a member of the general class of aminotransferases,⁷ is directly involved in the metabolism of γ aminobutyric acid (GABA), an important inhibitory transmitter substance in the nervous system.^{8,9} Recently, 1 was shown to be a specific irreversible inhibitor of γ -aminobutyrate aminotransferase.¹⁰

The allylic amine moiety in gabaculine (1) was an obvious attraction for us since it suggested that 1 might be easily constructed by a route involving direct allylic amination of a suitable cyclohexenyl precursor. According to this plan, our synthesis begins with 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (2). Acid 2 is commercially available and contains the complete carbon skeleton of gabaculine. It has two different allylic positions (carbons 2 and 5), but only amination at the 5 position will lead to 1. It was felt that the positional selectivity could be controlled by esterification of the acid with a large, bulky group. Hopefully, this would disfavor the approach of the reagent toward the 2 position. Preliminary experiments involving the allylic amination reaction were carried out using the *tert*-butyl ester 3,¹¹ synthesized in 79% yield by the reaction of 2 with isobutylene under acidic conditions.



When 3 was added to a solution of TsN—S—NTs in CH₂Cl₂ at 25 °C,¹ a slow reaction took place (5 days). Workup using K₂CO₃ in aqueous MeOH afforded a white solid in yields ranging from 50% to 70%. Although homogeneous by TLC, NMR spectra of this crude product showed two multiplets (δ 3.9 and 4.1 in the ratio of 3:1) in the region where allylic hydrogens α to a *p*-toluenesulfonamido group are observed, as well as resonances due to two different tosyl groups in the aromatic region (δ 7.2–7.9). The minor isomer (δ 4.1, mp 120–121 °C) was isolated by repeated careful fractional recrystallization from CHCl₃/hexanes. In the same manner, the major isomer (δ 3.9, mp 83–84 °C) was isolated from the mother liquors. The minor isomer was assigned the structure 4 since irradation of the olefinic protons (in the presence of



0.1 N NaOD/D₂O) caused collapse of the δ 4.1 multiplet to a doublet (J = 3.4 Hz). The major isomer was assigned the structure 5. The analogous reaction using TsN—Se=NTs³ also gave a mixture of 4 and 5 (45% yield) in the ratio of 1:1 (by NMR).

© 1978 American Chemical Society

^{*} Address correspondence to this author at the Department of Chemistry, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305.



Although the relative stereochemistry of 4 and 5 are unimportant in terms of this particular synthesis, it is important from a mechanistic point of view and for general application to other complex cyclohexenyl systems. Allylic oxidation of conformationally fixed systems by the ene/(2,3) rearrangement pathway preferentially involves the replacement of a pseudoaxial hydrogen by a pseudcaxial substituent. For example, reaction of either SeO₂¹² or TsN=Se=NTs³ with cholesterol results in the formation of the 4 β (axial) alcohol or sulfonamide, respectively. This preference for pseudoaxial hydrogens is a consequence of the need for maximum orbital overlap in the transition state of the ene reaction.¹³ Using this reasoning, the allylic sulfonamide 4 is predicted to be the cis and 5 the trans isomer.

The cis relationship in 4 was evident from the NMR decoupling experiments previously mentioned. The observed coupling constant (J = 3.4 Hz) is only consistent with the cis isomer; the corresponding trans compound should have J =10 Hz at the minimum. When 4 was treated with strong base (potassium tert-butoxide in THF) in an attempt to epimerize it to the presumably more stable diequatorial (trans) isomer, only p-toluenesulfonamide was isolated, probably originating from an antiperiplanar elimination of the axial sulfonamide moiety. The trans relationship in 5 was demonstrated by both NMR and chemical correlations. High-field NMR (270 MHz)¹⁴ showed a symmetrical eight-line AB portion of an ABXX' pattern (centered at approximately δ 2.1 in benzene- d_6) for the H_C/H_D methylene group in 5. Irradiation at δ 4.05 (the allylic proton α to sulfonamido group) caused a ·collapse of the multiplet to an "AB quartet" ($J_{AB} = 11.77 \text{ Hz}$) and $J_{\rm BC}$ and $J_{\rm BD}$ was determined as 6.62 Hz and 8.09 Hz, respectively. These values indicated that H_B is pseudoequatorial and therefore, the sulfonamido group is pseudoaxial. The coupling constants involving H_A could not be determined because of obscuring signals. Similar coupling constants were found in the assignment of stereochemistry for the products of Pd-catalyzed allylic alkylation of trans-3-acetoxy-5-carbomethoxycyclohexene.¹⁵ In an attempt to epimerize 5 to the diequatorial (cis) isomer, it was treated with excess potassium tert-butoxide in THF. However, the only product isolated (74% yield, mp 162-165 °C) was not the expected tert-butyl ester, but rather a carboxylic acid (6). This acid (6) was completely different from the carboxylic acid (7) formed from 5 by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid (76%, mp 174–175 °C). However, treatment of 7 with excess potassium tert-butoxide in THF gave 6 in 61% isolated yield. When 6 was heated in t-BuOH with a catalytic amount of H_2SO_4 , (150 °C, combustion tube) a tert-butyl ester different from 5 was formed; however, the extremely poor yield did not allow for complete purification and characterization of this compound.

The hydrolysis of 5 to the carboxylic acid 6 under these conditions is not without preceden. Hydrolysis of hindered esters by potassium *tert*-butoxide has been known for many years, although the conditions needed are usually quite vig-



^a Ratio determined by NMR integration. ^b Ratio confirmed by GLPC. ^c No allylic sulfonamide could be isolated.

orous.¹⁶ A possible mechanism is base-catalyzed elimination of t-BuOH to form a ketene which is then trapped by KOH (normally found as an impurity in commercial potassium *tert*-butoxide).¹⁷



In order to improve the positional selectivity of the allylic amination reaction, a survey of different ester derivatives was undertaken (Table I). The compounds listed in Table I were all (except for the methyl ester) prepared by reaction of the acid chloride with the appropriate alcohol or amine. The isomer ratio in the product mixture (isolated by chromatography) was determined by NMR integration of the allylic sulfonamide protons (generally found around δ 4.0). By analogy with compounds 5 and 6, the signal at lower field was assigned



to the 2-p-toluenesulfonylamido isomer (b) and the upper field signal to the 5 isomer (a). Two trends can be observed in Table I; first, the sulfur-based reagent is more sensitive to steric factors than the selenium reagent, and secondly, the

Table II. Methods for Cleavage of Sulfonamide Groups

Method	Ref
Electrochemical	23
(a) Tetramethylammonium amalgam/MeOH	24
(b) Pb cathode/NaOH in aqueous methanol	25
(c) $DMF/R_4N^+X^-$ (controlled potential)	23
(d) $CH_3CN/R_4N^+X^-$ (controlled potential)	26
Sodium napthalene	27, 28
Sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride	29
Sodium-ammonia	30
HBr-phenol	31
Pyridine hydrochloride	31
50% Sodium amylate	31
Concentrated HCl	31

isolated yield of product is reduced when the steric bulk is increased. In the case of the N,N-dicyclohexylamine derivative, the allylic amination can be directed almost exclusively to the 5 position; however, the yield of product is low. Because cf this and potential difficulties with the hydrolysis of these very hindered compounds, it was decided to continue the synthesis with the *tert*-butyl ester 5.

Having 5 in hand, the next step was the introduction of α,β -unsaturation in order to form the dienoic ester system. The classical and still widely used procedure for this type of transformation is halogenation-dehydrohalogenation. However, in recent years alternative methods, based on phenyl selenoxide eliminations^{18,19} and on the related phenyl sulfoxide and methyl sulfoxide eliminations,²⁰ have been developed.

The dianion of 5 was generated with a slight excess of lithium cyclohexylisopropylamide in THF at -78 °C.²¹ After quenching the enolate with 2 equiv of dry diphenyl diselenide, the resulting crude phenyl selenide (which was not isolated) was directly oxidized in THF at 0 °C with H₂O₂. From the reaction, the *tert*-butyl ester of *N*-*p*-toluenesulfonylgabaculine (8) was isolated in 82% yield as a white crystalline solid



(mp 90-92 °C). Only traces of aromatic compounds were found.

Removal of the *tert*-butyl ester from 8 was accomplished by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid for 5 min at room temperature.²² Removal of volatile material under high vacuum gave N-p-toluenesulfonylgabaculine (9) as a gummy



semisolid in quantitative yield. Unfortunately, all attempts at the recrystallization of 9 failed. In addition, 9 was somewhat thermally sensitive, decomposing to a dark, tarry material

Table III. Comparison of Reduction Potentials

Compounds	Registry no.	$E_{\frac{1}{2}}$ (measd in 0.2 M TEAB ^a in MeOH) ^b
COt-Bu	65121-13-3	−1.73 V, −2.5 V
CO.H NHTs 9	65121-14-4	-2.12 V, -2.5 V
NHTs	65121-15-5	-2.34 V

^a TEAB = tetraethylammonium bromide. ^b Vs. calomel reference electrode.

after about 1 day at room temperature. It was generally prepared as needed and used in crude form.

Only the cleavage of the N-p-toluenesulfonyl group of 9 remained in order to complete the synthesis of 1. However, the lack of facile methods for the cleavage of sulfonamide groups has been a long-standing problem and many different approaches have been tried. Table II lists some of the methods. Because of the sensitive nature of the desired product, only the first two methods, electrochemical and sodium naphthalene, were considered worth trying.

When 9 was subjected to deprotection by either of these two methods under various conditions, no gabaculine was found. The only products which were isolated (in low yields) seemed by NMR to have one or both of the double bonds reduced. Similar treatment of 8 gave approximately the same results. The *tert*-butyl ester in 8 was stable to these reductive conditions.

In order to clarify the situation, the reduction potentials of 8 and 9, as well as the saturated derivative 5, were measured by polarography (Table III). The results indicate that the α,β -double bond is the most easily reducible function present $(E_{1/2} \operatorname{ranging from} -1.73 \operatorname{to} -2.12 \operatorname{V})$. The sulfonamide group is apparently not reduced until much higher potentials (approximately -2.4 V). This left two alternatives: (1) removal of the Ts group before the introduction of the α,β double bond and reprotection of the resulting amino group, or (2) lowering the reduction potential of the sulfonamide group below that of the double bond.

It is known^{26,32} that electron-withdrawing substituents on aromatic sulfonamide groups lower the reduction potential. Alternatively, almost nothing is known about the effects of substitutions on the nitrogen of a primary sulfonamide. Using N-p-toluenesulfonylcyclohex-2-enamine³ as a model substrate, the reduction potentials of a number of N-substituted derivatives were measured (Table IV). The compounds were prepared by alkylation (or acylation) of the sodium salt (prepared from the allylic sulfonamide plus NaH) in DMF with the appropriate reagent.

The use of an electron-withdrawing acyl group clearly reduces the reduction potential of the sulfonamide. The fact that the reduction wave is due to reduction of the Ts group was demonstrated by a preparative scale electrolysis of the *N*tosyl-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl derivative at -2.1 V (0.2 M TEAB in MeCN). The only products isolated were the carbamate 10 (78% yield) and the starting allylic sulfonamide (22%). Unfortunately, the reduction potential of the sulfonamide was



still higher than the α,β double bond, so it became necessary to remove the protecting group before the unsaturation was introduced.

In an attempt to prepare the t-BOC derivative of 5, a 20% 4/80% 5 mixture was subjected to 1.2 equiv of NaH in DMF, followed by 1.5 equiv of tert-butcxycarbonyl azide.³³ After heating at 70 °C for a few hours, the only product formed was 11 (100% based on 5) while 4 was recovered (90% based on 4).



These products were easily separated by column chromatography and so allowed for a convenient method of removing the "wrong" isomer without the need for a fractional recrystallization (and consequent loss of material).

The N-tosyl carbamate 11, a yellow oil, had an $E_{1/2} = -2.06$ V. Preparative scale controlled potential electrolysis at -2.1V (0.2 M TEAB/MeCN) gave, in analogy to the model compound, two products: the desired allylic carbamate 12 and the



starting allylic sulfonamide 5. The isolated yields depended on concentration and time of reaction, ranging from 76% 12 and 12% 5 (2.4 g of 11 in 100 mL of electrolyte, 3 h) to 64% 12 and 28% 5 (15.0 g 11 in 300 mL of electrolyte, 15 h). Although the origin of 5 was uncertain, one possible explanation was that the strong bases generated during the reduction cause the hydrolysis of the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl group. Addition of excess phenol (5 equiv) to act as a proton source²⁶ during the electrolysis prevented the formation of 5 and improved the yield of 12. However, the isolated yields were still variable, ranging from 80% (4.8 g of 11 in 100 mL of electrolyte, 6 h) to 92% (0.6 g of 11 in 100 mL of electrolyte, 1.5 h).

The advantage of using a *tert*-butoxycarbonyl derivative in the previous reactions lies in its facile hydrolysis under mild acidic conditions, which allows it to be removed at the same time as the *tert*-butyl ester. Because of their acid sensitivity, *t*-BCC protecting groups have found much use in peptide chemistry.³⁴

When 12 was subjected to the same reaction sequence (phenyl selenoxide elimination^{18,19}) employed to dehydrogenate 5 to 8, none of the corresponding diene 13 was found. The problem did not lie in the formation of the dianion (formed at -60 to -65 °C) nor in the quenching with diphenyl diselenide since the selenylated product was formed in good yield. Oxidation of the crude α -phenyl seleno ester by various methods (H₂O₂ in THF, H₂O₂ in CH₂Cl₂/pyridine, NaIO₄ in CH₃OH and Chloramine-T under phase transfer conditions) gave only complex mixtures of products.

Since the phenyl selenoxide route did not seem viable for the formation of 13, the dianion was alternatively quenched

Table IV. Effect of N-Substitution on Reduction Potentials

	Registry no.	E _{1/2} (0.2 M TEAB ^a in MeCN) ^b	
-Н	65121-16-6	-2.31 V	
-CH,	65149-42-0	-2.30 V	
-CH,P.1	65120-92-5	-2.29 V	
$-C(=0)CH_3(Ac)$	65120-93-6	-1.91 V	
-C(=O)OC(CH), (t-BOC)	65120-94-7	-2.06 V	

^a TEAB = tetraethylammonium bromide. ^b Vs. calomel reference electrodes.

with iodine by the method of Rathke and Lindert.³⁵ The resulting crude α -iodo ester was then treated with base in benzene at room temperature to give 13 in 90% isolated yield. The



only other product isolated (9%) was the 2,5-dihydrobenzene derivative 14, which was unstable in the presence of air and



quickly (10 m in at room temperature) aromatized to the corresponding *m*-anthranilate ester 15. Of the various bases tried (DBU, Dabco, and Et₃N), Dabco (diazobicyclo[2.2.2]octane) gave the highest yield and cleanest product mixture. GLPC analysis showed less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of 5 present in 13, which was a white crystalline solid, mp 99–101 °C.

The protecting groups of 13 were best removed by distilled trifluoroacetic acid under strictly oxygen-free conditions for 2 min followed by removal of the volatile material under high vacuum. The residue 16 (the trifluoroacetate salt of 1) was



generally not isolated, but dissolved in H_2O and directly eluted through an ion-exchange resin. Use of undistilled CF_3CO_2H under the same conditions caused some aromatization to *m*-anthranilic acid.

Use of the cation-exchange resin SP Sephadex C-25 (used



^a (i) Isobutylene, H₂SO₄, ether, 25 °C; (ii) (a) 1.2 equiv of TsN=S=NTs, CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C; (b) K₂CO₃ in 60% CH₃OH-H₂O, (iii) (a) NAH, DMF, 25 °C; (b) *tert*-BOC azide; (iv) electrolysis (-2.1 V) in 0.2 M TEAB in MeCN; (v) (a) 3.6 equiv of lithium cyclohexylisopropylamide, THF, -78 °C; (b) I₂, THF, -78 °C; (c) DABCO, benzene, 25 °C; (vi) CF₃-CO₂H; (vii) ion-retarding resin.

by Mishima to isolate 1 from the HCl salt⁴) or the related Dowex AG50W-X8 (Bio-Rad Laboratories) to isolate 1 was not totally satisfactory. When a solution of 2% NH₄OH was added in order to remove 1 from the resin, a dark brown, fluorescent impurity was formed which was difficult to separate from the gabaculine. The amount of this impurity was probably small since no peaks other than those of 1 were visible in the NMR spectra. The use of AG11A8 ion-retardation resin (Bio-Rad Laboratories)³⁶ gave much better results, since ammonium hydroxide was not necessary to remove 1 from the resin. Lyophilization of the appropriate fractions (identified by TLC with visualization by UV and ninhydrin test) gave dl-gabaculine (1) as an amorphous off-white powder in 68% yield from 13. This material, mp 194-196 °C dec (after recrystallization from aqueous MeOH, lit.4 mp 196-197 °C dec) gave NMR, IR, and UV data consistent with the published values. The TLC behavior was identical with an authentic sample. A small sample of 1 was treated with HCl gas in MeOH at 0 °C to give *dl*-gabaculine hydrochloride salt, mp 195-199 °C dec (lit.⁴ mp 198-200 °C dec) which gave an undepressed melting point upon admixture with an authentic sample of the racemic hydrochloride obtained from Mishima.

A summary of the exact route used to synthesize *dl*-gabaculine (1) is shown in Scheme I. This synthesis is comparable to Mishima's⁴ both in terms of length and overall yield. Neither is without fault, particularly in the area of positional selectivity. However, one advantage of this synthesis is that the starting material, 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid, has been resolved via the brucine salt into the R and S enantiomers.³⁷ Although this has not been done, use of the optically active cyclohexene carboxylic acid 2 should lead to optically active gabaculine. Since only *l*-gabaculine is active toward γ -aminobutyrate aminotransferase,⁴ this will have the effect of increasing the overall yield of the active agent.

Experimental Section

General Comments. Elemental microanalyses were performed by Midwest Microlab, Ltd. (Indianapolis, Ind.) and by Robertson Laboratory (Florham Park, N.J.). Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected, as are the boiling points.

In general, reagent grade solvents were used without further purification. Tetrahydrofuran and benzene were always freshly distilled from purple sodium-benzophenone solutions under nitrogen. Chlorinated solvents (methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride) were used after passage through alumina and storage over 4 Å molecular sieves. All oxygen or water sensitive reactions were carried out under a dry nitrogen atmosphere in flame-dried glassware (this will be called "anhydrous" conditions). Organic extracts of reaction mixtures were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate unless noted otherwise. Evaporation refers to removal of solvent under water aspirator pressure on a roto-vac (bath temperature <30 °C).

The following abbreviations will be used: $t_r = GLC$ retention time under the specified conditions and $R_f = TLC$ mobility relative to the solvent front (= 1).

Tetraethylammonium bromide (Eastman Organic Chemicals) was recrystallized from CHCl₃/CCl₄ and dried at 110 °C under vacuum for 12 h. Spectra-grade acetonitrile (stored over 4 Å sieves) was used for the electrochemical experiments (approximately the same results were found using acetonitrile which had been distilled first from CaH₂ and then from P_2O_5).

All ion-exchange resins were washed and prepared according to the manufacturer's instructions before use.

Polarographic measurements were made using a Princeton Applied Research Model 174A Polarographic Analyzer and a standard divided polarographic cell. Connection with the reference electrode (Corning Calomel catalog 476000) was by an Agar bridge (3–5% Difco Bacto-Agar in 1:1 saturated KCl/distilled H₂O). Solutions (generally 10^{-2} to 10^{-3} M) were deaerated by a N₂ stream for at least 3 min. Using 0.2 M TEAB in MeCN, the solvent discharge potential was -2.9 V.

Controlled potential electrolysis was performed using a Princeton Applied Research Model 371 potentiostat-galvanostat. Triply distilled Hg was used for the working electrode (cathode) and either a graphite rod or a Pt wire wrapped with Pt gauze for the counterelectrode (anode). The cell was divided by means of an unglazed, porous porcelain cup (Coors No. 70004) which had been previously extracted with refluxing acetone and then dried at 110 °C under vacuum. The electrolysis cell was flushed with a slow stream of N₂ and, before the addition of substrate, preelectrolyzed at a potential 100 mV more negative than the desired potential.

tert-Butyl 3-Cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (3). Isobutylene was condensed at -78 °C (dry ice/isopropyl alcohol bath) in a 100-mL three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with a dry ice condenser. Approximately 30-40 mL was transferred by cannula to a precooled Fisher-Porter pressure bottle containing 10.0 g (79.4 mmol) of 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (Frinton Labs.) and 1 mL of concentrated H₂SO₄ in 20 mL of ether. The reaction vessel was sealed and allowed to warm to room temperature. After 14 h of stirring (magnetic), the pressure bottle was opened slightly (caution!) and the excess isobutylene was allowed to evaporate. After neutralizing the residue with NaHCO₃ (cooling was necessary), it was taken up in ether, which was washed twice with bicarbonate and once with brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation afforded 13.94 g of a yellowish oil which was distilled (bp 44-46 °C at 0.6 Torr) to give 11.38 g (79%) of tert-butyl 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate as a clear oil: IR (film) 3030, 2980, 2930, 1730 (ester), 1475, 1455, 1435, 1390 (tert-butyl), 1370 (tert-butyl), 1310, 1230, 1160 (ester). 1000, 850 and 650 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) & 5.65 (2 H, broad s, olefinic), 2.4-1.8 (7 H, m, ring H) and 1.45 (9 H, s, tert-butyl). This reaction has been run on scales up to 35 g (0.28 mol) of acid with comparable results.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{11}H_{18}O_2$: C, 72.49; H, 9.95. Found: C, 72.40; H, 10.10.

Preparation of Bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfodiimide

(TsN=S=NTs) from N-Sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide (TsN=S=O). The N-sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide used here was prepared by a modification of Kresze's³⁸ procedure; the details of our modified method are given in the accompanying paper³⁹ in this issue.

The following preparation of TsN=S=NTs follows Kresze's procedure.³⁸ N-Sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide (98 g, 0.45 mol) was dissolved in 100 mL of dry benzene under a dry nitrogen atmosphere in a glovebag (due to the great moisture sensitivity of the product all of the following operations should be carried out under a dry atmosphere in a glovebag or a drybox). Dry pyridine (0.75 mL) was added, and the loosely stoppered (to allow for SO₂ evolution) flask was allowed to stand overnight in the glovebag with a slight flow of nitrogen passing through the bag. The sulfodiimide precipitated and was collected by filtration (in the glovebag). The yellow solid was washed twice with small portions of dry carbon tetrachloride and then dried under high vacuum to afford 75 g (90%) of bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfodiimide, mp 40-45 °C (lit.³⁸ mp 48-50 °C). This compound is extremely sensitive to moisture and should be stored in a desiccator and handled only in the dry atmosphere of a glovebag or a drybox.

Reaction of TsN=S=NTs with 3. Preliminary Experiment. tert-Butyl 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (0.91 g, 5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 3.45 g (9.3 mmol) of TsN=S=NTs in 15 mL of CH₂Cl₂ in a 50-mL round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions. After 3 days at room temperature, the dark reaction mixture was concentrated to a thick oil which was redissolved in 25 mL of 60% CH₃OH containing 3.0 g of K₂CO₃. After stirring overnight, the yellowish solution was taken up in 1:1 EtCAc/ether which was washed once with 1:1 4% NaOH/brine and brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation left 2.02 g of yellowish oil which was purified by column chromatography (75 g of silica gel; elut=d with EtOAc/hexane mixtures). After concentration of the appropriate fractions, 1.1 g (63%) of a pale yellow oil [R_f (35% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.56] was recovered. NMFk showed the product to consist of a mixture of two compounds (see text).

Repeated recrystallization from CHCl₃/hexanes produced a pure sample of one of the isomers which was identified as *cis-tert*-butyl 2-(*p*-toluenesulfonamido)-3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (4), mp 120-121 °C: IR (KBr) 3170 (N-H), 2980, 1695 (H-bonded ester), 1595, 1455, 1390 (*tert*-butyl), 1370 (*tert*-butyl), 1340 (SO₂), 1310, 1160 (SO₂), 1075 and 920 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.2-7.9 (4 H, q, aromatic), 5.4 ard 5.75 (2 H, m, olefinic), 4.95 (1 H, d, N-H), 4.1 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CFN), 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃), 1.8-2.4 (5 H, m, ring H) and 1.45 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl). When the olefinic proton at δ 5.4 was irradiated (CDCl₃ containing 0.1 N NaOD/D₂O), the δ 4.1 multiplet collapsed to a doublet, J = 3.4 Hz. Irradiation at approximately δ 2.4 caused the same multiplet to collapse to a doublet, J = 7 Hz.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₅NO₄S: C, 61.51; H, 7.17; N, 3.98. Found: C, 61.41; H, 7.16; N, 3.70.

Concentration of the mother liquors from above and further recrystallization (CHCl₃/hexanes) gave the second isomer which was identified as *trans-tert*-butyl 5-(*p*-toluenesulfonamido)-3-cyclohexere-1-carboxylate (5), mp 83-84 °C: IR (KBr) 3280 (NH), 2980, 1710 (seter), 1595, 1450, 1390 (*tert*-butyl), 1370 (*tert*-butyl), 1340 (SO₂), 1310, 1160 (SO₂), 1080 and 820 cm⁻¹: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.2-7.9 (4 H, q, aromatic), 5.35 and 5.75 (2 H, m, olefinic), 5.0 (1 H, d, NH), 3.9 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃), 1.8-2.4 (4 H, m, ring H) and 1.45 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{25}NO_4S$: C, 61.51; H, 7.17; N, 3.98. Found: C, 61.63; H, 7.24; N, 3.88.

Reaction of TsN=Se=NTs with 3. Preliminary Experiment. The selenium diimide reagent (7.5 mmol) was prepared by stirring a mixture of 0.69 g of selenium metal (8.7 mmol) and 3.42 g of anhydrous chloramine-T (15 mmol) in 20 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature for 20 h. *tert*-Butyl 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (0.91 g, 5 mmol) was added to the resulting white slurry. After 2 days, the dark reaction mixture was quenched with 1:1 4% NaOH/brine. EtOAc/ ether (1:1) was added and both phases were filtered through Celite. The organic phase was separated, washed once with 1:1 4% NaOH/ brine and brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation afforded about 3 g of crude product which was purified by column chromatography (as previously described) to give 790 mg (after 2 h in vacuo, 45%) of a slightly yellow oil. NMR integration of the multiplets at δ 4.1 and δ 3.9 showed an approximate (±10%) 1:_ mixture of 4 and 5.

Allylic Amination of tert-Butyl 3-Cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (3). Best Conditions. tert-Butyl 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (3) (27.5 g, 0.151 mol) was added to a stirred solution of 80.0 g of TsN=S=NTs (0.216 mol) in 300 mL of CH_2Cl_2 in a 500-mL roundbottomed flask under anhydrous conditions. After 8 days at room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was redissolved in 300 mL of CH₃OH. Water (200 mL) was added followed by 70 g of K_2CO_3 in three portions. After 16 h, the reddish solution was taken up in 350 mL of 1:1 EtOAc/ether which was washed twice with 1:1 4% NaOE/brine and once with brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation gave a dark red-yellow oil which was passed through a plug of silica gel (80 g) with 15% EtOAc/hexanes. Concentration of the filtrate gave 49.6 g of crude product. Trituration with 200 mL of cyclohexane while cooling (crystallization was usually induced by scratching or with seed crystals) afforded 33.33 g (after drying in vacuc) of a mixture of 4 and 5 (63%; by NMR, 20% 4 and 80% 5), mp 89–95 °C.

The mother liquors from above were concentrated and chromatographed on 200 g of silica gel (packed with hexanes; eluted with 500 mL of hexanes. 5% EtOAc/hexanes, then 2 L of 10% EtOAc/hexanes; 100 mL fractions). Combination of appropriate fractions and evaporation afforded 5.9 g of a red-yellow oil. Recrystallization from cold cyclohexane as above gave an additional 4.03 g of the same mixture of 4 and 5 (total overall yield of the mixture of isomers 70%).

Reaction of 5 with Fotassium tert-Butoxide. Potassium tertbutoxide (360 mg, 3.2 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.) was added to a stirred solution of 200 mg (0.57 mmol) of 5 in 10 mL of THF in a two-necked, round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions. After 36 h at room temperature, water was added and the reaction mixture acidified with 1 N HCl (to pH \sim 1) and extracted with 1:1 EtOAc/ ether. The organic phase was washed once with brine and dried. Filtration and evaporation gave a yellowish oil which was recrystallized from CHCl₃/hexanes to give cis-5-(p-toluenesulfonamido)-3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid 6 (124 mg, 74%), R_f (10% EtOH/EtOAc) = 0.1, mp 162-165 °C: IR (KBr) 3600-3000 (broad band, carboxylic acid OH), 3250 (NH), 1735 and 1705 (carboxylic acid), 1595, 1450, 1400, 1325 (SO₂), 1295, 1250, 1235, 1150 (SO₂), 1075, 930, and 815 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃ + $Me_2SO \cdot d_6$) δ 11.5 (1 H, broad s, exchangeable with D₂O, CO₂H), 7.2-7.9 (4 H, q, aromatic), 6.9 (1 H, d, NH), 5.2-5.8 (2 H, broad m, olefinic), 3.95 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃) and 1.8-2.5 (5 H, m, ring H). Equivalent results were obtained if the reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 h instead of stirring 36 h at room temperature

Reaction of 5 with Trifluoroacetic Acid. One gram of **5** (2.85 mmol) was dissolved in \leq .0 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. After 15 min, the volatile material was removed by high vacuum and the residue recrystallized (CHCl₃/hexanes). trans-5-(p-Toluenesulfonamido)-3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (0.64 g, 76%) **7**, R_f (10% EtOH/ EtOAc) = 0.65, was obtained: mp 174–175 °C; IR (KBr) 3600–3000 (broad band, carboxylic acid), 3360 (NH), 1740 and 1705 (carboxylic acid), 1595, 1455, 1405, 1525 (SO₂), 1295, 1250, 1235, 1150 (SO₂), 1075, 930, 885, and 815 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃ + Me₂SO-d₆) δ 11.0 (1 H, broad s, CO₂H), 7.2–7.9 (4 H, q, aromatic) 7.05 (1 H, d, NH), 5.6 and 5.35 (2 H, m, olefinic), 3.95 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃) and 1.8–2.5 (5 H, m, ring H). While the spectra of 6 and 7 were similar, they were not superimposable.

Isomerization of 7 to 3 with Potassium tert-Butoxide. A stirred mixture of 75 mg of 7 (0.25 mmol) and 200 mg (1.8 mmol) of potassium tert-butoxide in 5 mL of THF was refluxed for 5 h in a 25-mL round-bottomed flask fitted with a reflux condenser under anhydrous conditions. After cooling, the mixture was quenched with H_2O , acidified with 1 N HCl, and then extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed once with brine and dried. Filtration and evaporation gave a yellowish oil (82 mg) which was recrystallized twice from CHCl₃/hexanes to give a white solid (46 mg, 61%) which was identical (TLC, NMR, and IR) with 6.

tert-Butyl 3-(p-Toluenesulfonamido)-2,3-dihydrobenzoate (8). trans-tert-Butyl 5-(p-toluenesulfonamido)-3-cyclohexene-1carboxylate 5 (1.05 g. 2.99 mmol) was added to a stirred and cooled (-78 °C, dry ice/isopropyl alcohol) solution of lithium cyclohexylisopropylamide (prepared at -78 °C by the addition of 3.0 mL of 2.4 M (7.2 mmol) n-BuLi in nexanes to 1.38 mL (7.6 mmol) of cyclohexylisopropylamine in a 100-mL three-necked, round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions). After $\frac{1}{2}$ h, a precooled (-78 °C) solution of 2.34 g (7.5 mmol) diphenyl diselenide (recrystallized from hexanes and dried in vacuo) in 1C mL of THF was added quickly by cannula using positive N₂ pressure. After 2.5 h with gradual warming to room temperature, the reaction was quenched with water (25 mL) and extracted twice with 1:1 EtOAc/ether. The organic phase was washed once with H₂O, 1 N HCl, bicarbonate and brine, and then dried. Filtration and evaporation afforded a yellow oil, which was redissolved in 50 mL of THF, cooled to 0 °C (ice bath), and 3.4 g of 30% H₂O₂ (30 mmol) added in three portions over 1.5 h. After another 1.5 h at room temperature, the colorless reaction mixture was taken up in 1:1 ether/EtOAc which was washed once with bicarbonate and brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation gave 1.45 g of a light yellowish oil. This material, although fairly pure by TLC. was best purified by column chromatography (60 g of alumina activity III, eluted with EtOAc/hexane mixtures). Concentration of the appropriate fractions gave 960 mg of a slightly yellow oil, which upon trituration with cyclohexane gave *tert*-butyl 3-(*p*-toluenesulfonamido)-2,3-dihydrobenzoate 8 (840 mg, 82%) as a white crystalline solid. R_f (35% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.63, mp 90–92 °C; IR (KBr) 3250 (NH⁺, 2980, 1725, and 1705 (ester), 1595, 1580, 1440, 1370, 1330 (SO₂⁻¹, 1160 (SO₂), 1095, and 810 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.25–7.9 (4 H, q. aromatic), 6.95 (1 H. d, α -hydrogen), 5.8–6.2 (2 H, m, olefinic), 5.0 (1 H. d, exchangeable with 0.1 N NaOD/D₂O, NH), 4.1 (1 H, m, collapses to d of d in base, allylic R₂CHN), 2.6 (2 H, d of d, -CH₂-), 2.45 (3 H, s. aromatic -CH₃) and 1.5 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl); UV_{max}(MeOH) 239 nm (log ϵ 4.07) and 283 nm (ϵ 4225).

Anal. Calcd for C15H23NO4S: C, 61.86; H, 6.63; N, 4.00. Found: C, 61.92; H, 6.80; N, 3.78.

N-(p-Toluenesulfonyl)gabaculine (9). The diene 8 (50 mg. 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of CF₃CO₂H under N₂. After 5 min, the solvent was removed under high vacuum to a ford a gummy residue. This material (42 mg, 100%) was temperature sensitive and could not be recrystallized (CCl₄, CHCl₃/hexanes, aqueous EtOH): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (1 H, d, α -hydrogen), 7.2-7.8 (6 H, m, aromatic and olefinic), 5.15 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 5.00 (1 H, d, NH), 2.8 (2 H, m, -CH₂-) and 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃). Cleavage of the *tert*-butyl ester with HCl gas in CH₂Cl₂ at -10 °C (1 h), followed by concentration by high vacuum, gave the same material. Because of its gummy nature and instability, **9** was generally not isolatec.

trans-tert-Butyl 5-(*N*-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-p-toluenesulfonamido) 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate (11). The allylic sulfonamide mixture obtained by allylic amination of 3 (20% 4/80% 5, 25 g. 71.2 mmol) was added in small portions with stirring and cooling (ice bath) to a suspension of 4.3 g of NaH (50% in oil, 89.6 mmol) in 250 mL of DMF in a 500-mL round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions. After warming to room temperature (1 h), tert-butoxycarbonyl azide³³ (15.3 g, 106.9 mmol) was added. After heating at 60-70 °C for 13 h, the reaction was cautiously quenched with small pieces of ice. EtOAc/ether (1:1, 250 mL) was added and the organic phase washed three times with H₂O and once with brine. and dried. Filtration and evaporation afforded 43.4 g of yellowish oil.

Column Chromatography (400 g of Silica Gel, Eluted with EtOAc/Hexanes). Concentration of the appropriate fractions afforded 25.69 g (dried 5 h in vacuo, 80%, 100% based on 5) of 11 as a thick yellowish oil, R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.64: IR (film) 2980, 2940, 1740-1705 (broad band; ester and carbamate) 1595, 1480, 1460, 1395, and 1370 (tert-butyl), 1360 (SO₂), 1260, 1160 (SO₂), 1090, 850, 835, 820, and 740 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) § 7.25–7.95 (4 H, q, aromatic), 5.5-6.0 (2 H, m, olefinic), 5.2 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 2.45 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃), 2.0-2.5 (4 H, m, overlapping -CH₂-), 1.55 (9 H. distorted t, tert-butyl) and 1.45 (9 H, s, tert-butyl); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e 451 (M⁺), 395 (M - 56, loss of isobutylere), 339 (M - 112, loss of two isobutylene + CO_2), 216, 183, 139, 84, and 82 (base peak). The NMR signal at δ 1.55 is assigned to the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl group; the splitting is possibly caused by hir.derec. rotation because of the N-tosyl group. The trans stereochemistry is assumed on the basis of the starting material.

Anal. Calcd for $\overline{C}_{23}H_{33}NO_6S$: C, 61.17; H, 7.36; N, 3.10. Found: C, 60.90; H, 7.36; N, 3.11.

Further elution of the cclumn and concentration of the appropriate fractions gave 5.57 g of crude 4 [R_I (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.45]. Recrystallization from CHCl₃/hexanes afforded a total (2 crops) of 4.37 g (17.5%, 90% recovery based on 4) of 4 which was identical with the previously isolated material.

Controlled Potential Electrolysis of 11. In an electrolysis cell, 2.43~g (5.4 mmol) of 11 was added to 100 mL of preelectrolyzed 0.2 M TEAB/MeCN at -2.1 V (residual current = 1 mA). The current initially rose to 450 mA and then decayed to 10 mA after 3 h. TLC (25% EtOAc/hexanes) showed no starting material remaining, so water (100 mL) was added and the dark solution was extracted with ether. The organic phase was washed once with water and brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation left a yellowish oil. Column chromatography (80 g of silica gel, eluted with EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 320 mg (17%) of 5, R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.45 (identical with a previously isolated sample), and 1.22 g (after 2 h in vacuo, 76%) of 12 as a clear oil, which solidified upon standing, R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.71. Recrystallization from a minimum amount of petroleum ether (1 mL/1 g) gave fluffy white crystals, mp 65-68 °C: IR (KBr) 3390 and 3320 (NH), 2980, 2930, 1735 (ester), 1710 (carbamate), 1520, 1395 and 1370 (tert-butyl), 1320, 1250, 1160, 1055, 1045, 870 and 850 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) & 5.7 (2 H, m, olefinic), 4.55 (1 H, m, NH), 4.25 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 1.45 (9 H, s, tert-butyl) and 1.2-2.4 (5 H, m, ring H); mass spectrum (70 eV) m/e 297 (M⁺), 262 (M - 15, loss of CH₃), 241 (M - 56, loss of isobutylene), 224 (M - 73, loss of *tert*-butoxy) and 185 (base peak, M - 112, loss of two isobutylenes).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₇NO₄: C, 64.61; H, 9.15; N, 4.71. Found: C, 64.43; H, 9.14; N, 4.48.

When the reaction was repeated using 15.0 g (33.2 mmol) of 11 in 300 mL of 0.2 M TEAB/MeCN, 15 h was needed for completion. Isolation in the same manner (300 g of silica gel) afforded 6.29 g (64%) of 12 and 3.23 g (28%) of 5.

Controlled Potential Electrolysis of 11 in the Presence of Phenol. The N-tosylcarbamate 11 (4.82 g, 10.7 mmol) was added to a preelectrolyzed solution of 5.0 g of phenol (53 mmol) in 100 mL of 0.2 M TEAB/MeCN at -2.1 V (residual current = 8 mA). After 6 h (the electrolysis was slightly exothermic), the current had decayed to 17 mA. Isolation as previously described gave 2.66 g (84%) of crude product. Trituration with 2 mL of petroleum ether afforded 2.45 g (total of 2 crops, 80%) of 12.

Using 590 mg (1.3 mmol) of 11 and 650 mg (6.8 mmol) of phenol (under exactly the same conditions), 380 mg (98%) of crude product was obtained. Recrystallization from petroleum ether gave a total (2 crops) of 357 mg (92%) of 12.

tert-Butyl 3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)-2,3-dihydrobenzoate (13). Dehydroiodination. A solution of cooled (-78 °C) lithium isopropylcyclohexylamide was prepared using 10.75 mL (24.6 mmol) of 2.4 M n-BuLi and 4.5 mL (24.7 mmol) of isopropylcyclohexylamine in 40 mL of THF in a 100-mL three-necked round-bottomed flask. The allylic carbamate 12 (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol) was added and after 10 min the cooling bath was changed to one maintained at -65to -60 °C for 1 h. The resulting clear yellow solution of dianion was added using a cannula and positive N2 pressure to a cooled (-78 °C) and stirred solution of 6.26 g (24.7 mmol) of I₂ in 30 mL of THF in a 250-mL round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions. After 2 h, the cooling bath was replaced by an ice bath for another 1.5 h. After an additional $\frac{1}{2}$ h at room temperature, the reaction was quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with ether which was washed once with cold 1 N HCl, with aqueous sodium bisulfite until colorless, then once with bicarbonate, and brine, and finally dried.

Filtration and evaporation gave a light yellowish oil which was immediately dissolved in 80 mL of benzene and 2.0 g (17.8 mmol) of diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (Dabco) was added in one portion. After stirring overnight, the reaction was taken up in ether which was washed once with cold 1 N HCl, bicarbonate, and brine, and dried. Concentration afforded 2.6 g of yellowish oil which was purified by column chromatography (200 g of silica gel, eluted with EtOAc/hexanes) to give two compounds, A and B.

Compound A (180 mg of a white semisolid, 9%) was tentatively identified as *tert*-butyl 5-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-2,5-dihydrobenzoate (14), R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.64: NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.8 (1 H, m, α -hydrogen of α , β -unsaturated ester), 5.6–6.0 (2 H, m, olefinic). 4.9 (1 H, m, NH), 4.7 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN). 2.9 (H, d, allylic -CH₂-), 1.5 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl) and 1.45 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl).

This compound was unstable in the presence of air, decomposing completely to *tert*-butyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*m*-anthranilate (15), R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.76, mp 112–115 °C (recrystallized from CHCl₃/hexanes): IR (KBr pellet) 3340 (NH), 2980, 2930, 1715–1680 (broad band, ester and carbamate), 1510, 1390, and 1370 (*tert*-butyl), 1305, 1245, 1170, 1110, 870, and 855 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.1–7.9 (4 H, m, aromatic), 7.0 (1 H, broad s, NH), 1.55 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl) and 1.5 (9 H, s, *tert*-butyl).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{16}H_{23}NO_4$: C, 65.50; H, 7.90; N, 4.77. Found: C, 65.39; H, 8.11; N, 4.79.

Compound B (1.80 g of a clear oil) was triturated with approximately 1 mL of petroleum ether to afford 1.78 g (90%) of tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2,3-dihydrobenzoate (13) as a fluffy white solid, R_f (25% EtOAc/hexanes) = 0.57: mp 99-101 °C: IR (KBr) 3350 (NH), 2980, 2930, 1720-1680 (broad band, ester, and carbamate), 1510, 1395, and 1370 (tert-butyl), 1280, 1255, 1165, 1095, 1050, 850, 760, and 720 cm⁻¹; NMR (CHCl₃/hexanes) δ 7.0 (1 H, m, α -hydrogen, 6.1 (2 H, m, olefinic), 4.9 (1 H, m, allylic R₂CHN), 2.6 (2 H, d, of d, methylene), 1.5 (9 H, s, tert-butyl), and 1.45 (9 H, s, tert-butyl); 183 and 139 (base peak); UV_{max}(MeOH) 284 nm (ϵ 6240); GLPC analysis (2 m × 2 mm, 5% OV-17 on 80/100 mesh Gas Chron Q, 195 °C) of 13 (t_r = 3.4 min) showed it to be contaminated with less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of 12 (t_r = 2.9 min).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₅NO₄: C. 65.05; H, 8.53; N, 4.74. Found: C, 64.94; H, 8.32; N, 4.55.

dl-Gabaculine (1). The diene 13 (511.2 mg, 1.7 mmol) was dissolved in 1.5 mL of purified trifluoroacetic acid (distilled at 72 °C under N_2 and stored in a no-air container) under oxygen-free condi-

tions (exothermic reaction). After 2 min, all of the volatile material was removed under high vacuum leaving, after 2 h, a dark semisolid residue. Addition of a little distilled H₂O caused a white crystalline solid to precipitate (presumably the trifluoroacetate salt of 1). After warming gently to redissolve the solid, the solution was applied to a 1×20 cm column of Bio-Rad AG11A8 ion-retardation resin³⁶ and eluted with distilled H₂O. Lyophilization of the appropriate fractions (generally the first 3-10 mL of eluent, visualized by UV and ninhydrin test after spotting on a TLC plate) gave 169 mg (70%) of crude dlgabaculine (1), mp 180-185 °C dec (lit.4 mp 196-197 °C dec). Recrystallization from MeOH containing a minimum amount of H₂O gave 2 crops of an off-white solid: first crop (83 mg), mp 184-186 °C dec; second crop (32 mg). mp 194–196 °C dec. A third crop (49 mg, mp 182-186 °C dec) was recovered by addition of ether to the mother liquors for a total of 164 mg (68%) of 1: UV_{max}(H₂O) 275 nm (\$\$ 8500) (lit.⁴ 275 nm (ϵ 8600)). NMR and IR data were consistent with the published values.⁴ TLC analysis (7.5 EtOH, 2.5 H₂O, trace NH₄OH) showed a single spot, $R_f = 0.64$, which cospotted with an authentic sample derived from *dl*-gabaculine hydrochloride.

dl-Gabaculine Hydrochloride Salt. dl-Gabaculine (mp 194-196 °C from above, 5 mg, 36 µmol) was dissolved in 0.5 mL of cooled (ice bath) absolute MeOH which had been saturated with dry HCl gas. The solvent was immediately removed by high vacuum to afford a white solid. Recrystallization from acetone containing a little methanol gave 4 mg (63%) of dl-gabaculine hydrochloride, mp 195–199 °C dec (lit.4 mp 198-200 °C dec). Admixture with an authentic sample of racemic gabaculine hydrochloride had no effect on the melting point.

Acknowledgment. We kindly thank Dr. Mishima for copies of the original NMR spectra of 1 and its HCl salt, the experimental details of his synthesis, and for the authentic sample of *dl*-gabaculine hydrochloride. We are indebted to the National Institutes of Health (GM 21686) and the National Science Foundation (MPS 74-21260) for financial support. We are grateful to our colleagues, Harold R. Rogers and George M. Whitesides, for assistance using their preparative electrolysis equipment.

Registry No.-1, 59556-18-2; 1.HCl, 59556-17-1; 4, 65120-95-8; 6, 65120-96-9; 7, 65120-97-0; 11, 65120-98-1; 12, 65120-99-2; 13, 65121-00-8; 14, 65121-01-9; 15, 65121-02-0; TsN=S=NTs, 851-06-9; TsN=Se=NTs, 60123-29-7; isobutylene, 115-11-7; 3-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid, 4771-80-6; N-sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide, 4104-47-6; selenium, 7782-49-2; chloramine-T, 127-65-1; trifluoroacetic acid, 76-05-1; lithium cyclohexylisopropylamine, 32400-20-7; diphenyl diselenide, 1666-13-3; tert-butoxycarbonyl azide, 1070-19-5.

References and Notes

- (1) K. B. Sharpless and T. Hori, J. Org. Chem., 41, 176 (1976).
- (2) N. Schönberger and G. Kresze, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 1725 (1975).

- (3) K. B. Sharpless, T. Hori, L. K. Truesdale, and C. O. Dietrich, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 269 (1976).
- (4) K. Kobayashi, S. Miyazawa, A. Terahara, H. Mishima, and H. Kurihara, Tetrahedron Lett., 537 (1976).
- (5) A. E. Schousboe, J. Wu, and E. Roberts, J. Neurochem., 23, 1189 (1974).
- (6) E. M. Scott and W. B. Jacoby, J. Biol. Chem., 234, 932 (1958)
- A. E. Braurstein, *Enzymes*, 9, Chapter 10 (1973).
 C. F. Baxter, in "Handbook of Neurochemistry", Vol. 3. A. Lajtha, Ed.,
- Plenum Press, New York, N.Y., 1970, Chapter 9 B. Meldrurr, Int. Rev. Neurobiol., 17, Chapter 1 (1975)
- R. R. Rando and F. Bangerter, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6762 (1976); R. R. Rando and F. W. Bangerter, *ibid.*, **99**, 5141 (1977); R. D. Allan, G. A. R. Johnstone, and B. Twiltchin, *Neurosci. Lett.*, **4**, 51 (1977); Y. Matsui and (10)T. Deguchi. Life Sci., 20, 1291 (1977)
- (11) T. Valega, J. Econ. Entomol., 60, 835 (1967).
- (12) O. Rosenheim and W. W. Starling, J. Chem. Soc., 377 (1937)
- (13) H. M. R. Hoffman, Ancew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 8, 555 (1969). (14) The 270-MHz NMR spectra were taken at the Southern New England High
- Field NMR Facility. This investigation was supported in part by N.I.H. Research Grant No. 1-P07-PR00798 from the Division of Research Re-SOURCES
- (15) B. M. Trost and T. Vernoeven, J. Org. Chem., 41, 3215 (1976)
- (16) D. E. Pearson and C. A. Buehler, Chem. Rev., 27, 45 (1974).
- (17) Heathcock and Clark have reported hydrolytic opening of an ester by tert-butoxice, and they also suggested a ketene intermediate [R. D. Clark and C. H. Heathcock, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1396 (1976)].
- (18) K. B. Sharpless, K. Gordon, R. Lauer, D. Patrick, S. Singer, and M. Young, Chem. Scr., 8A, 9 (1975).
- (19) H. J. Reich J. M. Renga, and I. L. Reich, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 5434 (1975).
- (20) B. M. Trost. T. N. Salzmann, and K. Hiroi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 4887 (1976).
- (21) M. W. Rathke and A. Lindert, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 2318 (1971).
- (22) D. A. Cornforth, J. Chem. Soc. C, 2799 (1969).
 (23) V. G. Mairanovsky, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 15 (5), 281 (1976).
 (24) K. Okumura, T. Iwasak, M. Matsuoka, and K. Matsumoto, Chem. Ind., 929 (1971).
- (25) L. Horner and H. Neurrann, Chem. Ber., 98, 3462 (1965)
- (26) P. T. Cottrell and C. K. Mann, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 93, 3579 (1971).
- (27) S. Ji, L. B. Gortler, A. Waring, A. Battisti, S. Bank, W. D. Closson, and P. Wriede, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 89, 5311 (1967).
 (28) W. D. Closson, S. Ji, and S. Schulenberg, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 650
- (1970)
- (29) E. H. Gold and E. Babad, J. Org. Chem., 37, 2208 (1972).
 (30) V. du Vigneaud and O. K. Behrens, J. Biol. Chem., 117, 27 (1937).
 (31) S. Searles and S. Nokima, Chem. Rev., 59, 1077 (1959).
- (32)L. Horner and R. J. Singer, Tetrahedron Lett., 1545 (1969)
- (33)Caution: tert-Butoxycart-onyl azide (Aldrich Chemical Co.) has been recently found to be extremely shock sensitive and thermally unstable at temperatures above 80 °C, decomposing with apparent detonation (W. Fenton. Chem. Eng. News, 54 (22), 3 (1976); H. Koppel, ibid., 54 (39). 5 (1976).). It is no longer commercially available. In these experiments, no trouble was experienced
- (34) L. A. Carpino, Acc. Chem. Res., 6, 191 (1973).
- (35) M. W. Rathke and A. Lindert, Tetrahedron Lett., 3995 (1971).
- (36) Bio-Rad Laboratories Chemical Division, Technical Bulletin 1005, April 1973
- (37) W. von E. Doering, M. Franck-Neumann, D. Hasselmarn, and R. L. Kaye, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 3833 (1972).
- (38) G. Kresze and W. Wucherpfennig, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 6, 149 (1967).
- (39) T. Hori, S. P. Singer, ard K. B. Sharpless, J. Org. Chem., following paper in this issue.



Allylic Deuteration and Tritiation of Olefins with N-Sulfinylsulfonamides

Tetsuo Hori, Stephen P. Singer, and K. Barry Sharpless*

Department of Chemistry, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139

Received June 22, 1977

Recently, we have explored the synthetic applications of the reactions of both bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)selenodiimide¹⁻³ and bis(N-p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfodiimide.^{4,5} These aza analogues of SeO_2 and SO_2 are powerful enophiles in their reactions with olefins and eventually result in the formation of allylic sulfonamides. Kresze and Schönberger independently discovered that the sulfur diimide species effect allylic amination of olefins.⁶ We now report that the ene reaction⁷ of the related monooxo compounds, the N-sulfinylsulfonamides,⁸ is reversible under mild conditions and that this reversibility can be exploited to specifically introduce deuterium (or tritium) into the allylic position of an alkene.

When 1.1 equiv of 1 was stirred with β -pinene in benzene for 3 h at 25 °C, a 1:1 adduct, the *N*-tosylsulfinamide 3, was isolated in 89% yield (Scheme I). However, upon standing in moist air at room temperature for a few days or upon strong heating (>150 °C), 3 was found to decompose with the liberation of β -pinene. When 3 was refluxed in benzene, no change occurred until an excess of H₂O was added which resulted in the formation of β -pinene and *p*-toluenesulfonamide. The observed behavior is consistent with a reversible ene reaction. However, initial hydrolysis of the allylic sulfinamide adduct tc an allylic sulfinic acid, which then undergoes retroene reaction, is another possibility.

When the H₂O was replaced by D₂O, exchange of the acidic N–H proton followed by retroene reaction led to the incorporation of a deuterium in the allylic position. In the case of β -pinene (Scheme II), the recovered material was 86% d_1 and 14% d_0 with the deuterium being introduced trans (>97%) to the dimethyl bridge as shown by ²H NMR^{9.10} and confirmed by the loss of the deuterium upon oxidation with SeO₂ to trans-pinocarveol.¹¹ These results are similar to the stereospecific retroene reaction of the deuterated adduct of β -pinene and methyl phenyl glyoxylate¹⁰ with the exception that in the present case much lower temperatures are needed.

Table I shows the results for the allylic deuteration of a variety of olefins. Generally, the olefins were recovered in yields greater than 50% and greater than 75% monodeuterated. It was not necessary to isolate the initial ene adduct. It should be pointed out that the reaction is not general since some cyclic olefins as well as electron-poor or hindered olefins are poor substrates for this system. Among the compounds which failed to form an isolable ene adduct were cyclohexene, 4-tert-butylcyclohexene, Δ^2 -cholestene, cholesterol, and α -pinene. Under forcing conditions, 4-tert-butylcyclohexene gave tert-butylbenzene in good yield.¹²

l-Carvone is the only example in Table I of an olefin with exchangeable protons. Exchange of the crude deuterated product with ethanolic NaOH at 60 °C for 3 h gave *l*-carvone that was >75% d_1 . NMR integration indicated that the deuterium was located in the vinyl methyl group (although Büchi and Wüest¹³ have shown that the major product of SeO₂ oxi-

* Address correspondence to this author at the Department of Chemistry, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305.









dation of *l*-carvone is the racemic tertiary allylic alcohol). In support of the proposed location of the deuterium, the initial 1:1 adduct was found to have the structure 5.15 In addition,



there was no loss in the optical activity of the recovered deuterated *l*-carvone. During the reaction, some aromatization¹² of the *l*-carvone to dehydrocarvacrol (2-methyl-5-isopropenylphenol) occurred.

Of course, alkenes can be tritiated in the same manner using T_2O in place of D_2O . As shown in Scheme III, α -methylstyrene with a specific radioactivity of 0.8 mCi/mmol was isolated when 2 mmol of its crystalline adduct 5 was refluxed for 20 h in 5 mL of benzene containing 0.1 mL of T_2O (1 Ci/mL). Correcting for the 2 mmol of protons introduced with the adduct 5, the specific activity of the medium was 7.7 mCi/mmol of H⁺. Therefore tritium was incorporated into the olefin at a specific radioactivity 10% that of the reaction medium. This calculation is based on the notion that only one allylic hydrogen is available for exchange. This would be true if the *N*-sulfinylsulfonamide (TsN=S=O) hydrolyzed as it

Case	Olefin	Registry no.	Reagent ^b	Producta	Registry no.	Deuterium incorporation ^a	Recovery ^c
1	β-Pinene	127-91-3	1.2 TsNSO ^e	D.D	65025-52-7	14% d _o 86% d _i	59%
2	β- Pinene		2 MsNSOf	\checkmark		$ \begin{array}{c} 3\% \ d_{\circ} \\ 94\% \ d_{\circ} \\ 4\% \ d_{\circ} \end{array} $	51%
3	NHTs	64976-20-1				$4\% d_{0}$ 95% d_{1} 3% d_{2}	78%
4	1-Dodecene	112-41-4	3 TsNSO	D R ^{ef}	64976-21-2	$ \begin{array}{c} 4\% \ d_{0} \\ 93\% \ d_{1} \\ 2\% \ d_{2} \end{array} $	46%
5	Citronellol methyl ether	55915-70-3	2 TsNSO		64976-22-3	$ \begin{array}{c} 11\% \ d_{\circ} \\ 87\% \ d_{1} \\ 2\% \ d_{2} \end{array} $	68%
6	α-Methyl- styrene	98-83-9	1.2 TsNSO	D	64976-23-4	$15\% d_{\circ} \\ 84\% d_{1} \\ 1\% d_{2}$	79%
7	l-Carvone	6485-40-1	2 TsNSO	D C	64976-24-5	$\begin{array}{c} (Crude)(Exchanged) \\ 13\% \ d_{0} & 16\% \ d_{0} \\ 46\% \ d_{1} & 82\% \ d_{1} \\ 35\% \ d_{2} & 2\% \ d_{2} \\ 6\% \ d_{3} \end{array}$	39% (After exchange)
8	l-Carvone		2 MsNSO	D		$\begin{array}{c} (1000 \)(Exchanged) \\ 16\% \ d_0 \\ 20\% \ d_1 \\ 37\% \ d_2 \\ 75\% \ d_3 \\ 25\% \ d_3 \\ 2\% \ d_4 \\ 9\% \ d_2 \end{array}$	39% (After exchange)

Table I. Allylic Deuteration of Alkenes

^aSee the Experimental Section for all details. The location of the deuterium was determined by NMR. ^b TsNSO = N-sulfinyl-p-toluenesulfonamide. MsNSO = N-sulfinylmethanesulfonamide. The numbers refer to the number of equivalents used. ^c Based on starting olefin. ^d Adduct heated in benzene/D₂O at 140 °C for 10 h (sealed tube). ^e Registry no.: 4104-47-6. ^f Registry no.: 40866-96-4.

was produced in the retroene process. However, the validity of this assumption was challenged by the following experiment: under the same conditions described above, the T₂O was replaced with 0.1 mL of D₂O and this gave α -methylstyrene which was 25% d_0 , 40% d_1 , 22% d_2 , and 10% d_3 . Apparently, under these conditions (much less water than is usually employed), the ene and retroene reactions are occurring several times over before the N-sulfinylsulfonamide (TsN=S=O) is hydrolyzed.

Although this single example of allylic tritiation was performed using an isolated sulfinamide adduct, the in situ method (in which the adduct is formed in benzene and then D_2O or T_{20} is added directly to the solution of the crude adduct in benzene) is much simpler and should be preferable in most cases where allylic tritiation is desired. We have found that the sulfinamide adducts are often too unstable to isolate. Moreover, if one wished to allylically tritiate a few micrograms of olefin, isolation of the adduct would not be feasible.

One consequence of the ene/retroene mechanism is the loss of stereochemistry in the case of di- and trisubstituted olefins. For example, reaction of either *cis*- or *trans*-5-decene with 1 followed by hydrolysis afforded the same mixture of 23% *cis*and 77% *trans*-5-decene. Similar results were found for (Z)and (E)-3-methyl-2-hexene (the recovered olefin in both cases was 33% (Z) and 67% (E)). Control experiments showed the olefins were stable (no cis-trans isomerization) to the conditions of the retroene-hydrolysis procedure.

If a suitable β -hydrogen is available, a side reaction involving syn elimination of the allylic sulfinamide group to a



diene sometimes competes with the retroene reaction. The yield of diene was generally less than 15%. However, diene formation can be made the exclusive event by obstruction of the retroene pathway through alkylation of the nitrogen of the intermediate allylic sulfinamides. As a particular example (Scheme IV), pyrolysis (by GLPC injection) of the *N*-methylsulfinamide derivative 6 (obtained in only 26% yield) from 1-phenylcyclohexene gave a 90% yield of 2-phenyl-1,3-cyclohexadiene and none of the isomeric diene.¹⁴ Similarly, cyclooctene and (*E*)-5-decene were transformed to 1,3-cyclohexadiene and 4,6-decadiene, respectively.^{15a} This sequence

effects symmetrical (i.e., Δ^2 -olefin $\rightarrow \Delta^{1,3}$ -diene) dehydrogenation of an olefin to a conjugated diene, but this new diene synthesis is limited by the fact that the *N*-methylsulfinamide adducts are generally formed in poor overall yield.^{15b} In contrast to allylic sulfoxides,¹⁶ these derivatives have given no indication of undergoing 2,3-sigmatropic rearrangement.¹⁷

In summary, the reversible ene reaction of N-sulfinylsulfonamides represents a convenient procedure for the allylic deuteration and tritiation of certain alkenes.

Experimental Section

All mass spectra were collected using a Hitachi Perkin-Elmer FMU-6E mass spectrometer and the percentage of deuterium incorporation was calculated using standard techniques¹⁸ including corrections for natural abundance. Kugelrohr dist.llation refers to bulb-to-bulb distillation using a Būchi kugelrohr apparatus. The temperatures reported are the air bath temperatures at which the material distilled and are not the true boiling points.

N-Sulfinyl-*p***-toluenesulfonamide** (1). A. This procedure is a s.ightly modified version of Kresze's.^{8,20} In a 2.0-L round-bottomed flask fitted with a reflux condenser and a CaCl₂ drying tube, a mixture of 250 g of *p*-toluenesulfonamide (1.46 mol, Eastman Organic Chemicals) and 200 g of thionyl chloride (1.68 mol) in 1.0 L of dry benzene was heated for 5 days at reflux. After cooling to room temperature the solvent and excess SOCl₂ were evaporated, first at aspirator pressure, then under high vacuum, to leave approximately 300 g of dark orange oil. Kugelrohr distillation in three 10)-g portions gave a total of 196 g of 1 (130–140 °C, 0.06 Torr, 62%) which crystallized upon standing to a bright yellow solid, mp 47–51 °C (lit.⁸ mp 53 °C).

B. Addition of 1% N,N-dichloro-p-toluenesulfonamide²¹ decreased the time needed for completion. For example, the reaction of 125 g of T_sNH_2 (0.73 mol) and 173 g of thionyl chloride (1.46 mol) in 100 mL of benzene at reflux (using a CaCl₂ drying tube as above) was complete in only 16 h. Evaporation followed by kugelrohr distillation as above gave 1 in 69% yield. This modified procedure (B) represents a great saving in time (only 16 h instead of 5 days) with no decrease in yield. Note also that procedure B employs different proportions of reactants and solvent than procedure A.

N-Sulfinylmethanesulfonamide (2).¹⁹ Following procedure A above, 2 was prepared using 15.5 g of methanesulfonamide (16 mmol) and 14 mL of SOCl₂ (19 mmol) in 30 mL of benzene. Kugelrohr distillation (165 °C, 0.02 Torr; lit.⁸ bp 80 °C, 10⁻⁴ Torr) gave 13.9 g (62%) of bright yellow oil.

Reaction of 1 with &-Pinene. To a 100-mL round-bottomed flask under anhydrous conditions containing a solution of 5.4 g of TsNSO (24.9 mmol) in 50 mL of benzene (THF or CH₃CN gave equivalent results) was added, with stirring and cooling (ice bath), 3.6 mL of β -pinene (22.7 mmol). After stirring overnight at room temperature, the solution was concentrated to about one-half of its volume and cooled. The resulting white precipitate was collected and washed with a small amount of hexanes. After drying in vacuo, 7.13 g of 6.6-dimethylbicyclo[3.1.1]hept-2-en-2-yl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)methylsulfinamide (3) was obtained (89%), mp 137-139 °C: IR (KBr) 3050 (NH), 2920 (CH), 1595, 1375 (SO₂), 1320, 1185, 1165 (SO₂), 1080, 1065, 860, and 815 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.0 (1 H, broad s, exchangeable with D₂O, NH), 7.9-7.2 (4 H. q, aromatic), 5.60 (1 H, broad s, olefinic), 3.55 (2 H, broad s, -CH₂S), 2.4 (3 H, s, aromatic -CH₃), 2.2 (5 H, m, ring -H), 1.2 (3 H, s, -CH₃), 1.0 (1 H, m, bridgehead) and 0.7 (3 H, d, -CH₃). Upon standing at room temperature in the solid state, 14 slowly decomposed to β -pinene and a solid residue consisting mostly of TsNH₂.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₂₃NO₃S₂: C, 57.76; H, 6.56; N, 3.96. Found: C, 57.00; H, 6.90; N, 3.80.

Allylic Deuteration of β -Pinene with TsNSO (1). A solution of 520 mg of TsNSO (2.4 mmol) in 20 mL of benzene was prepared in a 50-mL round-bottomed flask under anhydrous condition. β -Pinene (0.32 mL 2 mmol) was added with stirring. The reaction could be conveniently monitored by GLPC for the disappearance of olefin (after the removal of the adduct by passing an aliquot through a plug of neutral alumina with hexanes). When the reaction was complete (6 h), 2 mL of D₂O (>99.7% isotopic purity, obtained from Merck Sharp & Dohme, Ltd.) was added to the flask. After stirring at room temperature for 15 min while fitting the flask with a reflux condenser, the mixture was heated (oil bath at 90 °C) for 12 h (after which time no adduct remained by TLC). The benzene layer was separated and passed through a short column of silica gel (30 g) with hexanes (50 mL). The resulting solution was concentrated to leave 190 mg of crude

product which was kugelrohr distilled (90–100 °C, water aspirator pressure) to give 162 mg of *trans*-3-deuterio- β -pinene (59%): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 4.5 (2 H, m, =CH₂), 2.35 (3 H, m, ring H), 1.9 (3 H, m, ring H), 1.4 (1 H, d, bridgehead H), 1.25 (3 H, s, -CH₃) and 0.7 (3 H, s, -CH₃). Mass spectral analysis showed the deuterated β -pinene to be 14% d_0 and 86% d_1 .

Allylic Deuteration of *l*-Carvone Using TsNSO. A mixture of 1.0 g of *l*-carvone (Aldrich, 6.66 mmol, $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}-55.6^{\circ}$ (c 8.65, EtOH)) and 2.89 g of TsNSO (13.3 mmol) was stirred in 20 mL of benzene in a 50-mL round-bottomed flask (anhydrous conditions) for 24 h. GLPC showed no olefin remaining, so 12 mL of D₂O (>99.7% d) was added and the mixture refluxed for 7.5 h. The reaction was cooled, taken up in ether which was washed once with H₂O and once with brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation left 700 mg of crude oil which was kugelrohr distilled (50–70 °C, 0.5 Torr) to give 450 mg of deuterated *l*-carvone, isolated by preparative GLPC (8 ft × $\frac{1}{4}$ in. 20% SE-30 on 45/60 mesh Chromsorb W, 150 °C) was 13% d₀, 46% d₁, 35% d₂ and 6% d₃, and showed little change in optical rotation ($[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -54.7° (c 8.45, EtOH)).

The excess deuterium was exchanged by heating the crude deuterated *l*-carvone (250 mg) in 5 mL of 60% EtOH containing 3 drops of 50% NaOH solution at 50–60 °C for 3 h in a 25-mL round-bottomed flask under N₂. Extraction with hexane (washed once with H₂O and once with brine, and dried) followed by evaporation gave 240 mg of yellowish oil which was kugelrohr distilled to give 230 mg of 10-deuterio-*l*-carvone (90%, 39% overall): NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.75 (1 H, m, olefinic), 4.7 (2 H, broad s, =CH₂), 2.5 (5 H, m, ring H) and 1.75 (5 H, two overlapping s, -CH₃ and -CH₂D). A pure sample of 10-deuterio-*l*-carvone was collected by preparative GLPC: 16% d_0 , 82% d_1 , and 2% d_2 , [α]²⁵D -55.0° (c 9.45, EtOH).

Allylic Tritiation of α -Methylstyrene. In a dry 25-mL roundbottomed flask fitted with a reflux condenser and CaCl₂ trap, a mixture of 670 mg of N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-2-phenyl-2-propenylsulfinamide⁶ (2 mmol, recrystallized from CHCl₃ and dried in vacuo) and $0.1\ mL$ of $1\ Ci/mL\ T_2O$ (100 mCi) in 5 mL of benzene was refluxed for 14 h. After cooling, 5 mL of pentane was added and the organic phase eluted through a 7.0×0.5 cm silica gel column with an additional 5 mL of pentane (this removes the T_2O and the *p*-toluenesulfonamide). The resulting solution was concentrated to afford 120 mg of an oil which was kugelrohr distilled (80-90 °C, water aspirator pressure) to give 110 mg (49%) of tritiated α -methylstyrene: specific radioactivity = $1.78 \times 10^6 \text{ dpm}/\mu \text{mol or } 0.8 \,\mu \text{Ci}/\mu \text{mol}$; GLPC analysis (6 ft × 0.125 in. OV-17 on 80/100 mesh Gas Chrom Q, 70 °C) showed only one peak which coinjected with an authentic sample. Redistillation of the product caused no change in the specific activity. The original 100 µL of T₂O contained about 11 mmol of protons and another 2 mmol of protons were introduced with the sulfinamide adduct. Thus the 100 mCi of activity was distributed over 13 mmol of protons resulting in a specific activity for the reaction medium of 7.7 mCi/mmol of H⁺. The activity of the α -methylstyrene was 0.8 Ci/mmol, which represents incorporation of tritium into the sample at a specific radioactivity 10% that of the reaction medium (based on replacement of one allylic hydrogen). Replacement of T₂O by 0.1 mL of D₂O under identical conditions and workup gave α -methylstyrene which was 25% d_0 , 40% d_1 , 22% d_2 , and 10% d_3 .

2-Phenylcyclohex-2-enyl-N-methyl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfinamide. In a 50-mL round-bottomed flask with a magnetic stirrer, under anhydrous conditions, 3.25 g of TsNSO (15 mmol) was added to a solution of 1.0 g of 1-phenyl-1-cyclohexene (6.3 mmol, Aldrich Chemical Co.) in 20 mL of benzene. After 36 h, the reaction mixture was cooled in a refrigerator for approximately 1 h. The resulting precipitate was collected by suction filtration (washed with 25 mL of dry pentane) and dried (1.90 g, 80% yield of 2-phenylcyclohex-2-enyl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfinamide). This solid (5 mmol) was suspended in 40 mL of benzene and 0.80 mL of Et₃N (5.7 mmol) was added followed by 0.6 mL of dimethyl sulfate (96.3 mmol). After 2 h at room temperature, the reaction was taken up in ether which was washed twice with H₂O, once with brine, and dried. Filtration and evaporation left 0.96 g of a white solid which was purified by column chromatography (25 g of silica gel, packed with hexane and eluted with 100 mL: hexanes, 5%; EtOAc/hexanes, 10%, 15%; 10-mL fractions). Concentration of the appropriate fractions gave 0.52 g (26%) of the N-methyl adduct (recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes), mp 160-161 °C (decomposition with evolution of gas), $R_f = 0.47$ (35% EtOAc/ hexanes), not very soluble in ether, benzene, or EtOAc: IR (CHCl₃) 2940, 1595, 1490, 1445, 1360 (SO2). 1305, 1165 (SO2), 1090. 900, and 890 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.2-7.9 (4 H), 4.15 (1 H, broad s, R₂CHS), 2.4 (6 H, s, aromatic -CH₃ and NCH₃, addition of shift reagent causes splitting into 2 singlets in ratio of 1:1) and 2.4-1.8 (6 H, m, ring H).
Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₃NO₃S₂: C, 61.67; H, 5.95; N, 3.60. Found: C, 61.56; H, 5.98; N, 3.64.

Pyrolysis of 2-Phenylcyclohex-2-enyl-N-methyl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfinamide. Injection of a 25% solution of the Nmethyl adduct in CH₃OH directly into the gas chromatograph (injection port temperature 250 °C) gave (by area %) 6.4% 1-phenylcyclohexene, 3.6% biphenyl, and 90% diene.

The diene was isolated by preparative GLPC (20 ft \times $\frac{3}{8}$ in. stainless steel, 20% Carbowax 20M on 45/60 mesh Chromsorb W at 200 °C, tr = 22 min $(t_r(biphenyl) = 26.5 min, t_r (1-phenylcyclohexene) = 19 min,$ collected at liquid N2 temperatures). The resulting oil was weighed and dissolved in cyclohexane: UV_{max} 279 nm (ϵ 7500).

Some biphenyl (230 nm) was present. Both 2-phenyl-1,3-cyclohexadiene (276 nm (e 8140)) and 1-phenyl-1,3-cyclohexadiene (303 nm (ϵ 13 800)) are known.¹⁴ Not more than 14% of the 1-phenyl isomer can be present in the isolated samples.

Both 1-phenylcyclohexene and biphenyl were identified by coinjection which authentic samples. Biphenyl was isolated and found to be identical (TLC, melting point, and mixture melting point) with an authentic sample.

Acknowledgments. We are grateful to our colleagues, Yak Cheung and Christopher T. Walsh, for assistance with the tritium incorporation experiments. We thank the National Science Foundation (CHE 74-21260) and the National Institutes of Health (GM 21686) for financial support.

Registry No.-p-Toluenesulfonamide, 70-55-3; thionyl chloride, 7719-09-7; N.N-dichloro-p-toluenesulfonamide, 473-34-7; methanesulfonamide, 3144-09-0; N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-2-phenyl-2propenylsulfinamide, 64976-25-6; α -methyl- β -tritriostyrene, 1-phenyl-1-cyclohexene, 771-98-2; 64976-26-7: 2-phenylcyclohex-2-enyl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfinamide, 64976-27-8; 2-phenylcyclohex-2-enyl-N-methyl-N-(p-toluenesulfonyl)sulfinamide, 64976-28-9; biphenyl, 92-52-4; 2-phenyl-1,3-cyclohexadiene, 15619-34-8; 1-phenyl-1,3-cyclohexadiene, 15619-32-6.

References and Notes

- (1) K. B. Sharpless, T. Hori, L. K. Truesdale and C. O. Dietrich, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 98, 269 (1976).
- K. B. Sharpless, K. M. Gordon, R. F. Lauer, D. W. Patrick, S. P. Singer, and (2)M. W. Young, Chem. Scr., 8A, 9 (1975).
 (3) K. B. Sharpless and S. P. Singer, J. Org. Chem., 41, 2504 (1976).
- K. B. Sharpless and T. Hori, J. Org. Chem., 41, 176 (1976) (5) S. Singer and K. B. Sharpless, preceding paper in this issue
- (6) N. Schönberger and G. Kresze, Justus Liebigs. Ann. Chem., 1725 (1975).
- (7) For a general review, see H. M. R. Hoffmann, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 8, 556 (1969). The first example of an ene reaction of an O=S moiety was in 1966 [E. Kataev and V. Plemenkov, J. Org. Chem. USSR, 2, 1119 (1966)]. The ene reaction of N-sulfinyIsulfonamides was also discovered by Kresze (ref 6). (8) G. Kresze and W. Wucherpfennig, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 6, 149
- 1967)
- R. K. Hill, J. W. Morgan, R. V. Shetty, and M. E. Synerholm, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 4201 (1974). (9) (10) V. Garsky, D. Koster, and R. T. Arnold, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 4207
- (1974). (11) M. A. Umbreit and K. B. Sharpless, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 5526
- (1977).
- (12) Kresze has also noticed aromatization in the reaction of sulfur diimides with certain olefins [G. Kresze and N. Schönberger, Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem., 847 (1974)].
- (13) G. Büchi and H. Wüest, J. Org. Chem., 34, 857 (1969)
- (14) P. J. Grinsdaie, J. Org. Chem., 33, 1116 (1968).
 (15) (a) S. P. Singer, Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Jan 1977. Cyclooctene afforded the N-methyl adduct (mp 109-111 °C) in 34% yield, and destructive kugelrohr distillation of the adduct at 150-175 °C gave 1,3-cyclooctadiene in 75% yield. (E)-5-Decene gave the N-methyl adduct in 46% yield and destructive kugelrohr distillation (150–175 °C) produced 4.6-decadiene (as a mixture of *E* and *Z* isomers) in 72% yield. (b) The methylation of the initial ene adducts appears to be the source of the trouble, but in spite of considerable effort (ref 15a), we were not able to obtain high yields in this step. In the case of cyclooctene and (*E*)-5-decene the ene adducts with TsN=S=0 were dissolved in DMF and rreated with aqueous Me₄NOH followed by CH₃I to afford the *N*-methyl adducts mentioned above.
- (16) D. A. Evans and G. C. Andrews, Acc. Chem. Res., 7, 147 (1974)
- (17) In an attempt to force 3 or its N-methyl derivative to undergo 2,3 rearrangement to either an allylic alcohol or allylic sulfonamide, it was treated with various thiophiles (Et2NH, Et2NH-HCI, Ac2O, trivalent phosphorus compounds, thiols, thioacetic acid, and HgCl₂). Only β -pinene could be
- recovered in all cases. (18) K. Biemann, "Mass Spectrometry, Crganic Chemical Applications", McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y., 1962
- This experiment was performed by John-Stephen Taylor and we are grateful for his assistance

(20) TsNSO is also obtainable (80% yield) by reaction of TsNCl₂ with SOCl₂: W. A. Zunnebeld, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Amsterdam, 1969. We are grateful to Professor W. N. Speckamp of the University of Amsterdam for informing us of this nevel and effective route to TsNSO

(21) (a) For preparation of TsNCl2, see F. Muth, in Houben-Weyl, "Methoden der Organishen Chem e", 4th ed, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, Vol. 9, 1955, p 642. (b) TsNCl₂ is also available from Pfaltz and Bauer, Inc. and MC & B Manufacturing Chemists.

Aliphatic Azoxy Compounds. 7. Unsymmetrical (Dialkoxymethyl)phenyldiazenes: Deoxygenation of an Azoxy Function¹

K. Grant Taylor* and J. Brandon Simons

Department of Chemistry, University of Louisville, Louisville, Kentucky 40208

Received September 2, 1977

In an investigation of the reactivity of the biologically important distal carbon atom of a model azoxyalkane, we observed that la was converted, in good yield, to phenyldimethoxymethyldiazene (2a).² We wanted to know if the reaction conditions permitted the incorporation of two different alkoxyl group nucleophiles into 2 or if alkoxyl group interchange (e.g., via addition to tautomer 3^3) would prevent this. In so doing we wanted to learn more about the scope of this reaction for the synthesis of compounds 2, an unusual, and new, class of azo compound. Herein we report on the preparation, stability, and spectral properties of 2b-d, results which apply in a practical way to the questions raised above.

The starting azoxy compound 1c was prepared by the procedure used previously for 1a,b,d.² Compounds 1b-d were smoothly converted to liquids 2b-d by treatment with triethylamine in methanol at 25 °C in the presence of a drying agent (see Scheme I). Conversion of 1 to 2 was 95-98% complete as determined by VPC; isolated yields of 49-58% of 98% pure 2 were obtained after silica gel chromatography. Diazene 2c was prepared in comparable yield by alternate routes starting with 1a in 1-propanol and using triethylamine or potassium hydroxide as bases. Diazene 2c was stable for more than 1 day in refluxing 0.05 N aqueous methanolic potassium hydroxide solution, conditions expected to hydrolyze hydrazone 3 should it be formed in situ. In contrast, 2c was quickly destroyed in 0.03 N hydrochloric acid at room temperature.



Table I. Spectral Features of (Dialkoxymethyl)phenyldiazenes	; 2
--	-----

	Registry			¹ H cher	nical shii	ft, δ (Me₄Si)	UV λ_{max} (EtOH),
Compd	no.	R	CH	OCH_3	α	β	γ	nm (log ϵ)
2b ^b 2c ^d 2d ^b	65102-03-6 65102-04-7 65102-05-8	$-CH_{2\alpha}CH_{3\beta} -CH_{2\alpha}CH_{2\beta}CH_{3\gamma} -CH_{2\alpha}CH_{\beta} -CH_{2\gamma}$	5.09 5.02 5.18	3.48 3.53 3.55	3.80° 3.72° 4.38	1.19 1.63 5.0–5.4	$0.95 \\ 5.6-6.2$	269 (3.92), 215 (3.95) 268 (3.96), 215 (4.01) 269 (3.92), 214 (4.02)

^a All compounds showed NMR absorptions at δ 7.7 for o-Ph and at δ 7.5 for m- and p-Ph protons; IR absorptions included those at 1520 (medium, $\nu_{N=N}$), 1120 and 1060 cm⁻¹ (strong, ν_{CO} acetal). ^b NMR solvent: acetone- d_6 . ^c Diastereotopic splitting of the expected multiplet was observed. d NMR solvent: CCl₄.

The structures of 2b-d are based on their elemental analyses and the spectral data gathered in Table I. The spectral features which distinguish the diazenes 2 from a possible (tautomeric) hydrazone structure are (1) the chemical shift of the methylidyne H, δ 4.9-5.2 (vs. δ >6.5 for the usually broad phenylhydrazone NH⁴), (2) the value of the UV extinction coefficient (ϵ) for the 260–280-nm absorption of phenylalkyldiazenes near $10\ 000^5$ (vs. $18\ 000-20\ 000$ for the similar absorption of phenylhydrazones⁶), and (3) the absence of NH stretch in the IR spectra of 2 (vs. $\nu_{\rm NH}$ of 3300–3450 cm⁻¹ for hydrazones⁶).

The conversion of 1 to 2, analogous to the conversion of di(1-butyl)diazene oxide to 1-butyl-2-pentyldiazene by methyllithium,⁷ joins the growing list of selective transformations which can be effected at both distal² and proximal⁸ carbon atoms of azoxyalkanes.

Experimental Section

General. For instruments used see the Experimental Section of ref 2. VPC analyses were performed using the following aluminum tubing columns: A, 4 ft \times 0.25 in. 10% SE-30 on Chromosorb W (AW and DMCS); B, 6 ft × 0.25 in. 5% silicone oil Dow 710 on Chromosorb W (AW and DMCS); C, 6 ft \times 0.125 in. 5% UCW 98 on Diatoport S. Dialkyldiazene oxides are animal carcinogens. However, phenylhydroxymethyldiazene 1-oxide (1, R = H) produced no tumors in rats at dose levels which with dimethyldiazene oxide produced tumors with 100% frequency.9

(Z)-Phenylpropoxymethyldiazene 1-Oxide (1c). The title compound was prepared in 85% yield using the silver carbonate procedure described in ref 2. Preparative VPC (column A) provided an analytical sample: NMR (CDCl₃) & 8.12 (m, 2 H, o-Ph), 7.4 (m, 3 H, m- and p-Ph), 5.15 (s, 2 H, distal CH₂), 3.62 (t, 2 H, OCH₂), 1.71 (m, 2 H, CCH₂), 0.97 (t, 3 H, CH₃); IR (neat) 1490, 1425, 1355, and 1325 cm⁻¹; UV λ_{max} (95% C₂H₅OH) 247 nm (ϵ 10 500). Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 61.84; H, 7.27. Found: C, 61.61; H, 6.98.

(E)-(Methoxyethoxymethyl)phenyldiazene (2b).¹⁰ A mixture of 0.560 g (3.1 mmol) of 1b, 0.50 g of triethylamine, 0.50 g of magnesium sulfate, and 0.25 g of calcium sulfate in 7 mL of methanol was stirred 1 day at room temperature. After filtration and concentration in vacuo the resulting red oil was chromatographed over 30 g of silica gel. Elution with benzene gave 0.30 g (50%) of 95% pure 2b as a red oil. Preparative VPC using column B gave an analytical sample. Anal. Calcd for C₁₀H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 61.84; H, 7.74. Found: C, 62.00; H, 7.38.

(E)-(Methoxypropoxymethyl)phenyldiazene (2c). This compound was prepared from 1c and methanol in 58% yield, 98% pure, by the method described for 2b. Preparative VPC on column A gave an analytical sample. Alternately, 2c was prepared in similar yield from 1a and 1-propanol using triethylamine as base and from 1a, 1propanol, and 0.2 mol equiv of 1 N KOH. Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₆N₂O₂: C, 63.44; H, 7.74. Found: C, 63.22; H, 7.57.

(E)-(Methoxy-2-propenoxymethyl)phenyldiazene (2d). This compound was prepared from 1d in 49% yield by the method used to make 2b. Preparative VPC using column B gave an analytical sample. Anal. Calcd for C11H14N2O2: C, 64.06; H, 6.84. Found: C, 63.88; H, 6.78

Stability Studies. A solution of 0.10 g of 2c in 0.5 mL of 0.1 N acueous hydrochloric acid and 1.0 mL of methanol was stirred at room temperature. VPC analysis (column C) after 1 h showed no trace of 2c.

VPC analysis (column C) of a solution of 2c in 0.5 mL of methanolic 0.1 N KOH and 0.5 mL of water showed no loss of 2c after 1 day at reflux and 10% loss of 2c after 6 days at reflux.

Registry No.—1b, 57496-83-0; 1c, 65102-06-9; 1d, 57496-85-2; methanol, 67-56-1.

References and Notes

- (1) (a) This work was supported in part by the donors of the Petroleum Research Fund, administered by the American Chemical Society; (b) For part 6, see K. G. Taylor, S. R. Isaac, and J. L. Swigert, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1146 (1976).
- K. G. Taylor and M. S. Clark, Jr., J. Org. Chem., 41, 1141 (1976)
- (a) A. J. Bellamy and R. D. Guthrie, J. Chem. Soc., 3628 (1965); (b) R. A. Cox and E. Buncel, "The Chemistry of the Hydrazo, Azo and Azoxy Groups", Part 2, S. Patai, Ed., Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1975, Chapter 18; (c) B. V. loffe and V. S. Stopskij, Tetrahedron Lett., 1333 (1968).
- G. J. Karabatsos and R. A. Taller, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85, 3624 (1963).
- (a) P. C. Iffland, L. Salisbury, and W. R. Schaefer, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 83, (5) 747 (1961); (b) A. J. Bellamy and R. D. Guthrie, J. Chem. Soc., 2788 (1965).
- R. O'Connor, J. Org. Chem., 26, 4375 (1961).
- (7) F. D. Greene and S. S. Hecht, J. Org. Chem., 35, 2482 (1970).
 (8) R. A. Moss and M. Matsuo, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 1643 (1977), and references cited therein.
- (9) Norman D. Nigro, Department of Surgery, Wayne State University School of Medicine, private communication
- The assignment of compounds 2 as E diastereomers is based on the δ 7.7 (10)chemical shift of the ortho protons of the phenyl rings. These protons resonate at δ 6.4 in (2)-alkylphenyldiazenes. 11
- (11) S. N. Ege and R. R. Sharp, J. Chem. Soc. B, 2014 (1971).

An Improved Method for the Synthesis of Stabilized Primary Enamines and Imines

James A. Kloek* and Kindrick L. Leschinsky

Monsanto Agricultural Products Company, Research Department, St. Louis, Missouri 63166

Received September 27, 1977

Primary β -enamino carbonyl compounds are interesting as potential intermediates in the synthesis of natural and synthetic compounds possessing biological activity. They are rendered especially versatile by their reactivity at both nitrogen and the α carbon, with the possibility existing of systematically directing reaction at either site.¹ Established syntheses of these compounds proceed from the corresponding β -dicarbonyl compound using ammonia² or a synthetic equivalent of ammonia³ to form the enamine. Although these methods are useful, both lack generality when dealing with multifunctional compounds which are sensitive to the strongly basic and nucleophilic reagents required by each. Thus, the Dieckmann-Prelog method² (direct treatment with ammonia) is time consuming and apparently limited to structurally simple β -keto esters.³ The Takaya method,³ while more general in scope, requires in its second step the use of sodium ethoxide in refluxing ethanol, conditions which are often destructive to other moieties in a potential substrate, particularly exchangeable esters.

This note describes a new method for effecting this transformation which uses a markedly less nucleophilic reagent and proceeds under acid catalysis. N-Trimethylsilyliminotri-

Entry	Starting material	Registry no.	Product	Registry no.	Yield, ^b %	Bp, °C (mmHg) [mp]
1	OEt	1655-07-8	NH ₂ CO ₂ Et	1128-00-3	88	[70–72]
2	OC(CH ₁) _j	55623-56-8	NH ₂ CO ₂ C(CH ₃) ₁	65277-17-0	68	80–90 (15)
3	OCH ₂ CCl ₃	65277-16-9	OCH ₂ CCl ₃	65277-18-1	43	135 (0.05) (KR)
4	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	611-10-9	NH ₂ CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₁	7149-18-()	91	[58–59]
5	OOL	141-97-9	NH ₂ O OEt	7318-00-5	73	[33–35]
6		123-54-6	NH ₂ O	1118-66-7	68	10–115 (10)
7	Ŷ	2816-57-1	NH	13652-33-0	40	65–75 (12)

Table I^a

^a All compounds listed had physical and spectral properties consistent with those in the literature or satisfactory elemental analysis. ^b Yields represent isolated material and have not been maximized in all cases.

phenylphosphorane (I) (easily prepared from triphenylphosphine and azidotrimethylsilane⁴) reacts with β -dicarbonyl compounds (II) in the presence of a molar equivalent of a secondary alcohol and a catalytic amount of *p*-toluenesulfonic acid to afford the corresponding β -amino- α , β -unsaturated carbonyl compounds (III). The results are summarized in



Table I. As can be seen from entry 7, the reagent also forms unccnjugated imines, providing they are stable to the reaction conditions. Particularly noteworthy is the lack of ester exchange in the β -keto esters.

The observation that no reaction takes place in the absence of the alcohol suggests that the method proceeds by in situ generation of iminotriphenylphosphorane.⁵ Thus the initial step is cleavage of the nitrogen-silicon bond to form the unprotected iminophosphorane and the corresponding trimethylsilyl alkoxide IV.⁶ Condensation with the ketone then follows, affording the desired product III and triphenylphosphine oxide. Credence to this mechanism is lent by the report that iminotriphenylphosphorane itself undergoes a similar condensation with certain exceptionally reactive ketones.^{5,7}

The principal limitation seems to be the stability of the product to the reaction conditions. Thus, when the sequence was employed with cyclohexanone, the ketone was consumed and triphenylphosphine oxide was produced, but no volatile products were found. Presumably the imine was formed and then underwent random selfcondensation.

In summary, the method described has the following advantages. It allows for the rapid, one-step conversion of appropriate ketones to their corresponding primary enamines or imines. It is the only method available for effecting this conversion without the use of strong bases and/or nucleophiles, thus allowing synthesis of a wider variety of target molecules, particularly those containing exchangeable esters. Lastly, the reagent is easily synthesized and can be readily manipulated without fear of atmospheric hydrolysis.

Experimental Section

General Procedure for the Condensation of N-Trimethylsilyliminotriphenylphosphorane (I) with Ketones. To a solution of 1 molar equiv each of the desired keto compound, isopropyl alcohol, and I in a convenient amount of benzene was added a catalytic amount of p-toluenesulfonic acid. The resulting solution was refluxed until the reaction was complete (4-8 h). The solution was cooled, concentrated on a rotary evapcrator, and diluted with ether. The resulting precipitate of triphenylphosphine oxide was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated again. The resulting crude product was purified by distillation.

Registry No.—1, 13892-06-3.

References and Notes

- Successful control of the site of reactivity has been achieved in a recently completed synthetic study involving certain phytotoxins: J. A. Kloek and K. L. Leschinsky, manuscr of in preparation.
- L. Leschinsky, manuscr pt in preparation.
 (2) (a) W. Dieckman, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **317**, 27 (1901); (b) V. Prelog and S. Szpilfogel, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 1684 (1945).
- (3) T. Takaya, H. Yoshimoto, and E. Imoto, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 41, 2176 (1968).
- (4) L. Birkofer, A. Ritter, and P. Richter, Chem. Ber., 96, 2750 (1963).
- (5) (a) R. Appel and A. Hauss, Chem. Ber., 93, 405 (1960); (b) Z. Anorg. Allg. Chem., 311, 290 (1961).
- (6) L. Birkofer, A. Ritter, and S. M. Kim, Chem. Ber., 96, 3099 (1963).

(7) While one could picture iminotriphenylphosphorane itself effecting the transformation described here, its experimental use proves to be less than ideal. Since simple exposure to the atmosphere results in hydrolysis to ammonia and triphenylphosphine oxide, rigorously anhydrous conditions are required for its synthesis, storage, and use. Reactions of this reagent with other than the most highly reactive of ketones are thus often complicated by decomposition of the reagent. In contrast, the trimethylsilyl-protected compound employed here is stable to atmospheric moisture and requires no undue care in its manipulations.

Studies in the (+)-Morphinan Series. 4.¹ A Markedly Improved Synthesis of (+)-Morphine

Ikuo Iijima,^{2a} Jun-ichi Minamikawa,^{2b} Arthur E. Jacobson, Arnold Brossi and Kenner C. Rice*

Medicinal Chemistry Section, National Institute of Arthritis, Metabolism, and Digestive Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Marylana 20014

Received September 16, 1977

The absolute configuration of the morphinan skeleton of (-)-sinomenine $(1)^3$ is enantiomeric to natura. (-)-morphine, and conversion of 1 into (+)-morphine (10) was reported by



Goto's group.^{4a-c} To define morphine's interaction with opiate receptors more clearly,⁵ we wanted to prepare large quantities of unnatural enantiomer 10 and several of its congeners. We now summarize our results that followed, in principal, Goto's original scheme,^{4a-c} but which implemented novel reactions and the findings of others, especially those of Rapoport et al.⁶ Rapoport's results in the natural (-) series became available only after we had started our project. A tenfold increase in the overall yield of (+)-morphine (10), previously reported by Goto, from (-)-sinomenine (1) was accomplished as follows.

Catalytic reduction⁷ of 1 afforded a mixture of two diastereomers (2a and 2b) which was separated by preparative thin-layer chromatography. The equilibrium mixture was reestablished by brief boiling of either isomer in methanol. Deuterium exchange of 2a and 2b allowed definitive assignment of the chemical shift of the C-5 and C-7 protons. Assuming that the preferential conformation of ring C is the chair form, the absolute configuration of 2a and 2b at C-7 could be determined. Major isomer 2a and minor isomer 2b were assigned 7R (axial H) and 7S (equatorial H) configurations, respectively, for the following reasons. The chemical shift of the C-7 equatorial proton, due to the shielding effect of the carbonyl group in the 7S isomer, lies upfield of the C-7 axial proton in the 7R isomer, in accord with previous work on α -methoxydecalones.⁸ The chemical shift of the C-7 proton of the 7S isomer was δ 3.36 (t, J = 3.5 Hz) and that of the C-7 proton in the 7*R* isomer was δ 3.90 (center of d of d, J = 7, 12Hz), and the coupling constants were of the magnitude expected. The equatorially oriented C-7 methoxyl group in the 7*R* isomer was deshielded by the carbonyl group (δ 3.43), as compared with the methoxy group in the 7S isomer (δ 3.30), again in accord with α -methoxydecalones.⁸ Molecular models (Dreiding) indicate that the major product might well be the 7R isomer because of the less sterically hindered methoxyl group. The C-5 equatorial proton in both 7R and 7S isomers was considerably deshielded, presumably due to its proximity to the aromatic ring (see Experimental Section). A similar effect was noted in dihydrothebainone.6

Since the next step, the acid-catalyzed S_N2' cyclization of **2a** and **2b** to **3**, with loss of methanol, proceeds under conditions which equilibrate the two epimers, the mixture was treated directly with polyphosphoric acid at 65–70 °C. Ketone **3** is rather stable under these reaction conditions, in contrast to Goto's⁹ more drastic conditions; and yields of desired ketone **3** were consistently 70–75%.

Introduction of a double bond in the 7,8 position of 3 is not easy, and attempts to introduce it by direct oxidation were unsuccessful. This could, however, be accomplished by phenylselenation and oxidative elimination, but only after the N-methyl group was replaced by a N-carbethoxy group.¹⁰ Meanwhile, Rapoport's modification for converting (-)dihydrocodeinone (enantiomer of 3) into (-)-codeinone (enantiomer of 8) became known⁶ and was successfully implemented in our plan, which now took the following course: ketalization of 3 to dimethyl ketal 4 (98%); elimination of methanol with *p*-toluenesulfonic acid in chloroform to give enol methyl ether 5 (83%); addition of methyl hypobromite, leading to bromodimethyl ketal 6 (75%); elimination of HBr with potassium tert-butoxide in Me₂SO at room temperature instead of 60 $^{\circ}C^{6}$ to give 7 (87%); and deketalization of 7 with 5% HCl instead of AcOH⁶ to give (+)-codeinone (8; 96%).

Compounds 3 and 5–8 showed the properties previously reported by Goto et al., and 3–8 had properties identical with the corresponding compounds in the (-) series prepared as described by Rapoport,⁶ except for the optical rotation. Reduction of unsaturated ketone 8 with sodium borohydride in methanol¹¹ afforded (+)-codeine (9), which was converted into (+)-morphine (10) by O-demethylation¹² with boron tribromide in chloroform. Unknown (+)-heroin (11) was obtained from 10 by treatment with acetic anhydride. Crystallization from ethyl acetate gave prisms identical with authentic (-)heroin (enantiomer of 11), except for the sign of optical rotation. (-)-Heroin showed specific optical rotation 10° higher than previously reported.¹³

(+)-Codeine (9), (+)-morphine (10), and (+)-heroin (11) showed no analgesic activity on subcutaneous injection in mice in routine screening for centrally active analgesics. Unnatural

(+)-morphine (10) showed interesting central effects when injected intracerebrally in rats, suggesting the existence of multiple morphine receptors in the brain.¹⁴

Experimental Section

Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover melting point apparatus and are corrected. Elemental analyses were performed by the Section on Microanalytical Services and Instrumentation of this Laboratory. The identity and chemical purity of 3-11 were confirmed by direct comparison with authentic samples of the enantiomeric (-)series. IR, NMR (using tetramethylsilane at δ 0.0 as an internal reference), and mass spectra were obtained on Perkin-Elmer 257, Varian Model HR-220, and Hitachi RMU-6E (70 eV) instruments, respectively. Optical rotations were measured with a Perkin-Elmer Model 141 polarimeter. Silica gel GF plates for analytical and preparative TLC were purchased from Analtech, Inc., Newark, Del.

7(R)- and 7(S)-(+)-Dihydrosinomenine (2a and 2b). Sinomenine (1; 16.6 g, 50.40 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (450 mL) and hydrogenated using 10% Pd/C as a catalyst until the absorption of hydrogen stopped at approximately 1 mol. After filtration of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated to give an oil residue which solidified on the addition of ether (200 mL), and the product was collected by filtration. This product (16.5 g) melted at 190-195 °C (lit.⁷ mp 198 °C) and was used for conversion to 3 without further purification. Preparative TLC of a portion (150 mg) of this mixture of position 7 epimers over silica gel GF (Et₂O-MeOH, 9:1) gave as the major component the lower R_f 7R epimer (100 mg, 67%), which showed, after crystallization from CHCl₃-Et₂O (1:10), mp 196.5-197.5 °C; [α]²³D +121° (c 1.28, CHCl₃); IR (CHCl₃) 1733 cm⁻¹; NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.60 (2 H, AB system, J = 8 Hz, aromatic H), 6.44 (1 H, brd s, OH), 4.30(1 H, d, J = 13 Hz, C-5 equatorial H), 3.90 (1 H, dd, J = 7, 12 Hz, C-7)axial H), 3.80 (3 H, s, aromatic OCH₃), 3.43 (3 H, s, C-7 OCH₃), 2.41 $(3 \text{ H}, \text{ s}, \text{N-CH}_3), 2.25 (1 \text{ H}, \text{d}, J = 13 \text{ Hz}, \text{C-5 axial H})$

Anal. Calcd for C19H25NO4: C, 68.86; H. 7.60: N, 4.23. Found: C, 69.04; H, 7.54; N, 4.18.

The higher R_f 7S epimer (39 mg, 26%) was obtained as the minor isomer and showed, after crystallization from CHCl₃-Et₂O (1:10), mp 196.5–197.5 °C; [α]²³_D +87° (c 1.49, CHCl₃); IR (CHCl₃) 1725 cm⁻¹ NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.64 (2 H, dd, J = 8 Hz. aromatic H), 6.26 (1 H, brd s, OH), 4.07 (1 H, d, J = 13 Hz, C-5 equatorial H), 3.82 (3 H, s, aromatic OCH₃), 3.36 (1 H, t, J = 3.5 Hz, C-7 equatorial H), 3.30 (3 H, s, C-7 OCH₃), 2.73 (1 H, d, J = 13 Hz, C-5 axial H), 2.42 (3 H, s, N-CH₃).

Anal. Calcd for C19H25NO4: C, 68.86; H, 7.60; N, 4.23. Found: C, 69.08; H, 7.54; N, 4.13.

(+)-Dihydrocodeinone (3). The mixture of 2a and 2b from above (3.00 g, 9.05 mmol) and polyphosphoric acid (Matheson, Coleman and Bell, 60 g) was heated at 65-70 °C for 1.25 h while stirring. The cooled reaction mixture was basified by the careful addition of ammonium hydroxide (28%) at 0 °C, saturated with NaCl, and extracted with CHCl₃. The extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to afford a solid, which was recrystallized from Et_2O -CHCl₃ (3:1) to give 3 (1.98 g, 73%): mp 196.5–197.5 °C (lit.⁹ mp 197–198 °C); $[\alpha]^{23}$ _D +205.3° (c 0.9, CHCl₃) [lit.⁹ $[\alpha]_{D}$ +207.4° (CHCl₃)].

Conversion of (+)-Dihydrocodeinone (3) to (+)-Codeine (9). (+)-Codeine (9) was prepared from (+)-dihydrocodeinone (3) essentially as described by Rapoport⁶ in the (-) series via the following intermediates. (+)-Dihydrocodeinone dimethyl ketal 4: mp 121-122 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}_{D}$ +167.2° (c 1.1, EtOH) [lit.¹⁵ (-) enantiomer of 4: mp 122-123 °C, $[\alpha]_{D}$ -151° (c 0.9, EtOH)]. (+)-8,14-Dihydrothebaine (5): mp 162-163 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}_{D}$ +268.6° (c 1.1, C₆H₆) [lit.^{4c} mp 162-163 °C, [a]_D +268.2° (c 1.544, C₆H₆)]. (+)-7-Bromodihydrocodeinone dimethyl ketal 6: mp 116–117 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}$ D +165.1° (c 1, CHCl₃) [lit.⁴c mp 117 °C, [α]_D +164.5° (c 1.536, CHCl₃)]. Treatment of 6 with potassium tert-butoxide at 25 °C (48 h) instead of 60 °C⁶ gave (+)codeinone dimethyl ketal 7: mp 135–136.5 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}$ + 238.3° (c 1.2, EtOH) [lit.⁴ mp 138 °C, $[\alpha]_D$ +236° (c 1.01ô, EtOH)]. Hydrolysis of 7 with 5% HCl (0.5 h, 75 °C) instead of AcOH-H₂O⁶ gave (+)-codeinone (8): mp 185-186 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}$ D +204.5° (c 1, EtOH) [lit.^{4d} mp 186 °C, $[\alpha]_D$ +206.0° (EtOH)]. Reduction of 8 with NaBH₄ in MeOH gave (+)-codeine (9): mp 157.5–158.5 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}D$ +136.2° (c 0.7, EtOH) [lit.^{4a} mp 158 °C, $[\alpha]^{25}$ _D +137.4° (c 0.743, EtOH)].

(+)-Morphine (10). To a stirred solution of BBr₃ (6.00 g, 24 mmol) in CHCl₃ (70 mL) was added 9 (1.167 g, 3.9 mmol) in CHCl₃ (10 mL) at 23-26 °C over a 2-min period, and stirring was continued for 15 min. The reaction mixture was poured into a stirred mixture of ice (32 g) and NH4OH (28% NH3, 8 mL) and stirred for 30 min at 0 °C. The crystalline material which formed was filtered, washed with cold $CHCl_3$ and then water, and dried to give 10 (800 mg). The aqueous phase from the filtrate was saturated with NaCl and extracted with CHCl3-EtOH (3:1). The combined extracts were evaporated, and the residue was purified by silica gel thin-layer chromatography using CHCl3-MeOH [8:2) as a solvent to yield 10 (241 mg). Total yield was 88%. Recrystallization from MeOH gave 10 \cdot H₂O as colorless prisms: mp 253–255 °C; [α]²³D +132.1° (c 0.49, MeOH) [lit.^{4a} mp 247–248 °C, $[\alpha]^{23}$ _D +132.1° (c 0.383, MeOH)].

Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3H_2O: C, 67.30; H, 6.98; N, 4.62$. Found: , 67.47; H. 7.25; N, 4.63

(+)-Heroin (11). A mizture of 10 (285 mg, 1 mmol) and acetic anhydride (2 mL) was heated at 90-100 °C for 4 h. Ether was added to the cooled solution, and the mixture was basified with 10% KOH while cooling. The ether phase was separated, the aqueous phase was extracted with ether, and the combined extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was evaporated to give a solid, which was recrystallized from AcOEt to afford 1 (295 mg, 80%): mp 169–170.5 °C; $[\alpha]^{23}$ _D +176° (c 0.63, MeOH) [li..¹³ (–) enantiomer of 11: mp 173 °C, $[\alpha]^{25}$ _D -166.4° (c 1.49, MeOH)].

Anal. Calcd for C21H2=NO5: C, 68.28; H. 6.28; N, 3.79. Found: C, 67.97; H, 6.37; N, 3.44.

Acknowledgment. We would like to thank Drs. Mario Aceto, Louis Harris, and Everette L. May, Medical College of Virginia, for their encouragment. The analgesic screening of the compounds mer tioned was carried out by Mrs. Louise Atwell of our laboratory. We also thank Dr. Mikio Takeda, Tanabe Seiyaku Research Laboratory, and Dr. Wataru Nagata, Shionogi Seivaku Research Laboratory, for the generous gifts of (-)-sinomenine used in this work.

Registry No.-1, 115-53-7; 2a, 65120-75-4; 2b, 65120-76-5; 3, 64520-24-7; 4, 65165-95-9; 5, 65165-96-0; 6, 65165-97-1; 7, 65165-98-2; 8, 65494-91-9; 9, 64520-25-8; 10, 65165-99-3; 11, 65166-00-9.

References and Notes

- (1) I. Iijima, K. C. Rice, and A. Brossi, Helv. Chim. Acta, 60, 2135 (1977)
- (2) (a) V siting Scientist, NIAMDD, 1975-1977. (b) Visiting Scientist, NIAMDD, 1976-1978
- (3) H. L. Holmes, Alkaloids (N.Y.), 2, 219 (1952).
- (4) (a) K Goto and I. Yamanoto, *Proc. Jpn. Acad.*, 30, 769 (1954); (b) 33, 477 (1957); (c) 34, 60 (1958); (d) K. Goto, "Sinomenine, an Optical Antipode of Morphine Alkaloids" Kitasato Institute, Tokyo, 1964, p 96.
- 6) A. H. Beckett and A. F. Casy, J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 6, 986 (1954); P. S.
 7) Portoghese, J. Pharm. Sci., 55, 865 (1966); A. Goldstein, L. I. Lowney, and B. K. Pol, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 68, 1742 (1971); C. B. Pert and S. H. Snyder, Science, 179, 1011 (1973); E. J. Simon, J. M. Hiller, and I. Edelman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 70, 1941 (1973) L. Terenius. Acta Pharmacol. Toxicol., 33, 377 (1973).
- (6) D. D. Weller and H. Rapoport, J. Med. Chem. 19, 1171, (1976)
- (a) D. Weine and T. Happolit, Chem. Soc. Jpn. 5, 282 (1930).
 (8) L. M. Jackman and S. Sternhell in "Applications of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy in Organic Chemistry", 2nd ed, Pergamon Press, Elmsford, N.Y., 1969, p 241
- (9) K. Goto and I. Yamanioto, Proc. Jpn. Acad., 36, 145 (1960); 34, 60 (1958).
- (10) I. lijima, K. C. Rice, and J. V. Silverton, Heterocycles, 6, 1157 (1977).

- (11) M. Gates, J. Am. Cherr. Soc., 75, 4340 (1953).
 (12) K. C. Rice, J. Med. Chem., 20, 164 (1977).
 (13) The Merck Index 1976 No. 2925: [α]²⁵_D 166° (c 1.49, CH₃OH). Our rigorously purified sample of (-)-heroin showed [α]²⁵_D 174.7° (c 1.15, MeOH) after recrystallization from ethyl acetate and drying. A satisfactory combustion analysis was obtained on this sample.
- (14) Y. F. Jacquet, W. A. Klee, K. C. Rice, I. lijima, and J. Minamikawa, Science, 198, 842 (1977).
- (15) H. Rapoport, H. R. Reist, and C. H. Lovell, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 78, 5128 (1956).

Cleavage of Tetrahydrofuran by Lithium Bis(2,6-di-*tert*-bitylphenoxy)aluminum Hydride

H. Haupenstock* and N.-L. Yang

The City University of New York, The College of Staten Island, Stater Island, New York 10301

Received August 16, 1977

The reaction of lithium aluminum hydride (LiAlH₄) with 2 or 3 molar equiv cf 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol (I) at room temperature gives lithium bis(2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxy)aluminum hydride (I; eq 1). This is confirmed in Table I for

Table I. Reaction of Lithium Aluminum Hydride with Phenols in THF

Entry	LiAlH ₄ , mol	Phenol	Amount, mol	Reflux time, h	Ketone	Amount, mol	% redn	$H_2 \operatorname{evol}^a$
1 2	0.010 0.015	I PhOH	0.020 0.030	16 19				0 0.029
3	0.020	I	0.060	16	+>=0	0.01	0 <i>b</i>	0
4	0.015	Ι	0.045	5	+>=0	0.011	0¢	0
5	0.015	Ι	0.045	0	+>=0	0.01	96 ^d	0.013

^a Moles of H₂ evolved on hydrolysis. ^b Recovered 97% ketone; GLC analysis using 3,3.5,5-tetramethylcyclohexanone as an internal standard. ^c Recovered 93% ketone; GLC analysis using the same internal standard; traces of alcohols present. ^d Alcohol ratio was 53% cis and 47% trans (normalized to 100%).

reactions in tetrahydrofuran (THF), and in each case 2 molar equiv of H_2 are evolved as measured by a wet test meter. A



third 2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxy group is difficult to introduce presumably due to steric hindrance.^{1,2} On refluxing the clear colorless solutions very little additional H_2 is evolved in the experiments using 3 molar equiv of I,³ and in all the experiments with I no hydrogen is evolved on hydrolysis with 10% sulfuric acid after the reflux period (Table I, entries 1, 3, and 4). Refluxing of the hydride solutions was carried out under a blanket of nitrogen, although oxygen was not rigorously removed from the system. The absence of hydrogen on hydrolysis implies that no Al-H bonds are present after refluxing, and this was confirmed by the virtual absence of reduction of 4-tert-butylcyclohexanone added after the reflux period (Table I. entries 3 and 4). The recovered ketone is unreacted rather than formed by hydrolysis of an enolate as shown by (1) a carbonyl stretching band at 1706 cm^{-1} in the IR spectrum of a reaction mixture sampled prior to hydrolysis, (2) the absence of gas evolution during addition of the ketone, and (3) in an experiment in which $LiAlH_4$ was added to a reaction mixture prior to hydrolysis, the epimeric alcohol ratio was found to be 86% trans and 14% cis, close to that reported for the reduction of 4-tert-butylcyclohexanone with $LiAlH_4$ in THF.4

On the other hand, in the absence of heating the hydride species II reduces 4-*tert*-butylcyclohexar.one in a normal manner, giving 53% cis and 47% trans alcohols with very little residual ketone (Table I, entry 5).

A solution formed by the reaction of LiAlH₄ (0.04 mol) with I (0.08 mol) in THF and refluxed for 18.5 h was hydrolyzed with water and sodium hydroxide solution⁵ (no H₂ evolution occurred on hydrolysis), and the product was distilled. *n*-Eutyl alcohol (0.061 mol) was isolated and identified by IR, NMR, and GLC comparison with an authentic sample. This alcohol undoubtedly was formed from the cleavage of THF by II on heating. The cleavage of THF can be explained by two different mechanisms. One involves radical formation (eq 2) followed by ring opening of the tetrahydrofuranyl radical.⁶ Radical cleavage of the THF ring could result in the formation of an aldehyde⁷ group which would be reduced by II, thus

$$\mathbf{R} + \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle \longrightarrow \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$$
(2)

accounting for the destruction of the Al-H bonds. Assuming that no free I remains after the reaction of 2 molar equiv of I with LiAlH₄, the radicals must initially, be produced by thermal homolysis of Al-O-C₆H₃-2,6-(t-Bu)₂ bonds. Thermal homolysis of an Al-C bond has been observed with diphenyltritylaluminum.⁸ In this case a stable triphenylmethyl radical was formed, while in the present example a relatively stable phenoxyl radical would be produced.

A direct attack of the hydride species II on THF via a polar mechanism seems unlikely, although it cannot be ruled out, from a consideration of the markedly different behavior of phenol itself, as shown in Table I, entry 2. After refluxing a THF solution of lithium aluminum diphenoxyhydride (III) for 19 h, acidic hydrolysis produced the calculated quantity of residual hydrogen, and the original number of hydride equivalents in LiAlH₄ was quantitatively accounted for. If the sterically hindered reagent II was able to directly attack THF, the less hindered and electronically similar reagent III would be expected to do the same.

It is conceivable that II exists in equilibrium with a tricoordinate aluminum species IV, as shown by eq 3.9 Species



IV can form a complex with THF, leading to its reduction. If this mechanism is correct, then the formation of IV may be attributed to steric hindrance inherent in species II (as compared with its absence in III).

There is another difference in behavior between phenol and I. With the reagent III the reaction mixture remained clear and colorless before and after heating. In the reactions of I a deep yellow to orange color always developed soon after the reflux period. Small amounts of a dark brown crystalline solid were isolated. Various samples of this material melted fairly sharply between 206 and 209 °C. The solid was shown to be an approximately equimolar mixture of 3,3',5,5'-tetra-tertbutyldiphenoquinone (V) and the diphenol VI by NMR, IR, and UV comparison with samples of V and VI prepared independently. Compounds V and VI are probably formed from the phenol I by radical reactions, possibly involving compound VIII as an intermediate.¹⁰ 2,6-Di-tert-butylphenoxy radicals can combine through the para positions to form VI.¹¹ The isolated dark brown crystalline mixture of V and VI is much darker in color than each of the separate components. This may be due to quinhydrone-type complex formation in the solid state. Evaporation of a THF solution of V and VI gave a similar deep brown solid. A quinhydrone complex of the



methyl analogues of V and VI (tert-butyl groups replaced by methyl) has been reported.12

In order to distinguish between the radical mechanism of ring cleavage and a polar mechanism involving a tricoordinate aluminum reagent such as IV, the deuterated reagent VIII was



prepared by the reaction of LiAlD4 with 2,4,6-tri-tert-butylphenol¹⁴ in THF. The reaction mixture was refluxed, and following hydrolysis with aqueous base,⁵ the deuterated nbutyl alcohol was isolated by distillation. Analysis by NMR spectroscopy clearly showed the product to be CH2DCH2CH2CH2CH2OH. Thus, the radical mechanism involving the formation and reduction of an aldehyde is ruled out, and a mechanism involving cleavage by a tricoordinate aluminum species such as IV is supported. The mechanism can either involve intramolecular (eq 4) or intermolecular (eq 5) attack by hydride.

$$\xrightarrow{-Al}_{Al} \xrightarrow{-O}_{Al} \xrightarrow{-O}_{Al} \xrightarrow{-O}_{(CH_2)_3CH_2D}$$
(4)
$$\xrightarrow{-AlD}_{Al} \xrightarrow{-Al}_{Al} \xrightarrow{-O}_{(CH_2)_3CH_2D}$$

 $-Al - O - (CH_2)_3 CH_2 D$ VIII -(5)

The radical reactions leading to products V and VI are apparently unrelated to the cleavage of THF.

Experimental Section

2,6-Di-tert-butylphenol (I) was obtained from the Aldrich Chemical Co. and was fractionally distilled through a 12-in helix-packed column, giving a clear colorless distillate, bp 105 °C (8 mm). 2,4,6-Tri-tertbutylphenol was purified by recrystallization from aqueous ethanol. Lithium aluminum deuteride was obtained from the Alfa Ventron Corp. 4-tert-Butylcyclohexanone was purified by distillation. Tetrahydrofuran was distilled from LiAlH₄ through a helix-packed column immediately before use. LiAlH₄ solutions in THF were obtained from the Alfa Ventron Corp., and the molarity was checked by measurement of hydrogen evolution on reaction with a phenol-THF solution. GLC analysis was carried out with a Hewlett Packard Model 5750 instrument. NMR analysis was carried out on a Jeol MH-100 instrument

Preparation of Lithium Bis(2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxy)aluminum Hydride (II). A 100-mL three-neck flask with a magnetic stirring bar was flamed under nitrogen, and 10 mL of a 1.0 M LiAlH₄-THF solution was added by pipet in a drybox. The flask was then fitted under nitroger with a reflux condenser and an equilibrated dropping funnel and attached to a wet test meter separated from the flask by a CaSC₄ trap. The nitrogen was discontinued, and a solution of the phenol (I; 4.12 g, C.02 mol) in THF was added dropwise with stirring. After the additicn the reaction flask was disconnected from the wet test meter and again placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and heated under reflux (oil bath) for 16 h. On cooling under nitrogen the reaction mixture turned deep yellow. Hydrolysis of the reaction mixture attached to the wet test meter with 10% H₂SO₄ resulted in no gas evolution.

In experiments involving the addition of 4-tert-butylcyclohexanone, the reaction mixture was worked up by extracting with ether, washing the organic layer consecutively with saturated NaHCO₃ and NaCl solutions, and drying over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solutions were concentrated by distillation through a helix-packed column and analyzed by GLC on an 12 ft \times $\frac{1}{8}$ in 5% Carbowax 20M column at 136 °C after addition of an internal standard.

Preparation of 3,3',5,5'-Tetra-*tert*-butyldiphenoquinone (V). 2,6-Di-tert-butylphenol (I) was oxidized by alkaline ferricyanide according to the procedure of Cook, English, and Wilson.¹³ The product consisted of redd sh brown needles: mp 245-247 °C (lit. mp 240-241,12 246 °C8); IR (carbonyl band) 1600 cm⁻¹ (s); NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (s, 36 H), 7.66 (s, 4 H).

Preparation of 4,4'-Dihydroxy-3,3',5,5'-tetra-tert-butyldiphenol (VI). The diphenoquinone V (1g, 0.0025 mol) in 20 mL of THF was reduced with 0.01 mol of LiAlH₄. Hydrolysis with water and 10% H₂SO₄ gave yellow needles after recrystallization from 95% ethanol: mp 185-187 °C (lit.8 mp 185 °C); IR (OH stretch) 3610 cm⁻¹ (s, sharp); NMR (CCl₄) δ 1 47 (s, tert-butyl), 4.92 (s, OH), 7.06 (s, ring H's).

Acknowledgment. The support (to H.H.) of the Faculty Research Award Program, The City University of New York, Grants 11419 and 10193, is gratefully acknowledged.

Registry No.-I, 128-39-2; II, 54004-00-1; V, 2455-14-3; VI, 128-38-1; LiAlH₄, 16853-85-3; phenol, 108-95-2; 4-tert-butylcyclohexanone, 98-53-3; cis-4-tert-butylcyclohexanol, 937-05-3: trans-4-tertbutylcyclohexanol, 21862-33-5; tetrahydrofuran, 109-99-9.

References and Notes

- H. Haubenstock, J. Org. Chem., 40, 926 (1975).
 J. S. Meek and C. Bouboulis, J. Org. Chem., 26, 1302 (1961).
 The situation may be different for THF-diethyl ether mixtures (ref 1) possibly
- due to lower refluxing temperatures. This matter is being reevaluated.
 (4) E. L. Eliel and Y. Senda, *Tetrahedron*, 26, 2411 (1970).
 (5) L. F. Fieser and M. Fieser "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", Wiley, New
- York, N.Y., 1967, p 584
- (6) Ring opening of a cyclic ether radical has been observed: E. S. Huyser, J. Org. Chem. 25, 1820 1960). T. J. Wallace and R. J. Gritter, J. Org. Chem., 26, 5256 (1961); 27, 3067
- (7) (1962)
- H. Hoberg and E. Ziegler, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 6, 452 (1967). (8) We are grateful to a referee who pointed out the possibility of a tricoordinate

- aluminum species being "ormed from II. (10) M. S. Kharasch and B. S. Joshi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 1439 (1957). (11) A. L. Buchachenko, "Staole Radicals", Consultants Bureau, New York, N.Y., 1965, p 89
- (12) R. G. R. Bacor and D. J. Munro, J. Chem. Soc., 1339 (1960).
 (13) C. D. Cook, E. S. English, and B. J. Wilson, J. Org. Chem., 23, 755 (1958).
- (14)The trisubstituted phenol was used to avoid the side reactions leading to highly colored products V and VI.

Communications

Solvent Effects and Secondary Isotope Effects for Probing Diradical Character in the Thermal Decarboxylation of β -Peroxy Lactones¹

Summary: The lack of solvent effects on the activation parameters and product distribution and the lack of secondary deuterium isotope effects at the α carbon and β -alkyl migrant substantiate that the thermal decarboxylation of β -peroxy lactones proceeds via a 1,5-diradical.

Sir: On the basis of product distribution and kinetics² and stereochemical data³ we concluded that the mechanism of thermal decarboxylation of β -peroxy lactones 1 involved simple peroxide bond cleavage leading to the 1,5-diradical 2, which subsequently decarboxylated with concurrent β -alkyl 1,2-migration to afford rearrangement ketone 3 as the major product (eq 1). Since evidence for 1,5-diracicals is scarce⁴ and



since the preferred alkyl vs. phenyl 1,2-shift is unusual,² it was of interest to confirm the diradical nature of this decarboxylation by exploring the effect of solvent polarity on the kinetics and product distribution in the β -peroxy lactone 1a and the secondary deuterium isotope effect at the migration origin in β -peroxy lactones 1a vs. 1b and 1c vs. 1d and at the migration terminus in 1e vs. 1c. The activation parameters ΔH^{\pm} and ΔS^{\pm} of β -peroxy lactone 1a for the solvents carbon tetrachloride, cyclohexane, benzene, and acetonitrile are summarized in Table I. Only a threefold rate enhancement has been observed between the least and most polar solvents, i.e., c-C₆H₁₂ and CH₃CN. If the diradical-like activated complex A were sensitive to solvent polarity by possessing appreciable dipolar character, we would have to expect rate effects by several magnitudes.⁵ Also the activation parameters are essentially constant within the experimental error, although a ΔH^{\pm} vs. ΔS^{\pm} plot is linear with an isokinetic temperature $T_{iso} = 583$ K. Whether the latter is mechanistically significant is debatable, but these solvent effect data reflect diradical character with only small dipolar contributions in polar solvents such as acetonitrile.

The isotope effect data is collected in Table I. In β -peroxy lactones 1a vs. 1b and 1c vs. 1d we were interested in probing whether the β -methyl group (the migrant) was cleaving from the β carbon concurrently with peroxide bond fission via the two-bond breaking activated complex B. Clearly, the negli-



gible isotope effect reveals that neither in 1b nor in 1d has any significant methyl group scission taken place in the slow step, i.e., during peroxice bond cleavage.

In the case of β -peroxy lactones 1c vs. 1e we were interested in assessing the degree of α -carbon cleavage via the two-bond breaking activated complex C. Again, the negligible isotope effect signifies that peroxide bond rupture is not assisted by substantial α -carbon cleavage in the β -peroxy lactones not bearing α substituents. For example, an appreciable secondary isotope effect ($k_{\rm H}/k_{\rm D} = 1.17$) has been observed in *tert*-butyl phenylperacetate on deuteration of the benzylic position.⁶ However, in this acyclic case a two-bond cleavage is encouraged, since the incipient benzyl radical is resonance stabilized.⁷ In fact, in our cyclic case α substitution does lower the activation free energy by 3 kcal/mol, i.e., 1a ($\Delta G^{\pm} = 28$ kcal/

Table I. Activation Parameters and Secondary Isotope Effects	¹ in the Thermal	Decarboxylation of	β -Peroxy Lactones
--	-----------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

β-Peroxy lactone	Sol- vent	<i>Т</i> , К	$k_{a,g} \times \frac{10^3}{s^{-1}b},$	∠H [‡] ,¢ kcal/mol	$\Delta S^{\pm,c}$ gibbs/mol	∆G [‡] 383 K, ^d kcal/mol	k _H /k _D
la	CCL	383	0.627 ± 0.012	28.7 ± 0.3	1.7 ± 0.4	280 ± 04	
la	$c - C_6 H_{12}$	383	0.518 ± 0.010	28.6 ± 0.2	1.4 ± 0.3	28.1 ± 0.5	
la	C_6H_6	383	0.916 ± 0.020	28.3 ± 0.4	1.0 ± 1.2	27.9 ± 0.5	
la	CH ₃ CN	383	1.47 ± 0.05	26.7 ± 0.2	1.8 ± 0.6	27.4 ± 0.6	
la	CCl ₄	392	1.26 ± 0.04				
1 b	CCl₄	392	1.26 ± 0.03				0.99 ± 0.03
1c	CCl ₄	403	5.77 ± 0.03				
1 d	CCl₄	403	5.70 ± 0.02				1.01 ± 0.03
lc	CCl₄	403	5.77 ± 0.03				0.00 + 0.00
le	CCl ₄	403	5.85 ± 0.04				0.99 ± 0.03
lc	C_6H_6	398	5.92 ± 0.10^{e}				1 00 1 0 00
1 d	C_6H_6	398	5.85 ± 0.15^{e}				1.02 ± 0.02

^a All deuterated substrates are at least 95% labeled, as confirmed by NMR and/or MS analysis. ^b Measured by disappearance of the 1790-cm⁻¹ carbonyl band of 1 in the infrared except for the last two entries. The initial [1] was ~0.01 M. ^c From triplicate runs at 370, 383, and 391 K. ^d Calculated from ΔH^{\pm} and ΔS^{\pm} . ^e These are methyl vs. phenyl migration ratios determined by quantitative GLC of the respective rearrangement ketone **3**. These ratios bear no units.

mol) vs. 1c ($\Delta G^{\pm} = 31 \text{ kcal/mol}^2$), since a tertiary radical site is generated at the α carbon in the activated complex C.⁸

The β -peroxy lactones 1c and 1d were also employed to determine the secondary isotope effect during the 1,2-shift of the β -methyl migrant, i.e., in the destruction of the 1,5diradical 2 into products. For this purpose, by means of quantitative GLC the migratory aptitudes of methyl (k_{Me}) vs. phenyl $(k_{\rm Ph})$ as a function of methyl deuteration were measured by determining the amount of β -methyl vs. β -phenyl migration product. From β -peroxy lactones 1c and 1d the migratory ratios k_{CH_3}/k_{Ph} and k_{CD_3}/k_{Ph} , respectively, were obtained from which $k_{\rm H}/k_{\rm D}$ was calculated. A negligible secondary isotope effect was found. This implies, as expected, that the slow step of the decomposition of β -peroxy lactones is the peroxide bond cleavage into diradical 2. Subsequently, this diradical 2 decarboxylates with β -alkyl migration via a fast step with a low activation barrier. In such cases the secondary isotope effect is expected to be very small.⁹ The error in our product data is too large to pick up such small effects.

The product distribution derived from 1a was found to be insensitive to solvent polarity. Thus, pinacolone was formed essentially quantitatively (>99% yield) and only small amounts (<0.5%) of acetone and tetramethyloxirane (stable to the thermolysis conditions) could be detected in the various solvents. Consequently, also the destruction of the diradical 2 into pinacolone exhibits negligible dipolar character.

In conclusion, our present solvent and isotope effect data substantiate the previously proposed diradical mechanism (eq 1).^{2.3} The intervention of the 1,5-diradical is established; however, we have no information on its lifetime. Experiments to trap 2 have failed so far, which implies that the 1,5-diradical must be shorter lived than 10^{-7} s. A carbonyl-¹⁸O labeling experiment is in progress to estimate the lower lifetime limit of this 1,5-diradical.

Acknowledgments are made to the Donors of the Petroleum Research Fund (Grant 8341-AC-1,4), administered by the American Chemical Society, the National Science Foundation (Grant CHE-72-04956-A03), and the National Institutes of Health (Grants GM-22119-02, GM-00141-02, and RR-8102-03). We thank Western Fher Laboratories, Ponce, Puerto Rico. for a graduate fellowship to L.O.R.

References and Notes

- (1) Paper No. 62 in the Cyclic Peroxide series
- Praper 190. 02 in the Cyclic Peroxide Series.
 W. Adam and Y. M. Cheng, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 2109 (1969).
 (a) W. Adam, Y. M. Cheng, C. W. Wilkerson and W. A. Zaidi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 91, 2111 (1969); (b) W. Adam and C. Wilkerson, Chem. Commun., 1569 (1971); (c) W. Adam and J. Baeza, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 100 (1971); 103 (1972).
- W. Adam and J. Arce, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 926 (1975)
- (5) R. Huisgen. Acc. Chem. Res., 10, 117, 199 (1977).
 (6) T. W. Koenig and W. D. Brewer, Tetrahedron Lett., 2772 (1965).
 (7) P. D. Bartlett and R. R. Hiatt, J. Am. Chem. Scc., 80, 1398 (1958)
- (8) C. I. Rojas, M. S. Thesis, University of Puerto Rico (1972). A cetailed discussion of the α effect on the migratory aptitudes and activation parameters is reserved for a full paper.
- V. P. Vitullo and E. A. Logue, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 5906 (1976) (9)
- (10) NIH Career Development Awardee (1975-1980).
- M. S. Thesis, University of Puerto Rico (1975).
- (12) Graduate Participant in the Support for University Biomedical Education (SUBE) program, sponsored by NIH.

Waldemar Adam, *10 Omar Cueto, Luis N. Guedes¹¹ Luis O. Rodriguez¹²

Department of Chemistry, University of Puerto Rico Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico 00931

Received November 3, 1977

Superoxide in Organic Synthesis: A New Mild Method for the Oxidation of Amines to Carbonyls via N-Chloramines

Summary: Conversion of amines to their chloramines followed by reaction with potassium superoxide is a mild method of oxidizing amines to carbonyl compounds.

Sir: N-Chloramines have been used as effective intermediates for converting amines to their carbonyl derivatives in a number of synthetic sc temes.^{1,2} We wish to report here a new, mild method employing potassium superoxide and the results of our study on seven representative amines, including several unsymmetrical secondary amines.

We have converted a series of amines to their corresponding N-chloramines in etter solution utilizing the method of Bachmann² and with out prior isolation reacted the chloramines with potassium superoxide (see Scheme I). In a typical experiment N-methylbutylamine (1g) (20 m.mol) in ether (50 mL) was converted to its chloramine. Additional ether (50 mL) was then added and the solution washed with water (1 \times 50 mL), 1.5 M sulft ric acid (1 \times 50 mL), and again with water (2 \times 50 mL). It was then dried for at least 1 h over a mixture of magnesium sulfate, potassium carbonate, and molecular sieves.³ After filtration the ether solution was slurried at room temperature with potassium superoxide (2.2 equiv) in the presence of 18-crown-6 polyether (80 mg). When the yellow superoxide color had completely faded (4-6 h), the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was poured into 2,4dinitrophenylhydrazire reagent.⁴ The ether was evaporated on a rotary evaporator and the crude 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazone (2,4-DNP) of n-butyraldehyde was isolated (82% yield). Analysis of the product by TLC (silica, ether/petroleum ether, 20:80) showed only a minor trace of a material with an $R_{\rm f}$ similar to that of formaldehyde 2,4-DNP.⁵ After recrystallization the melting point and mixed melting point confirmed the product to be *n*-butyraldehyde 2,4-DNP. See Table I for other examples.

The aldimines derived from diisobutylamir.e, di-n-pentylamine, and di-2-methylbutylamine have been isolated and their structures confirmed by IR (C=N stretch. 1670 cm⁻¹) and NMR (δ 7.6, 1 H. aldiminic). In the case of diisobutylamine pure N-chloramine was isolated and found to react in anhydrous ether to give imine⁶ in 88% yield by analytical VPC, showing the reaction of KO_2 with N-chloramines is a clean, high-yield reaction.

An interesting result of our studies is our observation that elimination from unsy nmetrical chloramines shows a preference for the more highly alkylated double bord, especially in the case of secondary methylamines. Thus N-chloro-Nmethylbutylamine gives an overwhelming predominance of butylidenemethylamine on reaction with KO₂. Although imines have been shown to form from N-choramines, very little work has been cone with chloramines of secondary amines and we are unaware of any studies on product yields from unsymmetrical amines. We believe the high regioselectivity we have observed the mild conditions required, and the easy workup may have valuable synthetic applications in the removal of NCH₃ units from secondary methylamines.

Although the yield of carbonyl product from n-hexylamine was only moderate, no attempt was made to maximize the yield. Reaction of N-colorohexylamine with KO_2 was more vigorous than with the secondary N-chloramines. Lowering the temperature of the reaction might enhance the yield.

Scheme I



0022-3263/78/1943-1467\$01.00/0

© 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. KO₂ Reaction with N-Chloramines

	Amine (1)	Product (3)	% yield
a	Diisobutylamine	(CH ₃) ₂ CHCH=	88ª
հ	Di n nontulamino	$NCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$	796
U	D1- <i>n</i> -pentylamine	$N(CH_2)_3CH_2$	13-
с	Di-2-methylbutyl-	EtCHCH ₃ CH=	71 ^b
	amine	NCH ₂ CHCH ₃ Et	
d	Dibenzylamine	PhCH=NCH ₂ Ph	77 ^b
e	N-Ethylcyclo- hexylamine	C ₆ H ₁₀ =NCH ₂ CH ₃	40 ^{<i>b</i>}
f		$C_6H_{11}N = CHCH_3$	236
g	N-Methylbutyl-	$CH_3(CH_2)_2CH =$	76 ^{<i>b</i>}
h	amme	CH_3 $CH_3(CH_2)_3N=CH_2$	Trace ^b
i	n-Hexylamine	$CH_3(CH_2)_4CH=NH$	49 <i>^b</i>

^a VPC yield of aldimine; see ref 6. ^b Isolated as 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazone; see ref 7.

In an attempt to elucidate the mechanism we considered the possibility of a base-catalyzed reaction similar to Bachmann's.² However, KO_2 is no more basic than potassium acetate⁸ and potassium acetate gave no imine when reacted under conditions used with KO_2 . Using Na_2O_2 under these conditions, peroxide ion, a suspected product⁹ of the reaction of KO_2 with N-chloramines, also gave no imine. When KOH was reacted with N-chloro-N-methylbutylamine, less than a 26% yield of imine was formed in the same time KO_2 gave an 82% yield. The KOH reaction was also considerably dirtier, giving several as yet unidentified products. We are therefore examining the reaction in detail for other possible intermediates.

Acknowledgment is made to the Donors of The Petroleum Research Fund, administered by the American Chemical Society, and the Old Dominion University Research Foundation for the support of this research.

References and Notes

- G. Ehrhart, H. Ruschig, and W. Aumüller, Angew. Chem., 52, 363 (1939);
 H. Ruschig, W. Fritsch, J. Schmidt-Thomé, and W. Haede, Chem. Eer., 88, 883 (1955); J. Schmidt-Thomé, ibid., 88, 895 (1955); _. Labler and F. Sorm, Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun., 24, 2975 (1959); E. J. Corey, N. H. An-derson, R. M. Carlson, J. Paust, E. Vedejs, I. Vlattas, and R. E. K. Winter, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 3245 (1968); E. J. Corey, I. Vlattas, N. H. Anderson,
- and K. Harding, *ibid.*, **90**, 3247 (1968). W. E. Bachmann, M. P. Cava, and A. S. Drieding, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **76** (2) 5554 (1954).
- (3) Thorough drving of the ether solution is required because KO₂ decomposes in the presence of water.
- L. F. Fieser and M. Fieser, "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", Vol. 1, Wiley New York, N.Y., 1967, p 330. We estimate that the crude product is >95% pure.
- Satisfactory elemental analysis (within 0.3%) was obtained on this compound. The yield of 3a is based on amount of N-chloramine used. The structures of compounds 3b-I were confirmed by comparison of the
- (7) melting points and mixed melting points of their 2.4-dinitrophenylhydrazones with those of authentic compounds. Yields are basec on amount of starting amine used.
- (4.8): see D. Behar, G. Czapski, J. Rabani, L. M. Dorfman, and H. A. Schwarz, I. Phys. Chem., 74, 3209 (1970).
- The white solid material at the end of the reaction appears to be a 50:50 (9) mixture of KCI and KOCH. Acidification gave within 10% the theoretical amount of oxygen to be expected from decomposit on of KOOH.

Frank E. Scully, Jr.,* Richard C. Davis

Department of Chemical Sciences Old Dominion University Norfolk, Virginia 23508

Received December 12, 1977

Mercury in Organic Chemistry. 15.1 A Novel Stereospecific Synthesis of 1,3-Dienes via "Head-to-Tail" Dimerization of Alkynes

Summary: Terminal and internal alkynes can be dimerized in a "head-to-tail" fashion to provide excellent yields of unsymmetrical 1,3-dienes by preparing the corresponding vinylmercurial and treating it with palladium chloride and triethylamine in benzene at room temperature.

Sir: 1,3-Dienes have proven very valuable as intermediates in organic synthesis. Recently a number of interesting new organometallic methods have been reported for the stereospecific dimerization of terminal alkynes to 1,4-disubstituted 1,3-dienes.²⁻⁹ For example, utilizing intermediate vinylboranes one can now prepare in a highly stereospecific manner cis,cis,⁴ cis,trans,⁵⁻⁷ or trans,trans^{8,9} 1,4-disubstituted 1,3dienes at will. We wish to report a novel new method employing vinylmercurials which produces unsymmetrical 1,3-dienes via "head-to-tail" dimerization of terminal and internal alkynes (eq 1).



A while ago we reported a procedure for the symmetrical dimerization of vinylmercurials derived from both internal and terminal alkynes (eq 2).¹⁰ Although the original procedure



required stoichiometric amounts of lithium chloride and palladium chloride in hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA) at 0 °C in order to obtain high yields, we have more recently found that all of the disadvantages of that procedure can be overcome by using only catalytic amounts of $[ClRh(CO)_2]_2$ to effect the dimerization.¹¹ Upon closer examination of the palladium reactions we have observed that "head-to-tail" dimerization can occur in these same reactions simply by varying the reaction conditions. In fact, by omitting lithium chloride and employing less polar solvents, we are able to obtain the unsymmetrical 1,3-dienes in excellent yield. Best results are obtained by using 0.5 equiv of PdCl₂ and employing benzene as the solvent. It was also observed that HCl is generated during the course of these reactions and the addition of triethylamine improves the yields dramatically (eq 3).



The following procedure for the synthesis of trans-1,3di-n-butyl-1,3-butadiene is representative. trans-1-Hexenylmercuric chloride (10 mmol) and palladium chloride (5

© 1978 American Chemical Society

Table I. Synthesis of "Head-to-Tail" Dienes



^a GLC yield using an internal standard; [isolated yield]; (yield of symmetrical 1,3-diene impurity). ^b No triethylamine used.

mmol) were placed in a round-bottcm flask under nitrogen and 100 mL of benzene was added by syringe while cooling in an ice bath. Triethylamine (10 mmol) was quickly added and the ice bath removed. The reaction was then stirred for 12 h at room temperature. Charcoal and 5 mL of saturated ammonium chloride solution were added and stirred for 15 min. The mixture was filtered and the organic layer was separated, washed with dilute acid and base, and dried. Evaporation of benzene and column chromatography (pentane) on neutral aluminum oxide provided the 1,3-diene in 93% yield (98% pure by GLC analysis): bp 73-74 °C (7 mm); MS m/e 166.1721 ± 0.8 (calcd for $C_{10}H_{22}$, 166.1722); IR (max) (CCl₄) 3090 (=CH₂), 3030 (trans-CH=CH), 1650 (diene), 1610 (diene), 965 (trans-CH=CH), 885 (=CH₂) cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CCl₄) δ 0.92 (t, 6 H, J = 6 Hz, CH₃'s), 1.4 (m, 3 H, CH₂'s), 2.1 (m, 4 H, allyl), 4.78 (br s, 2 H, =CH₂), 5.3–6.1 (m, 2 H, -CH=CH-). The yields and isomeric purities of other 1,3-dienes are summarized in Table I. Yields determined by GLC analysis (DC-550 or SE-30 columns) were run on one-tenth the above scale using a hydrocarbon internal standard.

Only in the synthesis of trans-1,3-di-tert-butyl-1,3-butadiene was it found advantageous to omit the triethylamine. In this case the infrared spectral data is very similar to that above and the NMR spectral data clearly exhibits a trans coupling constant of J = 16 Hz. Spectral data and analyses for all other compounds are consistent with the assigned structures.

Since the reaction would achieve even greater synthetic utility were it to be effected using only catalytic amounts of palladium chloride, we have examined this possibility. Although the reaction is catalytic as run above, the catalyst turnover is generally quite low. However, addition of 2 equiv of anhydrous cupric chloride gives excellent yields using the exact procedure described above and only 10% palladium chloride (eq 4, 5).

We have also studied the analogous stoichiometric reactions of vinylalanes, -boranes, and -silanes, but only very low yields of unsymmetrical 1,3-dienes were obtained and these were contaminated by substantial amounts of the symmetrical 1,3-dienes.

The overall synthetic transformation is remarkable. The



"head-to-tail" 1,3-dienes are obtained in excellent yields with only small amounts of the "head-to-head" and none of the "tail-to-tail" products. This is even true in the case of the vinylmercurial derived from 4,4-dimethyl-2-pentyne, where neither electronic nor steric effects would seem to favor formation of the "head-to-tail" diene and yet it is obtained in high purity and good yield (eq 6).



Although no totally satisfactory mechanism has yet been formulated, the reactions appear to involve palladium hydride rearrangement of an intermediate organopal adium compound (eq 7). The acid generated during the reaction quite

$$\begin{array}{c} R \\ R \\ H \end{array} C = C \\ FdCl \\ H \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} R \\ ClPd \\ ClPd \\ H \end{array} C = C \\ H \end{array}$$
(7)

possibly arises from decomposition of an intermediate vinylpalladium species (eq 8, 9). However, questions remain

$$\begin{array}{c} R \\ R \\ H \end{array} \xrightarrow{} C = C \\ H \\ P dCl \end{array} \xrightarrow{} RC = CH + HPdCl \qquad (8)$$

$$HPdCl \longrightarrow HCl + Pd \tag{9}$$

as to the role of mercury in these reactions, the driving force for rearrangement, the reason for failure to observe statistical mixtures of all three possible 1,3-dienes, and just what species is involved in the coupling reaction.

During the course of cur investigation an apparently related process for the "head-to-tail" dimerization of terminal alkynes was reported.¹² Although the combination triisobutylalane and bis(N-methylsalicylaldimine)nickel(II) directly dimerizes terminal alkynes, the yields are generally low and numerous side products are observed. It seems likely that this reaction involves nickel hydride promoted coupling in a manner analogous to our palladium reactions.

In conclusion, both terminal and internal alkynes can be dimerized in a "head-to-tail" fashion by preparing the corresponding vinylmercurial^{13,14} and treating it with palladium chloride and triethylamine in benzene at room temperature. This reaction can also be effected using only catalytic amounts of palladium chloride if anhydrous cupric chloride is employed as a reoxidant. Excellent yields of 1,3-dienes are obtained using either procedure. The mechanism of this remarkable transformation. however, remains obscure.

Acknowledgments. We gratefully acknowledge the donors of the Petroleum Research Fund, administered by the American Chemical Society, the Research Corporation. and particularly E. I. DuPont DeNemours and Company for generous financial support, and Matthey Bishop, Inc., and Engelhard Industries for large loans of palladium chloride.

References and Notes

- (1) Part 14: R. C. Larock and M. A. Mitchell, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 100, 180 (1978).
- M. Yoshifuji, M. J. Loots, and J. Schwartz, Tetrahedron Lett., 1303 (2)(1977). (3) G. Zweifel and R. L. Miller, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 6678 (1970)
- G. Zweifel and N. L. Polston, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 4068 (1970)
- (5) G. Zweifel, N. L. Polston, and C. C. Whitney, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 90, 6243 (1968).
- (6)H. C. Brown and N. Ravindran, J. Org. Chem., 38, 1617 (1973).
- (7) E. Negishi, G. Lew, and T. Yoshida, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 874 (1973).
- (8) E. Negishi and T. Yoshida, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 606
- (1973). Y. Yamamoto, H. Yatagai, and I. Moritani, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 97, 5606 (9) (1975).
- (10)
- R. C. Larock, J. Org. Chem., **41**, 2241 (1976). R. C. Larock and J. C. Bernhardt, J. Org. Chem., **42**, 1680 (1977) (12) A. M. Caporusso, G. Giacomelli, and L. Lardicci, J. Org. Chem., 42, 914
- (1977)(13) R. C. Larock and H. C. Brown, J. Organomet. Chem., 36, 1 (1972).
- (14) R. C. Larock, S. K. Gupta, and H. C. Brown, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 94, 4371 (1972).
- (15) DuPont Young Faculty Scholar, 1975-1976.
- (16) A. P. Sloan Foundation Fellow, 1977-1979

Richard C. Larock,* 15,16 Bernhard Riefling

Department of Chemistry, Iowa State University Ames, Iowa 50011

Received October 4, 1977

B-Alkyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonanes as Mild. **Chemoselective Reducing Agents for Aldehydes**

Summary: B-Siamyl-9-BBN will reduce a variety of functionalized aldehydes to the corresponding alcohols even in the presence of unhindered ketones.

Sir: Certain B-alkyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonanes (9-BBN) have been shown to be effective reducing agents for benzaldehyde. The efficiency of these compounds as reducing agents is largely dependent on the structure of the alkyl group on 9-BBN.¹ We wish to report that B-(3-methyl-2-butyl)-9borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (B-siamyl-9-BBN)² is an effective reagent for the reduction of a wide variety of aldehydes under mild conditions.³ The formation of an intermediate alkoxyborane is accompanied by the liberation of 2-methyl-2-butene (eq 1).⁴ The boron species is conveniently removed by pre-

$$BCH(CH_3)CH(CH_3)_2 + RCHO$$

$$\longrightarrow BOCH_2R + CH_3CH=C(CH_3)_2 \quad (1)$$

cipitation as the ethanolamine complex, leaving the alcohol in solution. Several representative examples of successful

$$BOCH_{2}R \xrightarrow{H,NCH,CH,OH} RCH_{2}OH + B_{N} + H_{2}$$
(2)

conversions of aldehydes are presented in Table I, which illustrates a number of attractive features of the reagent system.

Table I. Reduction of Aldehydes to Alcohols with **B-Siamvl-9-BBN**

Prcduct ^a	% yield ^b
CH₃(CH₂)₄CH₂OH	103 (54)
(CH ₃) ₃ CCH ₂ OH	101 (49)
$(CH_3)_2C = CH(CH_2)_2C(CH_3) = CHCH_2OH^c$	100 (76)
$C_6H_5CH = CHCH_2OH^d$	82 (62)
$C_6H_5CH_2OH$	97 (90)
p-ClC ₆ H ₄ CH ₂ OH	92 (80)
$p-CH_3OC_6H_4CH_2OH$	97 (65)
$p - (CH_3)_2 NC_6 H_4 CH_2 OH$	(92)
$p - O_2 NC_6 H_4 CH_2 OH$	(76)

^a All compounds exhibited satisfactory spectra in accord with the assigned structure. ^b Determined by GLC using calibrated internal standard, numbers in parentheses indicate isolated yields. C A mixture of 61% geranial and 39% neral; the same ratio of geraniol and nerol was obtained. d trans-Cinnamaldehyde; the product had spectral properties identical with those of transcinnamyl alcohol.

First, trialkylboranes are exceedingly tolerant of many functional groups.⁵ For example, *B*-siamyl-9-BBN reduces α,β -unsaturated aldehydes to allylic alcohols with neither detectable conjugate reduction nor 1,4 addition of the alkylborane in the absence of oxygen.^{ϵ} Branched or highly hindered aliphatic aldehydes are reduced almost as rapidly as straight-chain aldehydes; hexanal is reduced only slightly faster than pivalaldehyde. The rate of reduction of parasubstituted benza dehydes is increased by electron-withdrawing groups and decreased by electron-donating groups. Benzaldehyde is reduced about ten times faster than p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of the B-alkyl-9-BBN compounds is their ability to selectively reduce aldehydes in the presence of ketones. While a number of reagents⁷ have been devised which show similar discrimination, only diisopropyl carbinol on alumina is reported to be sufficiently selective to reduce an aldehyde in preference to an unhindered cyclohexanone.^{7g} We have found that substantial reduction of a wide variety of ketones is attained only after many days at reflux with B-siamyl-9-BBN.8 Cyclohexanone itself is reduced only to the extent of 2-3% under conditions for aldehyde reduction. Indeed, a competition between benzaldehyde and acetophenone for a single equivalent of B-siamyl-9-BBN resulted in a >95% reduction of the aldehyde in 2 h with no detectable reduction of the ketone.9

Two substrates, p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde and pnitrobenzaldehyde, proved troublesome since the intermediate alkoxyborane could not be subjected to the usual workup conditions without incurring decomposition. Modified procedures for these allowed isolation of the alcohols with no further complications.

A general procedure for aldehyde reduction is as follows. A dry, 200-mL flask with a side arm covered by a rubber septum, containing a magnetic stirring bar, and surmounted by a reflux condensor connected to a mercury bubbler, was flushed with nitrogen. To the flask was added 62 mL of a 0.5 M solution of 9-BBN in THF (31 mmol), followed by 3.4 mL of distilled 2-methyl-2-butene (32 mmol). The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 h. Then 30 mmol of freshly distilled aldehyde was injected into the flask.^{10,11} Solid aldehydes were first dissolved in a small volume of THF and the solution was introduced into the reaction vessel via syringe. At the end of 2 h of reflux the solution was cooled to room temperature. Then ~0.2 mL of acetaldehyde was injected into the flask to destroy excess organoborane and the solution was stirred for 15 min. The solvent and volatile components were removed

by water aspirator while stirring vigorously in a 40 °C water bath. The oily residue was dissolved in 30 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether and the solution was cooled in an ice bath. Then 1.85 mL of ethanolamine (31 mmol) was injected with rapid stirring. The precipitate was filtered on a fritted-glass funnel and washed with 5 mL of ether. The filtrate was washed with 60 mL of a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under vacuum to yield the crude product. The alcohol may be isolated by distillation at reduced pressure or by chromatography and is generally pure by NMR and GLC.

The capacity of *B*-alkyl-9-BBN compounds as chemoselective as well as enantioselective¹² reducing agents for aldehydes has been demonstrated.¹³ The reagent is exceptionally mild since the reaction proceeds under essentially neutral conditions. The Meerwein–Pondorf–Verley type of mechanism proposed for this reduction¹ suggests that this reagent should possess unique properties. We are continuing to investigate both the mechanism and scope of these reactions.

Acknowledgment. We gratefully acknowledge support of this work by the Research Corporation.

References and Notes

- (1) M. M. Midland, A. Tramontano, and S. A. Zderic, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, **134**, C17 (1977).
- (2) H. C. Brown, E. F. Knights, and C. G. Scouten, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 96, 7765 (1974). 9-BBN is commercially available from the Aldrich Chemical Co.
 (3) The reaction may be performed at room temperature. As standard condi-
- (3) The reaction may be performed at room temperature. As standard conditions we have used 2 h in refluxing THF.
 (4) Reduction via olefin elimination in the cyclooctyl ring has not been ob-
- (5) H. C. Brown, G. W. Kramer, A. B. Levy, and M. M. Midland, "Organic Syn-
- (a) H. C. Brown and G. W. Kabalka, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 92, 714 (1970).
- (a) H. C. Brown, "Boranes in Organic Chemistry.", Cornell University Press, Ithaca. N.Y., 1972, p 215; (b) R. O. Hutchins and D. Kandasamy, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 6131 (1973); (c) G. W. Gribble and D. C. Ferguson, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 535 (1975; (d) C. S. Sell, Aust. J. Chem., 28, 1383 (1975); (e) Y. Yamamoto, H. Toi, A. Sonoda, and S-I. Murahashi, J. Am. Chem. Soc.. 98, 1965 (1976); (f) H. C. Brown, S. Krishnamurthy, and N. M. Yoon, J. Org. Chem., 41, 1778 (1976); (g) G. H. Posner, A. W. Runquist, and M. J. Chapdelaine, J. Org. Chem., 42, 1202 (1977); see Table III of this reference for a comparison of aldehyde reducing agents.
- (8) Ketones may be reduced in a reasonable time if the concentration of the organoborane is increased.
- (9) All ketones tested were reduced at least 100–200 times slower than the aldehydes. B-Siamyl-9-BBN is slightly more reactive toward acetophenone than toward cyclohexanone.
- (10) When p-nitrobenzaldehyde was reduced, the reaction was conducted at room temperature for 3 h. After destroying excess organoborane with acetaldehyde, the solvent was removed under vacuum at room temperature. The residue was dissolved in 200 mL of ether and 1.85 mL of ethanolamine was added. The solution was filtered and the ether was concentrated under vacuum to about 3 mL (a drop or two of methanol will redissolve any precipitate). The product was eluted with ether from a silica gel column then concentrated by rotary evaporator and distilled by Kugelrohr at 0.01 mmHg, 110 °C. The alcohol was obtained as light yellow crystals in 76 % yield, mp 67–69 °C.
- (11) p-Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde was refluxed for 8 h. The solution was cooled to room temperature and treated with 2 mL of water, stirred for 15 min, then extracted with 2 × 30 mL of acidified water (concentrated HCI added dropwise until the solution had a pH o^s 1). The aqueous extracts were combined, made basic to pH paper (with 3 N sodium hydroxide solution), and extracted with 2 × 20 mL of ether (saturing the water with potassium carbonate after the first extraction). The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum to yield the product (pure by NMR).
- (12) M. M. Midland, A. Tramontano, and S. A. Zderic, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 99, 5211 (1977).
- (13) Note Added in Proof. It has been reported that 9-BBN-pyridine will selectively reduce aldehydes [H. C. Brown and S. U. Kulkarni, J. Org. Chem., 42, 4169 (1977)].

M. Mark Midland,* Alfonso Tramontano

Department of Chemistry, University of California Riverside, California 92521

Received October 26, 1977

Diels-Alder Reaction of Thiophene with Maleic Anhydride at Very High Pressure^{1,2}

Summary: The Diels-Alder reaction of thiophere with maleic anhydride proceeds under very high pressure conditions, affording the exo adduct.

Sir: There has been current interest in the Diels-Alder reaction of thiophenes. Because of the high aromaticity, it is a well-known fact that thiophene itself is inert to maleic anhydride.³ The only recorded thiophene derivatives which are able to react with maleic ar.hydride in a Diels-Alder manner are thiophene 1,1-dioxide⁴ and 2,5-dimethoxythiophene.⁵ Recently it has been reported that some simple thiophene derivatives can combine with extremely reactive dienophiles such as dicyanoacetylene and dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate.⁶⁻¹⁰

In this communication we wish to report the successful Diels-Alder reaction of thiophene with maleic anhydride at very high pressure (eq 1). In this way the 7-thiabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ene skeleton 3 is simply accessible.¹¹

Thiophene failed to react with maleic anhydride in methylene chloride at 15 kbar and room temperature for 3 days. The reaction without solvent or with a Lewis acid catalyst (e.g., MgCl₂) was also fruitless.¹² These facts show a striking absence of diene character in thiophene, and contrast remarkably with the case of furan.² However, when we examined the reaction at higher temperatures at 15 kbar for 3 h in methylene chloride, we found that the reaction does occur (Table I). Inspection of the Table I reveals that the most favorable result is obtained at 100 °C. Thus, from the reaction mixture a highly crystalline compound 3, mp 159.5-161.5 °C, of molecular formula C₈H₆O₃S (MS, M⁺ 182) was obtained in yields of 37-47% after recrystallization from ether or chloroform. On the stereochemistry of the adduct 3, it is suggested that 3 has exo configuration from spectral data and chemical evidence as follows. In the ¹H NMR spectra, the C_2 and C_3 protons appear at δ 3.63 as a doublet signal (J = 1 Hz). When the dihedral angle between protons at C_1 and C_2 and also at C_3 and C_4 is taken into account, this fact indicates that 3 has exo configuration.¹³ In agreement, the half methyl ester derived from 3 did not un lergo iodolactonization (I_2-KI) .¹⁴

Subsequently, the effect of solvent in the formation of the adduct 3 was investigated (Table II). The low yield in benzene is presumably due to the freezing of reaction medium at very high pressure.¹⁵

The following procecure for the Diels-Alder reaction of thiophene with maleic anhydride is representative.¹⁶ A methylene chloride solution (1 mL) of thiophene (3 mmol) and

Table I. Temperature Dependence of the Yield ^a in the Adduct 3 between Thiophene and Maleic Anhydride

Room temp	No reaction	100 °C	37–47%
40 °C	No reaction	120 °C	18%
80 °C	8%	150 °C	Decomp

^a The yield based on the isolated material.

Table II. Solvent Dependence of the Yield in the A	dduct
3 between Thiophene and Maleic Anhydride (100	°C)

37-47% 47% 6-7% 15-19%	CH_2Cl_2	CHCl ₂ CHCl ₂	C ₆ H ₆	AcOEt
	37–47%	47%	6-7%	15–19%

0022-3263/78/1943-1471\$01.00/0 © 1978 American Chemical Society

maleic anhydride (3 mmol) was injected into the Teflen reaction vessel of ~ 0.85 mL capacity. The reaction vessel was heated to 100 °C at 15 kbar for 3 h. After cooling of the reaction mixture to room temperature and pressure release, the solvent was evaporated and the product was recrystallized from ether or chloroform to give pure 3 in yields of 37-47%: mass spectrum (20 eV) m/e (rel intensity) 182 (36, M⁺), 110 (27), 84 (44), 78 (100), 66 (25), 45 (12); IR (Nujol) 1850, 1795, 1085, 943, 920 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃-Me₂SO- d_6) δ 3.63 (d, J = 1 Hz), 4.59 (m), 6.61 (dd, J = 2, 3 Hz).

All attempted reactions between thiophene and other dienophiles such as dimethyl maleate, dimethyl fumarate, methyl acrylate, acrylonitrile, and acrolein under same conditions (100 °C, 15 kbar, 3 h, 3 M in methylene chloride) were fruitless, and no signs of adduct formation were observed.¹⁷

Acknowledgment. We thank Professor K. Matsuoka and Associate Professors N. Yamasaki and M. Ochi (Kochi University) for their helpful discussions and continuous encouragement through this study.

References and Notes

- (1) High Pressure Organic Chemistry. 2. For part 1, see H. Nishizawa, K. Hojo, K. Matsuoka, N. Yamasaki, H. Kotsuki, and M. Ochi, Res. Lab. Hydrotherm. Chem. Rep. (Kochi Univ.), 2, 13 (1977).
- (2) For a related work in this area, see W. G. Dauben and H. O. Krabbenhoft, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 98, 1992 (1976).

Communications

- (3) R. M. Acheson, "An Introduction to the Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds", 3rd ed, Wiley, New York, N.Y., 1976, p 157.
- (4) H. Wollweber, "Diels-Alder-Reaktion", Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1972, p 72.
- (5) J. M. Baker, P. R. Huddleston, and S. W. Shutler, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 2483 (1975).
- (6) R. Helder and H. Wynberg, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 605 (1972).
 (7) H. J. Kuhn and K. Gollnick, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1909 (1972).
 (8) H. J. Kuhn and K. Gollnick, *Chem. Eer.*, 106, 674 (1973).
- (9) D. N. Reinhoudt, W. P. Trompenaars, and J. Geevers, Tetrahedron Lett.,
- 4777 (1976) (10) K. Kobayashi and K. Mutai, Chem. Lett., 1149 (1977).
- (11) For another approach, see R. K. Murray, Jr., J. S. Polley, S. S. Abdel-Meguid, and V. W. Day, J. Org. Chem., 42, 2127 (1977).
 (12) We thank Mr. K. Hcjo for his experiment of this part.

- (13) F. A. L. Anet, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1219 (1962).
 (14) T. A. Eggelte, H. de Koning, and H. O. Huisman, *Tetrahedron*, 29, 2491 (1973).
- (15) A freezing point of penzene is ~100 °C at 4 kbar according to the Simon equation; cf. S. E. Babb, Jr., Rev. Mod. Phys., 35, 400 (1963).
- (16) For a description of our high-pressure equipment, see ref 1.
- (17) Under these conditions dimethyl maleate isomerized completely to dimethyl fumarate. In the case of acrylonitrile and acrolein, considerable polymerization was observed

Hiyoshizo Kotsuki,* Sachio Kitagawa Hitoshi Nishizawa

Faculty of Science, Kochi University Asakura, Kochi 780, Japan

Takashi Tokoroyama

Faculty of Science, Osaka City University Sumiyoshi-ku, Osaka 558, Japan Received November 30, 1977

Reactions, natural products, mechanisms, theory and spectroscopy covered comprehensively in

The Journal of Organic Chemistry

Recognized by many organic chemists as the leading American journal in the field, this biweekly publication brings subscribers over 1,000 articles, notes and communications each year—over 4,000 pages inclucing original contributions on fundamental researches in all branches of the theory and practice of organic chemistry. Improved procedures, accounts

The Journal of Organ American Chemical S 1155 Sixteenth Street, Washington, D.C. 200	ic Chemistry Society N.W. 36	1978		
Yes, I would like to at the one-year rate of	receive THE JOURN checked below:	AL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY		
ACS Member* Nonmember	U.S. □ \$26.00 □ \$1C4.00	All Other Countries \$36.00 \$114.00		
Bill me Bill Bill Air freight rates available	company 🔲 🧧 Pa on request.	ayment enclosed 📋		
Name				
Street		Home 🗌 Business 🗍		
City	State	Zip		
Journal subscriptions start in January '78. Allow 60 days for your first copy to be mailed. *NOTE: Subscriptions at ACS member rates are for personal use only.				

2

of nevel observations or compounds of special interest are also r oted. Complete and mail the coupon NOW to join the thousands of organic chemists who find this journal vital in keeping current in the field.

> AVAILABLE IN HARD COPY OR MICROFICHE.

Phase Transfer Catalysis In Organic Synthesis

Aldrich and Springer-Verlag are pleased to announce the new monograph, "Phase Transfer Catalysis in Organic Synthesis," written by Professors William P. Weber (University of Southern California) and George W. Gokel (The Pennsylvania State University). This timely and comprehensive treatise places emphasis on the *practical* aspects of phasetransfer catalysis for accomplishing a wide variety of synthetic transformations.

We present below a few of the exciting applications of this technique as cited in "Phase Transfer Catalysis in Organic Synthesis."



Ph	Сн₂он		РһСНО	(76%) 7
Br	N₂BF4	KOAc 18-crown-6 PhH		(81%)8
 References: 1) M. Makosza and M. Wawrzyniewicz, <i>Tetrahedron Lett.</i>, 4659 (1969) 2) W.P. Weber and G.W. Gokel, <i>ibia.</i>, 1637 (1972). 3) J.W. Zubrick, B.L. Dunbar, and H.D. Durst, <i>ibid.</i>, 71 (1975); for a recent review on crown ether chemistry, see G.W. Gokel and H.D. Durst, <i>Aldrichimica Acta</i>, 9, 3(1976). 4) C.L. Liotta and H.P. Harris, J. Am. Chem. Suc., 96, 2250 (1974). 5) T. Toru, et al., Szin-hessi, 867 (1974). 6) M. Makosza and A. Jończyk, Org. Svn., 55, 91 (1976). 7) G.A. Lee and H.H. Freedman, <i>Tetrahedroin Lett.</i>, 1641 (1976). 8) S.H. Korzeniowski, L. Blum, and G.W. Gokel, <i>ibid.</i>, 1871 (1977). 				
A few of Aldrich's phase-transfer catalysts are listed below. See Aldrichimica Acta, 9, 45 (1976) for a complete listing.				
85,657-6	Adogen 4 chlorid	164* [methyltrialkyl e]	(C ₈ -C ₁₀)ammonii 100g \$5.95; 5	um 00g \$14.00
85, 582-0	Cetyltrim	ethylammonium br	omide*5	00g \$24.35 100g \$8.10 00g \$26.95
15,583-7	Tetrabuty	ammonium hydro	gen sulfate	25g \$12.30
18,665-1	18-Crowr	1-6 5g \$7.0)0; 25g \$28.00; 1	kg \$560.00
15,839-9	Dibenzo-	18-crown-6	2.5g \$5.50;	10g \$11.00
50g \$37.00; 1kg \$370.00				
15,840-2 Dicyclohexano-18-crown-6, 99%				
Adogen 464 is a registered trademark of Ashland Chemical Co., Division of Ashland Oil *Use of this product as a phase-transfer catalyst is described in U.S. Patent 3.992.432 assigned to Confinental Oil Company				

(Reactivity and Structure Concepts in Organic Chemistry, Volume 4)

1977. xv, 280p. cloth \$29.80 ISBN 0-387-08377-4

Price subject to change without notice.

175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010

Craftsmen in Chemistry

Corporate Offices: Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. 940 W. Saint Paul Ave. Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233 U. S. A. Great Britain: Aldrich Chemical Co., Ltd. The Old Brickyard, New Road Gillingham, Dorset SP8 4JL England Belgium/ Continental Europe: Aldrich-Europe B-2340 Beerse Belgium West Germany/ Continental Europe: EGA-Chemie KG 7924 Steinheim am Albuch West Germany